
Brandon University

Undergraduate General Calendar 2005 - 2006



Brandon, Manitoba, Canada

R7A 6A9

Telephone: (204) 728-9520

FAX: (204) 726-4573

Web Site: www.BrandonU.CA



INTRODUCTION

1. As this calendar is published a considerable time before the commencement of the academic year, the University reserves the right to make whatever changes circumstances may require.
2. Inquiries should be directed as follows:

On Academic matters	The Dean or Director of the appropriate Faculty or School
On examinations, registrations, records, transcripts, withdrawal from University, change of Faculty	D. Berkan , C.G.A. Director, Financial & Registration Services
On graduation, awards and scholarships, and appeals of Academic Regulations	D. Bower , B.A., M.A. Dean of Students/University Registrar
On admissions	F. Douglas , B.Mus., B.Ed., Director of Admissions
On personal problems, vocational planning, financial assistance	D. Bower , B.A., M.A. Dean of Students
On University residences	P. O'Driscoll , B.Sc., Director of Residence Hall Programs
On Dining Room facilities	K. Hamilton , Manager of Food Services
3. The University Financial & Registration Services are offered from 8:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. Monday to Friday.
4. The courses listed in this calendar are not necessarily offered in every session. Please refer to the appropriate **sessional timetable or current course offerings**.
5. As enrolment is restricted in many courses, students are **advised to register well in advance** of the beginning of each academic term.

BRANDON UNIVERSITY COAT OF ARMS

In 1948 a committee was appointed to design and approve a Coat of Arms for Brandon College. The official statement of the Arms is:

Argent, on a chevron of azure an antique lamp or, between in chief two open books, and in base a garb, all proper. Crest --- A Phoenix sable, armed gules, issuant from flames of fire proper.

Taken from Ephesians IV:15, the motto "**Aletheuontes de en Agape**" means "**Speaking the truth in love**".

In 1971 the University Registrar composed the following description of the Coat of Arms: "The Coat of Arms represents the three-fold nature of man: spiritual, mental and physical, crowned with the blessing of everlasting life. The wheat sheaf represents the material blessings, which God has given us in body and estate. The two open books represent the learning and arts of mankind. The Phoenix is a mythical bird fabled to be the only one of its kind which lived for five or six hundred years in the Arabian desert, after which it burned itself to ashes in a funeral pyre and emerged from the ashes with renewed life to live through another cycle of years. The Phoenix therefore represents immortality."

HOW TO USE THIS CALENDAR

1. Look in the **Table of Contents** at the beginning of the Calendar for the page numbers of the main sections referenced below. Look in the **Index** at the back of the Calendar for specific topics.
2. If you are applying to come to Brandon University for the first time, see the **Admission Requirements** section (section 3.1).
3. You **must** become familiar with all the regulations for the degree that you plan to take. The University makes it your **responsibility** to ensure that you take the right courses to graduate. In most cases, no one will check your program for you unless you ask them to. You should read **all** of the regulation sections of the Calendar, ideally right away, but definitely before you begin your second year.
4. The Calendar contains a description of all of the courses that are ever offered by each department. Not all of these courses are offered every year. A separate document, the **Registration Guide**, lists the courses that are offered during the current year's Regular Session, along with the times that they are offered. Instructions as to how to register for courses can be found at the beginning of the Registration Guide. Regulations concerning Registration and related topics can be found in the **General Regulations** section (section 4) of the Calendar.
5. In the Faculty of Arts or the Faculty of Science, you may initially begin in either the three-year or four-year degree. If you subsequently decide you want to pursue an Honours degree, you are encouraged to inform the relevant Department Chair and the Dean of the Faculty as soon as possible after completing 30 credit hours.
6. You can get help with course selection, interpretation of regulations, and any other aspect of your program by contacting **Student Services** at 727-9769.
7. The courses offered by the University are divided into five main areas. These areas constitute the faculties or schools of the University. These are the Faculty of Arts, the Faculty of Science, the Faculty of Education, the School of Music, the School of Health Studies and the First Nations and Aboriginal Counselling program. The programs offered by the various faculties are for the most part obvious from their names, with the possible exception of The School of Health Studies, which offers the Post-Diploma Bachelor of Science in Nursing, Post-Diploma Bachelor of Science in Mental Health, Bachelor of Science in Psychiatric Nursing and Bachelor of Nursing (4-Year) degrees.
8. Most first-year students will take courses in the Faculties of Arts and Science, which are listed together in this Calendar. The courses in Arts and Science are offered by various departments, which are listed in alphabetical order.
9. Use the **Calendar** to review the course offerings in areas that are of interest to you (English, History, Chemistry, and so on). Then use the **Registration Guide** to see if the courses are offered and whether they will work into your schedule.



TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 1 ACADEMIC CALENDAR	7
1.1 STATISTICS CANADA - PRIVACY STATEMENT	10
1.1.1 NOTIFICATION OF DISCLOSURE OF PERSONAL INFORMATION TO STATISTICS CANADA	10
SECTION 2 GENERAL INFORMATION	11
2.1 HISTORICAL SKETCH	11
2.1.1 THE FOUNDATIONS	11
2.1.2 BRANDON COLLEGE	11
2.1.3 BRANDON UNIVERSITY	11
2.2 LIBRARY SERVICES	12
2.2.1 JOHN E. ROBBINS LIBRARY	12
2.2.2 MEDIA COLLECTION	12
2.2.3 S.J. MCKEE ARCHIVES	12
2.3 ATHLETIC AND CAMPUS RECREATION PROGRAMS	12
2.3.1 ATHLETICS	12
2.3.2 CAMPUS RECREATION/INTRAMURAL	12
2.4 THE B. J. HALES MUSEUM	12
2.5 STUDENT GOVERNMENT ACTIVITIES	12
2.6 STUDENT SERVICES	13
2.6.1 ADVISING SERVICES	13
2.6.2 ORIENTATION	13
2.6.3 LEARNING SKILLS SERVICES	13
2.6.4 PEER TUTORING	13
2.6.5 THE WRITING CENTRE	13
2.6.6 THE MATH CENTRE	13
2.6.7 COUNSELLING SERVICES	13
2.6.8 CAREER COUNSELLING SERVICES	14
2.6.9 CAREER PLANNING AND PLACEMENT SERVICES	14
2.6.10 SERVICES FOR STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES	14
2.6.11 SERVICES FOR FIRST NATIONS AND METIS STUDENTS	14
2.6.12 ELDERS PROGRAM	14
2.6.13 SERVICES FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS	14
2.7 THE RESIDENCES	14
2.8 BRANDON UNIVERSITY ALUMNI ASSOCIATION	14
2.9 BRAN-U-DAY CARE CENTRE, INC.	14
2.10 BRANDON UNIVERSITY FACULTY OF EDUCATION JUNIOR KINDERGARTEN	15
SECTION 3 ADMISSIONS REGULATIONS	15
3.1 ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS	15
3.1.1 REGULAR ADMISSION	15
3.1.2 MATURE ADMISSION	16
3.1.3 TRANSFER ADMISSION	16
3.1.4 VISITOR ADMISSION	16
3.1.5 GRADUATE ADMISSION	16
3.1.6 NO CREDIT ADMISSION	16
3.1.7 DUAL CREDIT ADMISSION	17
SECTION 4 REGISTRATION REGULATIONS	17
4.1 REGISTRATION	17
4.1.1 REGISTRATION PROCEDURES	17
4.1.2 BRANDON UNIVERSITY IDENTIFICATION CARDS	17
4.1.3 STUDENT NUMBERS	18
4.1.4 COURSE LOAD LIMIT	18
4.1.5 STUDENT STATUS ON REGISTRATION	18
4.1.6 NIL DEGREE	18
4.1.7 STUDENT CLASSIFICATION BY YEAR	18
4.1.8 FULL-TIME STUDENTS	18
4.1.9 COURSE NUMBERS	18
4.1.10 TOPICS COURSES	18
4.1.11 COURSE PREREQUISITES	19
4.1.12 LETTER OF PERMISSION -- COURSES TAKEN ELSEWHERE	19
4.1.13 TRANSFER OF CREDIT	19
4.1.14 RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS	19
4.1.15 CANADIAN ARMED FORCES -- RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS	19
4.1.16 ADVANCED PLACEMENT	19
4.1.17 STUDENTS' TRANSCRIPTS	19
4.2 COURSEWORK AND EXAMINATIONS	20
4.2.1 ATTENDANCE AT LECTURES AND PRACTICAL WORK	20
4.2.2 ACADEMIC DISHONESTY AND MISCONDUCT	20
4.2.3 STUDENT GRIEVANCE PROCEDURES	21
4.2.4 LETTER GRADE SYSTEM	21
4.2.5 EXAMINATIONS	21
4.2.6 INCOMPLETE TERM WORK	21
4.2.7 DEFERRED EXAMINATIONS	22
4.2.8 SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS	22
4.2.9 PRIOR LEARNING ASSESSMENT AND RECOGNITION (PLAR)	22



4.2.10 CHALLENGE FOR CREDIT	22
4.2.11 GRADE APPEALS	22
4.2.12 PERFORMANCE APPEALS	23
4.2.13 HONOUR LIST	23
4.2.14 PRESIDENT'S HONOUR SOCIETY - AIEN APISTEYEIN	23
4.2.15 STUDENTS OF DISTINCTION	23
4.3 ACADEMIC PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENT	23
4.3.1 ACADEMIC PROGRESS	24
4.3.2 REGULAR STUDENT	24
4.3.3 ACADEMIC WARNING	24
4.3.4 ACADEMIC PROBATION	24
4.3.5 ACADEMIC SUSPENSION	24
4.3.6 ACADEMIC WITHDRAWAL	24
4.3.7 ACADEMIC PERFORMANCE TABLE	24
4.3.8 ACADEMIC PERFORMANCE: MATURE STUDENTS	24
4.3.9 STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS	24
4.3.10 ACADEMIC PERFORMANCE: SECOND DEGREE	24
4.4 GRADUATION	25
4.4.1 APPLICATION FOR GRADUATION	25
4.4.2 GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS	25
4.4.3 ACADEMIC DRESS	25
SECTION 5 FEE REGULATIONS	25
5.1 GENERAL INFORMATION	25
5.1.1 APPLICATION FEE	25
5.1.2 BRANDON UNIVERSITY STUDENTS' UNION INC. FEE	25
5.2 PAYMENT OF FEES	25
5.2.1 NON-REFUNDABLE FEES	26
5.2.2 FEE INFORMATION REGULAR COURSES	26
5.2.3 OTHER COURSE FEES	26
5.3 MISCELLANEOUS FEES (2004-2005)	27
5.3.1 COURSE CHANGES	27
5.3.2 REFUND SCHEDULE	27
5.3.3 INCOME TAX EXEMPTION	27
5.3.4 LOCKERS	27
5.3.5 VOLUNTARY WITHDRAWAL	27
5.3.6 PARKING FEES	27
5.3.7 RESIDENCE FEES	27
SECTION 6 BACHELOR OF GENERAL STUDIES	28
6.1 B.G.S. DEGREE REQUIREMENTS	28
6.2 PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS FOR THE B.G.S. DEGREE WITH A MAJOR CONCENTRATION IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION	28
SECTION 7 FACULTIES OF ARTS AND SCIENCE	28
7.1 ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS	28
7.2 MAJOR-MINOR CURRICULUM FOR B.A. AND B.SC.	29
7.2.1 LIBERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS	29
7.2.2 OTHER DEGREE REQUIREMENTS	30
7.2.3 RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS – B.A. AND B.SC. (3-YEAR DEGREES)	30
7.3 MAJOR-MINOR CURRICULUM – B.A. AND B.SC. (4-YEAR DEGREES)	30
7.3.1 RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS – B.A. OR B.SC. (4-YEAR DEGREES)	31
7.4 MAJOR-MINOR CURRICULUM – B.A. AND B.SC. (4-YEAR HONOURS)	31
7.4.1 SUBJECTS AND COURSES REQUIRED	31
7.4.2 RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS – B.A. OR B.SC. (4-YEAR HONOURS DEGREES)	31
7.5 CONVERTING B.A., B.SC., OR B.G.S. (3-YEAR DEGREES) TO B.A. OR B.SC. (4-YEAR OR HONOURS DEGREES)	32
7.6 BASIC COURSES	32
SECTION 8 DEPARTMENTS, PROGRAMS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS	32
ANTHROPOLOGY (12)	32
BOTANY (14)	36
BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (16)	39
CANADIAN STUDIES	45
CHEMISTRY (18)	45
DISTRIBUTED MAJOR (B.SC.)	48
DRAMA (20)	49
ECONOMICS (22)	50
ENGLISH (30)	53
ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (31)	59
CREATIVE ARTS	61
FINE ARTS (32)	62
GENDER & WOMEN'S STUDIES (36)	67
GEOGRAPHY (38)	69
APPLIED DISASTER & EMERGENCY STUDIES (40)	75
GEOLOGY (42)	77
HISTORY (54)	81
JUSTICE STUDIES (56)	85
LANGUAGES, CLASSICAL & MODERN (58)	86
MATHEMATICS & COMPUTER SCIENCE (62)	91
MUSIC (67)	97
NATIVE STUDIES (68)	99



PHILOSOPHY (70)	106
PHYSICS & ASTRONOMY (74)	108
POLITICAL SCIENCE (78)	111
PSYCHOLOGY (82)	114
RELIGION (86)	118
RURAL AND COMMUNITY STUDIES	122
SOCIOLOGY (90)	124
ZOOLOGY (94)	128
NON-DEPARTMENTAL (99)	132
SECTION 9 FACULTY OF EDUCATION	132
9.1 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND REGULATIONS	133
9.2 DEGREE RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS	133
9.3 BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (A.D.)	133
9.3.1 EARLY YEARS ROUTE (EY)	133
9.3.2 MIDDLE YEARS ROUTE (MY)	134
9.3.3 SENIOR YEARS ROUTE (SY)	134
9.4 5-YEAR CONCURRENT B.MUS./B.ED. (A.D.)	135
9.5 FACULTY OF EDUCATION TEACHABLE SUBJECTS	135
9.5.1 MAJOR AND MINOR TEACHABLE SUBJECTS	135
9.6 PROGRAM FOR THE EDUCATION OF NATIVE TEACHERS (P.E.N.T.)	135
9.7 BRANDON UNIVERSITY NORTHERN TEACHERS EDUCATION PROGRAM (B.U.N.T.E.P.)	135
ADMINISTRATION & EDUCATIONAL SERVICES (01)	136
CURRICULUM & INSTRUCTION: HUMANITIES (02)	138
CURRICULUM & INSTRUCTION: MATH/SCIENCES (03)	141
EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY & FOUNDATIONS (04)	143
PHYSICAL EDUCATION (05)	144
MUSIC EDUCATION (06)	148
SECTION 10 SCHOOL OF MUSIC	149
10.1 GENERAL INFORMATION	149
10.1.1 CAMPUS MUSIC FACILITIES	149
10.1.2 SCHOLARSHIPS	149
10.2 DEGREES IN THE SCHOOL OF MUSIC	150
10.2.1 UNDERGRADUATE	150
10.2.2 GRADUATE	150
10.3 BACHELOR OF MUSIC	150
10.3.1 DEGREE RESIDENCE REQUIREMENT	150
10.3.2 SECOND DEGREE RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS	150
10.3.3 OTHER DEGREE REQUIREMENTS	150
10.4 CURRICULUM OUTLINES	151
10.4.1 FIRST YEAR: (COMMON TO ALL PROGRAMS)	151
10.4.2 BACHELOR OF MUSIC (HONOURS)	151
10.4.3 THE 5-YEAR CONCURRENT BACHELOR OF MUSIC/BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (A.D.) DEGREES	151
10.4.4 BACHELOR OF MUSIC (SPECIALIST IN SCHOOL MUSIC)	152
10.4.5 BACHELOR OF MUSIC (PERFORMANCE MAJOR)	152
SECTION 11 SCHOOL OF HEALTH STUDIES	161
11.1 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND REGULATIONS	162
11.1.1 APPLICATION	162
11.1.2 GRADE REQUIREMENTS AND REGULATIONS	163
11.1.3 PROFESSIONAL CONDUCT	163
11.1.4 FIELD WORK REQUIREMENTS	163
11.1.5 TRANSFER CREDITS	163
11.1.6 DEGREE RESIDENCY REQUIREMENTS	163
11.1.7 SECOND DEGREE REQUIREMENTS	163
11.2 PROGRAM OUTLINES	164
11.2.1 PROGRAM LEADING TO B.SC.P.N.	164
11.2.2 PROGRAM LEADING TO B.N.	164
11.2.3 POST-DIPLOMA PROGRAM FOR REGISTERED NURSES LEADING TO B.SC.N.	165
11.2.4 POST-DIPLOMA PROGRAM FOR PSYCHIATRIC NURSES LEADING TO B.SC.M.H.	165
PSYCHIATRIC NURSING (69)	165
NURSING (71)	169
SECTION 12 FIRST NATIONS & ABORIGINAL COUNSELLING DEGREE PROGRAM (97)	171
SECTION 13 PRE-PROFESSIONAL PREPARATION	173
13.1 ACCOUNTING DESIGNATIONS	174
13.2 AGRICULTURE (UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA)	174
13.3 BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION AND PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION	174
13.4 CHIROPRACTIC STUDIES	174
13.5 COMMERCE - FACULTY OF MANAGEMENT (UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA)	174
13.6 DENTAL HYGIENE (UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA)	174
13.7 DENTISTRY (UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA)	175
13.8 ENGINEERING (UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA)	175
13.9 ENVIRONMENTAL DESIGN (FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE - UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA)	175
13.10 HUMAN ECOLOGY (UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA)	175
13.11 JOURNALISM	175
13.12 LAW (UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA)	175
13.13 LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SCIENCE	175
13.14 MEDICAL REHABILITATION	175



13.15 MEDICINE (UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA).....	176
13.16 BACHELOR OF NURSING.....	176
13.17 OPTOMETRY (UNIVERSITY OF WATERLOO).....	176
13.18 PHARMACY (UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA).....	176
13.19 PHYSICAL EDUCATION (UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA).....	177
13.20 RECREATION STUDIES (UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA).....	177
13.21 SOCIAL WORK (UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA).....	177
13.22 VETERINARY MEDICINE	177
13.23 GRADUATE PROGRAM AND PROFESSIONAL ENTRANCE EXAMINATIONS	177
13.24 SCHOLASTIC APTITUDE TEST (SAT).....	177
SECTION 14 SCHOLARSHIPS AND AWARDS.....	178
14.1 SCHOLARSHIP, BURSARIES, PRIZES AND AWARDS	178
14.1.1 SCHOLARSHIP GUIDELINES	178
14.1.2 GENERAL INFORMATION	178
14.1.3 CONDITIONS FOR RECEIVING AWARDS	178
14.1.4 REFUNDING OF AWARDS.....	178
14.1.5 CLASSIFICATION BY YEAR.....	179
14.2 UNIVERSITY ENTRANCE AWARDS.....	179
14.2.1 ENTRANCE SCHOLARSHIPS -- APPLIED FOR.....	179
14.3 UNDERGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES -- APPLIED FOR	179
14.4 GRADUATING YEAR SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES -- APPLIED FOR	179
14.4.1 GRADUATING YEAR SCHOLARSHIPS OR FELLOWSHIPS	179
14.4.2 GRADUATE AWARDS	179
14.5 ATHLETIC AWARDS.....	179
14.6 LIST OF SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES (BY AREA).....	179
14.7 TERMS OF REFERENCE FOR SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	183
14.8 MISCELLANEOUS AWARDS.....	203
14.9 MANITOBA STUDENT FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM	203
SECTION 15 UNIVERSITY GOVERNANCE	204
15.1 BOARD OF GOVERNORS	204
15.2 SENATE.....	204
15.3 ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF	204
15.4 FACULTY	205



SECTION 1 ACADEMIC CALENDAR

MARCH 2005

Friday 18

- **Undergraduate Scholarships and Bursary Application Deadline:** Last date for receipt of applications.
- **All Graduating Year Scholarships and Awards Application Deadline:** Last date for receipt of applications.

APRIL 2005

Friday 1

- **B.Ed. (A.D.) Application Deadline:** Last date for receipt of applications to the program.

Monday 4

- **Graduation Application Deadline** for application for May 2005, Spring Convocation.

Monday 4 -- Tuesday 5

- **Applied Music Examinations** for School of Music except B.Mus./B.Ed. (A.D.) (Years 4 and 5).

Thursday 7

- **School of Music Entrance and Scholarship Auditions and Tests**, or by arrangement with the School of Music.

Friday 15

- **University Closed:** GOOD FRIDAY -- no classes scheduled.

Saturday 16

- **School of Music Entrance and Scholarship Auditions and Tests**, or by arrangement with the School of Music.

Sunday 24

- **Scholarship Auditions** (public) for the School of Music Performance Scholarships.

Friday 29 -- Sunday, May 1

- **Competition:** Thirtieth Annual S.C. Eckhardt-Gramatté National Competition for the Performance of Canadian Music.

MAY 2005

Monday 2

- **Application Deadline** for the Bachelor of Nursing Program, Department of Nursing.

Wednesday 4 -- Thursday 5

- **School of Music Entrance Auditions and Tests**, or by arrangement with the School of Music.

Monday 9

- **Spring Registration** for those who have been accepted for Spring Session First and Both term courses but who have not registered in advance.
- **Fees** are due and payable at time of registration.
- **First Day of Classes** in First and Both term courses.

Wednesday 11

- **Spring Registration and Course Changes:** Last date for registration and course changes (additions) in First and Both term courses.

Friday 13

- **Entrance Scholarship and Bursary Application Deadline:** Last date for receipt of applications.
- **Returning Scholarship and Bursary Registration Deadline:** Last date to register to be considered for Returning Scholarships and Bursaries.

Friday 13 - Saturday 14

- **School of Music Entrance and Scholarship Auditions and Tests**, or by arrangement with the School of Music.

Thursday 19

- **Voluntary Withdrawal Deadline:** Last date for voluntary withdrawal, without academic penalty, from First term Spring courses.

Monday 23

- **University Closed:** VICTORIA DAY -- no classes scheduled.

Saturday 28

- **Spring Convocation** for Arts, Science, Health Studies, Education, Music, General Studies and First Nations and Aboriginal Counselling.

Monday 30

- **Last Day of Classes** for First term Spring courses.

JUNE 2005

Wednesday 1

- **Final Examinations** for First term Spring courses.
- **No Lectures or Labs** scheduled for Both term courses.
- **Application Deadline** for both Post -Diploma programs in the School of Health Studies.

Monday 6

- **Spring Registration** for those who have been accepted for Spring Session Second term courses but who have not registered in advance.
- **Fees** are due and payable at time of registration.
- **First Day of Classes** for Second term and resume in Both term Spring courses.

Wednesday 8

- **Spring Registration and Course Changes:** Last date for registration and course changes (additions) in Second term courses.
- **Voluntary Withdrawal Deadline:** Last date for voluntary withdrawal, without academic penalty, from Both term Spring courses.

Thursday 16

- **Voluntary Withdrawal Deadline:** Last date for voluntary withdrawal, without academic penalty, from Second term Spring courses.

Thursday 23

- **Last Day of Classes** for Second and Both term Spring courses.

Tuesday 28 -- Wednesday 29

- **Final Examinations** for Second and Both term Spring courses.

JULY 2005

Friday 1

- **University Closed:** CANADA DAY -- no classes scheduled.

Monday 4

- **Summer Registration** for those who have been accepted for First and Both term courses but who have not registered in advance.
- **Fees** are due and payable at time of registration.
- **First Day of Classes** for First and Both term Summer courses.

Wednesday 6

- **Summer Registration and Course Changes:** Last date for registration and course changes (additions) in First and Both term courses.

**Thursday 14**

- **Voluntary Withdrawal Deadline:** Last date for voluntary withdrawal, without academic penalty, from First term Summer courses.

Friday 15

- **Entrance Scholarship and Bursary Registration Deadline:** Last date for registration for Scholarship consideration.

Thursday 21

- **Last Day of Classes** for First term Summer courses.

Tuesday 26

- **Final Examinations** for First term Summer courses.
- **No Lectures or Labs** scheduled for Both term courses.

AUGUST 2005**Monday 1**

- **University Closed:** CIVIC HOLIDAY -- no classes scheduled.

Tuesday 2

- **Summer Registration** for those who have been accepted for Second term courses but who have not registered in advance.
- **Fees** are due and payable at time of registration.
- **First Day of Classes** in Second term and resume in Both term Summer courses.

Thursday 4

- **Summer Registration and Course Changes:** Last date for registration and course changes (additions) in Second term courses.
- **Voluntary Withdrawal Deadline:** Last date for voluntary withdrawal, without academic penalty, from Both term Summer courses.

Monday 15

- **Voluntary Withdrawal Deadline:** Last date for voluntary withdrawal, without academic penalty, from Second term Summer courses.

Monday 22

- **Last Day of Classes** for Second and Both term Summer courses.

Tuesday 23

- **Graduation Application Deadline** for application for October 2005 Convocation (no ceremony).

Wednesday 24 -- Thursday 25

- **Final Examinations** for Second and Both term Summer courses.

SEPTEMBER 2005**Monday 5**

- **University Closed:** LABOUR DAY -- no classes scheduled.

Tuesday 6

- **University** open -- no classes scheduled.
- **Orientation** for new students.
- **General Meeting and Orientation** for new Bachelor of Music students.
- **School of Music Advising** for students not previously registered or for students requiring course changes.
- **Auditions:** School of Music Performance Entrance Scholarship; late auditions and entrance tests.

Tuesday 6 -- Friday 9

- **Orientation** for first year Bachelor of Education students.

- **Student Teaching** begins for all second year Bachelor of Education students.

Wednesday 7

- **First Day of Classes** for First and Both term Fall courses (except Education).

Monday 12

- **Education First Day of Classes** for First and Both term Fall courses.

Tuesday 20

- **Registration and Course Change Deadline:** Last date for registration and course changes (additions) in First and Both term Fall courses.

OCTOBER 2005**Monday 10**

- **University Closed:** THANKSGIVING DAY -- no classes scheduled.

Monday 17 -- Friday, November 18

- **Student Teaching** for all on-campus Bachelor of Education students registered in courses.

Tuesday 18

- **Graduation** (no ceremony).

Friday 21

- **Education Voluntary Withdrawal Deadline:** Last date for voluntary withdrawal, without academic penalty, from all First term Fall courses (except Dept. 05 non-methods and Dept. 06).

Friday 28

- **Voluntary Withdrawal Deadline:** Last date for voluntary withdrawal, without academic penalty, from First term Fall courses.

NOVEMBER 2005**Thursday 10**

- **Fall Study Break:** no classes scheduled in Arts, Science, Health Studies, Music, Education (Dept. 05 non-methods and Dept. 06), General Studies, and First Nations and Aboriginal Counselling.

Friday 11

- **University Closed:** REMEMBRANCE DAY observed -- no classes scheduled.

Monday 14 -- Tuesday 15

- **Open House:** School of Music.
- **School of Music Entrance Auditions**, or by arrangement with the School of Music.

Monday 21 -- Tuesday, December 13

- **Education Classes** resume for all on-campus Bachelor of Education students.

Friday 25

- **Graduation Application Deadline** for application for February 2006, Convocation (no ceremony).

DECEMBER 2005**Tuesday 6**

- **Last Day of Classes** for First and Both term Fall courses (except Education 01-04 and 05 methods).

Wednesday 7 -- Thursday 8

- **Applied Music Examinations** for School of Music except B.Mus./B.Ed. (A.D.) (Year 5).

Friday 9 -- Monday 19

- **Final Examinations** for First term courses and mid-term exams for Both term courses (except Education).

**Wednesday 14 -- Thursday 15**

- **Education Examinations** for First term Fall courses (except Dept. 05 non-methods and Dept. 06).

Friday 23 -- Monday, January 2, 2006

- **University Closed** for the holidays -- no classes scheduled.

JANUARY 2006**Tuesday 3**

- **University Open** -- No Classes Scheduled.

Wednesday 4

- **First Day of Classes** for Second term and resume for Both term Winter day and evening courses (including Education classes).

Thursday 12

- **Education Registration and Course Change Deadline:** Last date for registration and course changes (additions) for Second term Winter courses (except Dept. 05 non-methods and Dept. 06).

Tuesday 17

- **Winter Registration and Course Change Deadline:** Last date for registration and course changes (additions) in Second term courses.
- **Voluntary Withdrawal Deadline:** Last date for voluntary withdrawal, without academic penalty, from both term courses.

FEBRUARY 2006**Tuesday 7**

- **Graduation:** (no ceremony).

Thursday 9

- **Education Voluntary Withdrawal Deadline:** Last date for voluntary withdrawal, without Academic Penalty, from all Second term Winter courses (except Dept. 05 non-methods and Dept. 06).

Monday 13 -- Friday 17

- **Mid-term Break:** no classes scheduled in Day and Evening courses (except Education).

Monday 20

- **Classes Resume** following the mid-term break.

Thursday 23

- **School of Music Entrance and Scholarship Auditions and Tests,** or by arrangement with the School of Music.

MARCH 2006**Wednesday 1**

- **Winter Voluntary Withdrawal Deadline:** Last date for voluntary withdrawal, without academic penalty, from Second term courses.

Monday 6 -- Tuesday 7

- **School of Music Entrance Auditions,** or by arrangement with the School of Music.

Tuesday 7

- **Education Last Day of Classes** for Second term Winter courses (except Dept. 05 non-methods and Dept. 06).

Monday 13 -- Friday, May 5

- **Student Teaching** for courses 01:271, 01:371, 01:474, and 01:475.

Wednesday 15 -- Friday 17

- **Education Examinations** for Second term Winter courses (except Dept. 05 non-methods and Dept. 06).
- **Applied Music Exams** for B.Mus./B.Ed. (A.D.) students.

Friday 17

- **Undergraduate Scholarship and Bursary Application Deadline:** Last date to apply for Scholarship consideration.

Friday 31

- **B.Ed. (A.D.) Application Deadline:** Last date for receipt of applications to the program.
- **Graduation Application Deadline** for application for May 27, 2006, Spring Convocation.

APRIL 2006**Monday 3 -- Tuesday 4**

- **Applied Music Examinations** for School of Music except B.Mus./B.Ed. (A.D.) (Years 4 and 5).

Tuesday 4

- **Last Day of Classes** for Second and Both term Winter courses.

Thursday 6

- **School of Music Entrance Auditions,** or by arrangement with the School of Music.

Friday 7 -- Tuesday 25

- **Final Examinations** for Second and Both term Winter courses.

Friday 14

- **University Closed:** GOOD FRIDAY -- no classes scheduled.

Saturday 15

- **School of Music Entrance Auditions,** or by arrangement with the School of Music.

Sunday 23

- **Scholarship Auditions** (public) for the School of Music Performance Scholarships.

Friday 28 -- Sunday 30

- **Competition:** Thirty-first Annual S.C. Eckhardt-Gramatté National Competition for the Performance of Canadian Music.

MAY 2006**Monday 1**

- **Application Deadline** for the Bachelor of Nursing Program, Department of Nursing.

Wednesday 3 -- Thursday 4

- **School of Music Entrance Auditions,** or by arrangement with the School of Music.

Monday 8

- **Spring Registration** for those who have been accepted for Spring Session First and Both term courses but who have not registered in advance.
- **Fees** are due and payable at time of registration.
- **First Day of Classes** in First and Both term courses.

Wednesday 10

- **Spring Registration and Course Changes:** Last date for registration and course changes (additions) in First and Both term courses.

Friday 12 - Saturday 13

- **School of Music Entrance Auditions,** or by arrangement with the School of Music.

Monday 15

- **Entrance and Undergraduate Scholarship and Bursary Application Deadline:** Last date for receipt of applications.
- **Returning Scholarship and Bursary Registration Deadline:** Last date to register to be considered for Returning Scholarships and Bursaries.

**Friday 19**

- **Voluntary Withdrawal Deadline:** Last date for voluntary withdrawal, without academic penalty, from First term Spring courses.

Monday 22

- **University Closed:** VICTORIA DAY -- no classes scheduled.

Saturday 27

- **Spring Convocation** for Arts, Science, Health Studies, Education, Music, General Studies and First Nations and Aboriginal Counselling.

Monday 29

- **Last Day of Classes** for First term Spring courses.

Wednesday 31

- **Final Examinations** for First term Spring courses.
- **No Lectures or Labs** scheduled for Both term courses.

JUNE 2006**Thursday 1**

- **Application Deadline** for both Post -Diploma programs in the School of Health Studies.

Monday 5

- **Spring Registration** for those who have been accepted for Spring Session Second term courses but who have not registered in advance.
- **Fees** are due and payable at time of registration.
- **First Day of Classes** for Second term and resume in Both term Spring courses.

Wednesday 7

- **Spring Registration and Course Changes:** Last date for registration and course changes (additions) in Second term courses.

Thursday 15

- **Voluntary Withdrawal Deadline:** Last date for voluntary withdrawal, without academic penalty, from Second term Spring courses.

Thursday 22

- **Last Day of Classes** for Second and Both term Spring courses.

Tuesday 27 -- Wednesday 28

- **Final Examinations** for Second and Both term Spring courses.

JULY 2006**Monday 3**

- **University Closed:** CANADA DAY -- no classes scheduled.

Tuesday 4

- **Summer Registration** for those who have been accepted for First and Both term courses but who have not registered in advance.
- **Fees** are due and payable at time of registration.
- **First Day of Classes** for First and Both term Summer courses.

Thursday 6

- **Summer Registration and Course Changes:** Last date for registration and course changes (additions) in First and Both term courses.

Monday 17

- **Voluntary Withdrawal Deadline:** Last date for voluntary withdrawal, without academic penalty, from First term Summer courses.

Monday 24

- **Last Day of Classes** for First term Summer courses.

Wednesday 26

- **Final Examinations** for First term Summer courses.
- **No Lectures or Labs** scheduled for Both term courses.

Monday 31

- **Summer Registration** for those who have been accepted for Second term courses but who have not registered in advance.
- **Fees** are due and payable at time of registration.
- **First Day of Classes** in Second term and resume in Both term Summer courses.

AUGUST 2006**Wednesday 2**

- **Summer Registration and Course Changes:** Last date for registration and course changes (additions) in Second term courses.

Monday 7**Monday 14**

- **University Closed:** CIVIC HOLIDAY -- no classes scheduled.
- **Voluntary Withdrawal Deadline:** Last date for voluntary withdrawal, without academic penalty, from Second term Summer courses.

Monday 21

- **Last Day of Classes** for Second and Both term Summer courses.

Wednesday 23

- **Graduation Application Deadline** for application for October 2004 Convocation (no ceremony).

Wednesday 23 --Thursday 24

- **Final Examinations** for Second and Both term Summer courses.

1.1 STATISTICS CANADA - PRIVACY STATEMENT**1.1.1 NOTIFICATION OF DISCLOSURE OF PERSONAL INFORMATION TO STATISTICS CANADA**

Statistics Canada is the national statistical agency. As such, Statistics Canada carries out hundreds of surveys each year on a wide range of matters, including education.

It is essential to be able to follow students across time and institutions to understand, for example, the factors affecting enrollment demand at post-secondary institutions. The increased emphasis on accountability for public investment means that it is also important to understand 'outcomes'. In order to carry out such studies, Statistics Canada asks all colleges and universities to provide data on students and graduates. Institutions collect and provide to Statistics Canada student identification information (student's name, student ID number, Social Insurance Number), student contact information (address and telephone number), student demographic characteristics, enrollment information, previous education, and labour force activity.

The *Federal Statistics Act* provides the legal authority for Statistics Canada to obtain access to personal information held by educational institutions. This information may be used only for statistical purposes, and the confidentiality provisions of the *Statistics Act* prevent the information from being released in any way that would identify the student.

Students who do not wish to have their information used are able to ask Statistics Canada to remove their identification and contact information from the national database. The email address for this request is esis-siae.participation@statcan.ca.

Further information can be obtained from Statistics Canada's website: <http://www.statcan.ca> or by writing to the Post-secondary Section, Centre for Education Statistics, 17th Floor, R.H. Coats Building, Tunney's Pasture, Ottawa, K1A 0T6.



SECTION 2 GENERAL INFORMATION

2.1 HISTORICAL SKETCH

The University is a co-educational, non-denominational, government-supported institution within the Province of Manitoba. It is a member of the Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada (AUCC) and the Association of Commonwealth Universities (ACU).

2.1.1 THE FOUNDATIONS

The Baptist Home Mission first sent missionaries to southwestern Manitoba in 1869 and settlers began to pour into the area after 1871. Both settlers and missionaries soon saw a need for a denominational college for Manitoba youth and several attempts to found a college were made.

In 1880 Dr. John Crawford and Rev. G. B. Davis opened Prairie College in Rapid City, 20 miles north of Brandon. The College failed and Rev. Davis founded a small academy in Rapid City which was subsequently taken over by his brother-in-law, Prof. S. J. McKee. McKee's Academy was moved to Brandon in 1890 following the projection of the CPR mainline through the Assiniboine Valley, which resulted in the marked growth of the city of Brandon.

2.1.2 BRANDON COLLEGE

As early as 1885 the Baptist Convention of Manitoba and the Northwest Territories responded to this need. In 1898 a Toronto industrialist, Mr. William Davies, and his sister-in-law, Mrs. Emily Davies, pledged \$25,000 to be used to establish a Baptist College in Brandon.

Plans moved ahead rapidly. The Convention appointed Dr. A. P. McDiarmid as principal of Brandon College in 1899. Prof. McKee's Academy was merged into the new institution and the quarters of the Academy in the Stewart Block on Rosser Avenue at Ninth Street continued to be used. On July 13, 1900, Mrs. Davies laid the cornerstone of the first new building located at the corner of Eighteenth Street and Lorne Avenue, part of the present campus. The Original Building, as it is now called, is joined to Clark Hall, built for women in 1906 and named after Dr. W. S. Clark, the principal donor. These now serve as the Arts and administration buildings of Brandon University.

Brandon College was a liberal arts college offering some work in theology, a high school department, and a commercial department. A school of music was added in 1906. During the college's affiliation with McMaster University, 1911-1938, the School of Music graduate diplomas in voice and piano attained national reputation. Following affiliation with the University of Manitoba in 1938, music courses as credit to B.A. and B.Sc. degrees were added. Brandon College offered the first B. Mus. program in Manitoba in 1963. The School of Music includes one of the few conservatory departments in Canada and offers private tutoring of high quality.

More than 200 Brandon College students served in the First World War including two winners of the Victoria Cross. The college sent a platoon with the Western Universities Battalion to France in 1916 and class enrollments dwindled as students joined the services during that year until not a single male was enrolled in the freshman class.

In 1922 the Science Building was opened, but an economic slump kept the building from being completed according to original specifications. The Bachelor of Science degree was added in 1939.

Commercial courses were discontinued in 1922, and the theology department was replaced by the inclusion of religious studies in the arts curriculum in 1928. In 1932, the Grade 9, 10 and 11 work of the academy, which had formed part of the college, was discontinued. Grade 12 Department of Education courses were introduced and continued until 1955.

In 1938 the Baptist Union of Western Canada found that it was no longer able to support Brandon College. An exceptional display of interest, hard work and generosity on the part of citizens of western Manitoba kept the college open. Brandon College became a non-denominational corporation in that year, ending its affiliation with McMaster University and joining the University of Manitoba as an affiliated college. Four sources of revenue allowed the work of the college to be continued: public subscription; an endowment (which became a foundation in 1945) by Dr. A. E. McKenzie, owner of a Brandon seed firm; a tax levy from the city of Brandon

and an annual grant from the provincial government. Support from each of these has continued, but changed in proportion over the years.

The C.O.T.C. program which had been dropped after the First World War was revived to meet the challenge of World War II and 234 Brandon College students served in Canada's armed forces during 1939-45. Enrollment was cut sharply but new bursaries and scholarships were introduced, and many students worked their way through Brandon College during this period. At this point, there were 14 faculty members and about 100 students.

During the late 1940's, the social sciences were introduced at Brandon College. Training for high school teachers was added in 1952 and expanded to include training for elementary teachers in 1955. The Bachelor of Teaching program was added in 1969 and the first graduates of the program received their degrees in 1971.

In the late 1950's, a national program of university and college expansion gave rise to a sharply increased growth at Brandon College in numbers of both students and faculty and the building of new facilities. The Arts and Library Building, later named the A. E. McKenzie Building, in honour of a chief benefactor of the college, and the J. R. C. Evans Lecture Theatre, named in honour of former Brandon College president Dr. J. R. C. Evans, were officially opened in 1961.

In 1962 the steam plant, Darrach Hall (Men's Residence), and the dining hall were completed. Added in 1963 were the Music Building and Flora Cowan Hall (Women's Residence). The Brandon University Gymnasium was opened in 1965.

2.1.3 BRANDON UNIVERSITY

Brandon University received its charter on June 5, 1967, on the occasion of the visit of Her Royal Highness Princess Alexandra and the Honourable Angus Ogilvie.

The Education Building was constructed in 1967, and the Western Manitoba Centennial Auditorium in 1969. A 10-storey, high-rise residence, McMaster Hall, for men and women, was opened in the fall of 1971. The Jeff Umphrey Memorial Centre for Mental Retardation opened in the fall of 1971 and housed a bookstore, bank and a day care centre, as well as the research centre on mental retardation.

The J. R. Brodie Science Centre was opened officially in May 1972, although classes were held there during the 1971-72 school year. It has modern facilities for the departments of chemistry, physics, botany, zoology, geology, geography, mathematics and computer science, and psychology.

In early 1980 the Master of Music Degree Program was approved, and in September 1980 the Applied Program commenced. The Master of Music (Education) commenced in September 1981.

In November 1983 a sod-turning ceremony was held initiating the beginning of the new Music Building erected to the south of the Western Manitoba Centennial Auditorium and west of the Arts and Library Building. In October 1984 Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth II officially named the structure the Queen Elizabeth II Music Building. Members of the Music Faculty moved into the new building during the summer of 1985 and classes were held there in Fall, 1985.

In September 1986 classes commenced in the Department of Nursing and Health Studies program with 2-Year Post-Diploma Baccalaureate Degrees in Nursing and Mental Health. In 1990 the University introduced a major in Business Administration in the Faculty of Arts. Brandon University received its second master's program when the Master of Education was approved in 1990. In 1991 a minor in Women's Studies was approved in the Faculty of Arts. In 1993, a minor in Aboriginal Art was approved. In September 1996, the 4-Year Bachelor of Science in Psychiatric Nursing was offered for the first time.

Beginning in the early fall of 1996, the renovation and reconstruction of Clark Hall and the Original Building with the retention of the original facade was initiated. This historic project was completed in the Spring of 1997. Faculty and administration occupy the new structure, and classes are being held in the new large classrooms in the renovated Clark Hall and Original Building.

In 1997, Brandon University established the School of Health Studies, the home of the post-diploma nursing and mental health programs and the B.Sc. in Psychiatric Nursing, and first offered the 4-Year Bachelor of Business Administration degree. The Bachelor of First Nations and Aboriginal Counselling and the Master of Rural Development degree programs were instituted in 1998, fol-



lowed by the Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Science in Applied Disaster and Emergency Studies in 2001. Also in 2001, a new Distributed Major in Science, designed for students who plan to teach in the secondary schools, was introduced.

In 1998, the Manitoba Legislature passed the Brandon University Act. Brandon University currently has an enrollment of 3,000 and 250 faculty members.

In September 2003, the School of Health Studies and the First Nations and Aboriginal Counselling program first held classes in their new Health Studies complex, an expansive and creative addition to their original building on the northeast corner of the campus.

New programs in 2003 included the innovative four-year Bachelor of Arts (Major in Creative Arts), the first integrated Western and Aboriginal Bachelor of Fine Arts in Canada, and the interdisciplinary Bachelor of Science in Environmental Science.

2.2 LIBRARY SERVICES

2.2.1 JOHN E. ROBBINS LIBRARY

The John E. Robbins Library holds books, microfilms, compact discs, dvd's, videos, print and electronic journals and other material. The library also co-ordinates the university's access to electronic resources. The library's primary purpose is to support the Brandon University curriculum. It is a selective depository for Canadian government publications, a full depository for Manitoba government publications, a participant in Statistics Canada's Data Liberation Initiative and Canadian Research Knowledge Network. The Library's on-site services include reference service, open internet access, course reserves and interlibrary loans. Off-campus Library Services provides service, including reference service, to students taking off-campus courses. The library has experienced staff to assist students find information, be it the library collection or on the web.

The John E. Robbins Library is located in the George T. Richardson Centre. A second entrance is in the Queen Elizabeth II Music Building. The library's website is <http://www.brandonu.ca/library>.

2.2.2 MEDIA COLLECTION

The Brandon University media collection is located in the library. The video collection is accessible to all faculty, staff and students. Previewing equipment is available.

2.2.3 S.J. MCKEE ARCHIVES

The S. J. McKee Archives is located on the Mezzanine level of the library accessed through the North Stacks. The Archives houses primary source materials pertaining to Brandon College, Brandon University, Brandon, and rural Manitoba. Areas of strength include co-operatives, grain marketing, railway systems, community organizations, information on persons, and family history. The Archives provides on-site reference, information services, and advisory service for access to other archival repositories.

The archives website may be viewed at: <http://www.brandonu.ca/Library/archives/archives.htm>.

2.3 ATHLETIC AND CAMPUS RECREATION PROGRAMS

2.3.1 ATHLETICS

The University intercollegiate teams are known as the Bobcats. The Bobcats compete intercollegiately in men's and women's basketball and will add men's and women's volleyball May, 2005.

These teams compete in the **Canada West Conference** against the *Pacific Division* consisting of British Columbia, Victoria, Trinity Western, Simon Fraser, and Thompson Rivers University, the *Central Division* consisting of Calgary, Lethbridge, and Saskatchewan, and the *Great Plains Athletic Division* consisting of Manitoba, Winnipeg and Regina.

Brandon University can qualify for national championships in Canada through its membership in the Canadian Inter-University Sport. The Bobcats also participate in inter-conference competition and international competition in the United States. For more information, contact the Athletic Office at (204) 727-7375, or e-mail bobcat@brandonu.ca or check out the website <http://www.brandonu.ca/athletics/>.

2.3.2 CAMPUS RECREATION/INTRAMURAL

Brandon University Campus Recreation endeavors to provide equal opportunity for all students, faculty, staff, BUFIT members

and alumni to participate in a variety of physical activities, whether it be competitive, recreational, instructional or sport club oriented.

Campus Recreation stresses *something for everyone* - a reflection of their commitment to a quality program that everyone can participate in and enjoy. Participation is the key - it's fun and rewarding!

Participants wishing to take part on an informal basis can do so in activities such as swimming, aqua fitness, skating, racquetball, aerobics, working out in the hydra gym, in an activity of your choice during open gym, and participating in special events, such as Bowlerama and Ultimate Disc. Club sports that are available include Badminton, Curling, Kickboxing, Fencing, Volleyball, Soccer, Rowing, Jiu Jitsu, and Self-Defense. Intramural sports that are offered include Touch Football, Soccer, Handball, Slow-Pitch, Volleyball, Floor Hockey, Ice Hockey, Basketball, Badminton, 3 on 3 Basketball, Golf Scramble, Road/Walk Race, and Curling Bonspiels. Most of the Intramural sports are co-ed. The ultimate aim is to create, among all participants, a positive attitude towards the necessity of active participation in physical activity.

Brandon University Campus Recreation invites you to participate in an activity of your choice. The activities are designed to enrich the university experience of every participant, and to allow for maximum enjoyment.

For more information on programs and fees, contact the Campus Recreation Office at 727-9642 or 727-9636 from 8:30 to 4:30 pm, Monday to Friday, or email stanley@brandonu.ca or check out the website <http://www.brandonu.ca/academic/education/rec/>.

Gymnasium facilities and equipment are normally available from 8:30 am to 10:30 p.m. daily.

2.4 THE B. J. HALES MUSEUM

Assembled in part by the actions of the late B. J. Hales, prominent local educator, author and naturalist, the B.J. Hales museum of Natural History collection documents the natural history of Manitoba and other prairie provinces. In addition to the extensive collection of local mammals and birds, the B.J. Hales museum also endeavors to produce exhibits documenting the geological, botanical, and archaeological heritage of Manitoba.

At the present, the museum is open from Monday-Friday, from 1:00 to 4:00 p.m., or by special appointment. Reservations can be made for individuals or groups by contacting the museum at (204) 727-7307, or by email at bjhales@brandonu.ca. Admission is free.

The museum is located in the Heritage Floor, on the lower level of the George T. Richardson Centre.

2.5 STUDENT GOVERNMENT ACTIVITIES

Brandon University Students' Union Incorporated

The Brandon University Students' Union (BUSU) is the official body of the students at Brandon University. The Students' Union makes a number of services readily available to you.

BUSU provides student representation on the Board of Governors, Senate, each Faculty Council and the University Sexual Harassment Committee. BUSU is member Local 37 of the Canadian Federation of Students, and through its affiliation with that organization enjoys such benefits as: lobbying at the provincial and federal level, free International Student Identity Cards (ISIC); access to the Student Work Abroad Program (SWAP); and access to the Studentsaver discount card program. BUSU council provides assistance for alleged sexual harassment, or other student grievances brought to its attention.

BUSU also provides a number of tangible services. Many of these are located in the Knowles Douglas Centre (KDC). They include the BUSU offices, Peer Support Centre, SUDS lounge, Canadian Labor Congress Board Room, Data Centre (free use of typewriters and computers), Campus Bookstore, The Quill (student newspaper) Brandon University Student Radio, On-campus retail businesses, BUSU games room. The BUSU Office provides fax, photocopier and computer workstations for students, as well as the ability to purchase bus passes. BUSU services located in the building include the Peer Support Centre, Food Bank, Equality resource Centre and Mature Students' lounge. Also located in the KDC are the Campus Bookstore, The Quill Student Newspaper, and the Student Union Drinking Spot (SUDS).

In addition to the above mentioned services BUSU also provides funding for the Student Media Group (which oversees the radio station and campus newspaper); oversees the operation of the student-owned building through the Knowles-Douglas Commission;



provides funding for the Student Travel Fund, scholarships and bursaries, the BUSU Tutorial Service, and the student handbook; provides club space and funding support for campus clubs and constituency organizations such as the International Students' Organization, the education Students' Society, and the Aboriginal Student Council; and sponsors cultural and entertainment activities throughout the academic year, such as frosh week, Shin-arama, and other events.

All members of the Union are entitled to vote and hold office, and are encouraged to do so. Annual general meetings, the highest decision-making body of the union, are held on a semi-annual basis. The BUSU office holds regular office hours through most of the year, between 8:30 a.m. and 4:30 p.m. Monday through Friday. Please call 727-9660, or e-mail busu@brandonu.ca for more information.

2.6 STUDENT SERVICES

Student Services provides an array of services and programs that enhance the academic process and contribute to the overall development of students. In order to address the unique needs of students, Student Services assists them in intellectual, vocational, personal and social development. Various services such as those described below are made available, free of charge, to Brandon University students.

2.6.1 ADVISING SERVICES

Our academic advisors assist students with explorations of life and personal goals, career and academic plans. They also help to answer such questions as these: What preparatory courses are required? What grades are needed? What are the requirements for degree programs or specific majors or minors? What courses should students take during the first year? For information or appointment, call (204) 727-9769.

2.6.2 ORIENTATION

Student Services coordinates the introduction to Brandon University and its programs. In order to ease the transition to life at Brandon University, we provide orientation sessions for new students. After being admitted to the university, each student will receive an information packet concerning the orientation programs. All students entering Brandon University are strongly encouraged to attend the orientation session; it may be the only time to think about some critical issues before classes and studies commence. Whether entering students are new to university or are transferring from another institution, orientation sessions are offered to help with their particular needs and ease the transition to university life.

Realizing that the entire family is affected by having a member enrolled in college, the university has also designated certain orientation sessions as "Family Programs". Family members and significant others of enrolling students are encouraged to attend one of the sessions where they will be given information that will help as the family makes the transition to having a member in university.

2.6.3 LEARNING SKILLS SERVICES

Learning Skills services are available to assist with the transition to university, and to help students succeed while at university. We provide assistance with topics such as time management, organization, taking lecture notes, reading textbooks effectively, exam preparation, taking multiple choice tests, critical thinking, summarizing information, and enhancing memory. In short, we help you to learn how to learn, and so be a better student.

Individual learning skills assistance is available by calling (204) 727-9769 to set up an appointment that fits your schedule. In addition, group workshops on specific topics are offered every term, and a "Survival Series" is offered in the fall covering the most important independent learning issues. Check out the bulletin board outside the Writing and Math Centre for details and times. For more information: visit us in room 115 A.E. McKenzie Building (main floor), check out our website at www.brandonu.ca/studentsvc/ and click on 'Learning Skills' or email any questions to grillssh@brandonu.ca.

2.6.4 PEER TUTORING

The Coordinator of Peer Tutoring recruits tutors, processes requests for tutors, and makes referrals to faculty-approved tutors.

What courses? Tutors are available for most *first and second year courses*, especially introductory level ones, in the Faculties of Arts, Science, Education, the Schools of Health Studies and Music, and the First Nations and Aboriginal degree program.

Who are the tutors? Tutors are senior Brandon University students who have done well in their courses and who want to help others. They are selected by professors with whom they have studied.

How much does it cost? Your Brandon University Student Union fees cover your tutorial costs for up to 6 hours per course per term. You may arrange for more tutorial time, but at your own expense.

Who's involved? The student and the tutor are the only ones involved; we serve only as a liaison. All information is kept strictly confidential. Being tutored will not appear on the academic record.

Where is it done? Tutors and students arrange their own time and place to meet *on campus*.

Am I eligible? All Brandon University students are eligible.

How do I apply? See the Coordinator of Peer Tutoring at Student Services or call 727-9769.

2.6.5 THE WRITING CENTRE

The Writing Centre helps students with the following writing activities:

- learning and practising different stages of the essay writing process - picking a topic, finding and using research materials, developing a thesis, structuring ideas, writing and revising drafts, documenting sources and formatting papers
- developing and rehearsing basic writing skills - sentences, paragraphs, grammar, punctuation, spelling
- completing course assignments - essays, book reviews, lab reports, etc.

Writing Centre services are provided on a one-to-one appointment basis and in group workshops. Term schedules and workshop descriptions are posted outside the Writing and Math Centre, in Student Services.

For more information, visit us in Rm. 119, A.E. McKenzie Bldg. (main floor), check out our website at www.brandonu.ca/studentsvc/writingcentre/the_writing_centre.htm, telephone (204)-727-7443 or (204) 571-8539, or e-mail any questions to terry@brandonu.ca or brauna@brandonu.ca.

2.6.6 THE MATH CENTRE

The Math Centre helps students who feel uncomfortable using math in the context of other disciplines, or who desire to strengthen their math background. We can provide help in the following ways.

- assisting students to refresh fundamental math topics such as fractions, factoring, equation and problem solving, functions and graphs, and so on
- developing and applying the basic math skills that are often used in a variety of other disciplines and fields
- completing course assignments that have a mathematical component, by clarifying and reviewing the mathematical concept involved

Math Centre services are provided on a one-to-one appointment basis and in group workshops. Term schedules and workshop descriptions are posted outside the Writing and Math Centre at Student Services.

For more information, visit us in room 119 A.E. McKenzie Bldg. (main floor), check out our website at www.brandonu.ca/studentsvc/math_centre.htm, telephone (204) 571-8558 or email any questions to dimuro@brandonu.ca.

2.6.7 COUNSELLING SERVICES

Our counsellors help students find healthy, practical and safe ways to adjust to the demands of university life, to handle personal problems and to achieve their dreams and aspirations. They provide confidential counselling, workshops and support groups to help students resolve relationship and family problems, anxiety and stress, anger and interpersonal conflicts, depression, loneliness, problems of self-esteem, sadness and loss. For an appointment, visit us in Room 115 A. E. McKenzie Bldg. (main floor) or call 727-9769. You may also e-mail us: sarbit@brandonu.ca or mcmasters@brandonu.ca. See our website for lots of helpful information: <http://www.brandonu.ca/studentsvc/counselling/counseling%20home%20page.htm>.



2.6.8 CAREER COUNSELLING SERVICES

Our Counsellors help students before they choose their degree, major or courses, learn more about what they like and do best or about the careers associated with certain majors. As students move forward toward graduation, our counsellors help them find out how and where to seek further education. For information or an appointment, call 727-9769 or e-mail sarbit@brandonu.ca or mcmasters@brandonu.ca.

2.6.9 CAREER PLANNING AND PLACEMENT SERVICES

The Career Planning and Placement Office is located on the main floor of the A.E. McKenzie Building and provides the following services to students:

- Job postings updated daily featuring part-time, summer and permanent employment as well as volunteer opportunities.
- Workshops are offered on writing resumes and cover letters, the interview process, job search techniques and utilizing the Internet as a job search resource.
- The Career Resource Centre in Student Services contains a wealth of information that will assist the student in making career choices: company literature, labour market data, calendars and materials from post-secondary universities and community colleges.
- Employer Information sessions
- On-campus recruitment
- Career Fairs and other opportunities to meet potential employers.
- Student and graduate employment referral service.

For further information, call the Career Planning and Placement Officer at (204) 727-9651, e-mail pople@brandonu.ca or visit online at www.brandonu.ca/careers.

2.6.10 SERVICES FOR STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

In October 1990, the Brandon University Senate approved the following policy: *Brandon University recognizes the right, guaranteed under the Manitoba Human Rights Code, of all individuals to be treated in all matters solely on the basis of their personal merits, and to be accorded equality of opportunity with all other individuals. The University acknowledges that, as stated in the Human Rights Code, to protect this right, it is necessary to ensure that reasonable accommodation is made for individuals with disabilities. The University notes that failure to provide reasonable accommodation to disabled persons is a form of discrimination prohibited by the Human Rights Code*

The Services for Students with Disabilities program ensures that students with learning, emotional, and physical disabilities have equal access to university programs. Students with disabilities must contact the Disabilities Coordinator in Student Services and provide documentation in order to receive services. Once it has been established that university accommodation is required for special needs, individualized plans are developed to assist students with special registration, equipment needs, in-class support (e.g., note-takers), individually administered exams, or other accommodations to remove barriers to academic success. For further information, call the Special Needs Coordinator at (204) 727-9635 or e-mail springers@brandonu.ca.

2.6.11 SERVICES FOR FIRST NATIONS AND METIS STUDENTS

Brandon University has been a recognized pioneer in providing quality education for First Nations and Metis students. The staff at Student Services takes particular pride in planning and offering culturally sensitive academic supports and personal counselling. Student Services programs also include special orientation to the University and community, learning skills, and workshops specific to student needs. In addition, our liaison with the community resources relevant to First Nations and Metis students and their families helps students to make Brandon University a comfortable place to be and a home for their successful educational experience. The Indigenous Peoples' Centre, an on-campus resource centre, is available for First Nations and Metis students, their tribal council counsellors and the Elders Program. For more information, call (204) 727-7353 or e-mail mckay@brandonu.ca.

2.6.12 ELDERS PROGRAM

The Elders Program aims to ensure that the educational experience will be a successful and pleasant one for Brandon University First Nations and Metis students and their families. It also aims to

build a climate at the university which recognizes and respects the culture and heritage of First Nations and Metis students so that they may experience increased self-esteem and a strong, healthy identity. Canada's first comprehensive program of this sort, the Elders Program provides, to the whole educational community, numerous services, including spiritual and traditional counselling, performance of relevant ceremonies, mediation, and assistance with student orientation. For more information, call (204) 727-7353 or e-mail mckay@brandonu.ca.

2.6.13 SERVICES FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

The International Students' Advisor, working in Student Services, and staff located in the Office of International Activities, located in McMaster Hall, assist with course selection and registration, immigration concerns, cultural adjustment, housing, employment, health insurance, transportation and other matters which concern international students. Both offices advise the International Students' Association and serve as liaison to Citizenship and Immigration and other agencies involved with international educational exchange. For further information, call (204) 727-7390 or e-mail: shewchuk@brandonu.ca or contact the Office of International Activities at (204) 727-7479 or e-mail: allan@brandonu.ca.

2.7 THE RESIDENCES

Brandon University provides residence for approximately 445 undergraduate students. Residence living on campus provides not only convenient living accommodation, it provides an environment from which residents may secure additional educational, social and cultural advantages. The following accommodation is available:

	Men	Women	Total
McMaster Hall	112	112	224
Darrach Hall	96	---	96
Flora Cowan Hall	---	125	125
	208	237	445

University residences are located on the Brandon University campus and are open to students registered in courses of study at the University or Assiniboine Community College. Residences are under the supervision of Residence Councils and Residence Assistants in association with the Director of Residence Hall Programs.

For further information on residence accommodation, please contact the Residence Hall Programs Office.

2.8 BRANDON UNIVERSITY ALUMNI ASSOCIATION

The Alumni Association is the official organization of all Alumni of Brandon College and University. It functions as a link between alumni and their *alma mater*. It is aimed at fellowship and co-operative support of the University in all phases of its activities. At the same time, it provides its members with opportunities to make the university experience a continuing one.

Activities of the association include publication of the news magazine Alumni News, and the sponsorship of various reunions, programs and events. The association has hosted events on and off campus, and is active nationally and internationally.

The Alumni Association also administers the J.R.C. Evans Memorial Student Loan Fund, providing emergency financial assistance to students who would otherwise be unable to remain in university. The Association also administers the Excellence in Teaching Award, the Distinguished Services Award, the Alumni Award (see Awards section) and the Wall of Fame Award.¹⁵

The Alumni Association is governed by a Board of Directors and is represented on the Board of Governors, the Brandon University Foundation and the BUSU Board, which oversees the activities of the SUDS Lounge.

The Alumni Officer can be reached at 727-9697.

2.9 BRAN-U-DAY CARE CENTRE, INC.

The Bran-U-Day Care Centre, (a provincially subsidized day care) located adjacent to campus at 303 21st Street, welcomes children between the ages of 2 and 6, of students and staff of Brandon University and the community. Open weekdays from 7:45 a.m. to 5:30 p.m., the Centre provides a secure physical, emotional, and intellectual environment for children. A board of parents and University



staff sets policies for the Centre. Information about registration, fees and program can be obtained by visiting the Centre or by calling 725-0968.

2.10 BRANDON UNIVERSITY FACULTY OF EDUCATION JUNIOR KINDERGARTEN

Currently located in Room 114 of the Education Building (location under review), Junior Kindergarten provides a fully subsidized educational and social experience for children 3 years to 5 years of age. Parents may choose from one, two or three sessions a week programs. Classes are 9:00 - 11:30 a.m. or 1:00 - 3:30 p.m. Monday to Friday. For further information regarding programming, registration, or fees, please contact Jennifer Cullen at 727-7420.

SECTION 3 ADMISSIONS REGULATIONS

3.1 ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

All enquiries relating to admission to the University should be directed to:

Admissions Office

Brandon University
Brandon, Manitoba
R7A 6A9
Telephone: (204) 727-9784
Fax: (204) 728-3221
E-Mail: admissions@brandonu.ca

Students not previously enrolled who wish to register as full-time or part-time students of the University must complete an application form for admission and receive formal notice of acceptance before attending any classes.

Admission to Brandon University may be obtained in one of the following ways:

1. Regular Admission
2. Mature Admission
3. Transfer Admission
4. Visitor Admission
5. Graduate Admission
6. No Credit Admission
7. Dual Credit Admission

3.1.1 REGULAR ADMISSION

A. Manitoba High School Graduates

Manitoba applicants for regular admission must satisfy the following minimum requirements: High School graduation as recognized by Manitoba Education and Training with no "M" or "I" courses in the program or Senior 4 equivalency (G.E.D.) as recognized by Manitoba Education and Training.

B. Other Canadian High School Graduates

Application for admission to Brandon University on the basis of certificates from out of the province will be considered on their merits. In general, students from outside the province who apply for admission to Brandon University as regular students are required to have met the minimum requirements for admission to a University in the province or territory in which they graduated from High School. In addition, they must also have met the academic requirements laid down by the faculty or school at Brandon University to which they are seeking admission. **The following certificates from Canadian provinces are usually accepted as equivalent to Manitoba High School Graduation:**

Alberta --- Grade 12 with a minimum matriculation average of 60% on five Grade 12 subjects.

British Columbia --- Senior Secondary School Graduation, including English 11 and 12, Social Studies 11, Mathematics 11, French 11 or another approved Language 11, a Science 11 plus three courses numbered 12. A minimum grade of C+ is required.

New Brunswick --- A minimum average of 60% on six Grade 12 subjects.

Newfoundland --- Grade 12 with a minimum overall average of 60% per cent on ten credits.

Northwest Territories --- Alberta Grade 12 with a minimum overall average of 60% on five credits.

Nova Scotia --- Grade 12 with a minimum average of 60%.

Nunavut --- Grade 12 with a minimum 60% in five subjects.

Ontario --- One of the following:

- completion of Ontario Secondary School Diploma with an overall average of 60% in six Ontario Academic courses; **or**
- completion of the Ontario Secondary School (OSS) program with a minimum overall average of 60% on six Grade 12 "U" or "M" courses; **or**
- completion of the OSS with a minimum overall average of 60% percent on six OAC or Grade 12 "U" or "M" courses

Prince Edward Island --- A minimum average of 60% in five Grade 12 subjects.

Quebec --- The first year of the CEGEP with an overall average of at least 60%, or Grade 12 standing from a Quebec Department of Education recognized private school.

Saskatchewan ---

1. High school graduation with an overall average of 65% on the subjects used for admission.
2. Saskatchewan students with an average of 60% to 64.9% will be admitted for a one-term period in the year of high school graduation and allowed to register for a maximum of 12 credit hours in the term from which they will be required to obtain a minimum C average in the courses taken.
3. A student who applies one semester after the completion of Grade 12 may be considered for admission with an average of 60%.

Yukon Territory --- Same requirements as applicants from British Columbia.

International Baccalaureate (IB) ---

- a) Students who present the two-year (IB) will be allowed a maximum of 30 credit hours towards the B.G.S. Degree; **or**
- b) they will be allowed a maximum of 30 credit hours, on a course-by-course analysis, for credit in the Faculties of Arts, Science, and Education, and the Schools of Health Studies, and Music.

Advanced Placement Program (College Board) --- Transfer credit or advanced placement is granted in specific subject areas, provided that a minimum score of 3 is achieved (a score of 4 is required by the Botany Dept.). An official mark statement from the College Board must be sent to the Admissions Office.

C. International Students

Application for admission to Brandon University on the basis of certificates from out of the country will be considered on their merits. In general, students from outside the country who apply for admission to Brandon University are required to have met the minimum requirements for admission to a University in the country in which they graduated from High School. In addition, they must also have met the academic requirements laid down by the faculty or school at Brandon University to which they are seeking admission. Notarized English translations of the certificates must accompany the documents. When the certificates do not indicate the subjects studied and the grades secured in the individual subjects in the final year, candidates are required to submit certified statements from authorized officers of the institutions attended, or submit statutory declarations giving the required information. A non-refundable (see section) fee is assessed for all students. 5.3

I. English Proficiency Requirement

International students whose mother tongue is not English will be required to submit evidence acceptable to the University or faculty in English as follows:

1. the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) with a required paper score of 550 or the computerized score of 213, **or**
2. a score of at least 80 on the Michigan English Language Assessment Battery (MELAB) **or**
3. IELTS with a score of at least 6.5. **or**
4. a minimum score of 60 on the Canadian Academic English Language Assessment (CAEL) **or**
5. successful completion of Tier 4 EAP at Brandon University (effective Sept/03).

II English Language Requirement Waiver

1. International students who have successfully completed Senior 2, Senior 3, and Senior 4 or grade X, XI, and XII (or equivalent)



at a provincially accredited English language institution will not be required to fulfill the English Language Requirement.

- International students who are seeking entrance to a second undergraduate degree program who have earned a first undergraduate degree from an English-speaking institution, are not required to fulfill the English Proficiency Requirements.

III. Academic Requirements

International applicants should contact the Admissions Office for admission requirements.

3.1.2 MATURE ADMISSION

Mature Students are those who do not meet the regular admission requirements (see section 3.1.1) but who are allowed, during a period of **probation**, an opportunity to obtain Regular Student status by attempting a maximum of 24 credit hours. Students, in order to be eligible for Mature Student Status, must meet the following conditions:

- They must be at least 21 years of age by the last date of examinations for the first session in which they wish to register;
- They must be Canadian citizens or permanent residents of Canada (only in exceptional cases will international students in Canada on student visas be considered for Mature student status);
- They must be in good standing (i.e. have a minimum grade point average of 2.0) at their previous institution to be admitted to Brandon University. Such students will be admitted to Brandon with mature status. Once they have gained regular status here, the courses taken will be added to their present academic record. A mature student who has a grade point average of less than 2.0 from another university may appeal to the Curriculum and Academic Standards Committee for admission.

Mature students are required to meet the following Academic Performance Requirement to become Regular Students:

- They are allowed to complete a maximum of 24 credit hours of attempts with no repeat courses except as approved by the students' Dean or Director.
- They must obtain C grades in at least 12 of 24 credit hours of attempts AND must meet the minimum Academic Performance Requirement for the number of credit hours attempted. Mature students who obtain C grades in 12 credit hours will be allowed to proceed as a Regular student, subject to the requirements of the Academic Performance Table (see section 4.3.7).
- If mature entry students have failed to attain 12 credit hours of C in the prescribed 24 credit hours, they will be placed on Academic Suspension. Such students must re-apply to the Curriculum and Academic Standards Committee for readmission to the University.

3.1.3 TRANSFER ADMISSION

Transfer students are those who have regular student status at another accredited institution and who are seeking admission to Brandon University. All previous coursework must be declared **at the time of admission** and transferred where applicable to Brandon University. **Failure to do so will result in the revocation of admission status and the forfeiture of all coursework done at Brandon University.** If a student has been required to withdraw from studies at any previous institution, he/she will not be allowed to study at Brandon University until officially readmitted to the former institution(s). Credit will be allowed only upon successful appeal to the Curriculum and Academic Standards Committee.

Should a transfer student's academic performance at the previous institution(s) produce a G.P.A. that is 2.0 or greater on all the courses that are transferable to Brandon University, the student is admissible. If the academic performance at the previous institution(s) produces a G.P.A. that is less than 2.0 on all the courses that are transferable to Brandon University, then the application must be submitted to the Curriculum and Academic Standards Committee for consideration. If no credits from previous institutions are transferable, the G.P.A. at the last institution will be considered. If the G.P.A. is 2.0 or greater, the student shall be admitted. If the G.P.A. is below 2.0, the application shall be submitted to the Curriculum and Academic Standards Committee for consideration.

Students who have been granted forfeiture of credit at another accredited institution will be admitted as transfer students, and a notation identifying the institution, the dates of attendance and the forfeiture will be entered on the Brandon University transcript.

Students who wish to request a **review or reassessment** of transfer credit must do so within one year of the initial transfer of credit to Brandon University.

Course Credit for Transfer Students

All courses transferred will receive full equivalent grade point value as indicated on the student's transcript. Of the remaining courses needed for the degree from Brandon University, the student must earn at least a C average, or whatever average is required for the degree, and graduate with the required minimum g.p.a. for all credit hours used for the degree sought. In cases where the academic department is not prepared to grant transfer credit because of the grade received in the course, the course in question shall be transferred to Brandon University as unallocated credit consistent with the grade received in the course and may not be used towards a major or a minor. The maximum number of transfer credit hours for the 3-year, 4-year and 5-year degrees is listed in the appropriate section of the Calendar for degree sought.

Courses from other institutions accepted by Departments for transfer of credit to a student's program, with the exception of those courses taken on a Letter of Permission, will not normally be subject to the stipulated course prerequisite(s) in this calendar. Students granted transfer credit must meet all the curriculum requirements for the degree sought at Brandon University. Departments may reserve the right to refuse transfer of credit on the basis that the coursework is outdated.

Transfer of Credit from Community Colleges

Requests for transfer of credit from community college programs into degree programs will be considered on a course by course basis where there exists an equivalent Brandon University course. Consideration will be given to the established practice of accredited universities within the jurisdiction in which the community college is located. Since not all community college courses are equivalent to university level courses, the final decision on transfer credit is the prerogative of the department and the Dean of the faculty concerned. If, in the opinion of the department, a student has significant post-secondary credit for which no Brandon equivalent credits exist, the student may be granted advanced placement.

3.1.4 VISITOR ADMISSION

Applicants who intend to transfer Brandon University credit elsewhere must obtain a Letter of Permission from the Registrar of their home university, which guarantees transfer credit for courses taken. The Letter of Permission should be submitted with the application for admission; a Brandon University acceptance form cannot be issued until this letter has been submitted.

3.1.5 GRADUATE ADMISSION

For full details concerning the admission requirements to the Master of Music degree programs, (Performance and Literature or Music Education), the Graduate Diploma in Education, the Master of Education, the Graduate Diploma in Rural Development, and the Master of Rural Development, students are referred to the current Graduate General Calendar.

3.1.6 NO CREDIT ADMISSION

Applicants who do not meet the foregoing admission requirements may be considered by the Senate's Curriculum and Academic Standards Committee on an appeal basis.

No Credit Admission provides the individual with the opportunity to attempt, subject to the decision of the C.A.S. Committee, **9 credit hours** of coursework per term, to a **limit of 24 credit hours** of attempts in total. Registration in each of the courses will be subject to the written approval of the Dean of the Faculty or School which offers the course(s) or Department Chair. No credit for such attempts shall be granted until the individual has satisfied the requirements for admission under the Regular, Mature, or Transfer category, and admission to Brandon University has been granted by the Admissions Office. Any student who takes courses under this category while under suspension from another post-secondary institution may not apply the credit for those courses toward a degree at Brandon University.

Students admitted as no-credit who are in their final year of high school and who have enrolled in at least one course at Brandon University will be allowed to register, as per the schedule for returning students, for a maximum of 30 credit hours in the Regular Session that follows their high school graduation. Such students must present to the Admissions Office an interim transcript showing enrolment in sufficient high school credits for graduation.



Official documentation of high school graduation must be submitted to the Admissions Office prior to the beginning of Regular session classes.

3.1.7 DUAL CREDIT ADMISSION

Dual credit admission enables Manitoba High School students to apply academic credit earned at Brandon University toward the fulfillment of senior years graduation requirements. Applicants are normally eligible for dual credit admission provided they meet the following criteria:

1. they are in good standing (*i.e.* they have completed or are enrolled in all the compulsory courses required to meet their high school graduation requirements);
2. they have a minimum cumulative average of 80% across all their 30 and 40 level courses completed at the time of application;
3. they come highly recommended by their secondary school Principal (or equivalent) or designate to pursue dual credit studies.

Dual Credit admission provides the individual with the opportunity to attempt a maximum of 9 credit hours of course work before graduating with a high school diploma. No credit for such attempts shall be granted at Brandon University until the individual has satisfied the requirements for admission under the Regular, Mature or Transfer categories.

Students admitted as dual credit who have enrolled in at least one course at Brandon University will be allowed to register, as per the schedule for returning students, for a maximum of 30 credit hours in the Regular Session that follows their high school graduation. Official documentation of high school graduation must be submitted to the Admissions Office prior to the beginning of Regular Session classes.

Students admitted to earn dual credits will only be able to enroll in Brandon University courses upon approval of the Dean of the appropriate faculty/school. Brandon University's dual credit offerings will exclude any 090 level courses.

SECTION 4 REGISTRATION REGULATIONS

4.1 REGISTRATION

Registration consists of completing a registration form, if necessary obtaining approval from the Dean or Chair of a Faculty or School (or designate) for their program of studies, and making payment to Financial & Registration Services on fees assessed. Students are responsible for the accurate completion of their registration, which includes the registration form. They are also responsible to ensure that the courses registered for lead to the program of their choice and that they meet the requirements for the degree sought. If students have questions or problems concerning their degree program they should consult either the Department Chair in which they are taking their Major Program of study, their Dean, or Student Services. Students are also responsible for ensuring that Financial & Registration Services is informed of all changes in their course registration and personal information (*e.g.* change of address, name change, etc.).

The University reserves the right to cancel any course in which there is insufficient enrollment.

Students entering the year in which they declare their Major (after 30 credit hours) must obtain approval for their Program of Studies from the Chair (or designate) of the Faculty, School, or Department concerned.

Registration is not complete until fees have been paid at Financial & Registration Services.

4.1.1 REGISTRATION PROCEDURES

Registration is the process by which students select courses in the Day and/or Evening Session, on- or off-campus, for a particular academic session and record that selection on the official registration form to be submitted to Financial & Registration Services. Before students are permitted to register they must first be eligible to pursue studies at the University. Eligibility is determined either by previous academic performance for **Returning** students or acceptance through the admissions process to the University for **New** students. (see section for Admission information.)3.1

Returning students who are not eligible to re-register at the University will have been so advised by letter from Financial & Registration Services.

New students are accepted according to the status under which they are eligible to apply (*e.g.* Regular, Mature, Transfer, etc.). These are indicated on the application form for admission. This form must be completed and submitted, along with all required documents. (*e.g.* High School marks, Birth Certificate, etc.), to the Admissions Office. Only when applicants have completed all the requirements for admission will they be accepted and subsequently permitted to register for courses. In brief, students must apply and be **accepted** through the Admissions Office before they are allowed to **register** for courses at Brandon University.

1. **Form Completion:** In completing the registration form, it is imperative that the department, course number and course title, section number and term be correctly stated. Failure to do so will automatically result in omission of the student's name from appropriate class and examination registers.
2. **Course Withdrawal:** When students **withdraw from a course, it is their responsibility to notify Financial & Registration Services in writing on the prescribed form.** Any refundable portion of fees will be calculated only from the date on which Financial & Registration Services has been notified (see section 5.3.2). Deadline dates for withdrawal, without academic penalty, from full and half courses represent 60% of the total contact hours in the course. If a student should withdraw from a course **up to and including** the last date for registration in that course, the course will not be noted on the transcript. All withdrawals **subsequent** to the last date of registration, and **up to and including** the last date of withdrawal without academic penalty will remain on the transcript with the notation of VW (voluntary withdrawal). The grade of F (failure) will be noted on the transcript against a course for which the student withdraws if the withdrawal is **subsequent** to the last date of withdrawal without academic penalty and not approved as a WP or WF. Students will be permitted to withdraw from a course or courses after the last date for voluntary withdrawal only for reasons of illness, disability or domestic affliction, supported by a certificate from a qualified professional. Using this information, the Instructor and the Dean of the Faculty in which the course is located will make a discretionary decision. Students who are permitted to withdraw from a course will be assigned the notation WP (Withdrawal Passing) or WF (Withdrew Failing) for the course(s).
3. **Course Audit:** A Regular Student who is registered in courses for credit may wish to audit a course. This is different from Auditor Registration Status in that Auditor Status students are not taking any courses for credit. All students, however, who wish to audit a course must have the written approval of the Instructor, and where necessary, the additional approval of the Department Chair and the Dean of the Faculty or School that teaches the course. Approval to register for a course as an Auditor is given on the understanding that the audited course is for personal interest only, is not assigned a grade, is not for degree credit, has no examination, test or coursework assignment privileges, does not count for prerequisite standing in other courses and is assessed a fee equal to one-half of the course fee. With the permission of the Instructor, a student may change from Credit to Audit or Audit to Credit provided the change is made before the date for withdrawing from courses without academic penalty. The appropriate fee adjustment will be made against the student's account in Financial & Registration Services.
4. **Reinstatement:** The final date for reinstatement of registration, without appeal to the Curriculum and Academic Standards Committee for permission to do so, is the last date approved in the academic calendar for Voluntary Withdrawals without academic penalty.

NON PAYMENT OF FEES

Students who **do not pay** their fees at Financial & Registration Services by the required deadline (see section 5.2) will have their **registrations cancelled**. A fee will be assessed for reinstatement.

4.1.2 BRANDON UNIVERSITY IDENTIFICATION CARDS

Each student registering for an academic session will be issued a Brandon University Identification Card, which must be presented when using Library facilities. Cards are issued by the Housing Office in the McMaster Complex upon receipt of proof of registration (see section 5.3).



4.1.3 STUDENT NUMBERS

A number is assigned to each student upon application for admission to Brandon University. This number is included on the student's Identification Card, in the student's file in Financial & Registration Services and on all statements of examination results issued by Brandon University. Each student will be issued only one student number.

4.1.4 COURSE LOAD LIMIT

Students are limited in the regular session (September to April) to a maximum of 5 full courses (or equivalent), or 30 credit hours, with a maximum of 15 credit hours in each term. Additions to, or variations in, this course load must be approved in writing by the student's Dean or Coordinator. This written authorization must be given to Financial & Registration Services before the course add can be counted as part of the student's registration. Students are advised that taking course overloads could imperil their academic performance.

Usually, a 3 credit hour course meets three hours per week in 1, 2, or 3 hour block periods for one term only for a minimum total of 36 class contact hours, while a 6 credit hour course meets, in generally the same patterns, over two terms for a minimum total of 72 class contact hours.

Mature students and students on probation have limited course loads (see sections 4.3.4 and 4.3.8).

4.1.5 STUDENT STATUS ON REGISTRATION

Every student at Brandon University has a registration status. For New students, this is an admission status as defined in section 3 of the calendar. The status of Continuing or Returning students is based on a student's previous academic performance (see section 4.3.7).

- Regular Status:** A New student who has met the admission requirements as a Regular student and is working toward a Brandon University degree. For Continuing and Returning students, Regular status is maintained by being a student in good standing (see section 4.3.7) or by promotion from Mature student status by achieving 12 credit hours of C grades or better with a cumulative g.p.a. of 2.0 or better. Students in good standing who were previously No Credit, Probation or Transfer may be promoted to Regular status.
- Mature Status:** A student who has been admitted as a Mature student who has not yet met the requirements for promotion to Regular status (see section 4.3.8).
- Probation:** A student who, after completion of 24 or more credit hours, has a cumulative grade point average of less than 2.0, but satisfies the requirement set out in the Academic Performance table to be eligible to register on Probation. Students returning from Academic Suspension or Withdrawal will register on Probation (see section 4.3.4).
- Transfer:** A student who previously attended another university who has transferred in credits earned at that other institution for credit towards a Brandon University degree. Transfer students must be in good standing at their previous institution (see section 3.1.3).
- Visitor Status:** A student allowed to register for credit courses for which credit is sought elsewhere (see section 3.1.4).
- No Credit Status:** A student who has been admitted by permission of the Senate Curriculum and Academic Standards Committee, who does not meet normal admission requirements (see section 3.1.6).
- Auditor Status:** A student who registers for courses for which no credit is being sought and for which the student is not required to write final examinations. No grade is given for an audited course. Students who register as auditor status must have been admitted under one of the admission categories.
- Dual Credit Status:** A student who has been admitted as a Dual Credit student and has not yet satisfied the requirements for admission under the Regular, Mature or Transfer categories.

4.1.6 NIL DEGREE

Students who attend Brandon University normally will be classified as proceeding in a degree program. A student may be **classified as Nil Degree** under the following circumstances:

- If the student is admitted as a visiting student (see section 3.1.4).

- If the student is taking university credits as part of a community college level program or for professional credit sought elsewhere.
- If the student already has a first undergraduate degree and is taking courses for general interest or upgrading only.
- If the student is only auditing a course.
- If the student is admitted as a dual credit student (see section 3.1.7).

4.1.7 STUDENT CLASSIFICATION BY YEAR

- | | |
|-----------------|---|
| 1st Year | successful completion of up to 24 cr. hrs. |
| 2nd Year | successful completion of more than 24 and up to 54 cr. hrs. |
| 3rd Year | successful completion of more than 54 and up to 90 cr. hrs. |
| 4th Year | successful completion of more than 90 cr. hrs. |

4.1.8 FULL-TIME STUDENTS

Any student registered in nine or more credit hours **per term** shall be considered a full-time student of Brandon University except for purposes of scholarships where a student must be registered in 24 credit hours in the Regular Session (September – April).

4.1.9 COURSE NUMBERS

Each course number is prefixed by the number of the program Department, School or Faculty under whose jurisdiction the course is offered.

Department/Faculty/Program	Dept. No.
Education	01-07
Anthropology	12
Botany	14
Business Administration	16
Chemistry	18
Drama	20
Economics	22
English	30
Fine Arts (Aboriginal Art, Visual Arts)	32
Gender and Women's Studies	36
Geography	38
Applied Disaster & Environmental Studies	40
Geology	42
History	54
Languages, Classical and Modern	58
Mathematics and Computer Science	62
Music	65
Music (Arts)	67
Native Studies	68
Psychiatric Nursing	69
Nursing	71
Philosophy	70
Physics	74
Political Science	78
Psychology	82
Religion	86
Rural Studies	88
Sociology	90
Zoology	94
First Nations and Aboriginal Counselling	97
Non-Departmental (Journalism)	99
Course Number Designation	
Basic and First Year	090-199
Second Year	200-299
Third Year	300-399
Fourth Year	400-499
Fifth Year	500-599
Master of Music, Education & Rural Development	600-799

In most cases, the **middle digit** in the course number indicates a course weight. Course numbers for full courses have a middle digit of 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4. Course numbers for half courses have a middle digit of 5, 6, 7, 8, or 9.

4.1.10 TOPICS COURSES

Topics courses are limited to Third and Fourth Year students. Third Year students are permitted a maximum of six credit hours and Fourth Year students a further maximum of six credit hours. Students who wish to enroll in any Topics Courses in any Department



of the Faculty of Arts or Science **must** obtain the **written** approval of the Instructor, Department Chair and the Dean **before** they register for the course.

Normally, in the Faculties of Arts, Science, and Education, a student taking a 3 credit hour topics course will meet with the instructor for a minimum of 36 class contact hours; for a 6 credit hour course the minimum number of class contact hours will equal 72. Where School of Music courses are concerned, the number of class hours per week are indicated against each course and therefore the number of class contact hours can be calculated. Topics courses must be completed within the dates of the term or session in which the course is offered. Extensions may be permitted as provided for under section 4.2.6.

All topics courses are numbered as follows:

339/349/439/449 full courses.

398/399/498/499 half courses.

4.1.11 COURSE PREREQUISITES

A course prerequisite, as noted in the General Calendar description, is a requirement for certain courses, which must be completed before registration will be permitted. Students who register for courses without having met the stipulated course prerequisite(s) by the first day of classes, must, in all cases, have a written waiver for the prerequisite(s) from the course Instructor, Department, or as otherwise stated. Students will not receive credit in a course if the stipulated course prerequisite(s) has not been met or waived, as appropriate.

In the event that a student does not successfully complete the prerequisite for a course and is therefore unable to take the course for which the prerequisite was in place, it becomes the student's responsibility to withdraw from the course by submitting a registration change form to Financial & Registration Services to ensure that his/her registration is updated.

4.1.12 LETTER OF PERMISSION -- COURSES TAKEN ELSEWHERE

Brandon University students who wish to take a course or courses at another accredited post-secondary institution for transfer of credit to their program must obtain a Letter of Permission from Financial & Registration Services **before** they make application for the course. A fee is charged for a Letter of Permission.

Requests for Letters of Permission must be received by Financial & Registration Services **at least one month prior** to the deadline dates established by the university to be visited. Letters of Permission may be granted to students who have Regular Student Status. Students who do not have Regular Students Status (*i.e.* Probationary, Mature) will have their requests approved by the appropriate Academic Dean or Co-ordinator of the B.G.S. before a Letter of Permission will be issued. Students must establish residency at Brandon University before a Letter of Permission will be granted and no Letter of Permission will be issued for a student who has not registered for any Brandon University credit hours. Residency is established usually through the successful completion of a minimum of 15 credit hours. Students who do not meet this requirement may be granted written approval to obtain a Letter of Permission through their Academic Dean or the Co-ordinator of the B.G.S. Program.

As approval for the issuance of a Letter of Permission for courses is the prerogative of the academic faculty, students are advised to have their selection of courses reviewed by the appropriate faculty advisor to ensure that requested courses will fulfill major/minor or other degree requirements. Issuance of a Letter of Permission does not imply that degree residency requirements or major/minor requirements have been waived.

It is the student's responsibility to see that upon completion of the course, an **official** transcript is sent as soon as possible to Financial & Registration Services. Grades transferred in are used in the calculation of the grade point average (g.p.a.) for the degree sought.

4.1.13 TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Students who have taken a course or courses at another academic institution prior to their admittance to Brandon University **must**, upon application for admission, request an assessment of their work at the other academic institutions for possible transfer of credit to Brandon University.

Students who have been readmitted to Brandon University following either academic suspension (see section 4.3.5) or academic withdrawal (see section 4.3.6) may request an assessment of courses taken at another academic institution(s) during the period of suspension, or withdrawal, for possible transfer of credit to Brandon University.

Courses from other academic institutions accepted by Departments for transfer of credit to a student's program, with the exception of those courses taken through a Letter of Permission (see section 4.1.12), will not normally be subject to the stipulated course prerequisite(s).

Departments may reserve the right to refuse to grant transfer of credit for a number of reasons, which may include their assessment that the coursework being evaluated is outdated.

Note: Students who wish to request a review or reassessment of transfer credit must do so within one year of the initial transfer of credit to Brandon University.

4.1.14 RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

1. **First Degree** --- In working towards a degree all students are required to complete a minimum number of credit hours at Brandon University, as stated for each particular degree in the appropriate section of the calendar. (See section 6 for B.G.S. degree, section 7 for Faculties of Arts and Science degrees, section 9 for Faculty of Education degrees, section 10 for School of Music degrees and section 11 for School of Health Studies.)
2. **Second Degree Requirements**
 - a) Students may not repeat a course to obtain credit in the second degree which is counted as part of a previous degree.
 - b) For a 3-Year second degree, students are required to complete a minimum of 48 credit hours of university-level work of which at least 30 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University.
 - c) For a 4-Year second degree, students are required to complete a minimum of 66 credit hours of university-level work of which at least 42 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University.
 - d) Specific regulations for the second degree being sought are to be found in the appropriate sections of the calendar.
 - e) Appeals against the Second Degree regulations must be submitted to the Curriculum and Academic Standards Committee of Senate.

4.1.15 CANADIAN ARMED FORCES -- RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

It is recognized that Canadian Armed Forces personnel and their dependents often have their program of studies interrupted because of special circumstances. Accordingly, the announced residency regulations will be waived for Canadian Armed Forces personnel or their dependents provided that the students meet the following requirements:

1. have been admitted to Brandon University; and either
2. attended Brandon University classes either on-campus or at an approved location in Canada or abroad; **or**,
3. have a Letter of Permission from Brandon University allowing them to pursue studies at an approved location in Canada or abroad; **or**
4. all other requirements for the Brandon University degree sought have been met.

4.1.16 ADVANCED PLACEMENT

Students who, in the opinion of the Department Chair and the Dean of the Faculty, have met the qualifications for a university course in **some manner other than the formal study beyond the admission level**, may be considered for advanced placement. Such students would then be allowed to proceed to Second Year courses in that area without credit in the First Year course. Such students could then be considered for a four-course major or a one and one-half course minor in that subject. Advanced placement will be granted at the discretion of the Department Chair and the Dean of the Faculty.

4.1.17 STUDENTS' TRANSCRIPTS

A student's transcript, or record, is based upon the information, personal and academic, supplied at admission and at registration, the successive changes to that information, if any, and grades obtained in the courses of the Program of Studies registered for



from session to session. If students wish **Official** transcripts they must write, or complete the required form at Financial & Registration Services with the required fee of \$10.00 and \$4.00 for each additional copy per request (fees subject to change). Transcripts will **not** be released if a student is in debt to the University.

Students' **transcripts** are considered **confidential** and will be issued only if the student completes the transcript request form, or writes a letter requesting the release of a transcript, asking for a copy to be sent either to himself/herself or to another university, an agency, or an official. The required fee must be submitted with the request.

4.2 COURSEWORK AND EXAMINATIONS

- At the close of each term or session grades are assigned indicating the character of the student's work throughout the term. If term marks are given, they shall be based on reports, essays, etc., preferably of a critical or analytical nature, on aspects of the work covered in the course concerned. The instructor shall make clear to the class at the beginning of each course how the final grade in the class shall be assigned. The maximum term mark for work in all courses is to be set by the Department concerned, with the Deans to be kept informed.
- The grades given for term work are added to the grades obtained at the final examination (if such is required) in the course and this total shall determine the standing of the student.
- Academic papers, presented by students in partial or entire fulfillment of any course requirement, shall remain the property of the writer and may be retained by the course instructor after their marking only with the written permission of the student. Academic papers, excluding final examination papers, presented by students in partial or entire fulfillment of any course offered at Brandon University remain the property of the writer and should be returned to the students after marking. Within 21 days of the receipt of the final grade, students may, upon request, see their marked final examination in the presence of the instructor.

4.2.1 ATTENDANCE AT LECTURES AND PRACTICAL WORK

- All students are expected to be regular in their attendance at lectures and labs. While attendance *per se* will not be considered in assessing the final grade, it should be noted that in some courses participation in class activities may be required.
- For limited enrolment courses, students who are registered but do not attend the first three classes or notify the instructor that they intend to attend, may have their registration cancelled in favour of someone else wishing to register for the course.
- Admission to a lecture, laboratory class, or to applied instruction may be refused for lateness, misconduct, or lack of preparation.
- Students who are unable to attend a scheduled instruction period because of illness, disability, or domestic affliction should inform the instructor concerned as soon as possible.
- Instructors may excuse absences for good and sufficient reasons.
- Smoking is prohibited in all classrooms and laboratories and is not permitted in any exception.
- Extra curricular events such as varsity athletic trips and practices or School of Music Tours must be scheduled such that students in these events shall be able to meet a minimum of their class commitments.

4.2.2 ACADEMIC DISHONESTY AND MISCONDUCT

Academic integrity is an essential part of University life. Academic dishonesty and misconduct will not be tolerated. Brandon University supports students, instructors and administrators in their efforts to preserve this institution as a community of scholars.

Actions which constitute academic dishonesty and/or misconduct are considered an offence within Brandon University and include:

- Plagiarism**, which includes, but is not limited to:
 - Work which is submitted or presented in partial fulfillment of course/degree requirements as one's own work that was completed, in whole or in part, by another individual
 - Portions of the work extracted from another source without proper and full credits to the original author (e.g. concepts, sentences, graphics, data, ideas presented through paraphrase)

- The entirety of the work copied from another source
- The submission of work in one course that has been or is simultaneously being submitted for credit in another course without the expressed written permission of all instructors involved (in such cases the entirety of the work may originate with the student; nevertheless, the academic offence of plagiarism has occurred)

2. **Cheating**, which includes, but is not limited to:

- Using, giving, receiving, or the attempt to use, give or receive unauthorized information during an examination in oral, written or other form
- Copying an essay, examination, report or like form of evaluation
- Allowing another to copy an essay, examination, report or like form of evaluation
- Impersonating another person in an examination or test and/or serving as a confederate in such activities
- Buying or otherwise obtaining term papers or assignments for submission as one's own
- Giving false reasons for absence (e.g. from an in-class test, final examination, required classroom activities)

3. **Falsifying Records**, which includes, but is not limited to:

- Misrepresenting one's credentials
- Submitting false documents or falsifying academic records, transcripts or other University documents
- Falsifying documents from outside agencies required for the work of the University (e.g. medical notes, letters of reference)

4. **Research Misconduct**, which includes, but is not limited to:

- Fabrication or falsification of research data (or materials)
- Making a statement of fact or reference to a source which has been fabricated
- Failure to comply with University policies as they apply to research ethics, human subjects, animal subjects, intellectual property, or computer usage
- Failure to recognize through due acknowledgement the substantive contribution of others
- The use or appropriation of the unpublished work or data of other researchers without permission
- Use of archival material in violation of the rules of the archival source
- Removal of books or other library materials without authorization
- Destruction, mutilation or intentional misplacement of library material.

Penalties

Sanctions levied by the University and their severity are determined in relation to the degree of the offence committed or attempted, the intentionality of the participant(s), recidivism, and/or the degree to which an individual has been party to attempted or committed acts of academic dishonesty. A student who is determined to be responsible for academic dishonesty or misconduct (AD) may be subject to the imposition of one or more of the following:

- requirement to repeat the assignment or examination, with or without grade reduction
- assignment of a grade of zero in the assignment, test or exam
- assignment of "F-AD" in the course in which the offence is committed
- suspension from some or all courses in which a final grade has not been entered and the assignment of "F-AD" in all such courses
- suspension from all Brandon University teams, clubs or like organizations for a period of 1 to 5 years
- suspension from the faculty for a period of 1 to 5 years
- expulsion from the faculty
- suspension from the University for a period of 1 to 5 years
- expulsion from the University
- cancellation or revocation of degree

This list is exemplary and does not restrict the Dean, President or Senate (or a committee thereof) from imposing additional penalties as may be warranted by exceptional individual cases.

Transcript Notation

Where sanction c) or d) (above) is applied, a grade of "F-AD" (Academic Dishonesty) will be entered on the student's transcript. Upon successful completion of a degree program or five years after the sanction was applied, whichever occurs first, the grade of "F-AD" will be converted to "F".



Academic Withdrawal

Withdrawal from a course will not preclude proceedings related to alleged cases of academic dishonesty. The right to withdraw shall be withheld (or in exceptional circumstances revoked) when an academic offence is alleged. Where the allegation is not supported by a preponderance of the evidence, a student's right to withdraw will be re-instated and shall apply retroactively to the date the academic offence was alleged.

Note: The complete Policy on Academic Dishonesty and Misconduct, including the procedures to be followed when a violation of the policy is alleged, is available on the Brandon University website and in the Offices of the Deans and Registrar.

4.2.3 STUDENT GRIEVANCE PROCEDURES

A student having a valid, well considered academic type of grievance against a faculty or staff member must exercise the following procedure:

1. It is strongly recommended that the parties in question should work out the problem between themselves.
2. If the student is not satisfied, the student may seek advice and support from the BUSU Investigative Committee of Grievances (ICG) or other sources. A second attempt should then be made to solve the problem directly with the faculty/staff member in question. The ICG member(s) should not at this point present the case or contribute in a large way to the discussion.
3. If further action is needed, either party may approach the Chair (or designate) of the department to which the faculty/staff member belongs. The Chair shall hear the student(s) and the faculty/staff member separately or jointly, (if necessary) before reaching a decision. A BUSU ICG member or other counsel may advise the student(s).
4. If the problem is to go farther, it is to the Dean of the Faculty/School. The student(s) may be advised and/or represented by BUSU ICG members or other counsel. The faculty/staff members may also seek support from colleagues or other sources.
5. The final step of appeal is the Senate Discipline Committee. Students should be represented by BUSU ICG or other counsel. Faculty/staff members should also seek counsel.

4.2.4 LETTER GRADE SYSTEM

Verbal Description	Letter Grade	Grade Points	† Weighted-Full Course	Grade Half Course
Distinction	A+	4.0	24.0	12.0
	A	4.0	24.0	12.0
	A-	4.0	24.0	12.0
Superior	B+	3.5	21.0	10.5
	B	3.0	18.0	9.0
	B-	3.0	18.0	9.0
Average	C+	2.5	15.0	7.5
	C	2.0	12.0	6.0
Marginal	D	1.0	6.0	3.0
Failure	F	0.0	0.0	0.0

† The weighted grade points for the full and half courses are based on the 6 and 3 credit hour weighted courses. Differently weighted courses will have an appropriate weighted grade point. Grades of "P", "S", and "U" may be awarded in a limited range of courses. Such grades carry no weighted grade points and are not calculated into the degree or cumulative grade point average.

Grade Point Averages:

Grade points determine the student's general average and are a measure of the quality of work done, as units or credits are a measure of the amount of work done. Where percentage grades are used by professors, the equivalent letter and numerical grades will be made explicit to students in the course at the beginning of each term. The instructor shall make clear to the class at the beginning of each course how the final grade in the class shall be assigned.

A student's weighted grade points for a course are the product of the credit hours multiplied by the grade points obtained by the student. The grade point average (g.p.a.) is the accumulated total (aggregate) of weighted grade points obtained by the student divided by the accumulated credit hours taken to date by the student. A student's performance on each session's work will be recorded in terms of the g.p.a. An accumulated 2.0 g.p.a. is required for graduation in the 3-year Bachelor of Arts, Science, and General Studies degrees and the concurrently offered B.G.S. and B.Ed. (A.D.) program. For students entering the B.Mus. and Bachelor of Nursing programs a g.p.a. of 2.5 is required to move

from one year of the program to the next and for graduation. Students who wish to graduate with the B.A. (Honours) or B.Sc. (Honours) degree are required to have achieved a g.p.a. of 2.5 at the completion of the required number of courses in order to be eligible for graduation.

Students transferring grades from other universities to Brandon University will receive the equivalent of the grade attained at the former universities. Students who have received numerical grades will have their grades converted to approximate letter grade values.

4.2.5 EXAMINATIONS

1. Students must write final examinations (if such are required) in every course in which they are registered. Those students who absent themselves will be given a grade of F - NP for the examination, except in the case of students who produce evidence of having been prevented from writing examinations owing to illness, disability, or domestic affliction (see section 4.2.7).
2. The student may appeal any mark given in any achievement of coursework.
3. All F's (failures) or equivalent of failures (DNW: Did not Write; or NP: No Paper), and repeated attempts, noted on the student's transcript will remain thereon. If a passed course is attempted a second time (repeated) in order to raise the grade, the grade and number of credit hours completed remain on the student's record and the lower grade will be designated as RPT beside the credit hours. Failures are not indicated by RPT.
4. For students who have never written any term tests, never completed any assignments in that course, and not written the final exam for a course in which they are registered, instructors shall so indicate on the grade form by the letters RDNA (Registered but Did Not Attend). Courses to which the RDNA designation is applied shall **not** count toward the student's sessional or cumulative grade point average.

It is the student's responsibility to ensure that his/her registration is correct and that Financial & Registration Services is notified of all registration changes.

5. If, in the opinion of the Senate, a student's academic performance is unsatisfactory, the student may be debarred from final examination or examinations, in which case these examinations will be counted as failures.
6. Except for applied juries, as required by the School of Music, no final examinations shall be scheduled between the last day of classes and the first day of the examination period.
7. No tests or examinations set in class shall be scheduled by an instructor so as to require students to miss other courses in which they are enrolled.
8. Final examinations will be written at the time and location fixed for individual examinations as published in the Final Examination schedule.
9. Unless expressly permitted by the instructor, the possession of books, notes, diagrams, communication equipment or other aids is prohibited during tests or examinations.

4.2.6 INCOMPLETE TERM WORK

An Incomplete is given at the discretion of the instructor only when term work has not been completed. A student shall be given a maximum fixed period of time up to 3 months in order to clear the Incomplete. The period shall be from the last date of examinations for the term concerned or, in the case of irregularly scheduled courses, up to 3 months after the cessation of classes.

An Incomplete may be requested by a student on the basis of incomplete term work to the course instructor who will decide if the reasons for the student's request are good and sufficient. If the instructor denies the student's request, the student may appeal to the Dean of the Faculty or School which teaches the course. If the student's request is again denied, the student has the right to appeal to the Curriculum and Academic Standards Committee of Senate, whose decision shall be final.

When an Incomplete is granted, the Instructor will inform the student and Financial & Registration Services as to the method by which a final grade will be assessed if the Incomplete is not cleared within the agreed period of time. One month prior to the end of the agreed period, Financial & Registration Services, where possible, will remind both the instructor and the student concerned that the Incomplete must be cleared by the specified date. It is the responsibility of the Instructor to inform Financial & Registration



Services as soon as possible after the completion of the term work as to the grade that should appear on the transcript. A new statements of marks **will not be issued** if and when the grade is received. If students wish a copy of their updated transcript, they must request it and pay the required fee.

If, for domestic affliction or medical reasons, a student feels that the date originally set for the clearing of an Incomplete should be altered, the Dean of the Faculty or School which teaches the course may, in consultation with the Instructor, grant a further extension of up to three months. Any further extension of the Incomplete must be considered by the CAS Committee of Senate upon application by the student and with the recommendation of the Instructor. The decision for, and length of, any further extension shall be made by the Committee and shall be final.

Third and Fourth Year Music students registered for recitals (including Concerto and Period Recital Essay), and Graduate Music students registered for 65.613–619 courses, may be granted an incomplete in these courses for periods not exceeding twelve months. Extensions may be granted only in exceptional circumstances and require CAS approval.

4.2.7 DEFERRED EXAMINATIONS

A Deferred Examination is given only when a student is unable to sit for a final examination because of illness, disability, or domestic affliction. A student shall be given a maximum fixed period of time of up to 3 months in order to clear the Deferred Examination. The period shall be from the last date of Examinations for the term concerned or, in the case of irregularly scheduled courses, up to 3 months after the cessation of classes. A request for a Deferred Examination must be made by a student to the Instructor within 7 days of the end of the examination period. The application must be accompanied or followed shortly by a medical certificate (or an otherwise appropriate document), stating the nature of the illness, disability, or affliction, and the period of its occurrence. If the Instructor denies the student's request, the student may appeal to the Dean of the Faculty or School, which teaches the course. If the student's request is again denied, the student has the right to appeal to the Curriculum and Academic Standards Committee of Senate, whose decision shall be final.

When a Deferred Examination is granted, the Instructor will inform the student and Financial & Registration Services as to the method by which a final grade will be assessed if the deferral is not completed within the agreed period of time. Financial & Registration Services, where possible, will remind both the instructor and the student concerned that the Deferred Examination must be cleared by the specific date. It is the responsibility of the Instructor to inform Financial & Registration Services as soon as possible after the completion of the examination as to the grade that should appear on the transcript. A new statements of marks **will not be issued** if and when the grade is received. If students wish a copy of their updated transcript, they must request it and pay the required fee.

If, for domestic affliction or medical reasons, a student feels that the date originally set for the clearing of a Deferred Examination should be altered, the Dean of the Faculty/School which teaches the course may, in consultation with the instructor, grant a further extension of up to three months. Any further extension of the Deferred Examination must be considered by the CAS Committee of Senate upon application by the student and with the further recommendation of the instructor. The decision for, and length of, any further extension shall be made by the Committee and shall be final.

4.2.8 SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS

1. In cases where a student has failed to achieve a final examination mark considered to be representative of his/her ability as demonstrated throughout the duration of the course, on the approval of the Instructor, Department Chair, and Dean the student may be allowed to sit for a Special Examination.
2. A special examination application form available from Financial & Registration Services must be completed and returned to Financial & Registration Services within 21 days of the official publication of the final grades. All Special Examinations must be written within 14 days of approval being given, unless there are extenuating circumstances.
3. A non-refundable fee of \$30.00 must accompany a Special Examination application form when it is submitted to Financial & Registration Services (see section 5.2.1).

4.2.9 PRIOR LEARNING ASSESSMENT AND RECOGNITION (PLAR)

Brandon University respects all forms of learning, however it is attained, and recognizes also that individuals do achieve university level learning outside of the usual academic environment. In acknowledgement of these achievements, Brandon University aims to provide an accessible yet fair and rigorous process for assessing this prior learning by academic experts in the relevant subject area. Brandon University recognizes PLA credit on a case-by-case basis if the individual's learning has reached the expected range and depth of knowledge and skills for the particular academic credential requested by the PLAR applicant. While providing this opportunity, Brandon University reserves its mandate of ensuring that appropriate academic standards are maintained.

Only individuals who have been admitted to Brandon University are eligible to seek PLA credit. Applicants are to be aware that certain Brandon University Faculties or Schools may determine additional requirements for eligibility. Application for PLA credit shall normally be initiated within the first 30 credit hours of registration in a new degree program at Brandon University.

PLA credit shall be subject to the normal Residence regulations. If PLA credit is granted, it will be recognized as Brandon University course equivalents or as Unallocated credit. PLA credit(s) will not normally be counted towards the applicant's degree program until he or she has successfully completed a minimum of 15 credit hours at Brandon University courses. The PLAR assessment fee is non-refundable and must be paid in full before an assessment will be conducted. Please contact Student Services at (204) 727-9769 for further information.

4.2.10 CHALLENGE FOR CREDIT

Challenge for Credit is permitted for students who have fulfilled, beyond the normal admission level equivalent, study equivalent to requirements for a Brandon University credit course. A student who audits a course may, after the course is completed, subject to approval of the Instructor, be allowed to challenge the course for credit, provided the regular Challenge for Credit fee is paid.

Permission to challenge a course is the prerogative of the Instructor in the course, Department Chair and Dean. The Challenge Exam will be held at a date mutually agreed upon by the student and instructor, in accordance with procedures approved by the Department, Faculty or School concerned. Students who have been admitted to Brandon University as Regular, Mature or Transfer students may be allowed a maximum of 15 credit hours of challenge for credit, and one challenge for credit per course. The challenge cannot include a course previously taken (passed or failed).

Normally a course used for admission may not be used as the basis for applying for challenge for credit; however, with permission of the Department and Dean, a student with superior standing in a course used as the basis for admission, may challenge for credit. A challenge for credit shall be (1) considered the equivalent of a transferred course and therefore subject to the Residence Regulations and (2) counted as part of the number of the attempts for the degree sought and so recorded on the student's academic record.

Students may not challenge for credit (1) while on Probation, Suspension, or Academic Withdrawal or (2) challenge a course on the basis of having obtained standing in a course at a lower, equal or higher level. Students who are granted permission to challenge for credit must complete or challenge the prerequisite courses listed for the course challenged for credit unless the prerequisite has been waived by the Department.

The Challenge for Credit application form is obtainable from Financial & Registration Services. Once the Instructor, Department Chair and Dean have given their written approval, the form must be returned to Financial & Registration Services which shall then assess the full tuition fee assessed for the course at the time of application. The fee is non-refundable.

4.2.11 GRADE APPEALS

1. Where a student exercises his/her right to appeal the final grade in a course (excluding Music or Fine Arts courses culminating in a jury or concert), he/she shall, within 21 days of the date the final grade was issued, make a reasonable attempt to meet with the instructor of the course with a view to presenting his or her reasons for requesting a change of grade.



2. If it is not possible to arrange a meeting between the instructor and the student or if a meeting is held and the student is dissatisfied with the outcome, the student may elect to submit a formal appeal in writing to Financial & Registration Services, accompanied by a non-refundable fee as outlined in section 5.3 Miscellaneous Fees. Where possible, a Grade Appeal Form, available from Financial & Registration Services, should be included, signed by the appropriate Dean. This formal appeal must be submitted within 42 days of the date the final grade was issued. Appeals submitted after this length of time will not be considered. In the written appeal, the student shall state his or her reasons for requesting a change of grade and provide all relevant information and documentation in support of the appeal.
3. Upon receipt of the appeal and the required fee, Financial & Registration Services shall forward the appeal to the Dean of the Faculty that offers the course. The Dean, in consultation with the Department Chair, shall investigate the matter. This investigation will normally include a reassessment made by one or, if possible, two other instructors in the same discipline or a closely related discipline. The Dean is not restricted in his or her decision to finding either for or against the request of any appeal, but may award any letter grade or any available non-grade designation. This means the Dean can adjust grades up or down, or change a grade designation to a non-grade designation.
4. The Dean shall make a reasonable effort (e.g. via registered mail) to inform the student, Instructor and Departmental Chair of the outcome of his or her determination. In the event that he or she determines that a change in grade is warranted, a Change of Grade Form will be submitted to Financial & Registration Services and the student so informed.
5. If the student is dissatisfied with the Dean's decision, the student may, within 21 days of the Dean's decision, submit a written request to the Senate Office asking that the Curriculum and Academic Standards Committee consider the appeal. (No member of C&AS who reviewed the case or made a determination in the case shall participate in the grade appeal.) Where the appeal is accepted, the Chair of the Curriculum and Academic Standards shall request that the instructor(s), the student, and the Dean submit any and all relevant documentation pertaining to the appeal to the Grade Appeal Subcommittee. This committee shall be established by and from members of the C&AS Committee consisting of one student member, one faculty member and one Dean. The Chair of the C&AS Committee shall chair the Grade Appeal Subcommittee and shall vote only in the case of a tie. The subcommittee will review the appeal. In the context of this review the Subcommittee may meet with the student, meet with the Chair, and meet with witnesses. The student will be informed of and given the opportunity to answer all evidence that the Subcommittee has under consideration. The subcommittee is charged with making a determination drawing upon the facts of the case based upon a preponderance of the evidence. The Subcommittee's determination will be based upon a majority vote of the Subcommittee. The Chair of the Subcommittee will take reasonable steps to contact the student, Instructor and Department Chair (including correspondence by registered letter) in order to inform him or her of the outcome of the Subcommittee's decision. The Subcommittee's determination is final.

4.2.12 PERFORMANCE APPEALS

1. Situations relating to academic performance which may be appealed include: Academic Suspension; Academic Withdrawal; re-admission to the University after suspension under the Mature Student Admission category; and any particular items relating to registration and graduation requirements. Students considering a performance appeal are advised to meet with their Dean and/or an academic advisor and/or student representative prior to submitting an appeal. In the event that a student decides to submit a formal appeal, a non-refundable fee will be assessed. The relevant fee is payable at Financial & Registration Services, and a copy of the receipt should be attached to the appeal when it is submitted to the Senate Office as outlined below.
2. Performance appeals must be submitted in writing by the student to the Senate Office and must contain a background rationale and supporting documentation. Where possible, a Performance Appeal Form (available at either the Senate Office or Financial & Registration Services) shall be submitted.

Each appeal shall be heard by the Appeals Sub-committee of the Academic Standards Committee. Performance appeal decisions shall be referred to the Registrar for implementation and to Senate for information.

3. If the student is dissatisfied with the outcome of number 2 (above), he or she may submit a written request to the Senate Office asking that the appeal be heard by the full Curriculum and Academic Standards Committee. Normally, such a request will be accompanied by new information not available to the Sub-committee, or an amplification of information previously submitted. Upon receipt of such a request, the appeal shall be heard by the full Curriculum and Academic Standards Committee. The full Curriculum and Academic Standards Committee's decision is final.

4.2.13 HONOUR LIST

Students in Arts, Science, Health Studies, Education and General Studies who in the May 1st to April 30th period complete a minimum of 24 credit hours and obtain a minimum G.P.A. of 3.5 or better on all courses completed in that period will be placed on the Honour List.

Full-Time Music students who, in the May 1st to April 30th period, obtain a minimum G.P.A. of 3.5 or better on all courses completed in that period will be placed on the Honour List.

Part-time students who complete a minimum of 24 credit hours in consecutive registrations and obtain from those courses a minimum G.P.A. of 3.5 will be placed on the Honour list which next follows this achievement. This achievement will be noted on the student's transcript.

A student who is academically dismissed or barred from a course or courses within the year concerned will not be placed on the Honour List for that year.

4.2.14 PRESIDENT'S HONOUR SOCIETY - AIEN APISTEYEIN

Students in Arts, Science, Health Studies, Education and General Studies who in the May 1st to April 30th period complete a minimum of 24 credit hours and obtain a g.p.a. of 4.0 on all courses completed in that period will be inducted into the President's Honour Society.

Full-time Music students who, in the May 1st to April 30th period, obtain a g.p.a. of 4.0 on all courses completed in that period will be inducted into the President's Honour Society.

Part-time students who complete a minimum of 24 credit hours in consecutive registrations and obtain from those courses a g.p.a. of 4.0 will be inducted into the President's Honour Society, which next follows this achievement.

This achievement will be noted on the student's transcripts.

A student who is academically dismissed or barred from a course or courses within the year concerned will not be inducted into the President's Honour Society, for that year.

AIEN APISTEYEIN is Greek for "those who keep excelling".

4.2.15 STUDENTS OF DISTINCTION

Students who receive an undergraduate degree from Brandon University will receive the honour designation of **Greatest Distinction** if they graduate with an average of 3.90 or better; the honour designation of **Great Distinction** if they graduate with an average of 3.80 or better; and the honour designation of **Distinction** if they graduate with an average of 3.70 or better.

4.3 ACADEMIC PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENT

The progress of a student in the **first** undergraduate degree program is determined by the letter grade point system (see section 4.2.4).

Credits earned in any session will be reported by letter grade. To obtain a degree at Brandon University, a student must obtain a minimum 2.0 grade point average (g.p.a.) from not fewer than 90 credit hours for a 3-Year degree, 120 credit hours for a 4-Year degree, or 150 for a 5-Year degree unless otherwise specified.

Students are referred to the degree regulations affecting the B.Mus. or B.Ed. programs. The total credit hours for a degree are those based on courses (excluding failures and repeats) with earned grades of D or better and which complete the requirements for the degree sought. Any student, upon accumulation of more than 48 credit hours of F and/or repeat courses, will be placed on **Academic Withdrawal** (see section 4.3.8).



Grade Point Average: A student's g.p.a is obtained by dividing the sum of the product of credit hours times the numerical grade point equivalent by the total credit hours considered. Students must maintain a **cumulative** grade point average of 2.0 or better to proceed as a student in good standing. For students in the B.Mus. program a g.p.a. of 2.5 or better is required to move from one year of the program to the next as well as for graduation. Students in the Arts and Science (Honours) Degree program are required to have a 2.5 g.p.a. or better for graduation.

In progressing towards a degree, a student:

1. must meet the curriculum requirements for the degree sought; and
2. must meet a minimum academic performance requirement based upon an assessment of the academic performance at the end of each session.

4.3.1 ACADEMIC PROGRESS

After completion of 24 credit hours or more, all students will be assessed for a minimum academic performance level based on the number of credit hours attempted at the end of a session (see section 4.3.7). According to the cumulative grade point average obtained from the credit hours attempted, students will be assigned status as listed below.

4.3.2 REGULAR STUDENT

Students who have a 2.0 or better cumulative g.p.a. for all credit hours attempted to date will be allowed to proceed in good standing.

4.3.3 ACADEMIC WARNING

1. All students who have completed less than 24 credit hours will be placed on **Academic Warning** if their cumulative grade point average is less than 2.0, and will be required to seek advice and counselling from their Academic Dean.
2. All students who have completed 24 or more credit hours and have a cumulative g.p.a. of 2.0 or better, but obtain a sessional g.p.a. of less than 2.0 will be placed on **Academic Warning**.

4.3.4 ACADEMIC PROBATION

1. Students will be placed on **Academic Probation** and will remain on **Probation** if they have, for all credit hours attempted to date, a cumulative grade point average of less than 2.0 but greater than or equal to the minimum academic performance level requirement (see section 4.3.7); and
2. Students will remain on **Probation** if, while on **Probation**, they obtain a 2.0 grade point average or better on the number of credit hours in which they have been allowed to register by their Dean or Co-ordinator of the B.G.S. Program and still have less than a cumulative grade point average of 2.0.

Students on **Probation** must have the written approval from the appropriate academic Dean or Co-ordinator of the B.G.S. Program to register for a minimum of 3 credit hours and a maximum of 12 credit hours per term in the next Regular session for which they register. Students on **Probation** are allowed to register for a maximum of 3 credit hours per term in the Spring and Summer sessions with the written approval from the appropriate academic Dean or Co-ordinator of the B.G.S. program.

4.3.5 ACADEMIC SUSPENSION

Students will be placed on **Academic Suspension** if they have, for all credit hours attempted to date, a cumulative grade point average of less than the minimum academic performance requirement (see section 4.3.5). Such students will be suspended from the University for a minimum of 12 months. They will be readmitted on **probation** to a maximum of 9 credit hours per term in a program of studies approved by the appropriate Dean or Co-ordinator of the B.G.S. program.

Students will be placed on **Academic Suspension** if, while on **Probation**, they obtain less than a 2.0 grade point average on the number of credit hours in which they have been allowed to register by their Dean or Co-ordinator of the B.G.S. Program and still have less than a cumulative g.p.a. of 2.0.

4.3.6 ACADEMIC WITHDRAWAL

Students will be placed on **Academic Withdrawal** if, after having been readmitted from **Suspension** by the appropriate Dean or Co-ordinator of the B.G.S. Program, they have:

1. Failed in a subsequent session to meet the minimum academic performance requirement for all credit hours attempted to date (see section 4.3.7).
2. Failed to obtain a 2.0 grade point average or better on the maximum of 9 credit hours in a program of courses as approved by the Dean or Co-ordinator.
3. Accumulated more than 48 credit hours of F's and/or repeat courses.

Such students will be required to withdraw from the University for a minimum of 60 months and must seek re-admission from the Senate Curriculum and Academic Standards Committee.

4.3.7 ACADEMIC PERFORMANCE TABLE

(using cumulative g.p.a.)

Credit Hours Attempted		PROBATION	SUSPENSION
From	To:	Cumulative g.p.a. of less than 2.0 but equal to or greater than:	Cumulative g.p.a. of less than:
24	36	1.00	1.00
36.5	42	1.40	1.40
42.5	48	1.45	1.45
48.5	54	1.50	1.50
54.5	60	1.55	1.55
60.5	66	1.60	1.60
66.5	72	1.65	1.65
72.5	78	1.70	1.70
78.5	84	1.75	1.75
84.5	90	1.80	1.80
90.5	96	1.85	1.85
96.5	102	1.90	1.90
102.5	108	1.95	1.95
108.5	138	2.00	2.00
Greater than 138		2.00	2.00

4.3.8 ACADEMIC PERFORMANCE: MATURE STUDENTS

Mature Students must obtain C grades in at least 12 of the 24 credit hours of attempts **AND** must meet the minimum Academic Performance Requirement for the number of credit hours attempted. Mature Students who obtain C grades in 12 credit hours will be allowed to proceed as a Regular student, subject to the requirements of the Academic Performance Table.

If a mature entry student has failed to attain 12 credit hours of C in the prescribed 24 credit hours, he/she has not met the requirements for promotion to regular student status and is, therefore, placed on Academic Suspension. Such students must re-apply to the Curriculum and Academic Standards Committee for readmission to the University.

4.3.9 STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS

Students who have courses on their transcript which were credited five years or more prior to the start date of the earliest course taken to be counted toward the degree shall at any time prior to graduation be allowed to appeal to the Curriculum and Academic Standards Committee to have grades for all such courses forfeited.

If granted permission to do so, all courses listed on the student's transcript will remain; however grades for the set of courses to which the Statute of Limitations applies will be removed (except in the case of grades of "F Academic Dishonesty") and replaced by the notation WSL (withdrew Under Statute of Limitations) and the following notation will be placed on their transcripts:

Having discontinued attendance for a period of five years or more prior to the start date of the earliest courses taken to be used for the degree, and having successfully appealed to the Curriculum and Academic Standards Committee, this student has been allowed to forfeit all such previous credits and such courses are designated WSL (Withdrew Under Statute of Limitations) and all such credits are forfeited.

4.3.10 ACADEMIC PERFORMANCE: SECOND DEGREE

Students who take courses towards a **second** undergraduate degree, or the B.Ed (A.D.) are required to achieve a minimum sessional grade point average of 2.0. Students will be assessed at the end of the session in which they have completed 18 credit hours or more and each session thereafter. Students who obtain a sessional g.p.a. of less than 2.0 will be placed on **Academic Probation**.



tion. Such students on Academic Probation are required to have approval of their academic Dean for registration in the subsequent session.

If a student has been placed on Academic Probation and fails to achieve a 2.0 sessional g.p.a. in the subsequent session, that student will be placed on **Academic Suspension** for a period of one calendar year (12 months). Students who have been suspended are required to have the permission of their academic Dean or Coordinator of B.G.S. in order to re-register after the period of Suspension. Students who, after Suspension, fail to achieve a sessional g.p.a. of 2.0 after returning from Suspension will be placed on **Academic Withdrawal** from the University for a period of 60 months.

These regulations came into effect for students commencing a second undergraduate degree, or the B.Ed. (A.D.) as of May, 1988, whose first registration in one of these programs is dated May 1988 or later.

4.4 GRADUATION

4.4.1 APPLICATION FOR GRADUATION

Every candidate for a degree shall make **formal** application for graduation on special forms available at the Senate Office. Candidates who expect to graduate in either Spring, February or Fall (see below) must file **applications normally** no later than **eight weeks before** the scheduled date of Convocation. There is no graduation fee. To be eligible to apply to graduate at any Convocation, all courses must be successfully completed by the conclusion of the preceding Term.

Please see the date in the Academic Calendar regarding specific deadline dates for receipt of applications to graduate. Applications received after this date will be left to the next Convocation.

Students deemed ineligible to graduate after having applied, **must re-apply** to graduate when they met the requirements. The February graduands will be approved annually at the February Meeting of Senate and the Fall graduands will be approved at the October Meeting of Senate. Although there is no formal graduation ceremony at these times, invitations will be extended to attend the following Spring Convocation.

4.4.2 GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

It is the **students' responsibility** to ensure that all graduation requirements have been met. Students are advised to check their degree, major/minor and course prerequisite requirements as early as possible **before** applying to graduate to ensure graduation eligibility. Please refer to pertinent sections of this calendar regarding your degree and program of studies. If you have any questions regarding graduation regulations please contact the Senate Office, appropriate Dean, Department Chair, B.G.S. Coordinator, or a Student Services Advisor.

4.4.3 ACADEMIC DRESS

Gowns: Worn closed, royal blue for Arts, Science, Health Studies, First Nations & Aboriginal Counselling, Education, Music and General Studies.

Caps: Square mortarboards, of same material as gown with matching tassel. A gold non-metallic tassel is worn by B.Ed.(A.D.) graduates. Caps in every case are worn with the tassel over the left eye.

Hoods: Full with rectangular tippet, golden ochre in color. Tippet edged 2 inches with white fur (substitute). Cowls are lined in faculty colour, as follows:

Degree	Colour
B.A. & B.A. (Hons.), B.B.A.	-- pale blue
B.A. A.D.E.S.	-- pale blue
B.F.A.	-- black, bound in red
B.Sc. & B.Sc. (Hons.)	-- light green
B.Sc. A.D.E.S.	-- light green
B.Sc.P.N.	-- dark teal green
B.Sc.N.	-- apricot orange, bound in light green
B.Sc.M.H.	-- emerald green, bound in light green
B.F.N.A.C.	-- red
B.Ed. (A.D.)	-- mauve
B.Mus./B.Ed. (A.D.)	-- pink, bound in mauve

B.Mus. (Hons., Perf., Spec.)	-- pink
B.G.S.	-- white

SECTION 5 FEE REGULATIONS

5.1 GENERAL INFORMATION

All fees listed are subject to change.

Fees can be mailed to Financial & Registration Services, Brandon University, Brandon, Manitoba R7A 6A9. Cheques or money orders issued for the payment of fees should be made payable to Brandon University. Visa, MasterCard, American Express or Direct Payment may also be used to pay fees. Fees paid in person are payable at Financial & Registration Services, located on the 2nd Floor of the Clark Hall Building (Rm. 216). Student are assessed fees according to the schedule listed below. Fees can also be paid on-line at the Brandon University web site (brandonu.ca).

The schedule of fees is subject to change without notice.

Registration is not complete until the student has complied with all the requirements of enrolment and paid the appropriate fee at Financial & Registration Services.

Marks will not be released until all debts to the University have been paid in full at Financial & Registration Services. Students will not be eligible for graduation until their marks are released.

Student Teaching

Student teaching is mandatory for all Education students. Since most will spend part or all of their student teaching time outside of Brandon, such students should be aware well in advance of the beginning of the academic year that they will be required to make provisions for board, room and transportation when their assignment is too far away from Brandon to return at night.

International Students - Medical Coverage

International students studying at Brandon University on a Student Visa are required, as part of their registration, to have valid and appropriate medical insurance coverage. Failure to have insurance coverage will result in withdrawal of registration. This coverage is offered under the auspices of Brandon University. The student will be charged the annual single student premium when the initial registration is processed each year. Payment is to be made to Brandon University prior to September 1. The student is required to complete the medical application form, available at Financial & Registration Services, which will be forwarded to the insurer. Please note that this insurance purchase will not be complete until the premium is paid and the application form completed.

If family coverage is required, Financial & Registration Services should be notified.

5.1.1 APPLICATION FEE

A non-refundable application fee of \$35.00 is to accompany the application for admission. The application fee must be paid before an application for admission will be processed.

5.1.2 BRANDON UNIVERSITY STUDENTS' UNION INC. FEE

The B.U.S.U. Constitution states that all on campus students are members of B.U.S.U. and must pay B.U.S.U. Membership Fees as determined by B.U.S.U. Council. The B.U.S.U. membership fee is \$9.00 per 3 credit hours of registration to a maximum of 30 credit hours. Other B.U.S.U. student fees include the following: building fund fee, the Canadian Federation of Students fee (CFS), the communication fee, and the World University Service of Canada Fee (WUSC).

5.2 PAYMENT OF FEES

All fees are due and payable at the time of registration or by the required deadline as follows:

Sessions	Payment Deadline	Minimum Payment
Spring/Summer	Time of registration	Total Fees
Fall	September 7, 2005	Term 1 Total Fees
Winter	January 4, 2006	All remaining fees
Off Campus	Time of registration	Total Fees
Correspondence	Time of registration	Total Fees



Students who neglect to pay fees as required will have their registrations cancelled. A fee is charged for reinstatement.

Reinstatement

The final date for reinstatement of registration, without appeal to the Curriculum and Academic Standards Committee for permission to do so, will be the last date approved in the academic calendar for Voluntary Withdrawals without academic penalty.

There will be a \$20.00 surcharge when cheques are returned for insufficient funds (N.S.F.) All fee inquiries should be made at Financial & Registration Services.

5.2.1 NON-REFUNDABLE FEES

The following fees are not refundable: All miscellaneous fees (see section 5.3), senior citizen registration, application fee, Student Union fee, WUSC fee, CFS fee, and Building fund. Fees subject to change.

5.2.2 FEE INFORMATION REGULAR COURSES

(Subject to change)

Undergraduate Fee Schedule Regular Session 2004-2005 (Subject to change)					
Course	Total Credit Hours	Net Tuition	F&W Fee	Student Fees	Total
Arts Faculty Courses					
Day	3	272.97	25.00	32.00	329.97
	6	545.94	25.00	48.80	619.74
	9	818.91	25.00	65.60	909.51
	12	1,091.88	25.00	82.40	1,199.28
	15	1,364.85	25.00	99.20	1,489.05
	18	1,637.82	50.00	127.20	1,815.02
	21	1,910.79	50.00	144.00	2,104.79
	24	2,183.76	50.00	160.80	2,394.56
	27	2,456.73	50.00	177.60	2,684.33
	30	2,729.70	50.00	194.40	2,974.10
Evening	3	272.97	25.00	27.00	324.97
	6	545.94	25.00	43.80	614.74
	9	818.91	25.00	60.60	904.51
Off-camp.	3	272.97			272.97
	6	545.94			545.94
	9	818.91			818.91
Dist. Ed.	3	313.47			313.47
	6	626.94			626.94
	9	940.41			940.41
Education Faculty Courses					
Day	3	277.98	25.00	32.00	334.98
	6	555.96	25.00	48.80	629.76
	9	833.94	25.00	65.60	924.54
	12	1,111.92	25.00	82.40	1,219.32
	15	1,389.90	25.00	99.20	1,514.10
	18	1,667.88	50.00	127.20	1,845.08
	21	1,945.86	50.00	144.00	2,139.86
	24	2,223.84	50.00	160.80	2,434.64
	27	2,501.82	50.00	177.60	2,729.42
	30	2,779.80	50.00	194.40	3,024.20
Evening	3	277.98	25.00	27.00	329.98
	6	555.96	25.00	43.80	624.76
	9	833.94	25.00	60.60	919.54
Off-camp.	3	277.98			277.98
	6	555.96			555.96
	9	833.94			833.94
Dist. Ed.	3	318.48			318.48
	6	636.96			636.96
	9	955.44			955.44
Music Faculty Courses					
Day	3	289.98	25.00	32.00	346.98
	6	579.96	25.00	48.80	653.76

	9	869.94	25.00	65.60	960.54
	12	1,159.92	25.00	82.40	1,267.32
	15	1,449.90	25.00	99.20	1,574.10
	18	1,739.88	50.00	127.20	1,917.08
	21	2,029.86	50.00	144.00	2,223.86
	24	2,319.84	50.00	160.80	2,530.64
	27	2,609.82	50.00	177.60	2,837.42
	30	2,899.80	50.00	194.40	3,144.20
Evening	3	289.98	25.00	27.00	341.98
	6	579.96	25.00	43.80	648.76
	9	869.94	25.00	60.60	955.54
Off-camp.	3	289.98			289.98
	6	579.96			579.96
	9	869.94			869.94
Dist. Ed.	3	331.83			331.83
	6	663.66			663.66
	9	995.49			995.49
Science Faculty Courses					
Day	3	296.46	25.00	32.00	353.46
	6	592.92	25.00	48.80	666.72
	9	889.38	25.00	65.60	979.98
	12	1,185.84	25.00	82.40	1,293.24
	15	1,482.30	25.00	99.20	1,606.50
	18	1,778.76	50.00	127.20	1,955.96
	21	2,075.22	50.00	144.00	2,269.22
	24	2,371.68	50.00	160.80	2,582.48
	27	2,668.14	50.00	177.60	2,895.74
	30	2,964.60	50.00	194.40	3,209.00
Evening	3	296.46	25.00	27.00	348.46
	6	592.92	25.00	43.80	661.72
	9	889.38	25.00	60.60	974.98
Off-camp.	3	296.46			296.46
	6	592.92			592.92
	9	889.38			889.38
Dist. Ed.	3	336.96			336.96
	6	673.92			673.92
	9	1,010.88			1,010.88
First Nations Counseling/School of Health Studies					
Day	3	301.86	25.00	32.00	358.86
	6	603.72	25.00	48.80	677.52
	9	905.58	25.00	65.60	996.18
	12	1,207.44	25.00	82.40	1,314.84
	15	1,509.30	25.00	99.20	1,633.50
	18	1,811.16	50.00	127.20	1,988.36
	21	2,113.02	50.00	144.00	2,307.02
	24	2,414.88	50.00	160.80	2,625.68
	27	2,716.74	50.00	177.60	2,944.34
	30	3,018.60	50.00	194.40	3,263.00
Evening	3	301.86	25.00	27.00	353.86
	6	603.72	25.00	43.80	672.52
	9	905.58	25.00	60.60	991.18
Off-camp.	3	301.86			301.86
	6	603.72			603.72
	9	905.58			905.58
Dist. Ed.	3	342.36			342.36
	6	684.72			684.72
	9	1,027.08			1,027.08

5.2.3 OTHER COURSE FEES

Audit (50% of regular tuition)

Correspondence course corresponding undergraduate fee

Graduate course 50% over corresponding undergraduate fee

Thesis Extension Fee graduate tuition

Senior Citizens (Age 60 and over) per session,
credit courses only \$25.00

International/Visa Student Differential Fee *
..... 75% more than corresponding undergraduate fee



* In certain circumstances, this fee may be waived.

5.3 MISCELLANEOUS FEES (2004-2005)

(net of government rebate)

(Subject to Change)

Late Registration	\$45.00
Change of Registration Fee (2 free form/session)	\$20.00
Special Examination Fee	\$31.50
Grade Appeal Fee (each)	\$31.50
Performance appeal Fee (each)	\$31.50
Material/Services Fee	varies
Facility & Wellness Fee(part-time)	\$25.00
(full-time)	\$50.00
Transcript of record (payable in advance)	
First copy	\$10.00
Additional copies (per request)	\$4.00
Application fee (includes calendar)	\$35.00
Application for Residence	\$30.00
International Application Fee	\$60.00
Letter of permission	\$36.00
Document evaluation fee	\$36.00
Prior Learning Assessment Recognition (P.L.A.R.)	\$300.00
Concert Fee (Music students only)	\$67.50
Piano Proficiency Exit Requirement	\$13.50
Musicianship III/IV Exit Requirement	\$13.50
Reinstatement of a Cancelled Registration	
To the last date of voluntary withdrawal	
without academic penalty	\$36.00
After the above date and with successful appeal to	
the C & AS Committee	\$120.00
I.D. Card	\$31.19
Replacement of Lost ID card (incl. GST)	\$13.68
Room Keys	\$30.00
Replacement of Lost Room Key	\$12.00
Calendar Fee - first copy	no charge
Additional Copies (Calendars)	
Undergraduate	\$7.50
Graduate	\$5.00
Challenge Exam	corresponding tuition fee
Returned Cheque	\$20.00
Special Service Fee	\$6.00*
Duplicate income tax receipts and Education	
Deduction Certificates	\$6.00

*GST may be applicable

Interest may be charged at the rate of 1.5% per month on overdue accounts.

5.3.1 COURSE CHANGES

Students may request registration changes (course additions, deletions, section changes, or any combination of these) and alterations to study programs up to a specified date in each term (see Academic Calendar). Students are permitted 2 free change forms in the Regular session. The fee for registration changes in excess of the 2 free change forms which are simultaneously reported on the same registration change form is \$20.00. This fee will not be levied for course drops only. The Instructor and the Dean of the faculty must authorize course changes requested after the last date announced in the academic calendar.

5.3.2 REFUND SCHEDULE

Students who withdraw from courses must complete a registration change form, obtain signatures if required, and present it to Financial & Registration Services before any refund of fees will be granted. The refundable portion of fees will be calculated only from the date Financial & Registration Services is notified.

Please contact Financial & Registration Services for more detailed information.

Students who are debarred from examination in a course or who are required to withdraw for disciplinary reasons forfeit their claim to any refund.

5.3.3 INCOME TAX EXEMPTION

Official Tuition Fee Receipts and Education Deduction Certificates (T2202A) to support claims for income tax exemptions will be available to print from the BU website by February 28 each year. Duplicates will be issued for a fee of \$6.00.

5.3.4 LOCKERS

Lockers, other than in the gymnasium, may be rented at Financial & Registration Services for a fee of \$40.00 in the Fall/Winter Session and \$20.00 in the Spring/Summer Session. A refund of \$10.00 will be made when lockers are vacated and locks returned in good order. Lockers must be vacated one week after the end of the academic session. The University will dispose of all items found in lockers after this date.

The Campus Recreation Director will post a schedule of fees in the Physical Education Building concerning the caution fee, deposits for use of equipment, and lockers in the gymnasium.

5.3.5 VOLUNTARY WITHDRAWAL

When students withdraw from a course, it is their responsibility to notify Financial & Registration Services in writing as well as the Instructor, as soon as they decide to withdraw. Any refundable portion of fees will be calculated only from the date on which Financial & Registration Services has been notified. Deadline dates for withdrawal, without academic penalty, from full and half courses represent 60% of the total contact hours in the course. For the last dates for voluntary withdrawal without academic penalty, see the Academic Calendar.

Students who wish to withdraw from University completely (from all registered courses) are required to complete a drop form and see Financial & Registration Services.

5.3.6 PARKING FEES

The following fees (including GST) apply to a 8-month period from September through April; Serviced \$208.20; Unserviced \$109.25. These fees are based on the 2004-05 academic year and are subject to change. The rate quoted for serviced parking is an average and will vary depending on the specific options selected.

All resident students with automobiles should make application for assigned parking well in advance, as space is limited. Regular, part-time and evening students with automobiles must abide by the regulations posted from time to time, and must pay any fine levied for the violation of traffic rules. A copy of Brandon University Parking Regulations can be obtained from the Parking Office.

5.3.7 RESIDENCE FEES

Each application for accommodation in the University Residence Complex must be accompanied by a \$30.00 application fee. This fee covers the cost of processing the application and is not applied to room and board costs. **The application fee is not refundable.**

When an application has been accepted, the student is notified. Room assignment takes place from June to late August and the student is sent written notice of the assignment. It is then the responsibility of the applicant to accept or reject the assigned accommodation by contacting the Residence Hall Programs Office as soon as possible. It is essential, upon receipt of a room assignment, that students respond immediately to confirm acceptance.

1. **Payment:** A room deposit of \$200.00 MUST accompany the acceptance of a room assignment. **Only proof of non-admittance by the Admissions Officer will be grounds for claiming a refund of the Room Deposit.** The room deposit reduces the annual charges. The first term residence fees must be paid at the time the student checks into residence. The second term fees must be paid on or prior to first day of classes in January.
2. **Cancellation:** Students who cancel a room assignment previously accepted are advised that Room Deposits will be forfeited. Students who are obliged to cancel their room assignment because their admission to Brandon University or Assiniboine Community College has been denied, will be refunded their Room Deposit in full. Refunds will be provided upon receipt of a written request that must be received by the Programs Office within five days of the commencement of the fall or winter term.
3. **Waiting List:** Students who have not been assigned to the residence by August 31 but still desire a place in residence, are advised to put their name on the waiting list. In such cases, the Programs Office requires an up-to-date contact address or telephone number to notify the student when space is available. Please advise the office if you do not wish to remain on the waiting list.
4. **Withdrawal From Residence:** It is not expected that students, having initially chosen to live in residence and signed a Residence Agreement, will withdraw from residence before the end of the contract period. Prospective residents should carefully



read their Residence Agreement prior to paying the required Room Deposit.

5. **Miscellaneous Information:** Accommodation in the residence is available only to students desiring **room and board**. Residence Hall programs offer a meal program based on a declining balance debit card system. Room and meal program rates and schedule of payment dates will be available after March 31. This schedule can be obtained by writing to the Residence Hall Programs Office.

The Dining Room will be closed on or around December 15 for the Christmas holidays. Students must vacate their accommodation within twenty-four hours after writing their Christmas examinations.

Students must vacate their accommodation within twenty-four hours after writing their final winter examinations and in any event not later than April 30.

The University reserves the right to change any fees if, in its opinion, such change is necessary.

SECTION 6 BACHELOR OF GENERAL STUDIES

Coordinator

G. Coates, B.A., M.Sc.

General Information

Effective the beginning of the 2005 Academic Year (May 2005) students will be no longer be admitted to the Bachelor of General Studies degree, with the exception of students pursuing a major concentration in Physical Education as outlined below. Students previously admitted to the degree may complete their degrees subject to the regulations in effect at the time they were admitted to the B.G.S. Such students should consult the Calendar for the year of admission for a listing of all regulations applicable to them. The regulations which follow in the remainder of this section refer only to students admitted from May 2005 and beyond for the purpose of completing the major concentration in Physical Education.

6.1 B.G.S. DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

1. Admission Requirements

The admission requirements for the B.G.S. program are the same as those for all other degree programs as outlined in the General Regulations (see section 3.1.1).

2. Residence Requirement

Of the 90 credit hours required to graduate with a 3-Year B.G.S. degree, **either** the final 30 credit hours **or** at least 48 credit hours of Brandon University courses are required.

The Curriculum and Academic Standards Committee will consider appeals against the Residency Requirements for individuals who are forced to relocate to another province or country as special cases.

3. Second Degree Requirements

Students who already have a first undergraduate degree and who are seeking the 3-Year B.G.S. degree will be required to complete a minimum of 48 credit hours of university-level work of which at least 30 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University.

4. Other Regulations

Students working towards a Bachelor of General Studies degree, as with any Brandon University degree, will be allowed to take a maximum of 6 credit hours of Brandon University 090/091 level courses.

6.2 PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS FOR THE B.G.S. DEGREE WITH A MAJOR CONCENTRATION IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION

1. Complete a minimum of 90 credit hours of courses from the Faculties of Arts or Science, or from the Department of Physical Education, with a minimum degree grade point average of 2.0.
2. Complete a minimum of 18 credit hours from the Faculties of Arts or Science numbered at the 200 level or above.

3. Complete a minimum of 30 credit hours in Physical Education as follows:

Required:

05:266	Introduction to Physical Education	3
05:264	Motor Development	3
05:268	Movement and Activities for Children	3
05:326	Org. & Admin. of Phys. Ed. & Athletics I	3
Total		12

Required

05:177	Fitness & Conditioning	2
05:175	Dance	2
05:181	Modified Team & Low Organization Games	1
Total		5

Choose One

05:370	Health Education	3
05:371	Family Life Education	3
Total		3

Plus Electives (Phys. Ed. beyond the 100 level) **6**

Plus Activity Courses (05:151-194) **4**

Total 30

Degree Summary

Required Physical Education courses	30 cr. hrs.
Arts/Science courses (above 100 level)	18 cr. hrs.
Elective courses (Arts/Science/Phys. Ed.)	42 cr. hrs.

Degree Total 90 cr. hrs.

Note: The courses 05:451, 05:452, and 05:453 are teaching methods courses and may not be taken as part of the Bachelor of General Studies degree.

Students are advised that the above-noted requirements represent the minimum requirements for the degree. Depending upon a student's plans after graduation, there may be certain courses that should be included in the degree program. All students should consult with the Chair of the Department of Physical Education in planning their specific degree.

SECTION 7 FACULTIES OF ARTS AND SCIENCE

7.1 ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

All candidates for admission to the Faculties of Arts or Science must:

1. Fulfill the University admission requirements as outlined in "General Regulations" (see section 3.1).
2. Fulfill the specific requirements of those departments in which they wish to take a course.

Faculty of Arts

Humanities: Aboriginal Art, Canadian Studies, Creative Writing, Drama, English, French, German, History, Journalism, Native Languages, Music, Philosophy, Religion, Visual Arts, and Gender and Women's Studies.

Social Sciences: Anthropology, Business Administration, Economics, Geography, Native Studies, Political Science, Psychology, Regional and Community Studies, Sociology.

Faculty of Science

Applied Disaster & Emergency Studies, Botany, Chemistry, Environmental Science, Geography, Geology, Mathematics and Computer Science, Physics and Astronomy, Psychology, Zoology.

Course Load

Students are limited in the regular session (September to April) to a maximum of 30 credit hours with a maximum of 15 credit hours in each term. The student's Dean must approve additions to this course load in writing. This written authorization must be given to Financial & Registration Services before the "course add" can be counted as part of the student's registration. Students are advised that by taking additional courses they could imperil their overall academic performance.

Curricula in Arts and Science --- 3-Year Program

Following admission, a student may obtain a three-year Bachelor of Arts or Science degree by satisfactorily completing 90 credit



hours of coursework, subject to the regulations set forth within the requirements for that degree.

Although considerable freedom exists in the choice of individual courses in degree programs, certain regulations exist to ensure that the programs meet overall objectives and are adequately balanced, and also to establish minimum acceptable standards of student achievement. Students are encouraged to seek departmental advice regarding their choice of courses.

Courses Accepted From Other Faculties - Bachelor of Arts

Courses from other faculties may be used for degree credit in the B.A. degree, with the following acceptations:

1. Courses in Education (Depts. 01 - 07) are excluded from the B.A. degree;
2. Courses in Music (Dept. 65) not cross-registered with Music Arts (Dept. 67) are excluded from the B.A. degree unless written approval has been granted by the Dean of Arts;
3. FNAC (Dept. 97) Practica courses 97:150, 97:250 and 97:350 are excluded from the B.A. degree;
4. School of Health Studies (Dept. 69) Practica courses 69:443, 69:444 and (Dept. 71) Practica courses 71:255, 71:265, 71:275 are excluded from the B.A. degree.

Courses Accepted From Other Faculties - Bachelor of Science

Courses from other faculties may be used for degree credit in the B.Sc. degree, with the following exceptions:

1. Courses in Education (Depts. 01 - 07) are excluded from the B.Sc. degree;
2. Courses in Music (Dept. 65) not cross-registered with Music Arts (Dept. 67) are excluded from the B.Sc. degree unless written approval has been granted by the Dean of Science;
3. Courses in Health Studies (Dept. 69 and Dept. 91) are excluded from the B.Sc. degree;
4. FNAC (Dept. 97) Practica courses 97:150, 97:250 and 97:350 are excluded from the B.Sc. degree;
5. Courses in Science designated as service courses for other faculties (14:158, 18/74:174, 18:175, 62:152, 74:179, 74:183) are excluded from the B.Sc. degree.

7.2 MAJOR-MINOR CURRICULUM FOR B.A. AND B.SC.

Subjects and Courses Required

The following requirements must be met in every program of studies for a degree in Arts and Science in the Major-Minor curriculum.

1. A student should complete courses in **at least four subject areas** in the first thirty credit hours and must pass courses in a **minimum of five and a maximum of 10 subject areas in the ninety credit hours** required for the degree. The subject areas acceptable for the degrees in Arts and Science are:

Aboriginal Art	German
Anthropology	Greek
Applied Disaster & Emergency Studies	Hebrew
Astronomy	History
Botany	Journalism
Business Administration	Justice Studies
Canadian Studies	Latin
Chemistry	Mathematics
Chinese	Music
Computer Science	Native Languages
Creative Arts	Native Studies
Drama	Philosophy
Economics	Physics
English	Political Science
Environmental Science	Psychology
French	Religion
Gender & Women's Studies	Rural & Community Studies
Geography	Sociology
Geology	Spanish
	Zoology

2. **Major** - In every program there must be a subject in which a minimum of 30 credit hours are selected. This subject will be known as the **Major** subject. In some departments, a minimum standing in the first year course offered by the department in

question may be required for admission to a Major in that department. First year students are not required to elect a Major. Students who first registered in Spring session 1988 or later are required to have a G.P.A. of 2.0 in both the Major and the Minor in order to graduate.

3. **Minor** - In addition to the Major subject, every program must include another subject in which there shall be selected a minimum, as determined by the Department concerned, of 15 or 18 credit hours. This subject will be known as the **Minor** subject. Students who first registered in Spring session 1988 or later are required to have a G.P.A. of 2.0 in both the Major and the Minor in order to graduate.
4. **Double Major** - An alternative to the Major plus Minor combination is permitted as follows:

In lieu of the Minor a student may register for a maximum of 30 credit hours in a second Major.

NOTE: Provided all degree requirements are met for a double major that crosses faculties (e.g. Economics (Arts)/Mathematics (Science)), students may choose with which degree they wish to graduate.

7.2.1 LIBERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

1. Within the Arts and Science Programs of Brandon University, Liberal Education is stressed. **To this end the University requires that Arts and Science students admitted as of May, 1983, select courses from three areas of knowledge as per the following regulation:** All students in the Faculties of Arts and Science must fulfill a minimum of six credit hours of specified courses in each of the areas of the **Humanities, Social Sciences** and **Natural Sciences**.

Exceptions:

- a) Students who have met the requirements for a Major in English, History, French, Music, Philosophy or Religion will not be required to complete a further 6 credit hours of courses in the Humanities;
 - b) Students who have met the requirements for a Major in Business Administration, Economics, Native Studies, Political Science, Psychology, or Sociology will not be required to complete a further 6 credit hours of courses in the Social Sciences;
 - c) Students who have met the requirements for a Major in Botany, Chemistry, Computer Science, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, Zoology, Environmental Science or Distributed Major will not be required to complete a further 6 credit hours of courses in the Natural Sciences.
 - d) Students who major in Geography must take at least six hours of courses in the Humanities and at least six hours of non-Geography courses in the Social Sciences or six hours of non-Geography courses in the Natural Sciences.
2. No student may use courses from a single Department to satisfy the requirements of more than one of the specified areas.
 3. In exceptional circumstances, students may be permitted to make substitutions for designated courses in each of the Humanities/Social Science/Natural Science areas, upon the written recommendation of the Department (for whose designated course(s) the student is seeking substitution) and provided each change is approved by the Curriculum and Academic Standards (CAS) Committee.
 4. **Humanities, Social Sciences and Natural Sciences course groupings** Each of the Humanities / Social Sciences / Natural Sciences requirements is met by the selection of **6 credit hours** of courses from each of the following three areas:

A. Humanities

30:146	Introduction to English Literature	6
30:161	Twentieth Century Literature	3
30:162	Intro. to Canadian Literature	3
54:153	World History to 1500	3
54:154	World History since 1500	3
54:155	Canada to Confederation	3
54:156	Canada Since Confederation	3
58:FREN:155	Intermediate French I	3
58:FREN:156	Intermediate French II	3
58:GERM:251	Intermediate German I	3
58:GERM:252	Intermediate German II	3
58:LAT:130	Representative Latin Authors	6



67:130	Music Hist. & Lit: Gen. Survey I	3
67:131	Music Hist. & Lit: Gen. Survey II	3
67:160	Appreciation of Music I	3
67:161	Appreciation of Music II	3
67:163	Materials of Music I	3
67:164	Materials of Music II	3
70:160	Philosophical Problems I	3
70:161	Philosophical Problems II	3
70:162	Introduction to Logic	3
70:266	Environmental Ethics	3
86:155	Religion & Human Problems A	3
86:160	World Religions A	3
86:167	Wisdom in the East	3
86:281	Health Care Ethics	3

B. Social Sciences

12:153	Intro. to Cultural Anthropology	3
12:170	Society and Culture	3
12:173	Human Origins	3
22:131	Principles of Economics	6
31:192	Environmental and Resource Issues	3
38:179	World Regional Geography	3
38:180	Human Geography	3
38:192	Environmental and Resource Issues	3
62:163 *	Computers & the Modern World	3
68:151	Introduction to Native Studies I	3
68:152	Introduction to Native Studies II	3
78:130	Introduction to Political Science	6
78:172	Contemporary Political Issues	3
82:160	Introduction to Psychology	3
82:161	General Psychology	3
90:154	Introduction to Sociology	3
90:155	Soc. Institutions & Soc. Processes	3

*62:163 may not be counted for Social Sciences credit by Computer Science Majors or Minors

C. Natural Sciences

14:162	Biology I	3
14:163	Biology II	3
18:160	General Chemistry I	3
18:170	General Chemistry II	3
38:170	Introduction to Physical Geography	3
38:190	Intro to Weather and Climate	3
42:160	Intro to Earth Science	3
42:161	Historical Geology	3
42:162	Our Dynamic Earth	3
42:163	This Old Earth: A Trip Through Time	3
62:160	Computer Science I	3
62:161	Computer Science II	3
62:181	Calculus I	3
62:182	Introduction to Linear Algebra	3
74:132	General Physics	6
74:184	Solar System Astronomy	3
74:185	The Galaxy and the Universe	3
94:132	Human Anatomy and Physiology	6
94:162	Biology I	3
94:163	Biology II	3

7.2.2 OTHER DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

1. A student may not use the same course for credit in both the Major and the Minor.
2. In order to prevent undue dispersion, the number of subjects in which the 90 credit hours are selected must not normally exceed 10.
3. Students working for a Brandon University Degree will be allowed to take a maximum of 6 credit hours only of Brandon University 090 level courses.
4. All students must have achieved a weighted grade point average of 2.0 at the completion of the required number of courses in order to be eligible for graduation.

5. All students whose first registration is as of Spring session 1988 or later must achieve a minimum grade point average of 2.0 in each of their Major and Minor subject areas.

6. The B.Sc. degree will be conferred upon an individual whose Major is in the Faculty of Science excluding Geography and Psychology. In the case of Geography, the B.A. degree will be conferred where the Major is in Geography and where the Minor is listed in the Faculty of Arts, whereas the B.Sc. degree will be conferred where the Major in Geography is accompanied by a Minor listed in the Faculty of Science. In the case of Psychology, a B.A. degree will be conferred on an individual who satisfies the basic requirements of the Major in Psychology, which includes the courses 82:160, 161, 250, 251 plus at least 18 additional credit hours in Psychology. A B.Sc. degree will be conferred on an individual who satisfies the basic requirement of the Major in Psychology, which includes the courses 82:160, 161, 250, 251, plus at least 18 additional hours in Psychology, of which at least 9 credit hours are chosen from the courses 82:387, 388, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468 and 469.

A student majoring in Geography with a Minor in Psychology may elect to proceed to either a B.Sc. or B.A. degree dependent on the nature of the courses that make up the degree requirement.

7. The B.A. degree will be conferred upon an individual whose Major is in the Faculty of Arts with the exceptions noted above.

8. Provided all degree requirements are met for a double major that crosses faculties (eg. Economics -- Arts/Mathematics -- Science), students may choose with which degree they wish to graduate.

7.2.3 RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS -- B.A. AND B.SC. (3-YEAR DEGREES)**A. First Degree**

Of the 90 credit hours required to graduate with a 3-year B.A. or B.Sc. degree, EITHER the **final** 30 credit hours OR at least 48 credit hours must be taken at Brandon University.

The Curriculum and Academic Standards Committee will consider appeals against the Residence Requirements for individuals who are forced to relocate to another province or country as special cases.

B. Second Degree

Students who already have a first undergraduate degree and who are seeking either the 3-Year B.A. or B.Sc. degree as a second degree will be required to complete a minimum of 48 credit hours of university-level work of which at least 30 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University. Students are required to complete a new Major (30 credit hours) and a new Minor (15 or 18 credit hours, as determined by the department concerned) but will be allowed Advanced Placement, where applicable, of 6 credit hours in the new Major and of 6 credit hours in the new Minor from previous coursework, leaving, therefore, a possible maximum of 12 - 15 credit hours of electives.

Students who are seeking either the 3-Year B.A. or B.Sc. degree as a second degree, with a 57 credit hour Distributed Major, will be allowed to use up to 9 credit hours from previous coursework, provided that the 48 credit hours of new coursework and the 9 credit hours meet the Distributed Major requirement.

Of the 57 credit hours required for the Distributed Major, students must complete a minimum of 30 credit hours at Brandon University.

Students should be advised that to qualify for **two 3-year Bachelors' degrees, one of which is the B.G.S. degree**, from Brandon University, a **minimum of 138 credit hours** of university level work must be completed.

7.3 MAJOR-MINOR CURRICULUM -- B.A. AND B.SC. (4-YEAR DEGREES)**Admission to the Fourth Year**

There is no formal application procedure to enter the program. Any student admitted to Brandon University can choose to pursue the 4-Year degree. Students are encouraged to declare their intention to pursue the degree with the Departmental Chair, and obtain assistance in planning their program of study as early as possible and preferably prior to completing 60 credit hours of courses.

**Subjects and Courses Required**

1. Students must successfully complete an additional 30 credit hours of approved courses beyond the 90 credit hours required for the 3-Year B.A. or B.Sc. degrees.
2. **Major** -- in every program there must be a subject in which a minimum of 42 credit hours is selected.
3. **Minor** --- in addition to the Major subject, every program must include a second subject, the Minor, in which a minimum of 18 credit hours is selected.
4. A student may not use the same course for credit in both the Major and the Minor.
5. Topics or Thesis courses are not required and may be taken only with the approval of the Department and the Dean.
6. All students must achieve a **grade point average of 2.0** at the completion of the required 120 credit hours in order to be eligible for graduation. All students whose first registration is as of Spring session 1988 or later must achieve a minimum grade point average of at least 2.0 in each of their Major and Minor subject areas.
7. Students must fulfil any special requirements for the Major and Minor which individual departments may demand (see Departmental program).

7.3.1 RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS -- B.A. OR B.SC. (4-YEAR DEGREES)**A. First Degree**

Of the 120 credit hours required to graduate with a B.A. (4-Year) or B.Sc. (4-Year) degree, a minimum of 66 credit hours of Brandon University courses will be required and at least 18 of the final 30 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University. If a student desires to fill out the last year of his/her program by taking some courses in the final 30 credit hours at another university, specific and prior approval must be obtained from the department in which the student is majoring. However, no more than 12 credit hours of these final 30 may be transferred.

Students in the Bachelor of General Studies program are advised that in transferring to either the Bachelor of Arts or the Bachelor of Science degree, block transfers allowed in the Bachelor of General Studies program may not be allowed. Students are advised to consult with the Dean and the appropriate Departmental Chair.

The Curriculum and Academic Standards Committee will consider appeals against the Residence Requirements for individuals who are forced to relocate to another province or country as special cases.

B. Second Degree

Students who already have a first undergraduate degree and who are seeking either the B.A. (4-Year) or B.Sc. (4-Year) degree as a second degree will be required to complete a minimum of 66 credit hours of university-level work of which at least 42 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University. Students are required to complete a new Major (48 credit hours) and a new Minor (18 credit hours) but will be allowed Advanced Placement, where applicable, of 12 credit hours in the new Major and 6 credit hours in the new Minor from previous coursework, leaving, therefore, a possible maximum of 18 credit hours of electives.

7.4 MAJOR-MINOR CURRICULUM -- B.A. AND B.SC. (4-YEAR HONOURS)**Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business Administration**

With the exception of program requirements as indicated by departments in this calendar, any student admitted to Brandon University can choose to pursue the 4-Year Honours degree in the Faculty of Arts. Students are encouraged to declare their intention to pursue this degree with the Department Chair, and obtain assistance in planning their program of study as early as possible and preferably prior to 60 credit hours of courses.

Bachelor of Science

Students admitted to Brandon University can enter an Honours Program in the Faculty of Science. Students are encouraged to declare their intention to pursue this degree to the Department Chair as early as possible after the completion of 30 credit hours. Entry requirements include a 3.0 grade point average in the courses in the major. See departmental entries in this Calendar for additional entry and specific program requirements.

7.4.1 SUBJECTS AND COURSES REQUIRED

1. **Major** - In every program there must be a subject in which a minimum of 45 credit hours is selected. The subject will be the discipline by the Department in which formal admission to the 4-Year Program has been granted.
2. **Minor** - In addition to the Major subject, every program must include another subject in which a minimum of 18 credit hours is selected.
3. A student may not use the same course for credit in both the Major and the Minor.
4. In order to prevent undue dispersion, the number of subjects in which the 30 credit hours in the fourth year are selected will not normally exceed five.
5. All students must have achieved a weighted grade point average of at least 2.5 at the completion of the required number of courses in order to be eligible for graduation.
6. The B.Sc. Honours (4-year) degree will be conferred upon an individual whose Major is in the Faculty of Science, excluding Geography and Psychology. In the case of Geography, the B.A. Honours (4-year) degree will be conferred where the Major is in Geography and where the Minor is listed in the Faculty of Arts, whereas the B.Sc. Honours degree will be conferred where the Major in Geography is accompanied by a Minor listed in the Faculty of Science. In the case of Psychology, a B.A. Honours degree will be conferred on an individual who satisfies the basic requirements of the Major in Psychology, which includes the courses 82:160, 161, 250 and 251, plus the course 449 and at least 30 additional credit hours in Psychology. A B.Sc. Honours degree will be conferred on an individual who satisfies the basic requirements for the Major in Psychology, which includes the courses 82:160, 161, 250 and 251, plus the course 449 and at least 30 additional credit hours in Psychology of which at least 15 credit hours are chosen from the courses 82:387, 388, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468 and 469. A student majoring in Geography with a Minor in Psychology may elect to proceed to either a B.Sc. or B.A. Honours degree dependent on the nature of the courses that make up his degree requirement.
7. The B.A. Honours (4-year) degree will be conferred upon an individual whose Major is in the Faculty of Arts with the exceptions noted in point 6 above.
8. Students must also fulfil any special requirements for the Major and Minor which individual Departments may demand (see Departmental programs).

7.4.2 RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS -- B.A. OR B.SC. (4-YEAR HONOURS DEGREES)**A. First Degree**

Of the 120 credit hours required to graduate with a B.A. (Honours) or B.Sc. (Honours) degree, a minimum of 66 credit hours of Brandon University courses will be required and at least 18 of the final 30 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University. If a student desires to fill out his/her Honours program by taking some of the courses in the final 30 credit hours at another university, specific and prior approval must be obtained from the department in which the student is majoring; however, no more than 12 of these 30 credit hours may be transferred.

Students in the Bachelor of General Studies program are advised that in transferring to either the Bachelor of Arts or the Bachelor of Science (Honours) degree, block transfers allowed in the Bachelor of General Studies program may not be allowed. Students are advised to consult with the Dean and the appropriate Departmental Chair.

The Curriculum and Academic Standards Committee will consider appeals against the Residence Requirements for individuals who are forced to relocate to another province or country as special cases.

B. Second Degree

Students who already have a first undergraduate degree and who are seeking either the 4-Year B.A. or B.Sc. Honours degree as a second degree will be required to complete a minimum of 66 credit hours of university-level work of which at least 42 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University. Students are required to complete a new Major (48 credit hours) and a new Minor (18 credit hours) but will be allowed Advanced Placement, where applicable, of 12 credit hours in the new Major and 6 credit hours in the new Minor from previous coursework, leaving, therefore, a possible maximum of 18 credit hours of electives.



Students who are seeking either the 4-Year B.A. or B.Sc. Honours degree as a second degree with a 72 credit hour Distributed Major will be allowed to use up to 6 credit hours from previous coursework provided that the total credit hours meet the Distributed Major requirements. Students must complete, of the 72 credit hours required for the Distributed Major, a minimum of 42 credit hours at Brandon University.

7.5 CONVERTING B.A., B.Sc., OR B.G.S. (3-YEAR DEGREES) TO B.A. OR B.Sc. (4-YEAR OR HONOURS DEGREES)

Students who wish to **convert from** the 3-Year B.A. or B.Sc. degree **obtained at Brandon University** to a 4-Year or Honours B.A. or B.Sc. degree will be required to complete a minimum of 30 additional credit hours in appropriate courses. Students who previously graduated with a B.G.S. degree are warned that most probably they will have to complete more than 30 credit hours in order to fulfill the requirements for a major and a minor.

Of the 120 credit hours required to graduate with a B.A. (4-Year or Honours) or B.Sc. (4-Year or Honours) degree, a minimum of 66 credit hours of Brandon University courses will be required and at least 18 out of the final 30 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University. If a student desires to fill out his/her Honours program by taking some of the courses in the final 30 credit hours at another university, specific approval must be obtained from the department in which the student is majoring. However, no more than 12 of these 30 credit hours may be transferred.

The Curriculum and Academic Standards Committee will consider appeals against the Residence Requirements for individuals who are forced to relocate to another province or country as special cases.

As some problems arise in convertibility of the 3-Year and 4-Year degrees, the following regulations apply:

- Any present or future Brandon University student may:
 - Complete 90 credit hours in University courses with all requirements and receive the 3-Year B.Sc., B.A., or B.G.S. as per requirements.
 - Apply for provisional or formal acceptance to a fourth year of study and not automatically receive a 3-Year degree upon completion of 90 credit hours. Formal acceptance into the B.Sc. 4-Year (Honours) begins with the completion of an application form available in Financial & Registration Services. If the student is **not** formally accepted into a 4-Year program, the 3-Year degree will be conferred if requirements are met. If the student **is** formally accepted to the Fourth Year, but does not successfully complete the requirements of the 4-Year degree, a 3-Year degree will be conferred if all requirements are met. If a student **is** formally admitted to the Fourth Year, and does complete all requirements, the 4-Year degree will be conferred. **An Application for Graduation must be submitted to the Senate Office to be eligible to graduate.**
- Any student who has received a Brandon University degree (commencing with Convocation in May 1968) may formally apply for admission to the fourth year if the three-year graduating record meets the requirements for entrance.
- Students holding a 3-Year degree from another university may complete at Brandon University beyond the normal 3-Year degree, additional credit hours which may include the completion of 30 credit hours as a normal pre-Master's year to be transferred elsewhere but no Honours degree will be granted.

Admission to any graduate program is decided in accordance with criteria established by the department in the School of Graduate Studies of the institution concerned. The 4-Year program in Arts and Science at Brandon University is so constituted that students who do sufficiently well will have a reasonable expectation of acceptance into the graduate program of certain Universities which recognize the courses in a particular four-year program as a satisfactory background for entry into graduate work in a particular discipline. The graduate school concerned will determine what constitutes an acceptable grade.

7.6 BASIC COURSES

Study at Brandon University in a 100 level course in some departments may be undertaken only if a student has Senior 4 standing or its certified equivalent or a basic (090 level) course in the sub-

ject. Brandon University makes available a certain number of basic courses. This measure is intended to provide an opportunity for students to acquire some knowledge of a subject which was not available to them in high school.

A student entering Brandon University with Senior 4 standing in a subject may not take the basic course for credit.

Students working for a Brandon University Degree will be allowed to take Brandon University 090 level courses (which are non-transferable), with the following conditions:

- Students may count for credit a maximum of 6 credit hours of 090 level courses within any undergraduate degree;
- Students may not count 090 level courses for credit in the Major or Minor areas of study;
- Students will be allowed a maximum of three attempts per registration (that is, initial enrolment plus two XTND's each time) in 090 level courses only for a maximum period of up to 18 months from the initial enrolment. If the student fails to clear the XTND in this time period, the grade in the 090 level course will become an "F" on the student's transcript.

SECTION 8 DEPARTMENTS, PROGRAMS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

ANTHROPOLOGY (12)

Professor

B. Nicholson, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

J. Sawchuk, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Chair*)

Associate Professor

M. Malainey, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D.

Lecturer

D. Ens, B.A., M.A.

Professional Associate II

S. A. Nicholson, B.A., M.L.S.

General Information

The Anthropology program at Brandon University encompasses three of the discipline's four traditional major sub-fields: Socio-cultural Anthropology, Archaeology and Physical Anthropology. It is possible to take introductory courses in the fourth sub-field, Linguistics, from the Department of Classical and Modern Languages. Students in the Anthropology program are required to take some courses in each area, to introduce the student to the whole field of anthropology. This emphasizes the holistic theory behind these ways of studying human development and culture.

Students are reminded that the courses as listed below may or may not be offered in any given year. Please check the timetable for the final listing. All majors must receive course counselling once a year. Please note the general requirements of the University in section 7 of this calendar.

4-YEAR HONOURS MAJOR

Eligibility for the 4-Year honors program is contingent upon a 3.0 grade point average and written permission from the Department Chair. A fourth year honors program is defined as a completion of the requirement of the 4-Year Major plus 12:499 Advanced Topics and 12:498 Thesis. Students must complete a minimum of 54 credit hours.

Please note that while a student may choose the topic and thesis in either cultural anthropology, archaeology or physical anthropology, some specific requirements for theory and methods courses are likely to be required, depending on which field of specialization the student selects. It is recommended that a student consult with the relevant member of the department well before commencing fourth year.

4-YEAR MAJOR

Must complete a minimum of 48 credit hours which consists of:

- 12:153 and 12:173
- 12:193 (Archaeology students)
- Choose 6 credit hours in Theory: 12:282, 12:353, 12:394, 12:396, 12:450, 12:454, 12:475, 12:483.
- Choose 6 credit hours in Methods: 12:342, 12:359, 12:383, 12:392, 12:393.
- Choose 3 credit hours in Linguistics: 12:176 or 12:177.



- f) A minimum of 27 credit hours in additional Anthropology, of which at least 15 credit hours must be at the 300 or 400 level. Of these 15 credit hours, at least 6 credit hours must be at 400 level.
- g) With written approval, a maximum of 6 credit hours of courses at the 200 level or above, from other departments, may be applied to the 4-Year major in Anthropology (as approved by Department).

3-YEAR MAJOR

Must complete a minimum of 33 credit hours which consists of:

- a) 12:153 and 12:173
b) Choose 3 credit hours in Theory: 12:282, 12:353, 12:396.
c) Choose 3 credit hours in Methods: 12:193 or 12:342.
d) A minimum of 18 credit hours in additional Anthropology, of which at least 6 credit hours must be at the 300 or 400 level.

4-YEAR MINOR

Must complete a minimum of 21 credit hours which consists of:

- a) 12:153 and 12:173
b) Choose 3 credit hours in Theory: 12:282, 12:353, 12:396.
c) Choose 3 credit hours in Methods: 12:193 or 12:342.
d) A minimum of 9 credit hours in additional Anthropology.

3-YEAR MINOR

Must complete a minimum of 18 credit hours which consists of:

- a) 12:153 and 12:173
b) Choose 3 credit hours in Theory: 12:353 or 12:396.
c) A minimum of 9 credit hours in additional Anthropology.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**12:153 INTRODUCTION TO SOCIO-CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY (3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

The structure and organization of society; the explanation of human behaviour in societies of varying levels of complexity; the individual and society; language and society; kinship; the social frame of economy, religion and art; social control and political institutions.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:170 SOCIETY AND CULTURE (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

The nature of society and culture; emergence and development of society and culture. This course aims to provide a broad background in society and culture from the vantage point of Anthropology. It is intended for teachers of Social Studies.

This course may not be counted toward a minor in Anthropology. Students are advised to consider also taking 78:172 Contemporary Political Issues, which complements this course.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:173 HUMAN ORIGINS (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 68:173.

This course examines the question of human origins and the emergence of cultural complexity. A non-technical survey of fossil Hominids and the primates is presented, together with evidence for technological and social developments which has been gathered from archaeological and paleontological sites. Evidence bearing on sex roles, systems of belief and complex social organization is discussed.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:176 INTRODUCTION TO LINGUISTICS I (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course provides an introduction to Phonetics, the sound of a language; Phonology, how these sounds pattern in a language and Morphology, the study of how different pieces of words, each with their own meaning, go together to form more complex words in the language.

Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:LING:176 and (Native Studies) 68:176.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:177 INTRODUCTION TO LINGUISTICS II (3)

Prerequisite: 12:58:LING/68:176.

This course is a continuation of 12:176 and looks at other areas of linguistics including Syntax, Semantics and Historical Linguistics. Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:LING:177 and (Native Studies) 68:177.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:193 INTRODUCTION TO ARTIFACT ANALYSIS (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 68:292.

This course is designed to acquaint students and interested amateurs with the common classes of stone, ceramic, bone and other materials recovered from archaeological sites on the Northern Plains, Parkland and Boreal Forests of Western Canada. Students will learn and employ techniques of description and quantification commonly used in the laboratory analysis of archaeological material dating from the Pre- and Post-European contact periods. This course is recommended for students wishing to take advanced courses in archaeology, such as Archaeological Field School, Pottery Analysis, Lithic Analysis, and Zooarchaeology.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:254 SOCIOLOGY OF FOLK, BLUES AND ROOTS MUSIC (3)

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours of 100-level Anthropology, Sociology or Music Arts (67) or permission of Instructor.

Drawing from theories of popular culture this course examines folk music traditions as a social phenomenon. Topics include: the social type of the singer/song writer; marginality and artistic expression; the subculture of folk traditions; song writing, social problems and social control. Artists examined will vary but may include Billy Bragg, Greg Brown, Bruce Cockburn, Ani DiFranco, Bob Dylan, Melissa Ferrick, Emmylou Harris, Billie Holiday, Woody Guthrie, Leadbelly, John Prine, Suzanne Vega and Lucinda Williams.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:254

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:261 PEOPLES OF THE PACIFIC (3)

Prerequisite: 12:153 or 68:151.

An ethnographic survey of the indigenous peoples and cultures of the Pacific Islands including their history, traditions, social structure, effects of European contact, as well as post-colonial and contemporary issues.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:270 APPLIED ANTHROPOLOGY (3)

Prerequisite: 12:153 or permission of Instructor.

The development, theory, methods and approaches of applied or practical Socio-Cultural Anthropology, including the historical development of applied anthropology, the ethical dilemmas of applied fieldwork and the research methods used in such field work. Topics include program planning, needs assessment, social impact assessment, evaluative research, community development, advocacy, and policy research.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:271 PLANTS, PEOPLE AND CULTURE (3)

Prerequisite: 14/94:162 and 14/94:163 or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 68:271.

This course deals with ethnobotany: the study of the dynamic interrelationship between people of particular cultures and their botanical environment. Aspects to be covered include traditional uses of plants for foods, medicines, and materials for technology and rituals, traditional naming and classification of plants, effects of the botanical environment on human cultures and effect of human cultures on their botanical environment, the role of ethnobotany in biological conservation, intellectual property rights and economic development of traditional plant products, and ethnobotanical research methods. Examples will be selected from cultures from different parts of the world, including Canadian First Nations.

Cross-registered with (Botany) 14:271

3 lecture hours per week, one term.



- 12:272 ANTHROPOLOGY OF FOOD** (3)
Prerequisite: Nil.
Credit cannot be held for both this course and 68:272.
This course is a study of the anthropological aspects of food patterns and behaviour. It will provide an examination of the role that culture plays in influencing food selection, preparation and consumption, as well as the different attitudes and beliefs that surround food. The impact of individual experiences on food behaviour will be examined, as well as the relationship between food and ethnicity, social status, politics, religion, body image and other factors. Finally, the effect of multinational corporations involved in the production of food and the fast-food industry on food availability, distribution and selection will be considered.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 12:274 SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY** (3)
Prerequisite: 12:153 or permission of Instructor.
Core aspects of social anthropology in the fields of economic anthropology, kinship, domestic groups, processual versus structural approaches to power and politics, stratification, law, ritual, myth, social change, peasantry, developing world, urban Anthropology, micro versus macro conceptualization, etc.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 12:282 WAR AND VIOLENCE** (3)
Prerequisite: An Introductory Social Science course or permission of Instructor.
A study of the causes, waging and outcomes of warfare in societies of varying levels of cultural complexity. Special attention is given to establishing general concepts illuminating contemporary and future warfare.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 12:284 PHYSICAL ANTHROPOLOGY** (3)
Prerequisite: 12:173 or Nil. (formerly 68:173)
Credit cannot be held for both this course and 68:382.
The evolution of human life form from the earliest hominids, sociobiology and the physical foundations of social behaviour; "race", culture and human variation.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 12:290 ARCHAEOLOGY OF THE AMERICAS** (3)
Prerequisite: Nil.
Credit cannot be held for both this course and 68:290.
This course presents a broad survey of the people of the New World from 40,000 years ago to the early European settlement period. Environmental adaptations, patterns of social interaction and technological developments are discussed in relation to specific regions including the Arctic, Plains, Parklands, Central America and the Andean Highlands. Special emphasis will be placed upon aspects of interaction between Plains and Eastern Woodland groups and the implication for Manitoba Prehistory.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 12:291 AN OUTLINE OF WORLD PREHISTORY** (3)
Prerequisite: Nil.
Credit cannot be held for both this course and 68:291.
The emergence of human culture; evolution of human society including the Paleolithic, origins of agriculture, cities, up to the bronze age and age of exploration; a comparison of major developments in Asia, the Americas, India, Europe, etc.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 12:342 ARCHAEOLOGICAL FIELD SCHOOL** (6)
Prerequisite: 12:173 and permission of Instructor.
Credit cannot be held for both this course and 68:342.
A survey of archaeological field techniques via actual excavation experience, surveying, mapping, photography, recording of data, sampling, water flotation, flora and fauna identification, prehistoric tools, analysis of data.
Cross-registered with Medicine Hat College (306 A/B).
3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

- 12:353 AN INTRODUCTION TO ARCHAEOLOGICAL METHOD AND THEORY** (3)
Prerequisite: 12:173 or 12:193 or 12:290 or 12:291.
Credit cannot be held for both this course and 68:353.
This course presents an introduction to the basic techniques commonly used to collect and interpret material remains from archaeological sites. Problems of context and the theoretical aspects of data recovery and interpretation are discussed.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 12:358 CULTURAL AND SOCIAL CHANGE** (3)
Prerequisite: 12:153 or permission of Instructor.
Introduction to regional ethnology. This course will focus on the pre-industrial peoples of the late nineteenth and twentieth centuries of a region of the world outside North America. Long range cultural change in the region will be briefly considered to set the stage for the study of the modern era of the late nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Recent contemporary development toward industrialization in the region will also be briefly examined from an Anthropological perspective. The particular region examined may vary from year to year.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 12:359 POTTERY ANALYSIS** (3)
Prerequisite: 12:193 or permission of Instructor. (formerly 68:193 and 69:292).
This course involves all aspects of the general interpretation of archaeological pottery including paste analysis, determination of manufacturing technique, morphological analysis and analysis of vessel function. Special emphasis will be given to the study of pottery made by First Nations people living on the Northern Plains, Parkland and Boreal Forest of Western Canada prior to European contact.
May not be taken by students with credit in 68:292.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 12:360 ARCHAEOLOGY OF THE NORTHERN PLAINS** (3)
Prerequisite: 12:173 or permission of Instructor. (formerly 68:173)
This course presents an overview of archaeological cultures inhabiting the Northern Great Plains since the initial population of the new world until European contact. Northern Great Plains archaeological sites are examined within an environmental framework to explain the cultural adaptations of ancient North Americans. (formerly 68:397)
3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 12:361 PEOPLES OF THE PACIFIC** (3)
Prerequisite: 12:153 or 68:151 or permission of Instructor.
An ethnographic survey of the indigenous peoples and cultures of the Pacific Islands including their history, traditions, social structure, effects of European contact, as well as post colonial and contemporary issues.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 12:362 THE FOURTH WORLD: ABORIGINAL PEOPLES AND MODERN NATIONS** (3)
Prerequisite: 3 credit hours of Anthropology or Native Studies or permission of Instructor.
A survey of Indigenous peoples living within contemporary nation states around the world and their struggles to retain political and national independence in the face of increasing governmental administration and intervention in their affairs. Specific Indigenous movements in Europe, Canada, Australia, Africa and other parts of the world will be examined.
Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:362
3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 12:363 HUMAN OSTEOLOGY** (3)
Prerequisite: 12:282 or permission of Instructor.
A lecture/demonstration and practical laboratory course intended to establish the fundamentals in identification of human bones and a basic knowledge of human skeletal anatomy and function. The techniques learned in this course are the foundation to archaeological, forensic, palaeontological applications.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**12:364 (3)**
THE ANTHROPOLOGY OF RELIGION

Prerequisite: An Introductory Social Science course, or a Religion course, or permission of Instructor.

This course will examine and concentrate upon the religious beliefs and practices of traditional and archaic societies, paying particular attention to both the structure and content of relationships involving the supernatural and/or the sacred. In the process of this investigation, methods employed by anthropologists in their analysis of religion will be discussed and evaluated.

Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:364

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:366 (3)
NATIVE PEOPLE OF THE PLATEAU

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours in Anthropology or Native Studies or permission of Instructor.

An examination of the cultures and societies of the Plateau or Cordillera area from pre-contact to contemporary times.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:366

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:367 (3)
NATIVE PEOPLE OF THE EASTERN WOODLANDS

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours in Anthropology or Native Studies or permission of Instructor.

An examination of the Algonquin and Iroquoian peoples of the Eastern Woodlands, from the immediate pre-European contact period to contemporary times.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:367

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:368 (3)
NATIVE PEOPLE OF THE SUBARCTIC

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours in Anthropology or Native Studies or permission of Instructor.

An examination of the cultures and societies of the eastern and western subarctic from pre-contact to contemporary times.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:368

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:371 (3)
NATIVE PEOPLE OF THE NORTHWEST COAST

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours in Anthropology or Native Studies or permission of Instructor.

A consideration of the cultures and societies of the northwestern coastal region of North America, from Oregon to Alaska. Although the course will stress the period from 1750 to 1900 AD, some attention will be paid to 20th century patterns of culture. Major concerns will include exchange systems, social stratification, and environmental anthropology. Readings to be assigned.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:371

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:372 (3)
NATIVE PEOPLE OF THE PLAINS

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours in Anthropology or Native Studies or permission of Instructor.

A detailed consideration of the cultures and societies of the great plains with particular attention to the northern part of this region and the cultures adjoining the woodland and prairie regions of the north and east. The course will concentrate upon the period from 1850 to 1900, although some attention will be paid to 20th century developments among plains Indian peoples and European cultures in the region. Readings to be assigned.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:372

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:374 (3)
NATIVE PEOPLE OF THE ARCTIC

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours in Anthropology or Native Studies or permission of Instructor.

A detailed consideration of the cultures and societies of the Arctic, including the Eskimo and Aleut with concentration upon the Canadian Inuit. The emphasis will be on 20th century social structure, religious beliefs and socio-economic change in Canada and Alaska. Readings to be assigned.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:374

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:380 (3)
NATIVE NORTH AMERICAN ETHNOLOGY

Prerequisite: 12:153.

An ethnographic and theoretical study of Native North American societies, and their changes after contact. Culture areas to be considered are the Southeast, the Eastern Agriculturalists and other Western Woodland groups, the Plains and the Prairies, the Southwest, the Intermontane area (including the Great Basin, California, and the Plateau), the Northwest Coast, the Subarctic, and the Arctic.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:380

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:383 (3)
OSTEOBIOGRAPHY

Prerequisite: 12:284 or permission of Instructor. (formerly 68:382)

This course is designed for in-depth, critical study of personal identification markers on human skeletal remains. Skeletal and dental topics include: critical selection of methodologies for determining age, sex, stature, and other personal identification markers that are the cornerstones of palaeodemographic, palaeoepidemiologic, and medico-legal research.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:392 (3)
CULTURAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

Prerequisite: 12:290 or permission of Instructor. (formerly 68:290)

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 68:392.

An introduction to the concepts, methods and techniques that form the basis for present-day management of cultural resources will be presented. Special attention will be paid to the role of provincial and national heritage legislation and the effect it has on the protection and preservation of archaeological and heritage resources. The role of non-government organizations (NGOs) and private consultancy will be examined. Of particular interest will be the role of CRM in Environmental Impact Assessment.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:393 (3)
ZOOARCHAEOLOGY I

Prerequisite: 12:173 or permission of Instructor. 12:342 and/or 12:193 recommended.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 68:393.

Animal bones are often recovered from archaeological sites; however, they may be in a highly fragmented condition. This course gives students with a strong interest in archaeology the opportunity to become familiar with the bones of mammals, fish and birds, shell and animal hair. Techniques for identifying and analyzing faunal remains are presented. Students are required to macerate three animal specimens. Although several hours of class time are devoted to laboratory work, students should be prepared to devote an additional three hours per week to processing their animals.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:394 (3)
ZOOARCHAEOLOGY II

Prerequisite: 12:393 or permission of Instructor. (formerly 68:393)

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 68:394.

Continuation of 12:393 Zooarchaeology I. This course explores a number of theoretical problems associated with faunal analysis. Several methods of quantification and description of faunal materials are critically examined. Students will be given the opportunity to analyze materials recovered from archaeological sites or to research problems of method and theory relating to the practice of Zooarchaeology.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:396 (3)
HISTORY OF ANTHROPOLOGICAL THEORY

Prerequisite: 12:153. Also 6 credit hours in Anthropology courses.

This course outlines the development and function of theory as it applies to the broad field of Anthropology. The major historical trends which have affected the development of theoretical framework in North American and European Anthropology will be examined.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:399 (3)
TOPICS IN ANTHROPOLOGY

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

Directed study, customarily in an area of Social/Cultural Anthropology.



12:450 (3) CONTEMPORARY ANTHROPOLOGICAL AND ETHNO-GRAPHIC THEORY

Prerequisite: 12:396 or permission of Instructor.

This course continues work begun in 12:396 History of Anthropological Theory. After a consideration of major theoretical trends since the 1960's, it will concentrate on several key theoretical approaches that anthropologists have used to understand society, such as postmodernism and its critics, globalization theory, transnationalism, modernity, and advances in cognitive anthropology. Readings will focus on how these approaches figure in current debates among anthropologists.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:454 (3) INTRODUCTION TO ARCHAEOLOGICAL SCIENCE

Prerequisite: 12:353 or permission of Instructor. (formerly 68:353)
Credit cannot be held for both this course and 68:454.

This course will provide an overview of the analytical techniques currently being applied to archaeological materials. The focus will be on the scientific basis of the techniques, suitable study materials and how one can use the techniques to address specific archaeological problems.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:475 (3) ADVANCED ARCHAEOLOGICAL METHOD AND THEORY

Prerequisite: 12:353. (formerly 68:353)

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 68:475.

An examination of the objectives and processes of theory construction and research design used for the collection and interpretation of archaeological data. A seminar approach will be used to critically evaluate several theoretical paradigms in the discipline.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:483 (3) HISTORY OF PHYSICAL ANTHROPOLOGY

Prerequisite: 12:284 or permission of Instructor. (formerly 68:382)

This course will examine the historical development of physical anthropology from its roots in the natural sciences, anatomy and medicine. Concepts of race and evolution will be discussed as well as historical trends and biases that influence the practice of physical anthropology today.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:498 (3) THESIS

Prerequisite: Entry to a 4-Year Anthropology program.

A research program carried out under the guidance of a faculty member resulting in a major paper. A defense is required.

12:499 (3) ADVANCED TOPICS IN ANTHROPOLOGY

Prerequisite: Permission of Department.

An advanced course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with the Department. A research project or special directed reading programme undertaken by students either as individuals or in small groups, under the supervision of faculty member(s). This course consists only of library and/or field research or a special project of some kind. The results will be examined by the supervisor(s).

BOTANY (14)

Professor

F. Ahmad, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Agric), M.Sc., Ph.D.

W. H. N. Paton, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. (**Chair**)

Associate Professor

W. A. Untereiner, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D.

Assistant Professor

T. McGonigle, B.Sc., Ph.D.

D. L. Smith, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D.

Instructional Associate III

A. MacLean, B.Sc., M.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D.

General Information

The following are the requirements and recommendations for a Major or Minor in Botany. Occasional variations may be allowed with the permission of the Department and the Dean. Students wishing to Major or Minor in Botany, or to choose electives providing a botanical, microbiological, or biological orientation are advised to consult with the Chair of the Department. Please note

the general requirements of the University in section 7 of this calendar.

To be eligible for a Major or Minor in Botany, students are required to have high school standing in English 40S, Biology 40S and at least one of Chemistry 40S, Physics 40S or Mathematics 40S. Under special circumstances, this requirement may be waived with the permission of the Chair of the Department. Students are advised that some courses in Botany are offered once every two years or three years; when planning a course of study, they should consult with the Chair of the Department to avoid scheduling problems.

In cooperation with Minot State University, Bottineau Campus, North Dakota, Brandon University offers 4-Year Major or 4-Year Honours Major programs in Urban Forestry or Horticulture with a major in Greenhouse Technology, Landscape Design, Floral Design, or Turf Management. Brandon University students complete their first, second, and fourth years of Botany here and take specialized courses during their third year of study at MSU-Bottineau. Students with the two year certificate program from MSU-Bottineau complete two years of study at Brandon University. Cooperative work experience for credit is possible in both programs. Since the program requirements are largely specified, students are strongly advised to meet with Dr. W. H. N. Paton, the Brandon University coordinator. Detailed literature on these programs is available on request. There are limited places available.

4-YEAR HONOURS MAJOR

The 4-year Honours Major in Botany provides comprehensive training for students intending to pursue advanced studies in Botany at the graduate level. Such students are required to declare their intention to pursue the Honours Major with the Chair of the Department during their third year of studies. Further degree regulations are found in section 7.4.2 of the Calendar.

Students in the 4-year Honours Major program are required to complete 14:162, 163, 260, 261, 262, 282, 293, 370, 479 or 481; one of 367, 371 or 380; one of 270, 362 or 390; an additional 3 to 11 Botany Department courses; the Chemistry requirement (18:160, 18:171, and 18:263 or a minor); 62:171 (Introduction to Statistics), 62:172 (Introduction to Statistical Inference), and 74:132 (General Physics). Students with specific interests in applied botany, plant ecology, molecular biology, microbiology, plant physiology, environmental biology or plant diversity should consult the Chair for pertinent optional courses (see Focus Package table below). In addition to the above, students are required to complete 14:449 (Undergraduate Thesis), normally in their final year of study, as a requirement of successful completion of the Honours Major. Students must consult with Chair of the Department prior to enrollment in 14:449 (i.e. during the preceeding Winter term) regarding a specific subject and availability of a faculty member to supervise the thesis.

4-YEAR MAJOR

The 4-year Major in Botany is designed to provide basic training required for employment at the B.Sc. level in industry, government and university laboratories. Students in the 4-year Major are required to complete 14:162, 163, 260, 261, 262, 282, 293, 370, 479 or 481; one of 367, 371 or 380; one of 270, 362, 390; an additional 3 to 13 Botany Department courses; 62:171 Introduction to Statistics, and the Chemistry requirement referred to above. Students with specific interests in applied botany, plant ecology, molecular biology, microbiology, plant physiology, environmental biology or plant diversity should consult the Chair for pertinent optional courses (see Focus Package table below). In addition to the above, students may, with departmental permission, complete 14:399 (Topics in Botany), normally in their final year of study. Students must consult with Chair of the Department prior to enrollment in 14:399 (i.e. during the preceeding Winter term) regarding a specific subject and availability of a faculty member to supervise the Topics course. Courses for the 4-year Major may not include 14:158 or 449. Further degree regulations are found in section 7.3 of the Calendar.

3-YEAR MAJOR

The 3-year Major in Botany is designed for students wishing an introduction to the major fields of study in Botany. Students are required to complete 14:162, 163, 260, 261, 262, 282, 293, 370, 479 or 481; 367, or 371; plus an additional 1 to 6 Botany Department courses; and the Chemistry requirement referred to above. Students with specific interests in applied botany, plant ecology, molecular biology, microbiology, plant physiology, environmental



biology or plant diversity should consult the Chair for pertinent optional courses (see Focus Package table below). Courses for the 3-year Major may not include 14:158, 399 or 449. Further degree regulations are found in section 7.3 of the Calendar.

MINORS IN BOTANY

The Minor in Botany is designed to complement a Major in another discipline (e.g., Chemistry, Geography, Geology, Mathematics and Computer Science, Physics, Psychology, Zoology). All students considering a Minor in Botany are required to complete 14:162 and 163, plus an additional 4 to 8 Botany Department courses chosen from one of several Focus Packages listed in the table below. Courses for the Minor may not include 14:399 or 449. Further degree regulations are found in section 7.3 of the Calendar.

Focus Packages Courses

Applied Botany	160, 168, 261, 262, 263, 270, 271, 282, 291, 293, 370, 371, 390
Plant Ecology	261, 262, 271, 273, 370, 371, 481
Microbiology	261, 264, 274, 282, 293, 367, 380, 390
Molecular Biology	261, 262, 282, 293, 362, 474, 479
Plant Diversity	260, 261, 262, 293, 362, 370, 371, 380, 474
Plant Physiology	261, 262, 270, 291, 362, 390, 479, 481

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Note: The following courses are offered once every two or three years: 260, 263, 270, 271, 274, 275, 291, 293, 362, 367, 370, 371, 380, 390, 479, and 481. Consult with the Chair for scheduling.

14:158 (3) SOCIAL BIOLOGY: A NORTHERN PERSPECTIVE

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

This course will investigate specific topics in Ecology, Botany, and Zoology. Coursework will include local field studies, the structure and function of organs and organ systems, reproductive processes and a variety of health and environmental issues. This course may not be used for credit in a Major program in Science, and cannot be held with 14:162 or 14:163. This course is only offered in Northern Manitoba.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

14:160 (3) NATURAL RESOURCES AND PRIMARY AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will introduce students to natural resources and climate, primary production of crops and livestock, production and resource economics and rural society. A model of the entire agri-food system will be used to show interrelationship among disciplines, processes, etc.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

14:162 (3) BIOLOGY I

Prerequisite: Biology 40S (300) strongly recommended.

A basic course in biological principles, dealing with structures and processes common to most living things. This includes a study of the structure and function of the cell, the kinds of chemical compounds found in organisms, important metabolic processes such as photosynthesis and respiration, the nature and transmission of hereditary material (genetics), and the relationship of those genetic principles to the process of evolution. This course will normally be considered a prerequisite for all further courses in Biology.

Cross-registered with (Zoology) 94:162

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

14:163 (3) BIOLOGY II

Prerequisite: 14/94:162 or permission of Instructor.

Biology II is a continuation of Biology I and begins with a brief review of the diversity of living organisms. The majority of the course is devoted to structure-function and evolutionary comparisons among the various kingdoms. The course concludes with an examination of the interrelationships between organisms and their biotic and abiotic environment. This course is a prerequisite to most advanced courses in both Botany and Zoology.

Cross-registered with (Zoology) 94:163

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

14:168 (3) PRODUCTION, DISTRIBUTION AND UTILIZATION OF AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION

Prerequisite: Nil. (14:160 recommended)

This course will expose students to the aspects of agriculture that follow primary production and will include confined animal production. Special emphasis will be placed on secondary processing, trade, marketing as well as quality and safety of the food supply. Scientific, technical, environmental and socioeconomic interrelationships will be addressed.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

14:260 (3) ANATOMY OF SEED PLANTS

Prerequisite: 14/94:162 and 14/94:163 or permission of Instructor.

A study of the cell types, tissues and organs of seed plants, with emphasis on the Angiosperms (flowering plants).

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

14:261 (3) BOTANY I

Prerequisite: 14/94:162 and 14/94:163 or permission of Instructor.

The course presents an introduction to the biology of the algae and fungi. Lectures cover a survey of their classification, cytology, physiology, ecology and economic uses and/or significance. Laboratory periods will deal primarily with the structural features of the algae and fungi.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

14:262 (3) BOTANY II

Prerequisite: 14/94:162 and 14/94:163 or permission of Instructor.

This course surveys the morphology, life cycle, characteristics for classification, ecological significance, and evolutionary trends in the various Divisions of nonvascular (liverworts, hornworts, and mosses) and vascular plants (whisk ferns, club mosses, horsetails, ferns, gymnosperms and flowering plants). Laboratories will involve both macroscopic and microscopic examination of the morphology, structure, and function of organs of live (and preserved where necessary) specimens representative of the different plant groups considered in the lectures. It is complementary to, rather than a continuation of Botany I.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

14:263 (3) PLANT SCIENCE

Prerequisite: 14/94:162 and 14/94:163.

An introduction to the culture of horticultural and field crops. The effects of environment on plant growth and distribution and the cultural practices for crops in Canada with special reference to Manitoba.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

14:264 (3) MEDICAL MICROBIOLOGY

Prerequisite: Biology 40S (300), or permission of Instructor.

A study of microorganisms, animals, and viruses of medical importance. Various aspects of human disease will be considered, including etiology, epidemiology, infection and resistance, immunology, and disease prevention and treatment. Designed primarily for nursing and other health workers.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

14:270 (3) PLANT PROPAGATION

Prerequisite: 14/94:162 and 14/94:163 or permission of Instructor.

The basic principles and practices of plant propagation by seeds and vegetative methods including anatomical, physiological and cultural aspects of reproducing plants.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

14:271 (3) PLANTS, PEOPLE AND CULTURE

Prerequisite: 14/94:162 and 14/94:163 or permission of Instructor.

This course deals with ethnobotany: the study of the dynamic interrelationship between people of particular cultures and their botanical environment. Aspects to be covered include traditional uses of plants for foods, medicines, and materials for technology and rituals, traditional naming and classification of plants, effects of the botanical environment on human cultures and effects of human cultures on their botanical environment, the role of ethnobotany in biological conservation, intellectual property rights and



the development of new economic products based on traditional botanical knowledge, and ethnobotanical research methods. Examples will be selected from cultures from different parts of the world, including Canadian First Nations.

Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:271

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

14:273 (3)

GENERAL ECOLOGY

Prerequisite: 14/94:162 and 14/94:163 or permission of Instructor.

This course deals with basic concepts governing distribution and abundance of living organisms. Interactions with the non-living environment and with other organisms will both be covered. Specific topics include productivity, energy transfer, biogeochemical cycles, limiting factors, population ecology and community ecology. This course is designed as an introduction to all senior ecology and biogeography courses.

Geography and Zoology students should consult the calendar entries of those departments for their prerequisites.

Cross-registered with (Geography) 38:273 and (Zoology) 94:273.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

14:274 (3)

ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH

Prerequisite: 14:264 or 94:132 or 14/94:162 or 14/94:163.

In order to live humans must have air, water, food, a favourable temperature, space, and the absence of toxic and other hazardous materials from their environment. This course will examine from a biological, epidemiological, physiological and particularly from a current immunological perspective, the evidence for negative environmental effects on the health of humans in our environment, and how these impacts are monitored and assessed. The concept of health risk assessment will be reviewed.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

14:275 (3)

POLLUTION BIOLOGY

Prerequisite: 14/94:162 and 14/94:163 or permission of Instructor.

This course provides an overview of the ecological impacts of natural and anthropogenic pollutants on terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems. Lectures and discussion sessions will deal specifically with the effects of heavy metals, acid rain, air pollutants, herbicides and pesticides, radiochemical, chlorinated hydrocarbons, and eutrophication on individual organisms, populations, communities, and ecosystems. Students who have credit in 14/94:276 Pollution Biology may not receive credit for this course.

Cross-registered with (Geography) 38:275 and (Zoology) 94:275.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

14:282 (3)

PRINCIPLES OF GENETICS

Prerequisite: 14/94:162 and 14/94:163 or permission of Instructor.

The course is broadly divided into three areas i) an examination of Mendelian inheritance, and the expansion of Mendelian principles, ii) an analysis of the molecular basis of inheritance, thus providing an introduction to the structure and function of genes, and, iii) an examination of variation in gene frequencies both within and between populations, relating that variation to the concepts of species and evolution. Laboratory assignments complement the material presented in lecture, and familiarize students with techniques employed in genetic research. (Formerly 14:382). Zoology students should consult the calendar entry for that department for their prerequisites.

Cross-registered with (Zoology) 94:282

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

14:291 (3)

ECONOMIC BOTANY

Prerequisite: 14/94:162 and 14/94:163 or permission of Instructor.

This course covers economic uses of plants and their products in modern foods, medicines, and technology. Specific topics include the origins of agriculture, our major temperate and tropical food crops, alternate crops and economic development, beverage and spice plants, the role of plant products in pharmacology, psychoactive and poisonous plants, ornamentals, and plant products used for pulp and paper, textiles, resins, perfumes, dyes and other industrial applications. Several field trips are held during regular laboratory periods. This course is offered in alternate years.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

14:293 (3)

PLANT AND MICROBIAL BREEDING

Prerequisite: 14/94:162, 14/94:163 and 14/94:282 or permission of Instructor.

A study of the applied aspects of genetics in botany and microbiology, and of the theoretical bases of both traditional and modern approaches. Laboratory periods will be devoted to techniques used in plant, fungal and bacterial systems.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

14:362 (3)

HISTOLOGICAL METHODS

Prerequisite: 14/94:162 and 14/94:163. Limited to 3rd and 4th-year students.

The techniques of preparing biological materials for microscopic study. This course is offered in the Botany Department.

This course is available to students enrolled in 94:362 without the above prerequisites. Zoology students should consult the calendar entry for that department for their prerequisites.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

14:367 (3)

PROKARYOTE BIOLOGY

Prerequisite: 14/94:162 and 14/94:163 or permission of Instructor.

This course covers aspects of the structure, function, ecology, physiology, phylogeny and systematics of the Archaea and Bacteria. Laboratory periods stress techniques employed in the characterization and identification of prokaryotes. Students enrolled in this course will learn how to isolate bacteria, maintain pure cultures, cultivate anaerobic organisms, and identify a set of "unknowns" based on their morphological and physiological characteristics. Training is provided in the preparation of growth media, the use of sterile technique, and the operation of standard laboratory equipment. Students who have credit for 14:267 are not eligible for credit in 14:367.

Cross-registered with (Zoology) 94:367

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

14:370 (3)

PLANT ECOLOGY

Prerequisite: 14:262 or permission of Instructor. 14/38/94:273 is recommended.

Plant ecology deals with the dynamic interrelationships between plants and the abiotic (e.g. geological, climatic) and biotic (e.g. competition, symbiosis) components of their environment. Specific topics include a survey of plant communities typical of each of Canada's Ecoclimatic Provinces, principles and methods for the study of ecosystems, vegetation classification and ordination, and plant population ecology. Laboratories provide instruction in practical field sampling techniques and experimental observation of ecological relationships. Five Saturday or Sunday field trips provide a chance to visit many unique ecosystems in the Brandon area.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

14:371 (3)

PLANT TAXONOMY

Prerequisite: 14:262 or permission of Instructor.

The identification, descriptive terminology and methods for taxonomic classification of nonvascular and vascular plant species are covered in this course. Lectures, labs, and field trips focus on the plants of southwestern Manitoba. Students are required to make a plant collection during the preceding summer. Saturday or Sunday field trips on the first three weekends of the term will provide students a chance to see local plants in their natural habitat and supplement their collection.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

14:380 (3)

BIOLOGY OF THE FUNGI

Prerequisite: 14/94:162 and 14/94:163 or permission of Instructor.

The Fungi comprise one of the largest Kingdoms of eukaryotes. They rival flowering plants in the species diversity, outweigh the biomass of all other organisms in forest soils and drive the global carbon cycle. The importance of fungi as spoilage organisms, the agents of disease, and sources of useful metabolites is well recognized. What is generally less appreciated is their ecological significance as mutualists with algae and higher plants (i.e. as lichens and mycorrhizae) and their impact on the evolution of the prokaryotes, protists, plants, animals, and other fungi. Lectures will explore the biodiversity, ecology, importance, physiology and systematics of the members of this Kingdom. Laboratory periods will



stress techniques employed in the isolation and characterization of the fungi, the use of sterile technique, and the operation of standard laboratory equipment.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

14:390 (3) PLANT PATHOLOGY

Prerequisite: 14:261 or permission of Instructor.

The nature of plant diseases: their causes, effects, and prevention. 3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

14:399 (3) TOPICS IN BOTANY

Prerequisite: Open to 4th-year majors only.

A course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with a member of the Department of Botany. It may include library, laboratory, or field investigations; directed reading; seminars and conferences.

First and second term.

14:449 (6) UNDERGRADUATE THESIS

Prerequisite: Open to 4th-year (Honours) majors only.

A course of independent research and study under the supervision of a member of the Department of Botany. Topics should be chosen, in consultation with the Department and the supervisor, during the third year of study. Results from experimental work, field collections or literature reviews will be presented in a seminar and a written report. This course is required for all 4-year Specialist Major students in Botany.

14:474 (3) DNA TECHNOLOGY: PRINCIPLES AND APPLICATIONS

Prerequisite: 14/94:282. Chemistry minor or Chemistry background approved by Instructor.

This course is designed to provide an understanding of the underlying principles in the modern area of DNA technology and biotechnology. Topics discussed include bacterial and phage vectors, DNA and RNA preparation and analysis, gene cloning, synthesis and screening of recombinant DNA libraries, genome mapping, genetic transformation, polymerase chain reaction and in situ hybridization. Applications in the field of pharmaceuticals, as well as medical and agricultural sciences, will also be discussed. Laboratory sessions will complement the principles of various techniques used in modern molecular genetics.

Cross-registered with (Zoology) 94:474

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

14:479 (3) CELL BIOLOGY

Prerequisite: 14/94:162, 14/94:163, 18:160, 18:171 and 18:263. Chemistry minor or permission of Instructor.

A study of the cell as the basic biological unit. Stress is placed on the experimental support for current hypotheses on the structural-functional relationships of membranes, mitochondria, chloroplasts, ribosomes, golgi apparatus, nuclei, chromosomes and locomotory structures. The molecular basis of cellular communication, morphogenesis and aging are also discussed.

This course is available to students enrolled in 94:479 without the above prerequisite. Zoology students should consult the calendar entry for that department for their prerequisites.

Cross-registered with (Zoology) 94:479

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

14:481 (3) PLANT PHYSIOLOGY

Prerequisite: 14/94:162, 14/94:163, 18:160, 18:170 and 18:263. Chemistry minor or Permission of Instructor.

Plant growth and development. Analysis of growth, mineral nutrition, translocation and water relations of the whole plant. Seed germination and propagation. Photoperiodism and growth rhythms. Hormones and plant development. Students who have credit in 14:481 Plant Physiology II may not receive credit for this course.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (16)

Associate Professor

D. Klonowski, B.Comm., M.B.A., Ph.D.

M. Malazdrewicz, B.Sc., C.A.

Assistant Professor

G.R. Playter, C.D., B.A., B.A. (Spec.), B.Ed., M.Ed., M.I.R.

H.L. Johnston, B.Comm. (Hons.), M.Sc., C.A. (**Chair**)

R. MacKalski, B.Sc., M.B.A.

General Information

The Department of Business Administration offers three degree programs:

1. The Bachelor of Business Administration
2. The 4-Year Bachelor of Arts, Major in Business Administration
3. The Bachelor of Arts (3-Year), Major in Business Administration

A 2+2 program is offered in which qualified graduates of recognized Community College Business Diploma programs receive advanced standing in the Bachelor of Business Administration degree or 4-Year Bachelor of Arts with a Major in Business Administration.

The Department also offers a Minor in Business Administration and a Certificate in Business Administration.

The aims of the programs offered are:

- To prepare students for careers in Business Administration, Management, or Entrepreneurship, and for further study in Business and Management.
- To foster analytical, written, and oral skills essential for success in a rapidly changing economy and business world.
- To provide students with a solid foundation in business and management and to foster awareness for historical, economic, political, and philosophical context in which individuals, business, and societies function.

The Business Administration degrees are highly structured, as the capstone courses integrate concepts from all the functional areas of business. Students are **strongly** advised to consult with a member of the Business Administration Department when designing their programs. Care must be taken to ensure all required prerequisites are satisfied in order to complete the degree on schedule.

Occasional variations on the program may be allowed with the permission of the Department and the Dean. Please note the general requirements of the University in section 7 of this calendar.

Business Administration Core

Required Core Courses		Cr Hrs
16:151 *	Introduction to Financial Accounting	3
16:170	Introduction to Information Technology	3
16:180	Introduction to Information Management	3
16:252	Introduction to Managerial Accounting	3
16:261 *	Fundamentals of Marketing	3
16:278 *	Business Finance	3
16:283	Human Resource Management	3
16:292 *	Management	3
16:367	Marketing Management	3
16:391 *	Operations Management	3
16:395 *	Business Policy	3
16:396	Strategic Management	3
Total		36

Required Co-requisite Foundation Course		Cr Hrs
22:131	Principles of Economics	6
62:171	Introduction to Statistics or	3
16:250	Managerial Statistics	

*Must obtain a "C+" or better grade to receive credit in the B.B.A or the 3 or 4 year Major in Business.

Recommended Curriculum (Major)

For the first three years of a Business Administration Major (3 or 4 year)

Year 1		Cr Hrs
16:151	Introduction to Financial Accounting	3
16:170	Introduction to Information Technology	3
16:180	Introduction to Information Management	3
16:252	Managerial Accounting	3
16:292	Management	3
22:131	Principles of Economics	6
62:171	Introduction to Statistics	3



Plus	courses towards minor, electives, or Liberal Education requirements	6
Total		30
Year 2		Cr Hrs
16:261	Marketing Fundamentals	3
16:278	Business Finance	3
16:283	Human Resource Management	3
16:367	Marketing Management	3
16:391	Operations Management	3
Plus	courses towards minor, electives, or Liberal Education requirements	15
Total		30
Year 3		Cr Hrs
16:395	Business Policy	3
16:396	Strategic Management	3
Plus	courses towards minor, electives, or Liberal Education requirements	24
Total		30

In addition to the requirements outlined in this section, students pursuing a Business degree are required to complete a Minor and the humanities and natural science components of the Liberal Education Requirements (see section 7.2.1).

4-YEAR BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION DEGREE (B.B.A.)

(57 cr. hrs. plus co-requisites)

Admission

Students are encouraged to declare their intention to pursue the B.B.A. degree to the Department Chair, and obtain assistance in planning their program of study as early as possible, preferably no later than the start of their third year of studies (following the completion of 60 credit hours of courses). There is no formal application procedure to enter the program.

Degree Requirements

1. Must complete a total of 120 credit hours, with an overall g.p.a. of 2.5.
2. Must complete a total of 57 credit hours in Business Administration courses, consisting of the core courses listed above, 16:435 Small Business Management and 15 credit hours of electives.
3. Must attain a minimum g.p.a. of 3.0 in 57 credit hours in Business Administration courses and corequisites.
4. In addition to the residence requirements, students must complete a minimum of 30 credit hours of Business Administration courses at Brandon University. Candidates transferring from another Canadian University should consult with the Chair to determine an appropriate program of coursework. This requirement also applies to students with a prior undergraduate degree.

Further degree regulations are found in section 7 of this calendar.

4-YEAR MAJOR

(51 cr. hrs. plus co-requisites)

Admission

Students are encouraged to declare their intention to pursue the 4-Year Business Administration Major to the Department Chair, and obtain assistance in planning their program of study as early as possible, preferably no later than the start of their third year of studies (following the completion of 60 credit hours of courses). There is no formal application procedure to enter the program.

Degree Requirements

1. Must complete a total of 120 credit hours, with an overall g.p.a. of 2.0.
2. Must complete a total of 51 credit hours in Business Administration courses, consisting of the core courses listed above and 15 credit hours of business electives.
3. Must attain a minimum g.p.a. of 2.5 in the 51 credit hours of Business Administration courses and co-requisites.
4. In addition to the residence requirements, students must complete a minimum of 30 credit hours of Business Administration courses at Brandon University. Candidates transferring from another Canadian University should consult with the Chair to determine an appropriate program of coursework. This requirement also applies to students with a prior undergraduate degree.

Further degree regulations are found in section 7 of the calendar.

Transfer Credit (4-Year B.A. or B.B.A.)

Subject to the approval of the Department, students cannot use more than 24 credit hours of coursework in Business Administration taken at another recognized post-secondary institution towards either the B.B.A. degree or the 4-Year Business Administration Major. Transferred courses in excess of the allowed Business Administration limit will be declared **extra** to the degree.

3-YEAR MAJOR

(36 credit hours plus co-requisite)

The general regulations governing this degree program are outlined in section 7 of the calendar.

Students pursuing the 3-Year Business Administration Major are required to complete the above list of core courses (totaling 36 credit hours), and the co-requisite courses listed above.

MINOR IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

(21 cr. hrs. plus co-requisites.)

Students pursuing a Minor in Business Administration as part of either a 3-Year or 4-Year degree at Brandon University must complete the following 21 credit hours of courses: 16:151, 16:170, 16:261, 16:278, 16:292, 16:391 and 16:395. Students must complete the co-requisite courses also listed above.

Transfer Credit (3-Year B.A. and Minor)

Subject to the approval of the Department, students cannot use more than 18 credit hours of coursework in Business Administration taken at another recognized post-secondary institution towards the 3-Year Business Administration Major, or no more than 9 credit hours in the Minor. Transferred courses in excess of this limit will be declared **extra** to the degree.

2+2 PROGRAM IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

This program is designed to recognize and build upon the prior learning of students with a Diploma in Business Administration from a recognized Community College. Students who have completed an approved 2 year Community College diploma with a "B" (3.0) grade point average or higher will receive course-by-course and block transfer to a maximum of 60 credit hours toward the Bachelor of Business Administration, or the 4-Year Bachelor of Arts with a major in Business Administration.

Admission

Students must have:

1. A minimum "B" average in their College Diploma Program in Business Administration **and**
2. Graduated from their College Diploma Program within 5 years prior to the date of application to Brandon University.

B.B.A. 4-YEAR (2 + 2 PROGRAM)

Degree Requirements

1. 30 credit hours of Business Administration courses comprised of:
 - a) 16:367, 16:391, 16:396, and 16:435
 - b) 12 credit hours of Business Administration electives
 - c) 3.0 g.p.a. in the 30 credit hours of Business Administration courses
2. 30 credit hours of non-Business Administration courses comprised of:
 - a) Minor in a non-Business Administration subject (18 cr. hrs., 2.0 g.p.a.)
 - b) Liberal Education requirements: 6 credit hours in Humanities and 6 credit hours in Natural Sciences
 - c) Other non-Business Administration electives to bring the total to 30 credit hours. These credit hours are available only when the courses in the Minor also satisfy the Liberal Education courses.
3. A minimum overall g.p.a. of 2.5 is required in the 60 credit hours of courses required in the program.

4-YEAR MAJOR (2 + 2 PROGRAM)

1. 30 credit hours of Business Administration courses comprised of:
 - a) 16:367, 16:391, and 16:396, 16:278 unless waived by the department
 - b) 18 credit hours of Business Administration electives or 21 credit hours if 16:278 has been waived.
 - c) 2.5 g.p.a. in the 30 credit hours of Business Administration courses



2. 30 credit hours of non-Business Administration courses comprised of:
 - a) Minor in a non-Business Administration subject (18 cr. hrs., 2.0 g.p.a.)
 - b) Liberal Education requirements: 6 credit hours in Humanities and 6 credit hours in Natural Sciences
 - c) Other non-Business Administration electives to bring the total to 30 credit hours. These credit hours are available only when the courses in the Minor also satisfy the Liberal Education courses.
3. A minimum overall g.p.a. of 2.0 is required in the 60 credit hours of courses required in the program.

Transfer Credit

As the 2 + 2 program provides students with a transfer of 60 credit hours, no further course transfers are permitted.

CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

Advisor: Prof. R. Playter

Brandon University offers a Certificate in Business Administration to candidates who complete the required program of study. The certificate consists of a minimum of thirty credit hours of coursework, comprised as follows:

Required	Cr Hrs
16:151 Introduction to Financial Accounting	3
16:261 Marketing Fundamentals	3
16:292 Management	3
Plus Electives - Business Admin. courses	12
Plus Options - additional Business Admin. or approved courses in related disciplines.	9
Total	30

To qualify for the certificate program, students must be admitted to Brandon University and, in addition to registering in the normal way for courses, must register as candidates in the certificate program with the Department. Please contact the above-noted Advisor for this certificate concerning full details regarding the cost of registration and maintaining eligibility in this program. A minimum of 15 credit hours of courses for certificate credit **must** be taken **after** certificate registration. Candidates in the certificate program must obtain a "C+" average with no individual course below a "C" grade to qualify for the certificate.

For more information on this program, contact Prof. R. Playter, Business Administration Department, Brandon University, Brandon, Manitoba, R7A 6A9 or phone (204) 727-9622.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**16:090 (3)
COMPUTER ASSISTED BOOKKEEPING**

Prerequisite: Permission of Department.

Computer Assisted Bookkeeping is an 090 level course designed to increase the basic computer literacy and bookkeeping skills of students.

Students cannot register for this course if they have Manitoba Senior 4 accounting or its equivalent.

3 lecture hours per week, 2 laboratory hours per week, one term.

**16:151 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING**

Prerequisite: Nil. High School Accounting or 16:090 strongly recommended.

This course is an introduction to financial accounting principles and practices focusing on the effects of alternative accounting policies on an organization's financial statements. This is not a bookkeeping course but examines accounting from a user perspective. (formerly 99:155)

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**16:160 (3)
BUSINESS COMMUNICATIONS I**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course provides students with an opportunity to improve their written and oral communications, in the context of the basic forms of business communications. The major emphasis in the course is on written communications, including an introduction to case analysis.

May not be taken by students with credit in 16:200.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**16:170 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course introduces the basics and evolution of computer and communications hardware, systems and communication software, software development language/tools, and software productivity packages. Primary emphasis will be on the use of software development languages/tools and software productivity packages for developing business information systems applications in organizations.

Cross-registered with (Mathematics & Computer Science) 62:170
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**16:180 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO INFORMATION MANAGEMENT**

Prerequisite: 16/62:170. Also registration in/completion of 6 credit hours of Business Administration or 62:160 or any 100 level Computer Science course.

This course focuses on a study of the role of Information Management in organizations starting at the level of information systems for routine daily transaction processing and accounting and progressing through management reporting, administrative, external communications, decision support, and expert systems uses/applications. The purpose of the course is to demonstrate the many ways in which Information Technology can be utilized as the base for developing effective information system applications in organizations. The primary components of computer systems in organizations and their roles and interactions will be studied. The course will also introduce important issues in the management of information and information processing resources in organizations.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**16:191 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO CANADIAN BUSINESS**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is designed to introduce students to concepts of business management, the business organization and the environment in which the organization must operate. Basic concepts from the different functional areas of the firm will be studied (finance, personnel, marketing and procurement/production.) The relevance to management decision-making of the constantly changing and interacting social, cultural, ethical, political, legal, economic and technological environments of the business organization will also be examined. (formerly 99:181)

Students taking this course after September 1992 cannot count it towards the Major or the Minor in Business Administration; however the course will count towards their degree.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**16:250 (3)
MANAGERIAL STATISTICS**

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to statistical concepts and procedures and their application to Business Administration. Topics covered include: descriptive statistics, probability, binomial, poisson, exponential and normal distributions, statistical inference for one population and comparison of two populations. Simple linear and multiple linear regression and Chi-Square tests. The use of spreadsheets will be emphasized throughout.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**16:251 (3)
SYSTEMS ANALYSIS AND DESIGN**

Prerequisite: 16:180.

This course focuses on the "business aspects" of the systems acquisitions/development life cycles. Emphasis will be placed on planning and/or development, user needs in IS applications, and the evaluation of the systems acquisition/development processes.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**16:252 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO MANAGERIAL ACCOUNTING**

Prerequisite: 16:151 with "C+" or better grade.

An introduction to the use of accounting information for internal management purposes focusing on cost analysis and planning and control decisions. Topics covered include C-V-P analysis; master, static and flexible budgets, the determination of relevant costs and responsibility accounting and performance measurement. (formerly 99:156 and 16:152)

3 lecture hours per week, one term.



- 16:253** (3)
INTERMEDIATE ACCOUNTING --- ASSETS
 Prerequisite: 16:151 with "C+" or better grade.
 Accounting policies and practices dealing with assets of a business or other organization. The reporting of the assets and calculation and measurement of them. (formerly 99:253)
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 16:254** (3)
INTERMEDIATE ACCOUNTING --- EQUITIES
 Prerequisite: 16:253 with "C+" or better grade.
 Accounting policies and practices dealing with equities of a business or other organization. (Includes borrowed funds and invested funds). Pension fund accounting leases and corporation income tax are included. (formerly 99:254)
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 16:260** (3)
BUSINESS COMMUNICATIONS II
 Prerequisite: 16:160 or permission of Instructor.
 This course provides students with an opportunity to improve their written and oral communications, in the context of the basic forms of business communications. The major emphasis in this course is on advanced written communications, and individual and group presentations.
 May not be taken by students with credit in 16:200.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 16:261** (3)
MARKETING FUNDAMENTALS
 Prerequisite: Nil.
 As an introductory course, Marketing Fundamentals is designed to help students explore marketing as a societal, consumer and managerial process. Although the broad focus is on understanding the societal and consumer implications of marketing activities, students will also adopt a managerial perspective to consider how marketing decisions about the choice of target markets and the development of product/service, price, promotion and distribution strategies influence the evolution of the exchange process and the satisfaction of buyer needs. (formerly 99:287)
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 16:278** (3)
BUSINESS FINANCE
 Prerequisite: 16:151, 22:131 and 62:171 or 16:250 or permission of Instructor.
 This course provides students with an introduction to finance, including the role of financial managers, the time value of money, capital budgeting and alternative decision tools, sources of financing, cash management, business valuation and financial analysis. (formerly 99:268).
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 16:283** (3)
HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT
 Prerequisite: 16:292.
 An introduction to Human Resource Management (Personnel). An analysis of the workplace, workgroups, organization, staffing, training and development, evaluation issues, compensation, occupational health and safety, and industrial relations comprise the bulk of the course. (formerly 99:283)
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 16:292** (3)
MANAGEMENT
 Prerequisite: Nil.
 An examination of the basic principles of management in the context of public, private and NFP organizations and organizational structures. The roles of management at various levels will be examined and current issues as they relate to management discussed. Cases are a part of the content and method. (formerly 99:282)
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 16:293** (3)
BUSINESS LAW I
 Prerequisite: Nil.
 A general history of law and the organization of courts. Legal concepts and problems relating to business organization, contracts, principal and agent, negotiable instruments, common torts, bail-

ment, sale of goods, conditional sale, bulk sale and bankruptcy proceedings. (formerly 99:263)
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

- 16:294** (3)
BUSINESS LAW II
 Prerequisite: 16:293.
 Aspects of the law relating to business units, including a study of the law relating to proprietorships, partnerships and corporations, and secured transactions. Real property (sale of land and mortgage and lease) is included. (formerly 99:264)
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

- 16:349** (6)
TOPICS IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION
 Prerequisite: Permission of Department.
 A course of study in one or more specific areas to be selected in consultation with, or assigned by, an instructor. An essay or report will normally be required and an exam may also be required. (formerly 99:349)

- 16:352** (3)
COST ACCOUNTING
 Prerequisite: 16:252 with "C+" or better grade. (16:391 is a strongly recommended, but not required)
 This course continues to develop the use of accounting information for internal decision-making through a deeper and broader study of the managerial and ethical issues relating to the determination and analysis of relevant costs and their behaviour. Areas covered include cost allocation, cost management, and strategy and control. Modern topics relating to the impact of recent advances in production management and systems as well as traditional topics such as costs for product pricing and transfer pricing, joint and by-products costing, spoilage and scrap, will be covered. (formerly 99:262 and 16:258)
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

- 16:355** (3)
AUDITING
 Prerequisite: 16:253 and 16:254 or permission of Instructor.
 The philosophy, concepts and principles of auditing. Basic techniques of auditing including statistical sampling and flowcharting, ethical and legal responsibilities of the auditor, and the operational audit are the topics that will be covered. (formerly 99:355)
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

- 16:356** (3)
TAXATION I: PERSONAL INCOME TAXATION
 Prerequisite: 16:151. (A grade of "C+" or better is recommended)
 Overview of the Income Tax Act, as well as definitions and calculations of income from business, property and employment. Capital gains and losses, capital cost allowances, allowable personal deductions will be studied. The course will emphasize both the relevant procedures and their implications for basic personal tax planning. (formerly 99:356)
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

- 16:365** (3)
CONSUMER BEHAVIOUR
 Prerequisite: 16:261 and 16:368 or permission of Instructor.
 This course focuses on concepts, principles and theories drawn from marketing and related social science disciplines that are relevant to the prediction and explanation of individual, group and environmental influences on consumption behaviour. Beyond understanding how consumption behaviour is manifested in all of its forms, students are exposed to a decision-making perspective by examining how marketing segmentation and positioning strategies impact various models of buyer behaviour. (formerly 16:265)
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

- 16:366** (3)
ADVERTISING PRINCIPLES
 Prerequisite: 16:261 and 16:368 or permission of Instructor.
 This course is designed to assist students in acquiring an understanding of the creative and managerial aspects of the advertising function. From both the organizational and agency perspective, students will learn how to manage the development, execution and evaluation of advertising programs and strategies. Initially, the course will focus on the role of advertising as part of the promotion mix. Subsequently, the scope will shift to examine advertising's



role in the broader context of marketing segmentation and positioning strategies. (formerly 99:266 and 16:266)
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:367 (3)
MARKETING MANAGEMENT

Prerequisite: 16:261 with "C+" or better grade.

Using a marketing simulation, this course is designed to assist students in acquiring skill and experience in strategic marketing decision-making. By understanding how changes in markets, industries, external environments and organizational strengths and weaknesses create marketing opportunities and threats, students are exposed to the role of strategic marketing decision-maker by developing and executing target market and positioning strategies in a competitive marketing strategy environment. (formerly 99:387)

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:368 (3)
MARKETING RESEARCH

Prerequisite: 62:171, 16:250 and 16:261 with "C+" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

This course seeks to assist students in acquiring an understanding of basic marketing research concepts and practice that facilitates the systematic specification, collection and analysis of information relevant for marketing decision-making. The course is organized around a research project in which students will be responsible for conceiving, executing, analyzing and reporting the results of an original marketing research project for a business client. (formerly 99:388)

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:369 (3)
SALES MANAGEMENT

Prerequisite: 16:261.

This course will focus on the full range and complexity of activities salespeople engage in and on the process and the decisions involved in managing these activities. This will essentially be a case study course. From the text materials, case studies, lectures, workshops, field projects and guest speakers, you will develop an understanding of the background theory and conceptual framework useful in working with sales management problems with a special focus on how the concepts are applied using case examples. We will cover sales force management, organizing, staffing and training, directing sales force operations, planning, and evaluating performance. Sessions on selling skills and how training is implemented will be included. The total emphasis will be on being as practical as possible so many real-life examples will be used.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:370 (3)
INFORMATION SYSTEMS

Prerequisite: 62:206 with "C+" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

A study of information systems, from early punched-card accounting systems to current large-scale integrated systems. Topics to be discussed include: basic concepts in business data processing, file organization on auxiliary devices, systems analysis and design, sequential file processing, characteristics of management information systems, and database design.

Cross-registered with (Mathematics & Computer Science) 62:370

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

16:371 (3)
SECURITY ANALYSIS AND INVESTMENTS

Prerequisite: 16:278 or permission of Instructor.

This course is an introduction to the theory and practice of investment analysis. Technical and fundamental analysis of security prices will be presented. Fixed income securities and some elementary commodities, futures and option pricing concepts will also be studied.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:372 (3)
INTERNET MARKETING

Prerequisite: 16:261.

This course is designed to give students a clear understanding of the field of electronic marketing as well as the skills to develop electronic commerce applications on the web. The course will focus on understanding and using Internet for marketing functions.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:373 (3)

DATABASE MARKETING

Prerequisite: 16:261.

This course will introduce students to database marketing systems and the state of the art database development. It emphasizes on both theories and hands-on experiences. Computer software to be used in this class includes MS ACCESS.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:374 (3)

BUSINESS MARKETING MANAGEMENT

Prerequisite: 16:261 or permission of Instructor.

Business marketing management is also referred to as industrial marketing, business-to-business marketing, or, simply, business marketing. At its heart, it encompasses those management activities that enable a supplier firm to understand, create, and deliver superior value to organizational buyers, including commercial businesses, governments, and institutional customers. Special challenges and opportunities confront the marketer who intends to serve the needs of organizations rather than households. This course is designed to provide students with basic understanding of the concepts and applications of business marketing. It helps them develop critical analysis and problem-solving abilities in the area of marketing management decisions for business markets.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:378 (3)

CORPORATION FINANCE

Prerequisite: 16:278 with "C+" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

This course covers intermediate and advanced topics in finance, including bond and stock valuation models, risk, return and capital asset pricing model, appropriate mix of debt and equity, and an analysis of options, warrants and convertible securities.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:384 (3)

HUMAN RESOURCE TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT

Prerequisite: 16:283.

The major areas of investigation include an examination of industrial training processes; the establishment, operation, and evaluation of training programs; and the basic approaches to individual development in a non-educational setting. (formerly 99:384)

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:385 (3)

COMPENSATION MANAGEMENT

Prerequisite: 16:283.

This course is based upon current theory and work related to managing compensation, the changing state of compensation practice, and decision-making skills designed to analyze and administer competitive compensation systems. (formerly 99:389)

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:386 (3)

NEW PRODUCT DEVELOPMENT

Prerequisite: 16:261.

New product development is vital to the growth and survival of businesses large and small. Yet most new product and service ideas never make it to market, and of those that do, most fail. This course focuses on research, concepts, and best practices in the development of new products and services. The reasons for success and failure are studied, and a systematic, step-by-step process or game plan for developing new products and services, from idea stage through to market launch, is examined. Students will gain practical, hands-on experience through analysis of case studies, completion of a major field project, and interaction with business people who are engaged in the high-risk practice of creating and launching new products and services for local, national, and international markets

16:387 (3)

VENTURE CAPITAL INVESTING

Prerequisite: 16:278 or permission of Instructor.

The course examines the venture capital industry, with a focus on different stages of the investment process, including deal sourcing, evaluating, valuing, structuring, negotiating, monitoring, and exiting. Other topics will include valuation methodologies, legal documentation, and international comparisons. The primary objective of the course is to equip students with the finance skills necessary for careers in the field of investment.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.



16:391 (3)
OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT

Prerequisite: 16:151 with "C+" or better grade and 16:250. (16:252 and 16:352 strongly recommended but not required.)

This course is concerned with the management of the function of creating and providing the goods and services aimed at meeting and satisfying customer needs. Modern topics such as continuous quality improvement, value chain analysis, benchmarking, just-in-time management, new technology and process/product flexibility will be covered as also will several traditional and micro-management topics such as process control and capability, demand forecasting, production and capacity planning, scheduling and inventory control. Quantitative models, techniques and analysis will be introduced where appropriate.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:395 (3)
BUSINESS POLICY

Prerequisite: 16:151, 16:261, 16:292 and 16:278 or 16:283 or 16:391 or permission of Instructor.

Students may register for a maximum of one 3 credit hour prerequisite course concurrent with 16:395.

Using a problem-solving and case-analysis approach, this course integrates the major cognitive areas of the Minor in Business Administration. (formerly 99:284 and 16:295)

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

16:396 (3)
STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT

Prerequisite: 16:395 with "C+" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

(Students are advised to take this course after completing a minimum of 60 credit hours of courses.)

The course will cover the principles, concepts and analytical structures that have been developed to assist senior management with the formulation and implementation of business strategy. Analysis of cases drawn from a variety of industries and business environments and occasionally a business simulation will be used to develop expertise in the application of the relevant techniques and intuition to the strategic issues that real-world companies face. Most of the theory and concepts used will draw from other disciplines in business and economics. (formerly 99:385)

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:399 (3)
TOPICS IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

Prerequisite: Permission of Department.

A course of study in a specific area, to be selected in consultation with, or assigned by, an instructor. An essay or report will normally be required and an exam may also be required. (formerly 99:399)

16:435 (6)
SMALL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT

Prerequisite: 16:151, 16:62:170, 16:180, 16:252, 16:261, 16:278, 16:283, 16:292, 16:367, 16:391, 16:395 and 16:396 or permission of Instructor.

This course is designed to be taken in the students final year of studies, after all required core courses have been completed. It integrates concepts and tools learned in the prerequisite courses and shows how to apply these tools to manage and operate small business successfully. The topics will be presented from a variety of perspectives and students will prepare analyses from these perspectives. Students will also be required to develop, present, and critically analyze a detailed business plan describing their ideas for starting and operating a small business.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

16:451 (3)
MANAGERIAL DECISION-MAKING USING QUANTITATIVE TOOLS

Prerequisite: 16:278 and 16:391. 16:252 and 16:352 strongly recommended but not required.

An introduction to decision analysis using quantitative models. The course will focus on the model formulation, solution and analysis of a variety of business problems. Microsoft Excel will be used extensively. Topics covered include linear programming and network models, queuing, simulation, and non-linear programming models.

16:452 (3)
ADVANCED MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING - CONTROL SYSTEMS

Prerequisite: 16:352.

Using cases this course focuses on how managers design and use planning and control systems to implement strategies.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:453 (3)
ADVANCED FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING

Prerequisite: 16:254 and 16:253.

This course provides an in-depth examination of the consolidation of financial statements, and the accounting treatment of bankruptcy, foreign currency transactions, foreign operations, partnerships and not-for-profit organizations.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:454 (3)
ACCOUNTING THEORY

Prerequisite: 16:254.

This course is concerned with the models, hypotheses, and concepts that together form the foundation for financial accounting practice. This course places emphasis on accounting history, to gain an understanding of how we arrived at current practice, the social, political, and economic influences on accounting standard setting, and current financial accounting practices.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:455 (3)
MANAGEMENT OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

Prerequisite: 16:251.

This is the capstone course of the information management stream. It will integrate the topics covered in previous courses and will focus the attention of students on the issues, problems, and opportunities in managing the information services function within an organization. The role of the IS function in helping the organization achieve competitive and strategic advantage will be explored in detail.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:456 (3)
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS ANALYSIS

Prerequisite: 16:151. Also 57 credit hours of degree course work.

This course is an examination of tools and techniques used in the analysis and interpretation of financial statements. It will review GAAP and present procedures to enable students to read and understand a modern set of published financial statements and comprehend complex financial communication.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:457 (3)
TOPICS IN ADVANCED MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING

Prerequisite: 16:352.

This course covers topics in managerial accounting at the advanced level. It will integrate topics covered in previous courses in managerial accounting, using cases. Quantitative tools, such as linear programming, regression and decision trees will also be introduced.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:459 (3)
CORPORATE TAXATION

Prerequisite: 16:356 or permission of Instructor.

This advanced taxation courses focuses on issues related to corporate taxation, formation and recognition of corporations, and specific discussions of partnerships and trusts. It includes calculation of federal tax on corporate income, integration of corporate and personal compensation planning, Section 85 rollovers, corporate reorganizations and limited planning.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:471 (3)
INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT

Prerequisite: 16:371 or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 16:458.

This course is an introduction to the topic of risk management. Options and futures are introduced and their use as vehicles for managing risk will be illustrated. The course will also introduce students to the topic of real options and their importance for business



strategy valuation. The course is the second in a two-course sequence on the topic of investment management. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

CANADIAN STUDIES

Advisors

Dr. M. Malainey, (Anthropology)
Prof. J. Dolecki, (Economics)
Dr. R. Kramer, (English)
Dr. J. C. Everitt, (Geography)
Dr. M. Mott, (History), *Coordinator*
Dr. R. Major, (Languages)
Dr. D. Racine, (Native Studies)
Dr. M. Serfaty, (Political Science)
Prof. C. Cutschall, (Visual Arts)

General Information

The Canadian Studies Major is designed to allow interested students an opportunity to pursue a wide range of studies related to Canada. The Canadian Studies Major is known as a distributive major. It is not possible to minor in the program.

Please note that not all courses are offered during each academic year. Consult with the Program Coordinator prior to registration.

A Canadian Studies major will consist of 36 credit hours. Students who major in Canadian Studies are encouraged to major also in one of the traditional departments. Students who take a double major may use for credit in **both** majors as many as 6 credit hours from **either** the Group A or Group B courses listed below. This means that the two majors will require a total of 60 credit hours.

Students who major in Canadian Studies will be strongly encouraged to take at least 6 credit hours in a language other than English.

The 36 credit hours will be made up of 12 credit hours from each of the Group A, Group B, and Group C courses listed below. In accumulating the 12 credit hours from each group, no more than 6 credit hours may be chosen from the offerings of a single department.

Group A

22:210 Canadian Economic History
22:291 Trade Union Development
22:292 Collective Bargaining
30:162 Introduction to Canadian Literature
54:155 Canada to Confederation
54:156 Canada Since Confederation
68:151 Introduction to Native Studies I
68:152 Introduction to Native Studies II
68:290 Archaeology of the Americas

Group B

38:260 Geography of Manitoba
38:283 Canada: A Regional Geography
78:260 Government and Politics of Canada
78:261 Canadian Federalism
78:262 Provincial Government
90:155 Social Institutions & Social Processes (in Canada)
90:255 Social Stratification (in Canada)
90:261 Rural Society (in Canada)
90:281 Minority Groups (in Canada)

Group C

Anthropology

See Coordinator of Canadian Studies

Economics

22:377 Intergovernmental Fiscal Relations

English

30:337 The Canadian Novel in English *
30:283 Dramatic Literature in Canada
30:369 English Canadian Poetry

Fine Arts

32:DR:283 Dramatic Literature in Canada
32:ART:181 Canadian Aboriginal Art History

Geography

38:281 Urban Geography
38:291 Introduction to Soils and Soil Conservation
38:292 Geography of Water Resources
38:294 Outdoor Recreation and Tourism
38:383 Cultural Geography
38:392 Resource Management and Sustainable Development
38:393 Land Use Planning

History

54:270 The History of the Canadian West to 1885
54:271 The History of the Canadian West since 1885
54:279 History of Native People in Canada
54:362 The North American Colonies to 1775
54:363 British North America, 1775-1867
54:364 Canada from Confederation to 1939
54:365 Canada from World War II to the Present
54:381 History of the Canadian-American Relationship
54:455 History of Manitoba Since 1812

Classical and Modern Languages

58:FREN:381 Classiques de la littérature québécoise
58:FREN:382 Littérature québécoise contemporaine

Native Studies

Any Native Studies course other than 68:151, 152, and 290.

Political Science

78:263 Municipal Government
78:267 Judicial Administration in Canada
78:269 Public Administration
78:281 Canada in World Politics
78:282 The Making of Canadian Foreign Policy
78:351 Politics and the Communications Media
78:360 Party Politics in Canada
78:363 Policy Making in Canada
78:365 Canadian Constitutional Law
78:460 Issues in Canadian Government and Politics

Sociology

90:359 Sociology of Health Care Systems
90:362 Sociology of Gender Relations
90:365 Sociology of Aging
90:368 Education and Society

Note: The courses marked with * receive 6 credit hours and all remaining courses receive 3 credit hours.

CHEMISTRY (18)

Professor Emeritus

P. Letkeman, B.Sc. (Hons.), M.Sc., Ph.D., F.C.I.C.

Associate Professor

B.J. Forrest, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. (*Chair*)
X. (Sam) Yan, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D.

Assistant Professor

M. Berry, B.Sc. (Hons.), Ph.D.
D. Tahmassebi, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D.

Instructional Associate III

D.G. Ford, B.Sc.E. (Chem.), P. Eng.
K. Nichol, B.Sc., Ed. 1 Cert., B.Ed.

General Information

Students should note that because most 300 and 400 level courses are cycled every other year, it is essential that students who are considering a Chemistry major or either of the 4-year degree programs in Chemistry seek advice from a faculty member in the Chemistry Department during their **second** year. All students are strongly advised to consult with members of the department in designing their program regarding course cycling information and timetabling. Please note the general requirements of the University in section 7 of this calendar.

4-YEAR HONOURS MAJOR

Students considering the 4-year Honours degree with a Chemistry major must complete a minimum of 54 credit hours of Chemistry courses, as specified for the 4-Year Major in Chemistry, plus 18:449. In addition, Mathematics 62:181 and 191, plus Physics



74:132 must be included in the program. A minimum G.P.A. of 3.0 in the first 30 credit hours of Chemistry courses is required for entry into the program. Interested students **must** consult with the Chemistry Department Chair by April 1st of their **second** year of studies to plan their program. Specific degree regulations are outlined in section 7.4 of the calendar.

4-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering the 4-year degree with a Chemistry major must complete a minimum of 48 credit hours of Chemistry courses, including: 18:160, 170, 260, 270, 261, 271, 262, 274, 362, 364, 381, 465 plus 12 credit hours selected from courses at the 300 or 400 level. In addition, Mathematics 62:181 and 191, plus Physics 74:132 must be included in the program. A G.P.A. of 2.0 or better is required for entry into the fourth year of this program. Specific degree regulations are outlined in section 7.3 of the calendar.

3-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering the 3-year Science degree with a Chemistry major must complete a minimum of 30 credit hours in Chemistry including courses 18:160, 170, 260, 261, 262, 270, 271, 274, plus 6 credit hours selected from courses at the 300 or 400 level. In addition, Mathematics 62:181 and 191 must be included in the program.

MINOR IN CHEMISTRY

Students considering a minor in Chemistry must complete a minimum of 18 credit hours of Chemistry courses including 18:160 and 170, plus 12 credit hours selected from courses at the 200 or 300 level, but excluding 18:366, 367, 399 and 482.

TOPICS COURSES

Topics courses, 18:399 and 449, are available to students with a superior g.p.a. in Chemistry courses. Arrangements and approval for Topics courses must be completed by April 1st the year before the course is to be taken.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

18:090 (3) INTRODUCTION TO CHEMISTRY

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is designed for students who have not had high school Chemistry or lack the necessary chemistry background in order to enroll in 18:160. The course will briefly cover the main concepts in elementary Chemistry and offer some help in the mathematical manipulations necessary for the course.

This half course begins in the first term and normally continues through the second term. Although no transfer credit is given for 18:090, it carries 3 credit hours towards a Brandon University degree outside of a major or minor in Chemistry.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory/tutorial hours per week, both terms.

18:160 (3) GENERAL CHEMISTRY I

Prerequisite: Chemistry 300 (40S) or 18:090; Mathematics 300 (40S) or 301 (40G) or 62:090; Physics 300 (40S) is preferable to Physics 200 (30S). Students lacking any of these prerequisites are required to consult with the department.

Lectures discuss stoichiometry, ionic equilibria, atomic structure, chemical bonding, molecular shapes, and a brief introduction to organic chemistry. Laboratory experiments emphasize quantitative techniques of analysis.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory/tutorial hours per week, one term.

18:170 (3) GENERAL CHEMISTRY II

Prerequisite: 18:160.

Lectures discuss basic concepts such as states of matter, solution properties, thermochemistry, chemical equilibria, kinetics and electrochemical cells. Laboratory experiments are designed to complement and illustrate topics taught in the lectures.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory/tutorial hours per week, one term.

18:171 (3) ELEMENTARY ORGANIC CHEMISTRY

Prerequisite: 18:160 with "C" or better grade.

This course is designed for students whose main interests are in agriculture, biology or nursing and who require some knowledge of organic chemistry. All the major organic families - hydrocarbons, alcohols, carbonyls, carboxylic acids and their derivatives will be examined as to their synthesis, properties and reactions. Topic discussion will include practical applications of organic chemistry to everyday life and to biological processes. (This course cannot be counted toward a Major or Minor in Chemistry and cannot be taken for credit with 18:121.)

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory/tutorial hours per week, one term.

18:174 (3) INTRODUCTORY PHYSICAL SCIENCE

Prerequisite: Registration in Faculty of Education, or written permission of the Departments of Chemistry and Physics/Astronomy. This course is intended for students in Education. The objective will be to provide an understanding of the concepts, methods and applications of physical science, with emphasis on the study of two basic areas: matter and energy. Suitable demonstrations and experiments will be integrated into the course.

Students cannot take this course for credit towards the B.Sc. degree.

Cross-registered with (Physics & Astronomy) 74:174

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

18:175 (3) PHYSICAL SCIENCE - CHEMISTRY

Prerequisite: 18/74:174. Also registration in Faculty of Education or written permission of Chemistry Department.

This course is intended for prospective middle years teachers who lack high school Chemistry and have taken Introductory Physical Science. Its content is based largely on topics in the Manitoba Science Curriculum Guide (1991) for early and middle years education. This course includes concepts in Inorganic, Organic, and Biochemistry with emphasis on both chemical principles and their application to everyday life. The laboratory component is integrated with the lectures and does not require access to an equipped laboratory. Students cannot take this course for credit toward the B.Sc. degree.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:260 (3) PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

Prerequisite: 18:160 and 18:170 both with "C" or better grade and 62:191.

Basic physical chemistry, including thermodynamics and simple phase equilibria. A more rigorous foundation is given to the principles and theories introduced in 18:170, and their application to systems of chemical, biological and geological interest is emphasized. The laboratory portion of the course emphasizes physical measurements applied to chemical systems.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:261 (3) ORGANIC CHEMISTRY I

Prerequisite: 18:160 and 18:170 both with "C" or better grade.

An introduction to aliphatic organic chemistry by a systematic discussion of functional groups. Special emphasis is placed on structural principles, reactions and reaction mechanisms.

3 lecture hours per week, 4 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:262 (3) INTRODUCTORY ANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY

Prerequisite: 18:160 and 18:170 both with "C" or better grade.

An introduction to quantitative analysis, ionic equilibria and various analytical techniques. In the laboratory, the student will use gravimetric, volumetric and instrumental methods to analyze for various elements in ores and prepared samples.

3 lecture hours per week, 4 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:263 (3) ELEMENTARY BIOCHEMISTRY

Prerequisite: 18:171 with "C" or better grade.

This course is designed for students whose main interests are agriculture, biology or nursing and will focus on the chemical principles of living cells and how they are applied to agriculture and medicine. Topics include a brief survey of cellular structure and the four classes of biomolecules - proteins, carbohydrates, lipids and



nucleotides - followed by an examination of their integration into the metabolic pathways.

This course cannot be counted toward a Major or Minor and cannot be taken for credit with 18:121.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:270 (3)
PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY II

Prerequisite: 18:260.

Consideration of the properties of gases and liquids leads to the kinetic-molecular theory. Major emphasis is given to the methods and principles of chemical kinetics, including empirical rate laws, reaction mechanisms, catalysis and reaction rate theories. Phase equilibria for systems of more than one component are also treated.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:271 (3)
ORGANIC CHEMISTRY II

Prerequisite: 18:261.

A continuation of the format used in Organic Chemistry I in dealing with aromatic and heterocyclic organic chemistry.

3 lecture hours per week, 4 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:274 (3)
INORGANIC CHEMISTRY I

Prerequisite: 18:170 with "C" or better grade and 62:181.

Introduction to chemical bonding theories at an intermediate level and the descriptive inorganic chemistry of the representative elements in terms of these theories.

3 lecture hours per week, 4 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:360 (3)
PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY III

Prerequisite: 18:260.

Chemical thermodynamics. Properties of solutions. Electrochemistry. Solids and liquids. Concepts developed in Chemistry 260 are extended to include non-ideal chemical systems.

The laboratory emphasizes the applications and techniques of electrochemical methods.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:361 (3)
ORGANIC CHEMISTRY III

Prerequisite: 18:271.

Knowledge of functional group chemistry and reaction mechanisms is extended to illustrate the principles and methods of modern synthetic organic chemistry.

In the laboratory, experiments illustrating selected synthetic methods are designed to extend student's knowledge of laboratory techniques.

3 lecture hours per week, 4 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:362 (3)
INSTRUMENTAL METHODS I

Prerequisite: 18:262 or 18:271.

This course deals with separation techniques. Experiments will familiarize the student with scintillation counting, electrophoresis and chromatography including thin layer, ion exchange, gas-liquid and high performance liquid chromatography.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:363 (3)
BIOCHEMISTRY I

Prerequisite: 18:261, 18:271 and 14/94:162 or permission of Instructor.

An introduction to the fundamentals of structure, function, properties and reactions of biomolecules. Topics discussed will include proteins, carbohydrates, lipids, nucleic acids and protein biosynthesis.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:364 (3)
INORGANIC CHEMISTRY II

Prerequisite: 18:274.

This course explores transition metal chemistry; aspects of bonding; spectra and reactivity; coordination chemistry and organometallic compounds. Aspects of transition metal chemistry are explained in terms of the ligand field and molecular orbital theories.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:366 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO GEOCHEMISTRY

Prerequisite: 42:160, 18:160 and 18:170 or permission of Instructor.

Evolution, abundance and distribution of the elements in geological materials and processes. Analytical techniques and applied geochemistry in the search for mineral deposits and environmental investigations. (Formerly 42:286).

Students who have taken 18:286 may not take 18:366 for credit.

Cross-registered with (Geology) 42:366

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

18:367 (3)
ADVANCED GEOCHEMISTRY

Prerequisite: 18:260 and 18/42:366.

Application of physical chemistry in igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary petrology with emphasis on the use of thermodynamics to estimate physical and chemical conditions of mineral stability. Application of stable and unstable isotopes in geology.

Cross-registered with (Geology) 42:367

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:372 (3)
INSTRUMENTAL METHODS II

Prerequisite: 18:362 or 18:364 or permission of Instructor.

This course deals with various modern optical, magnetic spectroscopic methods, as well as electrochemical and automated techniques and their applications in structural and chemical analysis.

Cross-registered with (Physics & Astronomy) 74:372

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:373 (3)
BIOCHEMISTRY II

Prerequisite: 18:363.

A continuation of Biochemistry I discussing the integration and regulation of molecular components into cellular metabolism and their role in the biochemistry of body fluids and specialized tissues.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:381 (3)
ORGANIC SPECTROSCOPY

Prerequisite: 18:271.

This course covers the elementary theories of infra-red, UV-visible, nuclear magnetic resonance and mass spectroscopy, and their application to the determination of the structures of organic and inorganic compounds. The laboratory will emphasize the practical techniques and applications of spectroscopic methods.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:387 (3)
STATISTICAL AND THERMAL PHYSICS

Prerequisite: 18:260 and 18:380.

An account of thermal physics presented from a quantum viewpoint. Topics include entropy, free energy, chemical potential, quantum distributions for fermions and bosons with applications, the ideal gas law and kinetic theory.

This course is available to students in Physics without the above prerequisites. Physics students should consult the calendar entry for that department for their prerequisites.

Cross-registered with (Physics & Astronomy) 74:387

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

18:388 (3)
BASIC QUANTUM MECHANICS

Corequisite: 18:380, 62:290 and 62:291.

Basic quantum mechanical concepts are developed and solutions of the Schrodinger equation are obtained for a particle in a potential well, an harmonic oscillator and the hydrogen atom.

This course is available to students in Physics without the above prerequisites. Physics students should consult the calendar entry for that department for their prerequisites.

Cross-registered with (Physics & Astronomy) 74:388

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory/tutorial hours per term, one term.

18:399 (3)
TOPICS IN CHEMISTRY

Prerequisite: Permission of the Department.

A course designed to allow research and study under the direction of faculty member(s) whose expertise includes the specialty



desired by the student. A major written work will be required, which will be kept on file by the Department.

18:449 (6) ADVANCED RESEARCH TOPICS IN CHEMISTRY

Prerequisite: Third/Fourth-year students who have completed at least 18 credit hours towards a Chemistry major and permission of Department.

A course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with the instructor in charge. The main emphasis will be on research and literature studies. The student will be required to actively participate in seminars and to submit a research paper.

18:465 (3) CHEMICAL LITERATURE

Prerequisite: 18:160 and 18:170. Also 12 credit hours selected from the major/minor program.

The course is designed to acquaint students with the scope of the chemical literature and procedures for efficient chemical information retrieval. After a brief discussion of chemical history, the lectures will survey both primary (journals, patents, etc.) and secondary (reviews, indexes, etc.) sources and examine a few examples to illustrate styles and formats. At least one-half of the course will deal with both "traditional" and on-line computer literature searches.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

18:471 (3) ORGANIC CHEMISTRY IV

Prerequisite: 18:271.

This course focuses on the synthon approach to organic synthesis whereby the target molecule is broken down by a series of disconnections into possible starting materials.

In the laboratory, experiments involving multi-step synthesis are used to illustrate the synthon approach.

3 lecture hours per week, 4 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:474 (3) INORGANIC CHEMISTRY III

Prerequisite: 18:364.

This course involves a systematic study of the chemistry of the transition elements, Lanthanides and Actinides; mechanisms and kinetics of inorganic reactions; organometallic compounds, catalysis and bio-inorganic chemistry.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:475 (3) INDUSTRIAL CHEMISTRY

Prerequisite: 18:160 and 18:170. Also 12 credit hours selected from the major/minor program.

An examination of a number of chemical industries and the details of their processes. The application of chemical principles to unit operations, and a study of the economics and environmental impact of these selected industries, will be undertaken. This course will include field trips to various municipal/industrial plants, and discuss new developments in production technology. This course will include a minimum of 4 field trips.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

DISTRIBUTED MAJOR (B.SC.)

Program Advisor:

W. H. N. Paton, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. (*Botany*)

The Distributed Major is designed to allow interested students to pursue study in a range of courses in the biological, earth, physical and mathematical sciences. Required courses form the core of the major, and assure a broad background in the disciplines relating to science education. Exposure to computer technology is embedded across the curriculum of this program. Beyond the social sciences and humanities requirements of this B.Sc. degree, a student can select further offerings from the lists offered by the participating disciplines. These elective offerings have been selected with particular reference to the needs of the school science curricula; however this degree may also serve as valuable preparation for other careers requiring a rigorous general degree for entry. Please note the general requirements of the University in section 7 of this calendar.

3-YEAR B.SC. (DISTRIBUTED MAJOR)

Required:

Botany/Zoology

14/94:162	Biology I	3
14/94:163	Biology II	3
14:262	Botany II	3
14/94:282	Principles of Genetics	3
94:272	Animal Diversity	3

Chemistry

18:160	General Chemistry I	3
18:170	General Chemistry II	3
18:260	Physical Chemistry I	3
18:261	Organic Chemistry I	3
18:262	Analytical Chemistry	3

Geography/Geology

38:190	Introduction to Weather & Climate	3
42:160	Introduction to Earth Science	3

Mathematics

62:171	Introduction to Statistics	3
62:181	Calculus I	3
62:182	Introduction to Linear Algebra	3
62:191	Calculus II	3
62:261	Introduction to Set Theory & Logic	3

Physics

74:132	General Physics	6
74:184	Solar System Astronomy	3
74:251	Electricity and Magnetism	3
74:275	Introduction to Quantum Physics	3

Total required credit hours: 66

Note: The Biology concentration involves courses from Botany and Zoology.

To complete the degree, a student is required to take a minimum of one 3 credit hour course from each of the areas listed below. Total not to exceed 9 credit hours.

Electives:

Botany/Zoology

Choose one

14:261	Botany I	3
14/38/94:273	General Ecology	3
14:267	Prokaryote Biology	3
14/38/94:275	Pollution Biology	3
94:350	Evolution	3

Chemistry

Choose one

18:270	Physical Chemistry II	3
18:271	Organic Chemistry II	3
18:274	Inorganic Chemistry I	3
18/74:380	Spectroscopy	3

Mathematics & Computer Science

Choose one

62:252	Linear Algebra II	3
62:260	Development of the Real Number System	3
62:262	Modern Geometry	3
62:275	Mathematical Modelling	3
62:290	Calculus III	3
62:291	Calculus IV	3
62:385	Introduction to Ordinary & Partial Differential Equations	3

Physics & Astronomy

Choose one

74:185	The Galaxy and the Universe	3
74:264	Digital Computer Fundamentals	3
74:281	Computational Physics	3
74:363	Electronics	3

Total elective credit hours: 9

The following requirements must be met to receive the 3-Year B.Sc. (Distributed Major) degree:

1. This program requires the completion of the 75 credit hours stipulated above. Normal major-minor requirements do not apply, but all other university regulations do apply.
2. All students in the degree program must complete 15 additional credit hours, thus completing the 90 credit hours required for



graduation. Student must fulfill the liberal education requirements within these 15 additional credit hours.

DRAMA (20)

Associate Professor

J. Forsythe, B.F.A., M.F.A. (*Coordinator*)

3-YEAR MINOR

MINOR IN DRAMA

The 3-Year Minor in Drama will normally consist of 15 credit hours selected from the courses below. These upper level courses will be offered when needed. Students taking a minor in Drama are encouraged to assist in department productions.

20:163	Introduction to Theatre I	3
20:164	Introduction to Theatre II	3
20:267	Character Study I	3
20:268	Character Study II	3
Plus one of the following:		
20:165	Musical Theatre I	3
20:252	Greek Drama in Translation	3
20:265	Musical Theatre II	3
20:269	Introduction to Native Drama	3
20:283	Dramatic Literature in Canada	3
20:353	Theatre Performance I	3
20:354	Theatre Performance II	3
20:356	Theatre Design Aesthetics	3
20:363	Restoration & 18th Century Drama	3
20:368	Character Study III	3
20:373	Medieval Drama	3
20:399	Topics in Drama	3

Note: Students may also choose to complete the Drama Stream in the 4-Year Major in Creative Arts. Please refer to the Creative Arts section for the specific requirements.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

20:163 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO THEATRE I

Prerequisite: Nil.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 32:DR:163.

An introductory survey course that examines the building blocks of theatre. Its aim is to increase the self-awareness, confidence, and communications skills of its participants by employing relaxation, improvisation, and story telling techniques.

3 studio hours per week, one term.

20:164 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO THEATRE II

Prerequisite: 20:163 or permission of Instructor. (Permission will not normally be withheld)

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 32:DR:164.

This is the sequel to 20:163. This course will focus on practical examinations of the preparation and production of contemporary plays. Possible topics include: acting, directing, set design, lighting design, costume design, and stage management.

3 studio hours per week, one term.

20:165 (3)

MUSICAL THEATRE I

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor. By audition/interview.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 32:DR:165.

A practical course involving the rehearsal and production of a musical play. Credit will be given for both on and off-stage involvement. **Admission is by means of an audition/interview to be held in September. Rehearsals as necessary.**

20:173 (3)

THEATRE AND IDENTITY

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 32:DR:173.

An examination and practical application of foreign and minority voices utilizing theatre forms of various traditions. Theater and Identity is designed for students who feel they are denied access to mainstream western society. By targeting specific communities, issues of the cultural voice of the "foreign" and "the other" will be

examined using verbal and non-verbal theatre techniques from diverse sources.

3 studio hours per week, one term.

20:252 (3)

GREEK DRAMA IN TRANSLATION

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 32:DR:252.

A study of representative Greek tragedies and comedies. Authors to be studied are Aeschylus, Euripides, Sophocles, Aristophanes and Menander. (The texts are all in English: no knowledge of Greek required.)

Cross-registered with (English) 30:252 and (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:LAT:252.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

20:265 (3)

MUSICAL THEATRE II

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor by audition/interview.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 32:DR:265.

An advanced course involving the rehearsal and production of a musical play. Credit will be given for both on and off-stage involvement. **Admission is by means of an audition/interview to be held in September. Rehearsals as necessary.**

20:267 (3)

CHARACTER STUDY I

Prerequisite: 20:163 or 20:164 or 20:165 or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 32:DR:267.

This course will be custom designed to meet the needs of the participants. Activities will include: improvisation, performance of scripted scenes, voice and speech training, and intensive character study.

3 studio hours per week, one term.

20:268 (3)

CHARACTER STUDY II

Prerequisite: 20:267 or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 32:DR:268.

This course will be a continuation of Character Study I. It will again be tailored to fit the needs of the participants. Students should now be comfortable with their own creativity.

3 studio hours per week, one term.

20:269 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO NATIVE DRAMA

Prerequisite: 68:152 or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 32:DR:269.

A survey of theatrical forms, past and present, utilized by the aboriginal peoples. Emphasis will be placed on practical experimental study. This course is offered to students wanting to explore their own creativity in order to discover their cultural voice.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:269

3 studio hours per week, one term.

20:283 (3)

DRAMATIC LITERATURE IN CANADA

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 32:DR:283.

An examination of the origins of development of Canadian drama, and an analysis of Canadian plays, particularly those from 1960 to the present. The course may include plays by writers such as Tremblay, French, Reaney, Pollock, Gray, Cook, MacLeod, and Mighton.

Cross-registered with (English) 30:283

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

20:353 (3)

THEATRE PERFORMANCE I

Prerequisite: 20:267 or permission of Instructor. Also, required audition/interview.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 32:DR:353.

A practical course in the preparation and performance of theatre. Participants will be expected to contribute their time and talent to the public productions of the Brandon University Theatre.

Rehearsals as necessary.

3 rehearsal hours per week, one term.



20:354 (3) THEATRE PERFORMANCE II

Prerequisite: 20:353 or permission of Instructor. Also, required audition/interview.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 32:DR:354.

An advanced course in the practical preparation and performance of theatre. Students will be encouraged to produce their own work as well as contribute to the Brandon University Theatre. Rehearsals as necessary.

3 rehearsal hours per week, one term.

20:356 (3) THEATRE DESIGN AESTHETICS

Prerequisite: 20:267 or 20:268 or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 32:DR:356.

This course examines the philosophical and practical answers to the question, "What constitutes the visual aspects of Theatre as an art form?". Students will create and present works of their own that will contribute to their ongoing exploration of Theatre. Knowledge will be gained in all elements of theatre including design and directing.

3 studio hours per week, one term.

20:363 (3) RESTORATION AND EIGHTEENTH-CENTURY COMEDY

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours of first-year English literature.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 32:DR:363.

An historical and developmental survey of comedy in the Restoration and Eighteenth century. Seven to eight comedies will be studied, including plays by such dramatists as Wycherley, Etheridge, Congreve, Steele, Sheridan, and Behn.

Cross-registered with (English) 30:363

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

20:368 (3) CHARACTER STUDY III

Prerequisite: 20:267 and 20:268.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 32:DR:368.

A continuation of the work of Character Study I and II. This course is designed for students seeking the Drama minor. Assignments and exercises will be aimed at developing leadership skills in the areas of directing and acting technique with particular emphasis on classical theatre.

3 studio hours per week, one term.

20:373 (3) MEDIEVAL DRAMA

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 32:DR:373.

A study of the various forms of medieval drama, including tropes, liturgical plays, saints' lives, mystery and morality plays.

Cross-registered with (English) 30:373

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

20:399 (3) TOPICS IN DRAMA

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 32:DR:399.

Self-directed projects in Theatre, utilizing the instructor as a resource. Topics may involve either backstage or on-stage aspects of Theatre.

ECONOMICS (22)

Professor Emeritus

J. E. Black, B.A., M.A.

Associate Professor

J. Dolecki, B.A., M.A. (Chair)

Assistant Professor

A. Abdou, B.A.(Hons.), M.A., Ph.D.

G. Landry, B.A., M.A.

F. Zehtab-Jadid, B.A., M.A.

General Information

The Department recommends that students who wish to major in Economics and proceed to graduate school should consider a minor in Mathematics. Minors in History, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology, Geography, Business Administration or Mathematics are appropriate for other students.

Students are reminded that not all Economics courses are offered in each year. Other courses are offered as resources permit. Please check the Timetable for the final listing and ensure that your selection of courses will allow you to complete your program according to schedule. Please note the general requirements of the University in section 7 of this calendar.

For information concerning the Justice System Certificate please see the appropriate section in this calendar..

22:131	*	Principles of Economics
22:210		Canadian Economic History
22:220	*	Monetary Institutions, Theory & Policy
22:270	**	Economics and the Environment
22:271		Economics of Education
22:272		Economics of Human Resources
22:273	**	Economics of Agriculture
22:274		Regional Economic Development
22:275	**	Current Economic Issues in Agriculture
22:276		Economics & Natural Resources
22:281	*	Microeconomics I
22:282	*	Microeconomics II
22:291		Trade Union Development
22:292		Collective Bargaining
22:293		Labor Legislation and Law
22:310		European Economic History
22:321		Economic Development
22:340		Labor Economics
22:341		An Introduction to Marxian Economics
22:351	**	International Trade
22:352	**	International Finance
22:357		Contemporary Economic Issues
22:375		Public Finance
22:376		Fiscal Policy
22:377		Intergovernmental Fiscal Relations
22:378	**	Benefit Cost Analysis
22:381	**	Macroeconomics I
22:382	**	Macroeconomics II
22:396	**	Seminar in Rural & Community Studies
22:399		Topics in Education
22:431	**	A History of Economic Thought
22:432		Modern Economic Thought
22:433		Quantitative Methods in Economics
22:439		Topics
22:481		Advanced Economic Analysis
22:499		Topics
	*	Offered every year
	**	Offered at least every second year.
		Other courses offered as resources permit

4-YEAR HONOURS MAJOR

Students considering the 4-Year B.A. (Honours) degree with a major in Economics will be required to complete courses 22:131 (with a grade of C or better), 22:220, 22:281, 22:282, 22:381, 22:382, 22:431 and 22:439 (plus at least 12 additional credit hours in Economics). Out of this total, a minimum of 30 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University. Further degree regulations are found in section 7.4 of the calendar.

4-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering the 4-Year B.A. degree with a major in Economics will be required to complete courses 22:131 (with C or better), 22:220, 22:281, 22:282, 22:381, 22:382 and six credit hours from among 22:210, 22:310, 22:431 (plus at least 18 additional credit hours in Economics). Out of this total, a minimum of 30 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University. Specific degree regulations are outlined in section 7.3 of the calendar.

3-YEAR MAJOR

Student considering the 3-Year major in Economics will be required to complete 22:131 (with C or better), 22:220, 22:281 and 22:282 (plus at least 12 additional credit hours in Economics). Out of this total, a minimum of 18 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University.

**MINOR IN ECONOMICS**

A minor in Economics will consist of 22:131 (with C or better) **plus** 12 additional credit hours in Economics. Out of this total, a minimum of 9 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**22:131 (6)****PRINCIPLES OF ECONOMICS**

Prerequisite: Nil.

A brief examination of basic economic problems and of the institutions of mixed-enterprise market economies. Detailed analysis of national income and its distribution; of demand and supply; the problems of the firm; and of international trade problems and policies.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

22:210 (6)**CANADIAN ECONOMIC HISTORY**

Prerequisite: Nil.

A study of the development of the Canadian economy with emphasis on the post-Confederation period. Attention will be focused on topics such as trade relationships with the United States and Britain; the rise of major primary and secondary industries; transportation; the role of foreign capital; problems of regional growth; and economic fluctuations.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

22:220 (6)**MONETARY INSTITUTIONS, THEORY AND POLICY**

Prerequisite: 22:131.

A study of banks and other financial institutions, of monetary and national income theory and international financial arrangements, and of monetary, fiscal and debt management policies.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

22:270 (3)**ECONOMICS AND THE ENVIRONMENT**

Prerequisite: 22:131 or permission of Instructor.

An examination of the application of contemporary economic analysis to environmental problems.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:271 (3)**ECONOMICS OF EDUCATION**

Prerequisite: 22:131.

A study of education as investment and the development of human capital; analysis of its costs and benefits and of its effects on economic growth and development. Topics of current interest or of special interest to the students will be discussed in seminars.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:272 (3)**ECONOMICS OF HUMAN RESOURCES**

Prerequisite: 22:131.

A study of the factors affecting the development of human capital. Concentration will be on the economic aspects of migration, population growth, discrimination, crime and punishment, health care, poverty, and income maintenance plans. Topics of special interest to students will be discussed in seminars.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:273 (3)**ECONOMICS OF AGRICULTURE**

Prerequisite: Nil.

A study of the resources of agriculture, of the organization of agricultural production, and of market theory as applied to agriculture; of the effect of transport on the location, specialization, and size of productive units; of the role of agriculture in economic development; and problems of the world's food supply.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:274 (3)**REGIONAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT**

Prerequisite: 22:131.

Disparities among regions in economic development will be examined using various criteria to indicate their existence and explain their persistence. The policies that have been adopted in Canada in recent years will be explained. The successes and failures of various policies and possible alternative policies to deal with specific problems will be examined.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:275 (3)**CURRENT ECONOMIC ISSUES IN AGRICULTURE**

Prerequisite: 22:131 or 22:273 or permission of Instructor.

A study of current economic issues confronting Canadian agriculture. The economic implications of recent developments in areas such as agribusiness concentration, micro- and bio-technologies, food processing and retailing, credit, public policy and the structure of international markets will be considered.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:276 (3)**ECONOMICS AND NATURAL RESOURCES**

Prerequisite: 22:131 or permission of Instructor.

An examination of the application of contemporary economic analysis to natural resource use.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:281 (3)**MICROECONOMICS I**

Prerequisite: 22:131.

Analysis of consumer behaviour and the determination of prices and output under alternative market structures. May not hold 22:231 for credit.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:282 (3)**MICROECONOMICS II**

Prerequisite: 22:131 and 22:281.

Analysis of factor markets, general equilibrium, externalities and public goods. May not hold 22:231 for credit.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:291 (3)**TRADE UNION DEVELOPMENT**

Prerequisite: Nil.

A comparative study of trade union development in England, the United States and Canada. A brief review of the membership, different organizations, aims and policies of English and American unions is designed to provide the background to an understanding of the Canadian trade union movement. Study of the historical development of trade unions in Canada will be brief, but the effects on the Canadian labour movement of international unionism, of increased participation of white-collar and public-service employees in unions, and of recent political and economic changes will be examined in detail.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:292 (3)**COLLECTIVE BARGAINING**

Prerequisite: Nil.

The historical and legal background to collective bargaining will be followed by a study of the process of bargaining, including the structure of bargaining --- what union and employer organizations bargain in different industries --- and third party (government) intervention. The role of the strike in bargaining and alternatives to bargaining when the strike is forbidden will be examined. Typical collective bargaining agreements and the various clauses governing wages, vacations and holidays, promotions, fringe benefits and grievance procedures will be described and the problems arising in administering collective agreements will be illustrated in seminars using arbitration cases (if time permits, simulated grievance procedures and arbitration hearings).

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:293 (3)**LABOUR LEGISLATION AND LAW**

Prerequisite: Nil.

The English and American background to Canadian legislation and law will include not only specific legislation but also English common-law precedents. The problem of allocation of jurisdiction between the federal government and the provinces will be illustrated by case studies of Privy Council and Supreme Court decisions. The changes in legislation and law in the period since the Second World War will be stressed, and the solutions to problems of reconciling labour legislation and common law precedents illustrated by reference to legislation enacted in the provinces and by Parliament and to changing judicial decisions.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.



- 22:310 EUROPEAN ECONOMIC HISTORY** (6)
Prerequisite: Nil.
A study of the economic growth of Europe since the Middle Ages with emphasis on the period after 1776. Concentration will be on topics such as industrialization, agriculture, financial institutions, transportation, free trade, protectionism and economic imperialism, the "welfare state," and national economic integration.
3 lecture hours per week, both terms.
- 22:340 LABOUR ECONOMICS** (6)
Prerequisite: 22:131.
A study of the labour force and labour markets, wage theories and wage determination, theories of employment and policies to alleviate unemployment.
3 lecture hours per week, both terms.
- 22:341 AN INTRODUCTION TO MARXIAN ECONOMICS** (6)
Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.
A study of the origin, development, and content of the economic ideas of Karl Marx, with a particular emphasis on the Grundrisse, Capital, and Theories of Surplus Value. Contemporary developments in Marxian economic theory will also be examined.
3 lecture hours per week, both terms.
- 22:351 INTERNATIONAL TRADE** (3)
Prerequisite: 22:131.
A study of international trade theory from the classical theory of comparative advantage to modern theories of trade and factor mobility. An examination of the implications of tariffs and other impediments to international trade.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 22:352 INTERNATIONAL FINANCE** (3)
Prerequisite: 22:131.
International finance deals with foreign exchange markets, the balance of payments and the role played by foreign trade and financial flows in the determination of national income and domestic price levels.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 22:353 ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT** (3)
Prerequisite: Any 6 credit hours from 100-level Anthropology, Economics, Political Science or Sociology or 38:255 and 3 credit hours from the above list or permission of Instructor.
Credit cannot be held for both this course and 22:321.
An examination of the problems and challenges facing developing countries and communities in their efforts to improve their standards of living and economic well-being. The course will also examine various theories of economic development.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 22:354 TOPICS IN ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT** (3)
Prerequisite: Any 6 credit hours from 100-level Anthropology, Economics, Political Science or Sociology; or 38:255 and 3 credit hours from the above list or permission of Instructor.
Credit cannot be held for both this course and 22:321.
An examination of selected topics in the theory and practice of economic development of the less-developed nations. Topics include: trade and development, economic programs of the International Monetary Fund and the World Bank for developing countries, economic problems of Africa, and globalization and developmental issues.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 22:357 CONTEMPORARY ECONOMICS ISSUES** (3)
Prerequisite: 22:131 or permission of Instructor.
This course will examine contemporary economic issues using a combined lecture/seminar approach. Issues include globalisation, economic crises, the changing role of the state, growing inequalities, contingent employment and poverty, and lean production.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

- 22:375 PUBLIC FINANCE** (3)
Prerequisite: 22:131.
A study of governments as producers and suppliers of goods and services. Topics will include study of budgets and the budgetary process, of theories of the shifting and incidence of taxes, of theories of the secular rise in government expenditures and changes in and effects of such expenditures.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 22:376 FISCAL POLICY** (3)
Prerequisite: 22:131.
The effects of governments' financial operations on the level of economic activity will be stressed. Such topics as the different effects of government expenditures, taxation, and transfer payments will be examined in the light of national income analysis. Management of the public debt and possible effects of the debt on monetary policy and economic performance will be discussed.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 22:377 INTERGOVERNMENTAL FISCAL RELATIONS** (3)
Prerequisite: 22:131.
A preliminary examination of the constitutional powers of Parliament and provincial legislatures to tax and to exercise control over specific economic activities will be followed by a study of the systems of conflict between the need for a national policy in some areas and the desire of provinces to assume or retain control will be examined.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 22:378 BENEFIT-COST ANALYSIS** (3)
Prerequisite: 22:131 or permission of Instructor.
An examination of the theoretical foundation and the practical application of Benefit-Cost Analysis in the public sector and in environmental decision-making.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 22:381 MACROECONOMICS I** (3)
Prerequisite: 22:131.
A brief introduction to the measurement of economic aggregates; the development of a static model of national income determination to explain the effects of changes in economic variables on aggregate economic activity.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 22:382 MACROECONOMICS II** (3)
Prerequisite: 22:131 and 22:381.
The analysis of change and fluctuations in aggregate economic activity including economic dynamics, growth, business cycles, and inflation; a detailed examination of government policies affecting the stability and growth of national income and employment and the stability of prices.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 22:396 SEMINAR IN RURAL AND COMMUNITY STUDIES** (3)
Prerequisite: 30 credit hours in degree or permission of Instructor.
This course provides students an opportunity for an exchange of ideas and information on the present state of Rural and Community issues. Students will be encouraged to select an area for investigation and apply interdisciplinary research techniques. This course is team taught by faculty members.
Cross-registered with (Geography) 38:396, (Native Studies) 68:396, (Political Science) 78:396, (Rural & Community Studies) 88:396 and (Sociology) 90:396.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 22:399 TOPICS IN ECONOMICS** (3)
Prerequisite: Permission of the Department.
A course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with, or assigned by, an instructor. An essay or essays will normally be required, and an exam, either written or oral, may also be required.

**22:431 (6)****A HISTORY OF ECONOMIC THOUGHT**

Prerequisite: Permission of the Department.

A study of the development of economic thought from medieval times to the modern era. Emphasis will be placed on the aims, analysis, and policies of the various schools primarily through an examination of the contributions to economic thought and analysis of representative authors.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

22:432 (3)**MODERN ECONOMIC THOUGHT**

Prerequisite: Permission of the Department.

A study of the development of economic thought in the modern era. Emphasis will be placed on the aims, analysis, and policies of the various schools primarily through an examination of the contributions to economic thought and analysis of representative authors.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:433 (6)**QUANTITATIVE METHODS IN ECONOMICS**

Prerequisite: 62:171 and 62:172. (or equivalent)

An introduction to the theory and application of quantitative methods used in the measurement and evaluation of behavioural relationships in economics.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

22:439 (6)**TOPICS**

Prerequisite: Permission of the Department.

A course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with, or assigned by, an instructor. An essay or essays will normally be required, and an exam, either written or oral, may also be required.

22:481 (3)**ADVANCED ECONOMIC ANALYSIS**

Prerequisite: 22:281, 22:282, 22:381 and 22:382.

A mathematical treatment of selected topics in economic theory.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:499 (3)**TOPICS**

Prerequisite: Permission of the Department.

A course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with, or assigned by, an instructor. An essay or essays will normally be required and an exam, either written or oral, may also be required.

ENGLISH (30)**Associate Professor**

J. A. Blaikie, B.A., M.A.

R. Gasse, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Chair*)

R. Kramer, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

Assistant Professor

C. Creed, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (BUNTEP)

L. Robson, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

B. Rose, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

General Information

Essays will be required in all English courses. Grades on essays and progress examinations will in most cases constitute 50 per cent of the final grade. Students intending to pursue graduate studies in English are advised that a good program would include a 3 credit hour topics course, some knowledge of a second language, and 39-45 credit hours in English (bearing in mind the regulation that the major and minor together may total no more than 60 credit hours). Students who major in English would be well advised to supplement work in Literature with courses in other humanities subjects such as History and Philosophy.

It is **strongly recommended** that students contemplating either **majoring** or **minoring** in English take 30:146 as their introductory course.

General Requirements

Please note the general requirements of the University in section 7 of this calendar.

4-Year English Majors must take at least **18 credit hours**, **3-Year Majors** must take at least **12 credit hours**, and **Minors** must take **6 credit hours** from the following list:

30:251	Greek Poetry in Translation	3
30:252	Greek Drama in Translation	3
30:265	Latin Literature in Translation	3
30:275	Women Writers I	3
30:329	Chaucer and his Contemporaries	6
30:330	Shakespeare	6
30:332	Milton	6
30:335	Restoration and Eighteenth-Century Literature	6
30:336	Romantic Literature	6
30:361	Middle English Romance	3
30:363	Restoration and Eighteenth-Century Comedy	3
30:365	Victorian Poetry	3
30:366	Victorian Prose	3
30:373	Medieval Drama	3
30:374	Old English Literature	3
30:375	Beowulf	3
30:381	Literature of the Sixteenth Century	3
30:382	Literature of the Seventeenth Century	3
30:386	History of Literary Criticism	3
30:463	Contemporary Critical Theory	3

4-YEAR HONOURS MAJOR

Students who undertake the 4-Year (Honours) major in English must complete a minimum of 48 credit hours including 6 credit hours at the 100 level with a minimum standing of "C", and at least 27 credit hours at the 300/400 level. Students are also advised that 30:090, 30:150, 30:151, 30:152 and 30:153 are **not accepted as part of a major program in English, and that only 6 credit hours of creative writing courses are accepted. Students are strongly encouraged to meet a member of the Department to ensure that they have met all degree requirements, and that they have chosen courses from several areas of literary study.** Further degree regulations are found in section 7.4 of this calendar.

4-YEAR MAJOR

Students who undertake the 4-Year major in English must complete a minimum of 48 credit hours including 6 credit hours at the 100 level with a minimum standing of "C", and at least 24 credit hours at the 300/400 level. Students are also advised that 30:090, 30:150, 30:151, 30:152 and 30:153 are **not accepted as part of a major program in English, and that only 6 credit hours of creative writing courses are accepted. Students are strongly encouraged to meet a member of the Department to ensure that they have met all degree requirements, and that they have chosen courses from several areas of literary study.** Specific degree regulations are outlined in section 7.3 of the calendar.

3-YEAR MAJOR

Students who undertake the 3-Year major in English must complete a minimum of 30 credit hours including 6 credit hours at the 100 level with a minimum standing of "C", and at least 12 credit hours at the 300/400 level. Students are also advised that 30:090, 30:150, 30:151, 30:152 and 30:153 are **not accepted as part of a major program in English, and that only 6 credit hours of creative writing courses are accepted. Students are strongly encouraged to meet a member of the Department to ensure that they have met all degree requirements, and that they have chosen courses from several areas of literary study.** Specific degree requirements are outlined in section 7 of this calendar.

MINOR IN ENGLISH

Students who undertake the minor in English must complete a minimum of 18 credit hours including 6 credit hours at the 100 level with a minimum standing of "C", and at least 6 credit hours at the 300/400 level. Students are also advised that 30:090, 30:150, 30:151, 30:152 and 30:153 are **not accepted as part of a major program in English, and that only 3 credit hours of creative writing courses are accepted.** Specific degree requirements are outlined in section 7 of this calendar.



COURSE GROUPINGS

GROUP A: APPLIED WRITING AND COMMUNICATION

The following courses are designed to inculcate effective skills in academic writing and oral communications. These courses **DO NOT** count toward the major or minor in English, but can count toward the degree.

30:090	Composition	3
30:150	Oral Communications	3
30:151	University Writing	3
30:152	Critical Reading and Writing	3
30:153	University Writing for the Sciences	3

GROUP B: CREATIVE WRITING

The Department offers a variety of writing courses designed to enable students to explore their creativity. However, only **six credit hours** of these courses may count toward the **major** in English, only **3 credit hours** toward the **minor**. Students interested in a greater concentration of creative writing courses are encouraged to consider the 4-year B.A. in Creative Arts as an alternative.

30:274	Creative Writing	3
30:277	Short Fiction Writing	3
30:351	Playwriting	3
30:352	Creative Non-Fiction Writing	3
30:353	Creative Writing: Poetry	3
30:459	Advanced Topics in Creative Writing	3

GROUP C: LITERATURE

The department offers the following core courses in English and World Literature.

30:146	Introduction to English Literature	6
30:161	Twentieth-Century Literature	3
30:162	Introduction to Canadian Literature	3
30:250	Lyric Poetry	3
30:251	Greek Poetry in Translation	3
30:252	Greek Drama in Translation	3
30:253	Minority Voices	3
30:254	Eighteenth-Century English Novel	3
30:255	Nineteenth-Century English Novel	3
30:256	Twentieth-Century English Novel	3
30:257	Classics of Dystopic Fiction	3
30:265	Latin Literature in Translation	3
30:266	World Literature in Translation	3
30:275	Women Writers I	3
30:276	Women Writers II	3
30:278	Canadian Women's Autobiographical Writing	3
30:281	Science Fiction	3
30:282	Gothic Fiction	3
30:283	Dramatic Literature in Canada	3
30:292	Irish Literature	3
30:329	Chaucer and his Contemporaries	6
30:330	Shakespeare	6
30:332	Milton	6
30:333	Nineteenth-Century American Literature	6
30:334	Twentieth-Century American Literature	6
30:335	Restoration and Eighteenth-Century Literature	6
30:336	Romantic Literature	6
30:337	The Canadian Novel in English	6
30:361	Middle English Romance	3
30:363	Restoration and Eighteenth-Century Comedy	3
30:365	Victorian Poetry	3
30:366	Victorian Prose	3
30:369	English Canadian Poetry	3
30:371	Twentieth-Century British Poetry	3
30:372	Twentieth-Century British Prose	3
30:373	Medieval Drama	3
30:374	Old English Literature	3
30:375	Beowulf	3

30:376	Philosophy of Literature	3
30:377	Early Nineteenth-Century Women's Fiction	3
30:381	Literature of the Sixteenth Century	3
30:382	Literature of the Seventeenth Century	3
30:386	History of Literary Criticism	3
30:391	Commonwealth Literature	3
30:463	Contemporary Critical Theory	3
30:478	Postmodern Literature	3

Topics Courses

30:399	Topics in English in Literature	3
30:499	Topics in English in Literature	3

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

30:090 COMPOSITION (3)

Prerequisite: Permission of English Department chair on the recommendation of Dean of Students, or the Director of PENT, or the BUNTEP/BUHEP program coordinators.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 99:090.

This is a remedial course for those students who have serious problems in the basics of good writing. A workshop approach provides instruction and drill in the fundamentals of reading comprehension and composition, including spelling, vocabulary, grammar, punctuation, sentence structure, and paragraphing. Essays are written toward the end of the course. Composition is designed for first-year students who do not have English Senior 4 or who had difficulty in English Senior 4. It is also appropriate for writers seeking additional instruction in ESL. Students are strongly advised to take 30:151 after successfully completing this course.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:146 INTRODUCTION TO ENGLISH LITERATURE (6)

Prerequisite: English Senior 4.

An introductory survey of English literature. Each section of this course is unique and students are advised to contact the department for further information about them before making their choice. All sections are writing intensive and require several written assignments per term for the student to develop the basic tools and techniques of effective literary analysis. All sections approach the study of English literature with some historical perspective. It is strongly recommended that students contemplating either a major or minor in English take 30:146 as their introductory course.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

30:150 ORAL COMMUNICATIONS (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is designed to develop effective oral communications skills. The goal of the course is to provide the student with the skills required to be a proficient and confident oral communicator in a variety of academic and business contexts. 30:150 Oral Communications cannot be used as a substitute for 16:160 and 16:260 Business Communications I/II.

Note: This course is intended solely for students whose native language is other than English.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:151 UNIVERSITY WRITING (3)

Prerequisite: Minimum grade of "C" in 99:090 or a grade of less than 80% in English Senior 4 or permission of Instructor.

This course introduces students to the different kinds of scholarly writing and reading that university demands of them. Students will learn basic techniques in criticism, essay evaluation, and critique of their own work. University Writing is not a remedial course, and students are assumed to be competent (though not necessarily highly proficient) in format, punctuation, grammar, sentence structure, simple paragraphing, and development of a basic thesis statement. Some time may be spent in class, however, on the elementary principles of good writing, at the discretion of the instructor. There may also be some time spent in the history of the English language. This writing intensive course is designed for all university students who wish to improve their compositional skills.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**30:152 (3)**
CRITICAL READING AND WRITING

Prerequisite: 30:151. Minimum grade of "C" in 30:151, or a grade of 80% or higher in English Senior 4, or permission of Instructor.

This course introduces students to academic discourse in a variety of disciplines. It offers the opportunity to practice the application of critical thinking in reading, evaluating, analyzing, researching, and writing in various expository and argumentative modes at a high level. This writing intensive course is designed particularly for students in the Faculty of Arts where superior writing skills are essential for success, but all students who meet the prerequisite are welcome.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:153 (3)
UNIVERSITY WRITING FOR THE SCIENCES

Prerequisite: English Senior 4.

This course is designed to assist students in understanding and practising modes of explanation and argumentation that are relevant to the Sciences. Special emphasis will be placed on the articulation of credible hypotheses, the presentation of clear descriptions, methods and analyses, and the development of sound evaluations and explanations of scientific results. Non-specialist reference material used for discussion and written analysis will be selected from a variety of scientific disciplines.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:161 (3)
TWENTIETH-CENTURY LITERATURE

Prerequisite: English Senior 4 or permission of Instructor.

An introduction to English-language prose (short stories and novels), drama, and poetry of the twentieth century.

This course will require 3 essays assignments. While content is stressed, the letter grade assigned will also reflect the writing ability of the student. Students will receive special help, wherever needed, in planning, developing and writing effective essays.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:162 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO CANADIAN LITERATURE

Prerequisite: English Senior 4 or permission of Instructor.

An introduction to English-Canadian prose (short stories and novels), poetry, and drama with emphasis on the twentieth century. The course may include selections from Native and French-Canadian (in translation) literature.

This course will require 3 essays assignments. While content is stressed, the letter grade assigned will also reflect the writing ability of the student. Students will receive special help, wherever needed, in planning, developing and writing effective essays.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:250 (3)
LYRIC POETRY

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours of first-year English Literature or permission of Instructor.

Lyric Poetry is a course designed to address multiple levels of interpretation in traditional, classical, and contemporary lyric and song. The selection of poems and songs will include poems by Drayton, Marlowe, Shakespeare, Donne, Herrick, Marvell, Blake, Byron, Keats, Tennyson, Rossetti, Yeats, Frost, Dylan Thomas, Atwood, Heaney, and Sexton. Additionally, students will submit their own choice of lyrics (poems/songs) for class discussion and interpretation.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:251 (3)
GREEK POETRY IN TRANSLATION

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

Many genres of English literature trace their origins back to the ancient Greeks. The purpose of this course is to introduce readers to the study of classical Greek poetry. Authors and works to be studied include Homer's *Iliad* and *Odyssey*, Apollonius of Rhodes's *Argonautica*, and representative selections from Hellenic and Hellenistic poets. Texts are all in English: no knowledge of Greek required.

Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:LAT:251

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:252 (3)
GREEK DRAMA IN TRANSLATION

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 32:DR:252.

A study of representative Greek tragedies and comedies. Authors to be studied are Aeschylus, Euripides, Sophocles, Aristophanes and Menander. The texts are all in English: no knowledge of Greek required.

Cross-registered with (Drama) 20:252 and (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:LAT:252.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:253 (3)
MINORITY VOICES

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

This course will provide a gender-balanced view of the literary achievements of various North American ethnic minorities.

Readings of nine or ten major works will include representative Afro-American, Third World, Native, Asian, and Jewish-American authors.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:254 (3)
EIGHTEENTH-CENTURY ENGLISH NOVEL

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours of first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

An historical and developmental survey of the novel in the eighteenth century. Novels to be studied should include Defoe, *Roxanna*; Richardson, *Pamela*; Fielding, *Joseph Andrews*; Sterne, *A Sentimental Journey*; Goldsmith, *The Vicar of Wakefield*; Walpole, *The Castle of Otranto*; Radcliffe, *The Mysteries of Udolpho*.

Titles are subject to availability and may change with little notice. Students should check bookstore lists before buying texts.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:255 (3)
NINETEENTH-CENTURY ENGLISH NOVEL

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

This course offers a thematic and historical approach to the study of nineteenth-century British novels. Students will examine a selection of novels extending from the beginning to the end of the era and representing the concerns and styles of nineteenth-century British fiction. Novels may include those of such authors as Austen, Dickens, Eliot, Gaskell, Gissing, Hardy, Scott, Thackeray, Trollope, or Wilde.

Titles are subject to availability and may change with little notice. Students should check bookstore lists before buying texts.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:256 (3)
TWENTIETH-CENTURY ENGLISH NOVEL

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

An historical and developmental survey of the novel in the twentieth century. Novels to be studied should include Conrad, *The Secret Agent*; Woolf, *To the Lighthouse*; Lawrence, *Sons and Lovers*; Isherwood, *Berlin Stories*; Murdoch, *The Unicorn*; Fowles, *The French Lieutenant's Woman*; Carter, *The Infernal Desire Machines of Dr. Hoffman*.

Titles are subject to availability and may change with little notice. Students should check bookstore lists before buying texts.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:257 (3)
CLASSICS OF DYSTOPIC FICTION

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

An historical and developmental survey of dystopic novels from the eighteenth to the twentieth centuries with emphasis on the modern period. Novels should include Swift, *Gulliver's Travels*; De Mille, *A Strange Manuscript Found in a Copper Cylinder*; Huxley, *Brave New World*; Orwell, *1984*; Bradbury, *Fahrenheit 451*; Atwood, *The Handmaid's Tale*; and Vonnegut, *Galapagos*.

Titles are subject to availability and may change with little notice. Students should check bookstore lists before buying texts.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.



30:265 (3) LATIN LITERATURE IN TRANSLATION

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

The Romans were instrumental in the development of many genres of English literature. The purpose of this course is to introduce readers to the study of classical Latin literature. Authors to be studied include Vergil, Ovid, Catullus, Horace and Juvenal. Texts are all in English: no knowledge of Latin required.

Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:LAT:265

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:266 (3) WORLD LITERATURE IN TRANSLATION

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

English literature does not exist independent of other literary traditions. This course surveys significant works of literature written in languages other than English from early times through to the early twentieth century. Representative works from Asian as well as one European tradition will be studied. All texts are read in translation. No knowledge of the original languages is required.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:273 (3) NARRATIVE FILM

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

A study of important cinematic works, with emphasis on the period from 1980 to the present. Students will learn the vocabulary of film studies, and will examine 10 or 11 films closely, most of them from among the following works: Welles, *Citizen Kane*; Zinnemann, *High Noon*; Bergman, *Autumn Sonata*; Fellini, *La Strada*; Coppola, *Apocalypse Now*; Gilliam, *Brazil*; Allen, *Hannah and her Sisters*; Arcand, *Jesus of Montreal*; Altman, *The Player*; Tarantino, *Pulp Fiction*; Ethan and Joel Coen, *Fargo* and von Trier, *Dancer in the Dark*. Films studied could change from year to year. This is not a course in film-making.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:274 (3) CREATIVE WRITING

Prerequisite: Nil.

Creative Writing provides students with an organized and intensive approach to writing fiction, poetry, drama, and film. The course requires the completion of in-class exercises, regular writing assignments, a term project, and reading from various genres and critical perspectives. Topics for study include structure, style, voice, genre, audience, narrative, and meaning. The course will stress the important relationship between writing and reading. Class participation is expected. Individual student work will not be critiqued in class by other students.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:275 (3) WOMEN WRITERS I

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

The purpose of this course is to present a coherent view of the long and often neglected literary culture of women. Complementing and supplementing the other courses in English which tend to emphasize the standard canon of male writers developed within patriarchal cultural perspectives, this course is intended to foster an appreciation for the contributions of the female literary tradition in its own right. Women Writers I will consider women writers from the Middle Ages to the late nineteenth century.

Texts: *The Norton Anthology of Literature by Women: The Tradition in English*. Eds., Gilbert, Gubar. Special emphasis will be placed on selected major works which may include two of: Bronte, *Jane Eyre*; Stowe, *Dred*; Alcott, *Work*; James, *Diaries*; Chopin, *The Awakening*; Schreiner, *Life on an African Farm*; and Gilman, *Herland*.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:275

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:276 (3) WOMEN WRITERS II

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours of first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 99:276.

The purpose of this course is to complete the overview of the literary culture of women started in Women Writers I. This course is intended to foster an appreciation for the significant contributions of the modernist and twentieth-century women writers to literary techniques and style in general, as well as to the unique female literary tradition.

Texts: *The Norton Anthology of Literature by Women: The Tradition in English*. Eds., Gilbert and Gubar; Doris Lessing, *The Golden Notebook*; Alice Walker, *The Color Purple*. Additional texts may be selected from the following authors: Margaret Atwood, Marilyn French, Ursula LeGuin, Toni Morrison, Martha Ostenso, Marge Piercy, Sylvia Plath, Adrienne Rich, Margaret Drabble.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:276

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:277 (3) SHORT FICTION WRITING

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course introduces students to the short fiction form and to various strategies for writing short fiction. The range of forms to be studied includes myth, tale, sketch, journal, romance, realism, and metafiction. Topics for study include structure, plot, voice, point of view, character, and meaning. The course requires the completion of in-class exercises, regular writing assignments, a term project, and assigned readings.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:278 (3) CANADIAN WOMEN'S AUTOBIOGRAPHICAL WRITING

Prerequisite: 36:261 or permission of Instructor.

This course considers Canadian women's autobiographical writing as a means of investigating women's self-definitions. Listening to women's voices as created by their own words provides an opportunity to explore the diverse complexity of women's words using a variety of mediums including diaries, editorials, letters, songs, art, films, poetry, and autobiographies. Women's autobiographical writings form a sextant by which women can rescript their role to themselves and within society. Both historical and contemporary perspectives will be considered within a feminist theoretical context.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:278

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:281 (3) SCIENCE FICTION

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

A study of the rise of science fiction from an early writer such as H. G. Wells, through its Cold-War florescence, to recent incarnations such as cyberpunk. We will examine the symbolic forms that technology takes, as well as science fiction's re-enactments of myth and history. Writers to be studied could include H. G. Wells, Ray Bradbury, Walter Miller Jr., Robert Heinlein, Philip K. Dick, Frank Herbert, Ursula LeGuin, William Gibson, and Elisabeth Vonarburg.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:282 (3) GOTHIC FICTION

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

This course explores the genre of gothic fiction by concentrating on British gothic novels written in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. (Twentieth-century gothic may be discussed in some form as well.) Attention will be given to the central elements of gothic fiction, the development or transformation of the gothic form, as well as the cultural comments and engagements made by individual texts. Novels may be selected from the creations of Austen, Beckford, Bronte, Dacre, Hogg, Lewis, Radcliffe, Shelley, Stoker, Wilde, or others.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**30:283 (3)****DRAMATIC LITERATURE IN CANADA**

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 32:DR:283.

An examination of the origins and development of Canadian drama, and an analysis of Canadian plays, particularly those from 1960 to the present. The course may include plays by writers such as Tremblay, French, Reaney, Pollock, Gray, Cook, MacLeod, Mighton, Wallace, Clark and Rebar.

Cross-registered with (Drama) 20:283

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:292 (3)**IRISH LITERATURE**

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours of first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

A study of modern Irish literature from its origins in the Irish Literary Revival of the late nineteenth century to post-modern and contemporary writers. Topics will include the development of a distinct voice within Irish literature, the rise of Irish literary nationalism, and the ways in which Ireland's historical relationship with England and its continuing engagement with Irish and Celtic history and language have shaped Irish writers' perception of their identity. Writers studied could include W.B. Yeats, J.M. Synge, George Moore, James Joyce, Edna O'Brien, Sean O'Faolain, Seamus Heaney, Brian Friel, Meabh McGuckian, and Paul Muldoon.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:329 (6)**CHAUCEER AND HIS CONTEMPORARIES**

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

A study of the major literary works of the fourteenth century. Works to be studied include selections from Chaucer, as well as *Pearl*, *Cleanness*, *Patience*, *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*, and *Piers Plowman*. Background material includes Boethius's *Consolation of Philosophy*.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

30:330 (6)**SHAKESPEARE**

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

A study of representative comedies, histories, and tragedies including *The Taming of the Shrew*, *A Midsummer Night's Dream*, *As You Like It*, *Richard II*, *Henry IV Parts I and II*, *Henry V*, *King Lear*, *Othello*, *Macbeth*, and *The Tempest*.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

30:332 (6)**MILTON**

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

Poetry: *On the Morning of Christ's Nativity*, *Lycidas*, *Comus*, *Paradise Lost*, *Paradise Regained*, *Samson Agonistes*. Prose: *Of Education*, *Reason of Church Government*, *Doctrine and Discipline of Divorce*, *Areopagitica*, *Tenure of Kings and Magistrates*, *Second Defense of the English People*, *Ready and Easy Way to Establish a Free Commonwealth*, *The Christian Doctrine*.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

30:333 (6)**NINETEENTH-CENTURY AMERICAN LITERATURE**

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

A study of American writers of the nineteenth century. Works to be studied: Emerson, *Selections*; Thoreau, *Walden and Civil Disobedience*; Hawthorne, *The Scarlet Letter*; Mark Twain, *Adventures of Huckleberry Finn*; Whitman, *Leaves of Grass*; Melville, *Moby Dick*; James, *The American*; Poe, *Selected Writings*; Dickinson, *Selected Poems and Letters*; Crane, *The Red Badge of Courage*; Irving, *History of New York*, *Sketch Book*; Cooper, *The Deerslayer*.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

30:334 (6)**TWENTIETH-CENTURY AMERICAN LITERATURE**

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

A study of American writers of the twentieth century. Poetry: Selections from Robert Frost, E. A. Robinson, e. e. cummings,

Wallace Stevens, Hart Crane, Sylvia Plath. Fiction: Dreiser, *An American Tragedy*; Wolfe, *Look Homeward, Angel*; Lewis, *Babbitt*; Faulkner, *The Sound and the Fury*, *Light in August*; Hemingway, *The Sun Also Rises*, *A Farewell to Arms*; Fitzgerald, *The Great Gatsby*; Steinbeck, *The Grapes of Wrath*. Drama: O'Neill, *The Iceman Cometh*, *Long Day's Journey Into Night*; Miller, *The Crucible*; Williams, *A Streetcar Named Desire*, *The Glass Menagerie*; Albee, *The American Dream*.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

30:335 (6)**RESTORATION AND EIGHTEENTH-CENTURY LITERATURE**

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

Writers to be studied: Rochester, Wycherley, John Dryden, Daniel Defoe, Steele and Addison, Jonathan Swift, Alexander Pope, Thomas Gray, Samuel Johnson, James Boswell, Henry Fielding, Sheridan, Oliver Goldsmith, William Blake, Robert Burns.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

30:336 (6)**ROMANTIC LITERATURE**

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

This course investigates British literature of the Romantic Period, works written during or after the 1780s and prior to the onset of the Victorian Era in the 1830s. Poetry will receive primary attention, but some prose, drama, or fiction will also be explored. Authors attracting discussion may include Austen, Baillie, Blake, Byron, Coleridge, Hemans, Keats, Landon, Robinson, Shelley, Smith, Wordsworth, or others.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

30:337 (6)**THE CANADIAN NOVEL IN ENGLISH**

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours of first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

A historical and developmental study of the Canadian novel from the nineteenth century to the present. Novels to be studied may include Richardson, *Wacousta*; Ostenso, *Wild Geese*; Callaghan, *Such is My Beloved*; Fraser, *Pandora*; Davies, *The Rebel Angels*; Kroetsch, *What the Crow Said*; Richler, *Solomon Gursky Was Here*; Mistry, *Such a Long Journey*; Shields, *The Stone Diaries*; Kavanagh, *Gaff Topsails*; Hollingshead, *The Healer*. Titles may change with little notice. Students should check bookstore lists before buying texts.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

30:351 (3)**PLAYWRITING**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course introduces students to the process of writing and revising a play from first draft to finished script. The course requires completion of in-class exercises, scriptwriting assignments, a term project, and readings from the works of international playwrights. Topics of study include structure, form, character, dialogue, plot, and production.

3 lecture hours per term, one term.

30:352 (3)**CREATIVE NON-FICTION WRITING**

Prerequisite: 30:274 or permission of Instructor.

This course provides students with an intensive and organized approach to writing creative (or literary) nonfiction. Students will explore such forms of creative nonfiction as anecdote or sketch, memoir, biography, essay, letter, and journal. The course includes weekly readings, several writing assignments, in-class writing, and a term project. Class participation is expected.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:353 (3)**CREATIVE WRITING: POETRY**

Prerequisite: 30:274 or permission of Instructor.

This course will provide the student with the opportunity to develop an individual writing voice in the genre of poetry. Regular submission of poetry for in-class discussion will be expected of each participant. Students will develop critical and editorial skills by assessing both their own and others' work in a supportive atmosphere. A study of a sampling of current published poets will facilitate further examination of style, content, and technique.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.



- 30:361 (3)**
MIDDLE ENGLISH ROMANCE
 Prerequisite: 6 credit hours of first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.
 This course examines the genre of the romance, from its earliest English origins in the 1200s to the courtly sophistication of *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight* and Malory's *Le Morte D'Arthur*.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 30:363 (3)**
RESTORATION AND EIGHTEENTH-CENTURY COMEDY
 Prerequisite: 6 credit hours of first-year English literature.
 Credit cannot be held for both this course and 32:DR:363.
 An historical and developmental survey of comedy in the Restoration and Eighteenth century. Seven to eight comedies will be studied, including plays by such dramatists as Wycherley, Etheridge, Congreve, Steele, Sheridan, and Behn.
 Cross-registered with (Drama) 20:363
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 30:365 (3)**
VICTORIAN POETRY
 Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.
 This course examines British poetry of the Victorian Period, or poems written between the 1830s and the end of the nineteenth century. By investigating a variety of poets, male and female, famous and obscure, students will explore the concerns and poetic styles of the age. Poems may be by such authors as Arnold, Browning, Barrett Browning, Clough, Hardy, Hopkins, Johnson, Morris, C. Rossetti, D.G. Rossetti, Siddal, Swinburne, Tennyson, or Webster.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 30:366 (3)**
VICTORIAN PROSE
 Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.
 This course examines British non-fictional prose written in the Victorian Period. Through this literature students will study various forms of non-fiction as well as examine prevalent Victorian concerns, for example, the "Condition of England," religion and science, the "Woman Question," class issues, imperialism, and art. Many writers will be discussed, such as Arnold, Burton, Carlyle, Ellis, Huxley, Mill, Morris, Newman, Nightingale, Pater, Prince, Ruskin, Tonna, or Wilde.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 30:369 (3)**
ENGLISH CANADIAN POETRY
 Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.
 Study of the development of Canadian poetry from early colonial days to the present, with an emphasis on the twentieth century. Poets to be considered may include Roberts, Carman, Lampman, D.C. Scott, Pratt, F.R. Scott, Smith, Birney, Klein, MacPherson, Nowlan, Cohen, Atwood, McFadden, Coles, Krause, Crozier.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 30:371 (3)**
TWENTIETH-CENTURY BRITISH POETRY
 Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.
 Selections from the poetry of G.M. Hopkins, W.B. Yeats, T.S. Eliot, W.H. Auden, and Dylan Thomas.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 30:372 (3)**
TWENTIETH-CENTURY BRITISH DRAMA
 Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.
 A study of the variety of dramatic styles and subject matter of twentieth-century British drama: from social satire and Irish nationalist theatre in the century's early decades, to the theatre of the absurd and kitchen-sink drama of the mid-century, to the avant-garde, feminist, and in-her-face theatre of the last decades. Drama to be studied may include the plays of Shaw, Synge, O'Casey, Beckett, Osborne, Pinter, Orton, Stoppard, Shaffer, Hare, Churchill, and Kane.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

- 30:373 (3)**
MEDIEVAL DRAMA
 Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.
 Credit cannot be held for both this course and 32:DR:373.
 A study of the various forms of medieval drama, including tropes, liturgical plays, saints' lives, mystery and morality plays.
 Cross-registered with (Drama) 20:373
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 30:374 (3)**
OLD ENGLISH LITERATURE
 Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.
 An introductory study of the language and literature of Anglo-Saxon England. Prose and poetry selections are studied in Old English.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 30:375 (3)**
BEOWULF
 Prerequisite: 30:374 or permission of Instructor.
 A detailed study of the literary and historical elements of the Old English epic, *Beowulf*. This text is studied in Old English.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 30:376 (3)**
PHILOSOPHY OF LITERATURE
 Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in English literature or Philosophy or permission of Instructor.
 An examination of literature from a philosophical perspective. Questions to be addressed include: Is Literature the "written word"? What is writing? Who is the author? For whom does the author write? What is the role of fiction? What is the interrelation between writing, reading, and speech? Selected literary works will be used to examine these and other related problems.
 Cross-registered with (Philosophy) 70:376
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 30:377 (3)**
EARLY NINETEENTH-CENTURY WOMEN'S FICTION
 Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.
 This course takes a feminist approach to British women's fiction written during the Romantic Period. Students will expose and explore issues of prominent interest to these women authors at this specific historical moment, undertaking a comprehensive and comparative investigation of the novels. Texts to be examined may include those by Austen, Brunton, Burney, Fenwick, Ferrier, Hays, Inchbald, Opie, Wollstonecraft, or others.
 Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:377
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 30:381 (3)**
LITERATURE OF THE SIXTEENTH CENTURY
 Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.
 A study of representative writers of the period, with thematic emphasis on Renaissance doctrines of love. Poetry: Spenser, Sidney, Sackville, Wyatt, Surrey, Shakespeare, and the minor lyricists. Prose: Castiglione (translation), More, Lyly, Sidney, Greene.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 30:382 (3)**
LITERATURE OF THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY
 Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.
 A study of the representative writers to 1660. Poetry: a study of the metaphysical and cavalier poets --- Donne, Jonson, Marvell, Herbert, Vaughan, Crashaw, Herrick, Lovelace, Carew. Prose: Essays by Bacon, Brown, Burton and Walton. The sermons of Donne and Andrewes.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 30:386 (3)**
HISTORY OF LITERARY CRITICISM
 Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.
 A study of major literary theorists from Plato to the early twentieth century. The course is organized chronologically according to standard literary periods. Authors to be studied may include Plato,



Aristotle, Horace, Longinus, Dante, Sidney, Dryden, Pope, Johnson, Wordsworth, Shelley, Arnold, Eliot, and I.A. Richards.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:391 (3) COMMONWEALTH LITERATURE

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 30:291.

A study of the wide variety of writing in English outside of Europe and North America. The course will include short stories, poetry, maybe a play, and several novels, possibly Arundhati Roy, *The God of Small Things (India)*; Shimmer Chinodya, *Harvest of Thorns (Zimbabwe)*; Ngugi wa Thiong'o's *A Grain of Wheat (Kenya)*; and Peter Carey's *Oscar and Lucinda (Australia)*. Titles may change with little notice.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:399 (3) TOPICS IN ENGLISH LITERATURE

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours in English literature or permission of Instructor.

A course of studies, structured or unstructured, in one or more areas of specialization.

30:459 (3) ADVANCED TOPICS IN CREATIVE WRITING

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours in Creative Writing and permission of Instructor.

A course of studies in one or more areas of creative writing. The course requires the completion of a creative writing thesis (minimum 50 pages) and defense.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:463 (3) CONTEMPORARY CRITICAL THEORY

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours in English literature.

An introduction to recent literary theories, including structuralism, post-structuralism, psychoanalysis, feminism, materialism, new historicism, reception theory, and evolutionary approaches. These theories will be examined in light of their aims, general principles, strengths, weaknesses, and critical statements by representative theorists. Although the History of Literary Criticism is strongly recommended as an introduction to Contemporary Critical Theory, it is not a prerequisite.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:478 (3) POSTMODERN LITERATURE

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours in English literature or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 30:378.

In the late twentieth century a new, self-reflexive, and profoundly skeptical literature has arisen; a literature that questions the ability of language to refer to things; a literature that finds simulations in the places where traditionally plot, history, identity, and meaning were thought to reside. We will examine some of the best of post-modern literature and one postmodern film. Works could include Fellini, *And the Ship Sails On*; Borges, *Labyrinths*; Calvino, *If on a Winter's Night a Traveller*; DeLillo, *White Noise*; Eco, *The Name of Rose*; Lem, *A Perfect Vacuum*; Pynchon, *The Crying of Lot 49*; Stoppard, *The Real Inspector Hound*; and selections from Wallace, *Infinite Jest*.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:499 (3) TOPICS IN ENGLISH LITERATURE

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours in English literature or permission of Instructor.

A course of studies, structured or unstructured, in one or more areas of specialization.

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (31)

Associate Professor

D. R. Greenwood, B.Sc.(Hons.), Ph.D. (**Program Coordinator**)
W. A. Untereiner, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. (Botany)

General Information

The Environmental Science program offers a 4-Year degree consisting of core and elective courses offered by the Environmental

Science program and other departments and faculties at Brandon University.

The program consists of 120 credit hours of instruction, leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.) in Environmental Science. The program is divided into three streams: Resource Management, Physical Sciences and Biodiversity.

Students pursuing the Biodiversity stream may obtain a double major in Environmental Science and either of Botany or Zoology. Students interested in a double major should consult with the chairs of the Botany or Zoology departments about their elective courses.

Students pursuing the Physical Sciences stream may also be able to satisfy requirements for the Professional Environmental Geoscientist designation (P.Geo.) as stipulated by the Association of the Professional Engineers and Geoscientists of Manitoba (APEGM), by completing a double major in Environmental Science and Geology. Students interested in obtaining P.Geo. accreditation should consult with the chair of the Geology Department about their elective courses.

Students must also fulfill the Liberal Education requirements, as specified in section 7.2.1 of this calendar.

4-YEAR MAJOR

Required Core Courses

14/94:162	Biology I	3
14/94:163	Biology II	3
14/38/94:273	General Ecology	3
18:160	General Chemistry I	3
18:170	General Chemistry II	3
31/38:192	Environmental and Resource Issues	3
31:351	Research Methods for Environmental Science	3
38:286	Computer Cartography	3
38:290	Global Environmental Change	3
38:376	Intro. to Geographic Information Systems	3
62:171	Introduction to Statistics	3
70:266	Environmental Ethics	3

Plus one of:

30:151	University Writing	3
30:153	University Writing for the Sciences	3

Plus a minimum of one:

38:170	Physical Geography	3
42:160	Introduction to Earth Science	3

Plus a minimum of one:

22:131	Principles of Economics	6
22:270	Economics and the Environment	3
38:280	Economic Geography	3

Plus a minimum of one:

78:172	Contemporary Political Issues	3
78:363	Policy Making in Canada	3

Plus a minimum of one: * See Notes 2 and 3.

14:399	Topics in Botany	3
14:449	Undergraduate Thesis (Botany)	6
18:449	Advanced Research Topics in Chemistry	6
38:399	Directed Studies in Geography	3
38:449	Undergraduate Thesis in Geography	6
42:399	Thesis in Geology	3
42:499	Research Topics in Geology	6
94:449	Undergraduate Thesis (Zoology)	6
94:499	Advanced Research Topics in Zoology	3

BIODIVERSITY STREAM

Plus:

14:261	Botany I	3
14:262	Botany II	3
38:276	Introduction to Biogeography	3
94:262	Animal Diversity	3
94:366	Environmental Health	3

Plus a minimum of one:

14/38/94:275	Pollution Biology	3
14:274	Environmental Health	3



Plus:	A minimum of 24 credit hours required from the following courses. Of these, 6 credit hours of 300 level must be selected.	
14:263	Plant Science	3
14:270	Plant Propagation	3
14:271	Plants, People and Culture	3
14/94:282	Principles of Genetics	3
14:291	Economic Botany	3
14/94:367	Prokaryote Biology	3
14:371	Plant Taxonomy	3
14:380	Biology of the Fungi	3
14:390	Plant Pathology	3
38:179	World Regional Geography	3
38:291	Introduction to Soils and Soil Conservation	3
38:365	Applied Quantitative Methods in Geography	3
38:384	Wilderness and Protected Areas Management	3
38:392	Resource Management & Sustainable Development	3
62:172	Introduction to Statistical Inference	3
62:272	Applied Statistics	3
94:280	Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy	3
Plus:	A minimum of 15 credit hours required from the following courses, or courses previously not selected from the Biodiversity list. Of these, 6 credit hours of 400 level courses must be selected.	
14:260	Anatomy of Seed Plants	
14:370	Plant Ecology	3
14:481	Plant Physiology	3
14/94:474	DNA Technology: Principles & Applications	3
38:292	Geography of Water Resources	3
38:294	Outdoor Recreation & Tourism	3
38/42:353	Remote Sensing: Air Photo Interpretation	3
38:380	Population & Development	3
38:393	Land Use Planning	3
38:477	Advanced Geomatics	3
42:161	Historical Geology	3
42:272	Environmental Geology	3
94:373	Animal Ecology	3
94:375	Animal Behaviour	3
94:394	Work Experience in Zoology	3
94:465	Environmental Physiology	3
94:483	Introduction to Entomology	3
94:494	Introduction to Limnology	3
PHYSICAL SCIENCES STREAMS		
Plus: a minimum of two		
42:161	Historical Geology	3
62:172	Introduction to Statistical Inference	3
62:181	Calculus I	3
62:191	Calculus II	3
74:132	General Physics	6
Plus: a minimum of one		
14/38/94:275	Pollution Biology	3
18:261	Organic Chemistry I	3
18:274	Inorganic Chemistry I	3
42:272	Environmental Geology	3
Plus:	A minimum of 24 credit hours required from the following courses. Of these, 6 credit hours of 300 level courses must be selected.	
18:262	Introductory Analytical Chemistry	3
38:179	World Regional Geography	3
38:254	Introduction to Hydrology	3
38/42:278	Geomorphology	3
38:292	Geography of Water Resources	3
38/42:353	Remote Sensing	3
38:365	Applied Quantitative Methods in Geography	3
38/42:379	Groundwater: An Introduction to Hydrogeology	3
38/40:391	Environmental Disasters: Appraisals & Responses	3
38:392	Resource Management & Sustainable Development	3
38:394	River Mechanics	3
42:264	Subsurface and Field Methods in Geology	3
42:270	The Earth's Energy Resources	3
42:271	The Earth's Mineral Resources	3
42:333	Field Geology	6
42:366	Introduction to Geochemistry	3
62:272	Applied Statistics	3
62:290	Calculus III	3
62:291	Calculus IV	3
74:276	Mathematical Physics I	3
Plus:	A minimum of 15 credit hours required from the following courses, or courses not previously selected from the Physical Science stream. Of these, 6 credit hours of 400 level courses must be selected.	
18:261	Organic Chemistry	3
18:362	Instrumental Analysis I	3
18:367	Advanced Geochemistry	3
18:372	Instrumental Analysis II	3
18:380	Practical Spectroscopy	3
18:475	Industrial Chemistry	3
38:190	Introduction to Weather and Climate	3
38:295	North American Weather Systems	3
38:454	Applied Hydrology	3
40:253	Hazards and Risk Management	3
42:281	Elementary Mineralogy	3
42:282	Petrology	3
42:283	Applied and Optical Mineralogy	3
42:352	Work Experience in Geology II	3
42:360	Sedimentology and Stratigraphy	3
42:465	Mineral Exploration & Sustainable Development	3
42:466	Mineral Deposit	3
RESOURCE MANAGEMENT STREAM		
Plus: a minimum of one		
12:153	Introduction to Cultural Anthropology	3
68:151	Introduction to Native Studies I	3
Plus: one of		
38:365	Applied Quantitative Methods in Geography	3
90:293	Social Research Methods I	3
Plus: a minimum of one		
38/40:391	Environmental Disasters: Appraisals & Responses	3
38:392	Resource Management & Sustainable Development	3
Plus:	A minimum of 24 credit hours required from the following courses. Of these, 6 credit hours of 300 level courses must be selected.	
14/38/94:275	Pollution Biology	3
38:179	World Regional Geography	3
38:281	Urban Geography	3
38:292	Geography of Water Resources	3
38:294	Outdoor Recreation and Tourism	3
38/42:353	Remote Sensing: Air Photo Interpretation	3
38:380	Population and Development	3
38:384	Wilderness & Protected Areas Management	3
38:392	Resource Management & Sustainable Development	3
38:393	Land Use Planning	3
42:161	Historical Geology	3
62:172	Introduction to Statistical Inference	3
68:389	Modern Native Thought	3
90:383	Community Development I	3
90:384	Community Development II	3
90:385	Sociology of Third World Development	3
94:366	Conservation Biology	3



Plus: A minimum of 15 credit hours required from the following courses, or courses previously not selected from the Resource Management list. Of these, 6 credit hours of 400 level courses must be selected.

16:191	Introduction to Canadian Business	3
22:276	Economics and Natural Resources	3
38:463	Rural Tourism	3
38:464	Rural Resource Development	3
42:465	Mineral Exploration & Sustainable Development	3
42:466	Mineral Deposits	3
54:155	Canada to Confederation	3
54:156	Canada Since Confederation	3
54:270	The History of the Canadian West to 1885	3
54:271	The History of the Canadian West since 1885	3
68:282	Native Law	3
70:270	Ethics and Business	3
78:267	Judicial Administration in Canada	3
82:282	Environmental Psychology	3
90:261	Rural Society	3
90:262	Urban Society	3

Notes:

- Students are strongly advised to consult the official Registration Guide for course availability as not all courses will be offered every year, and some courses may be replaced by alternative courses in some years. Modifications in course content may occur.
- Additional courses may be introduced in 2005-06, including core requirements. These courses are not yet listed in the Calendar as regular courses (38:399) are available to Environmental Science students with permission of the departments offering the courses.
- Topics courses (14:399, 18:449, 42:499 and 94:499) or directed study courses (38:399) are available to Environmental Science students with permission of the departments offering the courses.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

31:192 ENVIRONMENTAL AND RESOURCE ISSUES (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is an introduction to the relationship between humans and the physical world upon which we live. Traditionally, this relationship has involved humans using different portions of the natural environment to benefit society. Often these uses are detrimental to the environment. During lectures and through directed readings and assignments students will learn the ways in which humans impact the natural environment and the issues surrounding the need to minimize negative impacts. Topics covered include energy flow, ecosystem structure, matter cycling, biodiversity, climate change, protected areas, and commons resource management.

Cross-registered with (Geography) 38:192

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

31:351 RESEARCH METHODS IN ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (3)

Prerequisite: 14/38/94:273, 30:351, 62:171 and 38:170 or 42:160 or permission of Instructor.

This course focuses on the development of quantitative analytical skills and the presentation of data and its interpretation in environmental science. The primary objectives are to develop skills in research project design and implementation, and to apply statistical and analytical methods in analyzing, interpreting and presenting environmental science research findings. The majority of course work will involve small-scale project work in teams involving either laboratory or fieldwork (or both) under the supervision of faculty with an emphasis on data collection strategies, sampling techniques, and specific laboratory or field methods, equipment, and procedures commonly used for environmental science research. Research project results will be presented as written reports and seminars.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per term, one term.

CREATIVE ARTS

Program Coordinator

S. Grills, B.A., M.A. (Hons.), Ph.D. (*Dean of Arts*)

Area Coordinators

C. Cutschall, B.F.A., M.S. (*Visual & Aboriginal Arts*)

J. Forsythe, B.F.A., M.F.A. (*Drama*)

R. Gasse, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Creative Writing*)

W.P. Gordon, A.R.C.M. (*Music*)

BACHELOR OF ARTS (4-YEAR)

The B.A. 4-year with a major in Creative Arts is intended for students seeking breadth of preparation in the Fine Arts and Performing Arts. Students are afforded the opportunity to create a developed and complementary 60 credit hour major by combining interests in two of the following: Art (Visual or Aboriginal), Drama, Music and Creative Writing.

Requirements

- Students will complete a 120 credit hour, four-year degree of which 60 credit hours will be in the combined major.
- Additionally, students are required to meet the liberal education requirements (six credit hours each in natural sciences and social sciences) and designate a minor area of study.

4-YEAR MAJOR IN CREATIVE ARTS

The combined major will consist of **two** 30 credit hour streams. Streams include: Aboriginal Art, Creative Writing, Drama, Music, and Visual Art. Students may not combine Aboriginal Art and Visual Art streams. Students cannot count one course in any more than one stream.

ART STREAMS

Students will complete 30 credit hours in the Art stream. Courses provide a balance between art history and studio arts courses. Students will choose **either** Aboriginal Art **or** Visual Art.

Aboriginal Art

Students will meet the following requirements.

32:ART:130	Visual Design	6
32:ART:183	Drawing I	3
32:ART:283	Contemporary Aboriginal Art History	3
32:ART:289	Indigenous Art Techniques	3
32:ART:383	Experiments in Indigenous Art Techniques	3

Plus one of the following:

32:ART:180	Ancient Aboriginal Art History	3
32:ART:181	Canadian Aboriginal Art History	3

Plus one of the following:

32:ART:184	Drawing II	3
32:ART:187	Painting I	3
32:ART:185	Introduction to Clay I	3

Plus one of the following:

32:ART:188	Painting II	3
32:ART:186	Introduction to Clay II	3
32:ART:481	Advanced Aboriginal Art and Design	3

Plus one of the following:

32:ART:266	African Art	3
32:ART:282	Primitivism: Appropriation and Copyright	3
32:ART:350	Print Making I	3

Visual Art

Students will complete 30 credit hours in the Visual Arts stream. Courses provide balance between art history and the fine arts courses. Students will meet the following requirements.

32:ART:130	Visual Design	6
32:ART:165	Caves to Cathedrals	3
32:ART:166	Pre-to Post-Modern Art	3

Plus two of the following:

32:ART:183	Drawing I	3
32:ART:185	Introduction to Clay I	3
32:ART:187	Painting I	3

Plus two of the following:

32:ART:184	Drawing II	3
32:ART:186	Introduction to Clay II	3
32:ART:188	Painting II	3

**Plus** two of the following:

32:ART:253	Western Religious Art	3
32:ART:265	Asian Religious Art	3
32:ART:271	Anatomy of the Human Form	3
32:ART:375	Mixed Media	3

CREATIVE WRITING STREAM

Students will complete 30 credit hours within the Creative Writing stream, consisting of 9 credit hours at the 100 level, 9 credit hours of required course work (Creative Writing, Short Fiction, and Topics - 30:399 Topics must receive the approval of the English department chair to count toward the Creative Arts major), and 12 credit hours from approved courses. Students will meet the following requirements:

Creative Writing

30:274	Creative Writing	3
30:277	Short Fiction Writing	3
30:399	Topics in English Literature	3

Choose 6 credit hours:

30:161	Twentieth-Century Literature	3
30:162	Introduction to Canadian Literature	3
30:146	Introduction to English Literature	6

Plus one of the following:

30:151	University Writing	3
32:ART:150	Writing in the Fine Arts	3

Plus at least one of the following (maximum of four): *

30:351	Playwriting	3
30:353	Creative Writing: Poetry	3
68:350	Aboriginal Literature of the Northern Plains	3
68:352	Writing Aboriginal Children's Literature	3
68:356	Images of the Indian	3
68:357	Anishnaabe Literature	3
68:363	First Nations/Metis Poetry	3
68:385	Aboriginal Literary Tradition	3
68:386	Aboriginal Print Medium	3
68:388	Aboriginal Screen Play	3

Choose a maximum of 9 credit hours:

	English Literature course above 100 level	
68:452	Explorations in the Environment of Aboriginal Authors I	3
68:453	Explorations in the Environment of Aboriginal Authors II	3
68:250	Aboriginal Women Writers	3
68:273	Oral Narratives	3
68:274	Native Literature	3

or any courses from list above marked *

Note: Students are strongly encouraged to choose courses that deal with contemporary issues.

DRAMA STREAM

The Drama stream is composed of 30 credit hours consisting of 6 credit hours at the 100 level, 9 credit hours at the 200 level, 9 credit hours at the 300 level and 6 credit hours from a list of approved courses. Some of the cross-listed courses require a pre-requisite of at least 3 credit hours of first year English. Students will meet the following requirements:

Drama

20:163	Introduction to Theatre I	3
20:164	Introduction to Theatre II	3
20:267	Character Study I	3
20:268	Character Study II	3

Plus one of the following:

20:165	Musical Theatre I	3
20:353	Theatre Performance I	3

Plus two of the following:

20:269	Introduction to Native Drama	3
20:356	Theatre Design Aesthetics	3
20:368	Character Study III	3

Plus one of the following:

20:265	Musical Theatre II	3
--------	--------------------	---

20:354	Theatre Performance II	3
--------	------------------------	---

Plus two of the following:

20:252	Greek Drama in Translation	3
20:283	Dramatic Literature in Canada	3
20:363	Restoration and 18th Century Drama	3
20:373	Medieval Drama	3
20:399	Topics in Drama	3

Note: Students may also choose to complete the 3-Year Minor in Drama. Please refer to the Drama section specific requirements.

MUSIC STREAM

Students will complete 30 credit hours in the Music stream and must be advised by a School of Music faculty member. Applied Minor registration is subject to availability and requires the signature of the Dean of the School of Music. A surcharge for applied study registration may apply. Courses for the music stream will be selected from among the following:

Music**Choose** a minimum of 9 credit hours:

67:104	Applied Music
67:105	Applied Music
67:130	Music History & Literature: General Survey I
67:131	Music History & Literature: General Survey II
65:179	The Physical Acoustics of Music
67:180	Theory I
67:181	Theory II
67:182	Aural Skills I
67:183	Aural Skills II
67:184	Solfège I
67:185	Solfège II

Choose a maximum of 21 credit hours:

65:175 *	Chorus
65:176 *	Ensemble I
67:204	Applied Music
67:205	Applied Music
67:230	Music Hist. & Lit: Middle Ages & Renaissance
67:231	Music Hist. & Lit.: Baroque Period
67:233	History of Jazz
65:280	Theory III
65:281	Theory IV
67:304	Applied Music
67:305	Applied Music
67:330	Music Hist. & Lit.: 1750-1830
67:331	Music Hist. & Lit.: Nineteenth Century
67:332	Music Hist. & Lit.: Twentieth Century
65:369	Sound Design
65:373	Philosophical Perspectives on Music
65:392	Electroacoustic Music I
65:393	Electroacoustic Music II
65:394	Electroacoustic Composition
65:362	20th Century Music I: 1900-1945
65:363	20th Century Music I: 1945-Present
65:444	Foundations of Music Education I
65:445	Foundations of Music Education II
65:530	Music Hist. & Lit.: Cdn Music in 20th Century

* Available for repeated registration for credit.

FINE ARTS (32)**Professor**

C. Cutschall, B.F.A., M.S. (*Chair*)

Lecturer

K. DeForest, B.F.A., M.F.A.

L. Xu, B.Sc., B.V.A., M.F.A.

BACHELOR OF FINE ARTS (4-YEAR)

The Bachelor of Fine Arts (B.F.A.) is a professional degree program comprising 120 credit hours, of which 90 credit hours are in Visual and Aboriginal Art studies. An additional 30 credit hours of electives from within the university will complete the program.



The first list of courses is required for all B.F.A. majors. The core curriculum is supplemented by additional requirements within each of the chosen majors. These additional required courses are listed by major: Aboriginal Art, Painting, Ceramics, and Digital Media and Design. Declared B.F.A. majors will receive seating preference in studio courses.

Core Curriculum - Common to all BFA Majors

32:ART:130	Visual Design	6
32:ART:151	Tools, Technology & Hazards in Fine Arts	3
32:ART:165	Caves to Cathedrals	3
32:ART:166	Altars to Abstraction	3
32:ART:181	Canadian Aboriginal Art History	3
32:ART:183	Drawing I	3
32:ART:184	Drawing II	3
32:ART:185	Introduction to Clay I	3
32:ART:186	Introduction to Clay II	3
32:ART:187	Painting I	3
32:ART:188	Painting II	3
32:ART:252	3-D Design	3
32:ART:267	Issues in Contemporary Art	3
32:ART:271	Anatomy of the Human Form	3
32:ART:272	Figure and Form	3
32:ART:283	Contemporary Aboriginal Art History	3
32:ART:394	Thesis Planning	3
32:ART:400	Thesis Exhibition	18

Plus one of the following:

16:170	Introduction to Information Technology	3
16:261	Marketing Fundamentals	3
16:292	Management	3

4-YEAR MAJOR IN ABORIGINAL ART (B.F.A.)

32:ART:180	Ancient Aboriginal Art History	3
32:ART:289	Indigenous Art Techniques	3
32:ART:383	Experiments in Indigenous Art Techniques	3
	Fine Art Elective (see list below)	3
	Fine Art Elective (see list below)	3

4-YEAR MAJOR IN CERAMICS (B.F.A.)

32:ART:250	Advanced Ceramic Art	3
32:ART:254	Intermediate Wheel Throwing	3
32:ART:373	Clay Sculpture	3
	Fine Art Elective (see list below)	3
	Fine Art Elective (see list below)	3

4-YEAR MAJOR IN PAINTING (B.F.A.)

32:ART:287	Painting III	3
32:ART:288	Painting IV	3
32:ART:374	Watercolour Painting	3
	Fine Art Elective (see list below)	3
	Fine Art Elective (see list below)	3

4-YEAR MAJOR IN DIGITAL MEDIA AND DESIGN

The Digital Media and Design Major consists of a 60 credit hour block transfer credit which is derived from the 2-Year diploma in Web Design from Assiniboine Community College (ACC) plus 60 credit hours of Brandon University course work. Only the completed Web Design Diploma is transferable as block credit and may only be applied to the B.F.A. major in Digital Media and Design. To complete the major in Digital Media and Design, students must complete the following required courses plus an additional 30 general credits at Brandon University.

Transfer	ACC Web Design Diploma (2-Year)	60
Required		30
32:ART:183	Drawing I	3
32:ART:184	Drawing II	3
32:ART:185	Introduction to Clay I	3
32:ART:187	Painting I	3
32:ART:188	Painting II	3
32:ART:252	3-D Design	3
32:ART:267	Issues in Contemporary Art	3

32:ART:271	Anatomy of the Human Form	3
32:ART:272	Figure and Form	3
32:ART:283	Contemporary Aboriginal Art History	3
Electives	May Include Fine Arts	30
		Degree Total 120

Electives

20/68:269	Introduction to Native Drama	3
32:ART:150	Writing For Fine Arts	3
32:ART:253	Western Religious Art	3
32:ART:257	History of Ceramics	3
32:ART:265	Asian Religious Art	3
32:ART:266	African Art	3
32:ART:282	Primitivism: Appropriation and Copyright	3
32:ART:350	Printmaking I	3
32:ART:351	Printmaking II	3
32:ART:360	Studio Mold Technology	3
32:ART:373	Clay Sculpture	3
32:ART:375	Mixed Media	3
32:ART:450	Kiln Building	3
32:ART:457	Monumental Ceramics	3
32:ART:481	Advanced Aboriginal Art And Design	3

3-YEAR MINOR

MINORS IN FINE ARTS

Students pursuing a 3-Year or 4-Year degree in which a minor is required can select a Minor in one of the three art disciplines: Aboriginal Art, Ceramics or Painting. Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Fine Arts (B.F.A.) degree are not required to select a Minor, but must choose a Major. A Minor in Fine Arts requires the student to complete 18 credit hours. The required courses for each minor are listed below.

MINOR IN ABORIGINAL ART

The 3-Year Minor in Aboriginal Art will consist of a minimum of 18 credit hours selected from the courses below:

Choose 6 credit hours:

32:ART:180*	Ancient Aboriginal Art History	3
32:ART:181*	Canadian Aboriginal Art History	3
32:ART:283*	Contemporary Aboriginal Art History	3
Plus any four of the following for a total of 12 credit hours.:		
32:ART:180*	Ancient Aboriginal Art History	3
32:ART:181*	Canadian Aboriginal Art History	3
32:ART:266	African Art	3
32:ART:282	Primitivism: Appropriation and Copyright	3
32:ART:283*	Contemporary Aboriginal Art History	3
32:ART:289*	Indigenous Art Techniques	3

Total 18

* These courses are cross-registered with Native Studies (68)

MINOR IN CERAMICS

32:ART:130	Visual Design	6
32:ART:185	Introduction to Clay I	3
32:ART:186	Introduction to Clay II	3
32:ART:254	Intermediate Wheel Throwing	3
32:ART:373	Clay Sculpture	3
		Total 18

MINOR IN PAINTING

32:ART:183	Drawing I	3
32:ART:184	Drawing II	3
32:ART:187	Painting I	3
32:ART:188	Painting II	3
32:ART:287	Painting III	3
32:ART:373	Painting IV	
		Total 18

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

NOTE: Courses with a studio component are subject to a surcharge which will be applied at the time of registration.


32:ART:130 (6)
VISUAL DESIGN

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will expose students to a practical and theoretical study of 2-D form through analysis of the elements of visual design: line, shape, value, texture and color. Principles of form organization: harmony, variety, balance, movement, proportion, dominance and economy will be examined in relation to their environment and spatial perceptions. The effect of tools and materials and function of the form of artworks are explored.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

32:ART:150 (3)
WRITING FOR FINE ARTS

Prerequisite: Nil.

Students will become familiar with and critical of the different types of writing that support the fine arts discipline and the fine arts industry. Biographies, artist statements, newspaper reviews, announcements, scholarly reviews, curatorial writing, art historical research and writing, and project proposals will be examined.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

32:ART:151 (3)
TOOLS, TECHNOLOGY, AND HAZARDS IN FINE ARTS

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will examine concepts of safety when using art material and tools. Particular concentration will be on cutting tools and use of chemicals like acids, solvents, pigments and glazes. Safety will be discussed in relation to provincial and federal health standards. WHMIS guidelines will be included.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

32:ART:165 (3)
CAVES TO CATHEDRALS

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course introduces students to the complexity of images while surveying the history of images from Paleolithic period to the late Gothic. Context includes function, patronage and the character and talent of individual artists. This course collaborates with an online resource centre.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

32:ART:166 (3)
ALTARS TO ABSTRACTION

Prerequisite: 32:ART:165 or permission of Instructor.

This course continues the historical narrative of images from the Renaissance through Cubism as a movement. This survey reflects the differences as well as the similarities between cultures and between modern viewers and their past. This course utilizes an online resource centre.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

32:ART:180 (3)
ANCIENT ABORIGINAL ART HISTORY

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is a survey of traditional Aboriginal Art of the archaic and historical periods of the Woodland Mound Builders, and the archaic and historic southwest. Particular emphasis is placed on the origins and diffusion of regional styles, awareness of artists' resources and preparation of raw materials, decoration and function of form as well as the cultural context that gave rise to these art forms.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:180

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

32:ART:181 (3)
CANADIAN ABORIGINAL ART HISTORY

Prerequisite: Nil.

A survey of traditional Canadian Aboriginal Arts of the archaic and historical periods which includes an extensive overview of the major geographic and culture regions as follows: Arctic, Sub-Arctic, Eastern Woodland, Great Lakes, Northern Plains, and West Coast. Emphasis is placed on the origins and diffusion of regional styles, artists' resources and preparation of raw materials, decoration and function of form. The cultural context that gave rise to these art forms is examined.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:181

3 studio hours per week, one term.

32:ART:183 (3)
DRAWING I

Prerequisite: Nil.

Drawing as a primary art form offers a variety of approaches which include a thorough exploration of line, tone, texture, composition and perspective in beginner's media. Representational and non-representational approaches are employed. The maintenance of a sketchbook is required.

3 studio hours per week, one term.

32:ART:184 (3)
DRAWING II

Prerequisite: 32:ART:183.

Drawing as a primary art form offers a variety of approaches utilizing primarily dry media. Traditional subject matter will be thoroughly explored and includes still life, landscape, figure drawing, and the portrait. Other areas to be explored are illustration and expressive drawing. The maintenance of a sketch-book is required.

3 studio hours per week, one term.

32:ART:185 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO CLAY I

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is a general introduction to ceramics and working with clay. Topics to be covered include clay types, clay preparation and simple hand building construction techniques. Basic potter's wheel and the process of glazing and firing are also introduced.

2 lecture hours per week, 2 studio hours per week, one term.

32:ART:186 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO CLAY II

Prerequisite: 32:ART:185.

This course is a continuation of 32:ART:185 Introduction to Clay I. It gives students further experience working with clay on the potter's wheel. Students learn to produce basic forms such as cylinders, bowls, mugs, plates, lug and strap handles. Basic glazing and decorating techniques are applied to Bisque and Greenware.

2 lecture hours per week, 2 studio hours per week, one term.

32:ART:187 (3)
PAINTING I

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is intended to introduce students to basic techniques and principles involved in painting. Information on paint handling, colour theory, canvas preparation and traditional painting techniques such as glazing, alla prima and impasto will be examined. Practical studio exercises will be accompanied by lectures on the historical context and applications of various techniques.

3 studio hours per week, one term.

32:ART:188 (3)
PAINTING II

Prerequisite: 32:ART:187 or permission of Instructor.

This course will expand on the painting techniques and principles that were introduced in 32:ART:187 Painting I. Students will be required to have some painting experience and to have a basic understanding of paint handling and colour theory. Exercises will be designed to challenge the student to increase his or her technical and conceptual repertoire.

3 studio hours per week, one term.

32:ART:250 (3)
ADVANCED CERAMIC ART

Prerequisite: 32:ART:254 or 32:ART:373 or permission of Instructor.

This course will further develop techniques required for ceramic art making. Focus will be placed on short introductory workshops including: glaze technology, clay bodies, firing technology, and mold making or slip casting. Students intending to major in Ceramics must take this course. They will be expected to undertake research and practice within their creative contexts.

This is also a repeatable course for students pursuing a major in ceramics to a maximum of 9 credit hours. Students repeating this course will work independently on a tutorial model, working toward clarifying and strengthening their own artistic creation. Self-directed projects toward 32:ART:400 Thesis Exhibition or further study in a particular area are encouraged.

3 studio hours per week, one term.

**32:ART:251 (3)****ART OF ABORIGINAL WOMEN IN NORTH AMERICA**

Prerequisite: 32:ART/68:181. (recommended)

This course is intended to provide an overview of the creative production of First Nations, Inuit and Metis women in North America. To facilitate covering such diverse cultural and geographic ranges, the course will be organized as an ethnographic survey, focusing on the creative production within each region. While the artistic creations of women will be the focus, these will be contextualized within the collective creative expression of each culture, especially where artistic production is a collaborative process between both women and men. We will also look at the continuity between artistic production from pre-contact through contemporary eras, and interrogate notions of "traditional vs contemporary" as constructs of western art history.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:251

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

32:ART:252 (3)**3-D DESIGN**

Prerequisite: 32:ART:130.

This is a studio course dealing with the principles and theories of three-dimensional design. Students will investigate the basic elements in visual organization such as form, space, volume, and mass, using a variety of materials and techniques. Theories of color, texture and value will be examined as they relate to the materials. This course serves as a foundation course into the other 3-D Design areas (Ceramics, Sculpture, Industry Design, Jewelry Design, and Architecture).

3 studio hours per week, one term.

32:ART:253 (3)**WESTERN RELIGIOUS ART**

Prerequisite: Nil.

An examination of selected topics in the history of Jewish, Christian and Islamic art and architecture. Explanations of religious iconography will be given in terms of the narrative and theological traditions of these religions. Ritual context and the effect of formal properties of art works will also be discussed.

Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:253

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

32:ART:254 (3)**INTERMEDIATE WHEEL THROWING**

Prerequisite: 32:ART:186.

This course develops and extends skills learned in 32:ART:186 Clay II. The class will begin to look at more advanced forms and methods of working on the potter's wheel. Participants will be examining the aesthetics of visual balance and proportion with form and function. Vases, lidded containers, altered vessels, multiple piece forms and construction will be examined. Advanced continuation of glazing techniques and application will be included.

4 studio hours per week, one term.

32:ART:256 (3)**THE CHEMICAL PALETTE**

Prerequisite: 32:ART:186 or permission of Instructor.

This studio course is a guided exploration in clay and glaze technology. It is an in-depth examination of the function and preparation of raw materials used in clay bodies and glazes. Students will learn how to create clay and glaze recipes formulated for specific working methods and outcomes. Usable clay and glazed bodies will be developed in the practica through mixing and firing. Students will utilize and apply theory gained through experimental material analysis.

4 studio hours per week, one term.

32:ART:257 (3)**HISTORY OF CERAMICS**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will investigate the development of ceramics through the ages from prehistoric times to the present. Cultures, their influences on styles and trends, along with the spread of technologies will be examined.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

32:ART:265 (3)**ASIAN RELIGIOUS ART**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will study the location and function of Hindu and Buddhist art works; the attributes of Hindu deities as depicted in sculpture

and their explanation in terms of Hindu mythology; the life of the Buddha and its depiction in art; and the formal and iconographical characteristics of folk art, popular and high art. It will include a survey of the major historic periods of Asian religious art and an iconographical analysis of Tibetan tankas. Field trips will be undertaken to religious sites and art exhibitions.

Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:265

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

32:ART:266 (3)**AFRICAN ART**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will examine the development and study of African art. It will include an examination of the historical sequence of drawing and painting on rock, ancient sculpture and European sources of African art history. Architecture and sculpture will be dealt with in depth with a view to understanding both their formal aspects and their cultural-religious context.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

32:ART:267 (3)**ISSUES IN CONTEMPORARY ART**

Prerequisite: 32:ART:166.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 32:ART:268.

The role of this course is to introduce and critically examine the relationship between culture, society, politics and visual art in the last century from Late Modernism to Postmodernism perspectives. This includes issues and concepts from psychoanalysis, philosophy, cultural theory, postmodernism, feminism, Queer theory, gender studies, and narrative theory. This examination will roughly parallel a survey of art historical developments but will concentrate on providing the student with a clear guide for understanding ideas of critical theory through the visual.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

32:ART:271 (3)**ANATOMY OF THE HUMAN FORM**

Prerequisite: 32:ART:184 or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 99:271.

This course introduces the anatomy and structure of the human form. Explorations focus on the skeletal and muscular systems for both anatomical accuracy and expressive potential. Live models are frequently used as drawing subjects and to enhance understanding of proportion, movement and gender in the human form.

3 studio hours per week, one term.

32:ART:272 (3)**FIGURE AND FORM**

Prerequisite: 32:ART:271.

This course continues the examination of the human form as a subject for works of art. Live models are frequently used to explore both the relational and emotive content of figure drawing.

3 studio hours per week, one term.

32:ART:282 (3)**PRIMITIVISM: APPROPRIATION AND COPYRIGHT**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is a study of primitivism, appropriation and copyright. The first half of the course focuses on primitivism in the 19th and early 20th centuries. Stylistic affinities between the work of modern artists such as Picasso, Brancusi, and Modigliani and the Aboriginal art of Africa, Oceania, and North America are examined. The second half of the course focuses on aboriginal artistic appropriation and the nature of laws that protect artists. The continuing controversy between artists, art historians, and anthropologists regarding the nature and significance of these appropriations will also be the subject of student papers and class discussion.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

32:ART:283 (3)**CONTEMPORARY ABORIGINAL ART HISTORY**

Prerequisite: 32:ART/68:181.

This course is devoted to becoming familiar with the evolving nature of contemporary Aboriginal arts with the emphasis on 2 dimensional drawing and painting. The course will include a survey of contemporary Native artists and schools, Aboriginal art co-ops, Aboriginal art galleries, and contemporary Aboriginal arts museum collections. Field trips to artist studios, galleries and museums may be included in the course.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:283

3 lecture hours per week, one term.



- 32:ART:287** (3)
PAINTING III
 Prerequisite: 32:ART:188.
 This course will expand the knowledge of painting techniques. It will also introduce a concept of developing artistic ideas. Through studio work students will be able to develop their own ideas in preparation for independent work. Figurative work will be the main object of this course. This will include still and life forms, including the human figure.
 3 studio hours per week, one term.
- 32:ART:288** (3)
PAINTING IV
 Prerequisite: 32:ART:287.
 This course is a continuation of 32:ART:287 Painting III. It will concentrate on the development of the artistic ideas in an independent way. This will help students to develop a mature way of approaching artistic ideas. In this course, emphasis will be placed on developing abstraction as a form of expression. All painting techniques will be investigated with emphasis placed on mixed media production.
 3 studio hours per week, one term.
- 32:ART:289** (3)
INDIGENOUS ART TECHNIQUES
 Prerequisite: 32:ART/68:180 or 32:ART/68:181 or 32:ART/68:283.
 An analysis of the meaning and importance of indigenous material, techniques and symbolism found in North American traditional Native art and with primary emphasis in studio art activities and arts production of traditional indigenous art forms.
 Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:289
 3 studio hours per week, one term.
- 32:ART:350** (3)
PRINTMAKING I
 Prerequisite: 32:ART:130 or permission of Instructor.
 This studio course will introduce techniques of relief printmaking. Techniques of linocut, collagraph, and woodcut will be investigated. Concentration will be on materials and tools associated with production of relief prints. Techniques of cutting material, inking and pulling prints will be examined.
 3 studio hours per week, one term.
- 32:ART:351** (3)
PRINTMAKING II
 Prerequisite: 32:ART:130 or permission of Instructor.
 This studio course will introduce techniques of intaglio printmaking. Students will investigate tools and materials associated with the intaglio techniques, which will include etching, line engraving, mezzotint, aquatint, and dry point. Techniques of pulling the prints, wetting papers and using acids will be examined.
 3 studio hours per week, one term.
- 32:ART:360** (3)
STUDIO MOLD TECHNOLOGY
 Prerequisite: Nil.
 This studio course focuses on the creation of molds for single reproduction and multiple reproduction purposes for small business settings. Various mold types and materials for application of mold construction will be examined and produced. Casting materials such as clays, rubbers, resins and plasters will be used for executing reproductions. Students will make templates for mold reproduction.
 4 studio hours per week, one term.
- 32:ART:373** (3)
CLAY SCULPTURE
 Prerequisite: 32:ART:185 and 32:ART:252 or permission of Instructor.
 This studio course will look at traditional modelling methods and techniques in clay. Subject matter will address still life and the human form. Students will learn to prepare sculptural armatures and discover various surface treatments that can be applied to clay surfaces. Methods of finishing artworks for presentation will be included.
 4 studio hours per week, one term.
- 32:ART:374** (3)
WATERCOLOUR PAINTING
 Prerequisite: Nil.
 This studio course will investigate both transparent and opaque (gouache) techniques of watercolour painting. Students will exper-

iment with techniques of stretching paper, application of paint and conservation of watercolour paintings. Painting on dry and wet surfaces will be included. Colour theory as applicable to watercolour painting will be included in the study.
 4 studio hours per week, one term.

32:ART:375 (3)
MIXED MEDIA

Prerequisite: 32:ART:183 or permission of Instructor.
 This course mixes distinct art practices such as performance, installation, and music with visual art, writing and digital design. Students will engage in on-going critique of project planning, technical, communication, and aesthetic issues.
 3 seminar hours per week, one term.

32:ART:383 (3)
EXPERIMENTS IN INDIGENOUS ART TECHNIQUES

Prerequisite: Nil.
 Credit cannot be held for both this course and 32:ART/68:182.
 This specialized studio course concentrates on one art form, which is offered to students wishing to explore and produce innovative and major aboriginal inspired art works. Emphasis is placed on having or mastering control of a specific art form: e.fibre and textiles, button blankets construction, wood or stone carving, quillwork, beadwork, basketry, etc. This course is offered based on the availability of often rare materials required for a specialized course. Students may be involved in field work, irregular class hours and off-campus studio locations.
 Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:383
 3 studio hours per week, one term.

32:ART:394 (3)
THESIS PLANNING

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.
 This course is a preparatory course for students attempting to graduate with the degree in Fine Art. The concepts of writing proposals and presenting graduating thesis will be investigated. Concentration will be on selecting thesis topics and developing them into meaningful graduating exhibition. Development of the theme, continuity and communication will be investigated. At the end of the course the students should present their proposal for the thesis. Minimum grade of "B" required to attempt 32:ART:400 Thesis Exhibition.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

32:ART:400 (18)
THESIS EXHIBITION

Prerequisite: 32:ART:394 with "B" or better grade and permission of Department.
 In order to graduate with the Bachelor of Fine Arts, students will be required to present a final exhibition in their respective major. Under the supervision of a faculty member students will independently produce their graduating exhibition, according to the plan developed in the 32:ART:394 Thesis Planning course. The exhibition will be jointly critiqued by the departmental faculty members and the student. The exhibition will present strong qualities in the areas of idea development, technical competence, professional presentation and artistic maturity.
 18 studio hours per week, both terms.

32:ART:450 (3)
KILN BUILDING

Prerequisite: 32:ART:185 or permission of Instructor.
 This course will be looking at the history of the kiln, the principles of design and construction. Kiln types such as electric, cross draft, updraft and downdraft kilns will be examined. Refractory materials such as firebrick, mortars, ceramic fiber and castables will be looked at along with fuels, combustion and firing systems.
 4 studio hours per week, one term.

32:ART:457 (3)
MONUMENTAL CERAMICS

Prerequisite: 32:ART:186 or permission of Instructor.
 This studio course will investigate the creation and production of ceramic pieces with monumental proportions. Students will be introduced to step-by-step methods of construction. A variety of materials used for fillers, enhancing clay body strength, and drying capabilities will be introduced. Installation methods for projects and finishes will be examined. Students will become aware of safe loading and firing applications for large pieces.
 4 studio hours per week, one term.

**32:ART:481****ADVANCED ABORIGINAL ART AND DESIGN**

(3)

Prerequisite: 32:ART:187 or 32:ART/68:289.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 32:ART:381.

Advanced Aboriginal Art and Design is a studio course which stresses innovation and the freedom to experiment with a wide range of forms reflecting the diversity of aboriginal arts, from the traditional to the highly innovative use of media, techniques and conceptualizations.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:481

3 studio hours per week, one term.

GENDER & WOMEN'S STUDIES (36)**Assistant Professor**

B. Rose, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Coordinator)

MINOR IN GENDER AND WOMEN'S STUDIES

A minor in Gender and Women's Studies will consist of a minimum of 18 credit hours selected from the courses below, including 36:261 Introduction to Women's Studies: Issues in Feminism. No more than six credit hours may be taken in any one department for credit in this interdisciplinary minor concentration.

Course #	Title	
36:250	Aboriginal Women Authors	3
36:261	Introduction to Women's Studies	3
30/36:275	Women Writers I	3
30/36:276	Women Writers II	3
30/36:377	Early Nineteenth-Century Women's Fiction	3
54/36:371	European Women's History, 800 - 1700	3
54/36:372	Aspects of the History of Women and Gender	3
36:378	Psychology of Sex and Gender	3
68:360	Seminar in Native Women's Issues	3
68:361	Practicum in Native Women's Issues	3
69/36:358	Women and Health	3
70/36:370	Philosophy and Feminism	3
78/36:252	Women in Politics	3
86/36:274	Goddess A	3
86/36:277	Goddess B	3
86/36:363	Women in Western Religion	3
86/36:368	Contemporary Women's Spirituality	3
86/36:379	Women in Chinese Religion	3
90:266	Family and Society	3
90:267	Sociology of Marriage	3
90:362	Gender Relations	3

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**36:250**

(3)

ABORIGINAL WOMEN WRITERS

Prerequisite: 68:152 or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 99:250.

Some of the most striking contemporary literature in North America today is that written by Aboriginal women. This course examines the antecedents and influence of the major Aboriginal women writers. Writers whose work will be studied include Paula Gunn Allen, Louise Erdrich, Joy Harjo, Leslie Marmon Silko, and Lucy Tapahonso, among others.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:250

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:251

(3)

ART OF ABORIGINAL WOMEN IN NORTH AMERICA

Prerequisite: 32:ART/68:181. (recommended)

This course is intended to provide an overview of the creative production of First Nations, Inuit and Metis women in North America. To facilitate covering such diverse cultural and geographic ranges, the course will be organized as an ethnographic survey, focusing on the creative production within each region. While the artistic creations of women will be the focus, these will be contextualized within the collective creative expression of each culture, especially where artistic production is a collaborative process between both women and men. We will also look at the continuity between artistic production from pre-contact through contemporary eras, and interrogate notions of "traditional vs contemporary" as constructs of western art history.

Cross-registered with (Fine Arts) 32:ART:251

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:252

(3)

WOMEN IN POLITICS

Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 99:252.

This course traces the position of women in politics from the theories of Plato, Aristotle, Rousseau and Mill to the present-day impact of women on party recruitment, electoral campaigns, public opinion, legislative policy-making, interest group activity, and judicial review in the Canadian political system. Attention will also be paid to the political and legal aspects of issues such as Abortion, Day Care, and Affirmative Action.

Cross-registered with (Political Science) 78:252

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:261

(3)

INTRODUCTION TO WOMEN'S STUDIES: ISSUES IN FEMINISM

Prerequisite: At least 12 credit hours in first-year courses or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 99:261.

An introduction to the basic issues in Women's Studies. Texts: Ruth, *Issues in Feminism*; Moran, *Woman In Sexist Society*, Eds. Gornick, Moran; classical works of feminist theory by the leaders in the women's movement, including: de Beauvoir, *The Second Sex*; Firestone, *The Dialectic of Sex*; Friedan, *The Feminine Mystique*; Greer, *The Female Eunuch*; Millet, *Sexual Politics*; Steinem, *Essays*; Woolf, *A Room of One's Own*. Novel: French, *The Women's Room*. Theoretical readings will be supplemented by a selection of short stories that demonstrate the issues. The course will attempt a non-traditional approach to encourage the development of a women's perspective on socio-cultural issues. Course requirements include a journal of response to readings, three essays, one class presentation, and active participation in discussion.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:266

(3)

FAMILY AND SOCIETY

Prerequisite: 90:154 or 90:155 or permission of Instructor.

A study of the interrelations between societal changes and the institution of the family. Approaches utilized will consider both historical trends and cross-cultural patterns in the family, the influence of subcultures, alternative lifestyles, and family violence.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:266

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:267

(3)

SOCIOLOGY OF MARRIAGE

Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 90/36:266.

Study of the development and dynamics of intimate relationships; mate selection and premarital behavior; interaction, power, and adjustment in marriage; marital disruption; and parenthood.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:267

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:274

(3)

GODDESS A

Prerequisite: Nil.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 99:274.

The purpose of this course is to study the goddess as she appears in ancient civilizations, such as Old Europe, Sumer, Canaan, Greece, Rome and Egypt. Christian saints as goddess figures and the modern religious movement of Wicca will also be examined.

Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:274

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:275

(3)

WOMEN WRITERS I

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 99:275.

The purpose of this course is to explore the long and often neglected literary culture of women. Complementing and supplementing the other courses in English which tend to emphasize the standard canon of male writers developed within patriarchal cultural perspectives, this course is intended to foster an appreciation for the contributions of the female literary tradition in its own right.



Women Writers I will consider women writers from the Middle Ages to the late nineteenth century.
Cross-registered with (English) 30:275
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:276 (3)
WOMEN WRITERS II

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 99:276.

The purpose of this course is to complete the overview of the literary culture of women started in Women Writers I. This course is intended to foster an appreciation for the significant contributions of the modernist and postmodernist women writers to literary techniques and style in general, as well as to the unique female literary tradition.

Cross-registered with (English) 30:276
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:277 (3)
GODDESS B

Prerequisite: Nil.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 99:277.

This course examines the goddess in the Eastern traditions of Hinduism, Buddhism, Chinese and Japanese religion, with particular attention to the myths, symbols, and rituals pertaining to the female divine.

Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:277
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:278 (3)
CANADIAN WOMEN'S AUTOBIOGRAPHICAL WRITING

Prerequisite: 36:261 or permission of Instructor.

This course considers Canadian women's autobiographical writing as a means of investigating women's self-definitions. Listening to women's voices as created by their own words provides an opportunity to explore the diverse complexity of women's words using a variety of mediums including diaries, editorials, letters, songs, art, films, poetry, and autobiographies. Women's autobiographical writings form a sextant by which women can rescript their role to themselves and within society. Both historical and contemporary perspectives will be considered within a feminist theoretical context.

Cross-registered with (English) 30:278
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:283 (3)
SEX AND THE SACRED

Prerequisite: Nil.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 86:156.

This course examines how Western and Eastern religious traditions approach issues relating to human sexuality. Topics discussed will include celibacy and asceticism, marriage, divorce, remarriage, and same-gender relationships.

Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:283
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:357 (3)
SOCIOLOGY OF WOMEN, BODY IMAGE AND WELL BEING

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours of Sociology and/or Gender and Women's Studies.

This course combines sociological and feminist analyses of women's experiences in relation to body image and well-being. The roles of gender inequality, patriarchal power and control, and women's pragmatism in relation to these issues will be explored. Specifically, we will consider topics such as the impact of women's everyday lives on their well-being, women's bodies and social problems. Objectification of the female body, the influence of popular culture in women's lives, and women as pragmatic in their response to ideal body images and obstacles to well-being. The class format will be a mixture of lecture and seminars.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:357
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:358 (3)
WOMEN AND HEALTH

Prerequisite: Nil.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 99:358.

This course will explore prevalent health concerns of girls and women across the life span, including the prevailing treatments. Alternative health practices will be explored as will implications for

their use. This seminar course will examine historical, political, sociological, economic, biological, and psychological forces that both create and serve to maintain women's utilization of, and service to, the Canadian health care system.

Cross-registered with (Psychiatric Nursing) 69:358
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:362 (3)
THE SOCIOLOGY OF GENDER RELATIONS

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours of Sociology or permission of Instructor.

This course will deal with sex stratification: its roots, its manifestations and its consequences. Materials used will be multidisciplinary as well as cross-cultural but emphasis will also be placed on the situation in contemporary Canadian society.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:362
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:363 (3)
WOMEN IN WESTERN RELIGION

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours in Religion or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 86:362 and 99:363. This course discusses women's role in the Western traditions of Judaism, Christianity, and Islam. Specific attention will be given to religious status and involvement of women through history, as well as to the modern feminist movement in North America and its effect on religion.

Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:363
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:368 (3)
CONTEMPORARY WOMEN'S SPIRITUALITY

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in Religion or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 99:368.

This seminar course explores women's spirituality through a variety of sources: religious and philosophical texts, works of fiction, art, dance, and the media.

Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:368
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:370 (3)
PHILOSOPHY AND FEMINISM

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 90:370.

After examining the philosophical foundation of some of the representative feminist theories, this course will focus on the challenge of feminist perspectives to the study of some of the traditional philosophical problems. Specifically, it will discuss feminist analysis of standard (particularly Western) approaches to epistemology, theory of values, the mind-body problems and questions concerning human nature.

Cross-registered with (Philosophy) 70:370
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:371 (3)
EUROPEAN WOMEN'S HISTORY, 800-1945

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in either History or Gender and Women's Studies or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 99:371.

This course focuses on the history of European women from the early Medieval Ages to the end of World War II. It begins by examining various aspects of women's activities and aspirations, and considers the beliefs that undermined mainstream notions concerning "proper feminine" behaviour and "a woman's place". Women's roles and activities in family life, work, and religion will be explored.

Cross-registered with (History) 54:371
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:372 (3)
ASPECTS OF THE HISTORY OF WOMEN AND GENDER

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or Gender and Women's Studies or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 99:332 and 99:372.

A thematic and chronological study of important topics in the areas of women's history and gender history, dealing mainly with the past three hundred years. Topics include: women in the industrial and agrarian revolutions, women in Victorian society, women in social movements, the social construction of gender and sexuality, and the growth of modern feminist and anti-feminist movements.

Cross-registered with (History) 54:372

**36:377 (3)**
EARLY NINETEENTH-CENTURY WOMEN'S FICTION

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 99:377.

This course takes a feminist approach to British women's fiction written during the Romantic Period. Students will expose and explore issues of prominent interest to these women authors at this specific historical moment, undertaking a comprehensive and comparative investigation of the novels. Texts to be examined may include those Austen, Brunton, Burney, Edgeworth, Fenwick, Ferrier, Hamilton, Inchbald, Opie, Robinson or others.

Cross-registered with (English) 30:377

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:378 (3)
PSYCHOLOGY OF SEX AND GENDER

Prerequisite: 82:160 and 82:161. Also a minimum of 6 credit hours in Psychology.

This course will examine research and theory from psychology, in order to evaluate the behavioural, biological and social contexts in which girls and boys, women and men, function. The course will investigate the relative roles of both biology and environment in our understanding of gender and sex differences. Topics will include: researching issues in sex and gender, biological aspects of sex and gender, development of gender role identity; gender role stereotypes, cognitive abilities, education and employment, sexual lives and orientations, mental and physical health issues.

Cross-registered with (Psychology) 82:378

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:379 (3)
WOMEN IN CHINESE RELIGIONS

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours in Religion or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 99:379.

Through a chronological religious and political perspective, this course examines the changing perceptions of women in Chinese religion. The course grapples with questions such as how and why Confucianism, Daoism, Buddhism, and ecstatic religion shaped the role of women in China, Taiwan, and Hong Kong.

Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:379

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

GEOGRAPHY (38)**Professor Emeritus**

J. E. Welsted, B.Sc., M.Sc., Dip.Ed., Ph.D.

Professor

D. A. Eberts, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D.

J. C. Everitt, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

R. A. McGinn, B.A., M.Sc., Ph.D. (*Chair*)

Associate Professor

D. J. Wiseman, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D.

Assistant Professor

C. D. Malcolm, B.A., M.Sc., Ph.D.

D. Ramsey, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

Instructional Associate III

W. Fraser, B.Sc., M.G.I.S.

General Information

Students who major in Geography or major in Geography with the 4-Year Environmental Studies or Geomatics Concentrations can earn either a B.Sc. degree or a B.A. degree. A B.Sc. degree in Geography will be awarded to students with a Minor in the Faculty of Science. A B.A. degree in Geography will be awarded to students with a Minor in the Faculty of Arts. Students with a Minor in Psychology can earn either a B.A. or a B.Sc. degree. Please note the general requirements of the University in section 7 of this calendar. Further degree regulations are found in sections 7.3 and 7.4 of this calendar.

4-YEAR HONOURS MAJOR

38:170 Introduction to Physical Geography

PLUS: ANY THREE of the following four courses:

38:179 World Regional Geography

38:180 Human Geography

38:190 Introduction to Weather and Climate

38:192 Environmental and Resource Issues

PLUS: ALL of the following courses:

38:279 Introduction to Geographic Research Methods

38:286 Computer Cartography

38:365 Applied Quantitative Methods in Geography

38:449 Undergraduate Thesis in Geography (6)

PLUS: A minimum of 18 additional credit hours in Geography. These must include at least 9 credit hours at the 300 or 400 level.

4-YEAR MAJOR

38:170 Introduction to Physical Geography

PLUS: ANY THREE of the following four courses:

38:179 World Regional Geography

38:180 Human Geography

38:190 Introduction to Weather and Climate

38:192 Environmental and Resource Issues

PLUS: ALL of the following courses:

38:279 Introduction to Geographic Research Methods

38:286 Computer Cartography

38:365 Applied Quantitative Methods in Geography

PLUS: A minimum of 21 additional credit hours in Geography. These must include at least one course from four of Groups 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and at least 9 credit hours at the 300 or 400 level.

4-YEAR MAJOR CONCENTRATIONS**ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES CONCENTRATION**

38:170 Introduction to Physical Geography

38:192 Environmental and Resource Issues

PLUS: ANY TWO of the following courses:

38:179 World Regional Geography

38:180 Human Geography

38:190 Introduction to Weather and Climate

PLUS: ALL of the following courses:

38:273 General Ecology

38:276 Introduction to Biogeography

38:279 Geographic Research Methods

38:286 Computer Cartography

38:290 Global Environmental Change

38:353 Remote Sensing: Air Photo Interpretation

38:365 Applied Quantitative Methods in Geography

38:376 Introduction to Geographical Information Systems

38:384 Wilderness and Protected Areas Management

38:392 Resource Management & Sustainable Development

62:171 Introduction to Statistics

70:266 Environmental Ethics

PLUS: Minimum ONE course from Group 5

PLUS: A minimum of 15 credit hours from the following courses:

38:254 Introduction to Hydrology

38:264 Subsurface & Field Methods in Geology

38:275 Pollution Biology

38:278 Geomorphology

38:292 Geography of Water Resources

38:294 Outdoor Recreation and Tourism

38:295 North American Weather Systems

38:379 Groundwater: An Introduction to Hydrogeology

38:380 Population and Development

38:391 Environmental Disasters: Appraisals and Responses

38:394 River Mechanics

38:454 Applied Hydrology

38:464 Rural Resource Development

38:477 Advanced Geomatics

**GEOMATICS CONCENTRATION**

- 38:170 Introduction to Physical Geography
PLUS: **ANY THREE** of the following courses:
 38:179 World Regional Geography
 38:180 Human Geography
 38:190 Introduction to Weather and Climate
 38:192 Environmental and Resource Issues
PLUS: **ALL** of the following courses:
 38:279 Geographic Research Methods
 38:286 Computer Cartography
 38:365 Applied Quantitative Methods in Geography
PLUS: **ALL** of the following concentration requirements:
 38:353 Introduction to Remote Sensing
 38:376 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems
 38:366 Practicum in Geography (Geomatics)
 38:477 Advanced Geomatics
PLUS: A minimum of 12 additional credit hours in Geography with at least one course from each of Groups 2, 3, 4, and 5.
PLUS: **Computer Science Minor**
 62:160 Computer Science I
 62:161 Computer Science II
 62:206 Discrete Structures and Programming
PLUS: **ANY TWO** of the following courses:
 62:288 Web Technology
 62:370 Information Systems
 62:371 Database Systems

WATER SCIENCE CONCENTRATION

The Department of Geography, Brandon University, together with Minot State University, Bottineau Campus, North Dakota, offers a joint degree with a major in Geography and a concentration in Water Science and Water Quality Technology. Students majoring in Geography - Water Science Technology can earn a B.Sc. degree with a diploma in Water Quality Technology.

Core Requirements (45 credit hours)

- 14:162 Biology I
 14:163 Biology II
 14:261 Botany I
 18:160 General Chemistry I
 38:170 Introduction to Physical Geography
 38:180 Human Geography
 38:190 Introduction to Weather and Climate
 31/38:192 Environmental and Resource Issues
 38:286 Computer Cartography
 38:279 Introduction to Geographic Research Methods
 38:365 Applied Quantitative Methods in Geography
 42:160 Introduction to Earth Science
 42:161 Historical Geology
 62:171 Introduction to Statistics
 70:266 Environmental Ethics
PLUS: **Geography Regional Requirement**
 (3 credit hours of the following:)
 38:179 World Regional Geography
 38:260 Geography of Manitoba
 38:283 Canada: A Regional Geography
PLUS: **Water Science Concentration Requirements**
 (30 credit hours of the following:)
 14:274 Environmental Health
 38:254 An Introduction to Hydrology
 38/42:264 Subsurface and Field Methods in Geology
 14/38/94:273 General Ecology
 14/38/94:275 Pollution Biology
 38:292 Geography of Water Resources
 38:376 Intro to Geographic Information Systems
 38/42:379 Groundwater: An Introduction to Hydrogeology
 38:394 River Mechanics
 38/42:495 Introduction to Limnology
PLUS: **6 - 9** credit hours of electives
 Recommended Courses

- 18:170 General Chemistry II
 18:262 Introductory Analytical Chemistry
 38:366 Practicum in Geography (Hydrology related)
 38:454 Applied Hydrology
PLUS: 6 credit hours in either Geology of 3 credit hours in Zoology (94:262 for minor in Zoology).
PLUS: **Water Quality Technology Core Requirements**
ALL (All of the following courses which will be taken at Minot State University (Bottineau Campus))
 Water Supply Operations I
 Wastewater Operations I
 Water Supply Operations II
 Wastewater Operations II
 Mechanical Maintenance
 Environmental Chemistry *
 Technical Math **
 Electrical and Instrumental Maintenance
 System Maintenance
 Professional Writing ***
 * Formerly Water Quality Science Applications
 ** Formerly Water Quality Math Applications
 *** Formerly Water Quality Office Applications

3-YEAR MAJOR

- 38:170 Introduction to Physical Geography
PLUS: **ANY THREE** of the following courses:
 38:179 World Regional Geography
 38:180 Human Geography
 38:190 Introduction to Weather and Climate
 38:192 Environmental and Resource Issues
PLUS: **ALL** of the following courses:
 38:279 Introduction to Geographic Research Methods
 38:286 Computer Cartography
 38:365 Applied Quantitative Methods in Geography
PLUS: A minimum of 9 additional credit hours in Geography.

MINOR IN GEOGRAPHY

- ANY FOUR** of the following FIVE courses:
 38:170 Introduction to Physical Geography
 38:179 World Regional Geography
 38:180 Human Geography
 38:190 Introduction to Weather and Climate
 38:192 Environmental and Resource Issues
PLUS: 6 additional credit hours in Geography

Course Groupings

- Group 1 Methods, Techniques and Topics**
 38:264 Subsurface and Field Methods in Geology
 38:279 Introduction to Geographic Research Methods
 38:286 Computer Cartography
 38:353 Remote Sensing: Air Photo Interpretation
 38:355 Geographic Field Methods
 38:365 Applied Quantitative Methods in Geography
 38:366 Practicum in Geography
 38:376 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems
 38:399 Directed Studies in Geography
 38:449 Undergraduate Thesis in Geography (6)
 38:466 Advanced Practicum in Geography
 38:477 Advanced Geomatics
 38:488 Directed Readings in Geography
Group 2 Human
 38:180 Human Geography
 38:255 Globalization
 38:280 Economic Geography
 38:281 Urban Geography
 38:356 Marketing and Retail Location Analysis
 38:360 Rural and Small Town Canada
 38:380 Population and Development
 38:383 Cultural Geography
 38:396 Seminar in Rural and Community Studies

**Group 3 Physical**

- 38:170 Introduction to Physical Geography
 38:190 Introduction to Weather and Climate
 38:254 An Introduction to Hydrology
 38:278 Geomorphology
 38:295 North American Weather Systems
 38:378 Glacial Geomorphology
 38:379 Groundwater: An Introduction to Hydrogeology
 38:394 River Mechanics
 38:454 Applied Hydrology
 38:494 Introduction to Limnology

Group 4 Environment and Resources

- 38:192 Environmental and Resource Issues
 38:273 General Ecology
 38:275 Pollution Biology
 38:276 Introduction to Biogeography
 38:290 Global Environmental Change
 38:291 Introduction to Soils and Soil Conservation
 38:292 Geography of Water Resources
 38:294 Outdoor Recreation and Tourism
 38:384 Wilderness and Protected Area Management
 38:391 Environmental Disasters: Appraisals & Responses
 38:392 Resource Management & Sustainable Development
 38:393 Land Use Planning
 38/88:463 Rural Tourism
 38:464 Rural Resource Development

Group 5 Regional

- 38:179 World Regional Geography
 38:260 Geography of Manitoba
 38:283 Canada: A Regional Geography

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

(Students are advised to consult the Timetable for course availability in designing their program.)

**38:170 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY**

Prerequisite: Nil.

Physical Geography is the study of the spatial dimension of the natural physical components and processes operating within the four spheres of the Earth: Atmosphere, Hydrosphere, Lithosphere, and Biosphere. This course will introduce basic geographic concepts and examine a variety of these systems in a spatial context. Topics discussed include location, coordinate systems, maps and map projections, remote sensing and GIS technology, radiation balances, weather and climate, volcanism, earthquakes, plate tectonics, weathering and mass movements, fluvial, eolian, coastal, and glacial landforms and processes, soils, ecosystems, and biomes.

Students with credit in 38:160 may not take 38:170.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

**38:179 (3)
WORLD REGIONAL GEOGRAPHY**

Prerequisite: Nil.

Provides an introduction to the field of Regional Geography and its concepts. Aims at introducing students to a basic regional framework of the world. Focuses on the major politico-economic realms of the world -- their present structure and problems.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**38:180 (3)
HUMAN GEOGRAPHY**

Prerequisite: Nil.

We are all curious about lands other than our own and people other than ourselves. Human Geography helps us to understand why Canada is different from other parts of the world, and why Canadians differ from other groups of people. It does this by looking at the evolution and present status of the humanly occupied earth.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**38:190 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO WEATHER AND CLIMATE**

Prerequisite: Nil.

The earth's atmosphere can be described as an ocean of air that restlessly tumbles and flows. At times it is almost unfelt and unseen. At other times it is tempestuous, filled with menacing cloud forms, and wantonly destructive. Meteorology and climatology are natural sciences which study and describe the weather. The first part of this course examines the basic principles of meteorology and climatology. Topics include: the origin, composition and structure of the atmosphere; energy in the atmosphere; clouds; precipitation; atmospheric motion and winds. In the second part of the course, traditional weather system models and climatologies are derived and discussed.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**38:192 (3)
ENVIRONMENTAL AND RESOURCE ISSUES**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is an introduction to the relationship between humans and the physical world upon which we live. Traditionally, this relationship has involved humans using different portions of the natural environment to benefit society. Often these uses are detrimental to the environment. During lectures and through directed readings and assignments students will learn the ways in which humans impact the natural environment and the issues surrounding the need to minimize negative impacts. Topics covered include energy flow, ecosystem structure, matter cycling, biodiversity, climate change, protected areas, and commons resource management.

Cross-registered with (Environmental Science) 31:192

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**38:254 (3)
AN INTRODUCTION TO HYDROLOGY**

Prerequisite: 38:190.

Water; too much, too little, too dirty -- This statement summarizes the fundamental hydrological problems faced today. However, before these problems can be studied, the hydrologist must have an understanding of the Earth-Atmosphere Hydrological System. This course introduces the student hydrologist to the components and processes of the Hydrological Cycle. In particular, topics include: precipitation, evaporation, infiltration and the flow of water over and beneath the earth's surface. Applied aspects of the course include the climatological water balance, stream hydrograph analysis and flood forecasting.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

**38:255 (3)
GLOBALIZATION**

Prerequisite: 38:179 or 38:180 or 22:321 or 22:354 or permission of Instructor.

This course examines globalization as a set of interrelated processes occurring at the global scale. These have resulted in a dramatic acceleration and qualitative change in interactions between different nations or regions, making the world more globally integrated and interdependent than ever before. People, money, commodities, and ideas now travel around the world at an unprecedented speed and in ever greater volumes. An underlying tension between convergence and homogenization, on the one hand, and localization and differentiation, on the other, points to the complexity of the modern world and the impact of globalization processes on daily life.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**38:260 (3)
GEOGRAPHY OF MANITOBA**

Prerequisite: A first-year Geography course or permission of Instructor.

Students in this course are made aware of the diverse natural and cultural environments and geographical features of Manitoba. Special emphasis is placed on the contrasts between the pioneer realm of northern Manitoba and the economic core region of southern Manitoba. The course will deal with various aspects of the physical environment, the historical evolution of the cultural landscape, population patterns, the role of major economic activities, the settlement system and planning aspects of the province.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.



38:264 (3) SUBSURFACE AND FIELD METHODS IN GEOLOGY

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

Description of techniques employed in surface and subsurface geology (surveying, measurement of linear and planar features, structure contouring, representation of geological data, geophysical well-logging, geophysical maps). Laboratory: surveying, graphic solutions to geological problems, construction and interpretation of geological maps and sections, computer modelling.

Cross-registered with (Geology) 42:264

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

38:273 (3) GENERAL ECOLOGY

Prerequisite: 14/94:162 and 14/94:163 or permission of Instructor.

This course deals with basic concepts governing distribution and abundance of living organisms. Interactions with the non-living environment and with other organisms will both be covered. Specific topics include productivity, energy transfer, biogeochemical cycles, limiting factors, population ecology and community ecology. This course is designed as an introduction to all senior ecology and biogeography courses.

Botany and Zoology students should consult the calendar entries of those departments for their prerequisites.

Cross-registered with (Botany) 14:273 and (Zoology) 94:273.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per term, one term.

38:275 (3) POLLUTION BIOLOGY

Prerequisite: 14/94:162 and 14/94:163 or permission of Instructor.

This course provides an overview of the ecological impacts of natural and anthropogenic pollutants on terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems. Lectures and discussion sessions will deal specifically with the effects of heavy metals, acid rain, air pollutants, herbicides and pesticides, radiochemical, chlorinated hydrocarbons, and eutrophication on individual organisms, populations, communities, and ecosystems.

Cross-registered with (Botany) 14:275 and (Zoology) 94:275.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

38:276 (3) INTRODUCTION TO BIOGEOGRAPHY

Prerequisite: 38:170 or 38/31:192 or 14/38/94:273 or permission of Instructor.

This course is designed to explain the environmental factors affecting species diversity at different spatial and temporal scales. Major units include environmental controls of species distributions, biomes, biodiversity, invading species, island biogeography, forest fragmentation, and landscape ecology. Lectures are supplemented by laboratory assignments that introduce skills utilized in biogeographical research.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

38:278 (3) GEOMORPHOLOGY

Prerequisite: 38:170 or 42:160 or permission of Instructor.

Geomorphology is the science of landforms and land forming processes. Climate, mass movements, rivers, the wind, the sea, and ice have all contributed to the present form of the earth's surface. Each of these land forming agents will be studied with a view to understanding the processes involved and the landforms that result.

Cross-registered with (Geology) 42:278

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:279 (3) INTRODUCTION TO GEOGRAPHIC RESEARCH METHODS

Prerequisite: a first-year Geography course.

The purpose of this course is to expose students to the fundamental ideas and concepts of Geography. It demonstrates that the geographic viewpoint is part of a much larger area of human inquiry. The course also examines some of the basic theoretical and methodological issues involved in conducting scientific research in Geography, and applies these to a series of laboratory exercises.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

38:280 (3) ECONOMIC GEOGRAPHY

Prerequisite: 38:179 or 38:180 or 22:131 or permission of Instructor.

This course introduces the core concepts of the field of Economic Geography, as well as practical techniques for solving geographical

problems of an economic nature. Topics include population and its relationship to the economy, transportation, spatial interaction, location problems, and regional economic development.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:281 (3) URBAN GEOGRAPHY

Prerequisite: 38:180 or permission of Instructor.

Currently, about half of the world's population lives in urban areas, and this percentage is steadily increasing. It is, therefore, not surprising that the study of urban settlements, and the effects of urban settlements on non urban areas, has become one of the major fields in Geography. Urban Geography provides an introduction to the nature, scope, and methods of this field. The course looks at the historical and contemporary processes of urbanization, studies the external relationships of cities, and also deals with the internal structure of the cities. Finally, a summary of urban problems will be given and patterns of future urbanization will be suggested.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:283 (3) CANADA: A REGIONAL GEOGRAPHY

Prerequisite: A first-year Geography course.

We all accept that there are differences between the regions of Canada, but how far are these reflected in the landscape? This course uses lectures, maps and air photographs to distinguish between the different cultural and physical landscapes of Canada.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:286 (3) COMPUTER CARTOGRAPHY

Prerequisite: 38:170.

A study of the theoretical and applied aspects of cartography as a means of graphical communication. Emphasis is placed on computer assisted techniques of cartographic design and production in addition to the integration of GIS and remote sensing technologies.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

38:290 (3) GLOBAL ENVIRONMENTAL CHANGE

Prerequisite: 38:190 or 38/31:192 or permission of Instructor.

An investigation of the principal biophysical, social and economic impacts of the global climatic and other environmental changes brought about by human activities and natural processes. Particular attention will be directed to the understanding of climate-society interactions and their effects upon space, life and the human-use of resources. The implications for environmental and developmental policies will be reviewed.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:291 (3) INTRODUCTION TO SOILS AND SOIL CONSERVATION

Prerequisite: 38:170 or 42:160 or permission of Instructor.

Soil nomenclature and soil formation; a discussion of the physical, chemical, and biological properties of soils; soil classification; soil erosion and soil conservation; Canadian/Manitoban soils; prairie soil problems.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:292 (3) GEOGRAPHY OF WATER RESOURCES

Prerequisite: 38:170 or 42:160 or 38/31:192 or permission of Instructor.

Water as a world resource: its use and abuse by humans and problems caused by conflicting demands for water use; problems caused by over-abundance of water (floods) and shortages of water (drought); flood prevention and control, and some possible solutions for water shortages; minor compared with major water resource projects illustrated by reference to some major Canadian water resource schemes; Canadian water law.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:294 (3) OUTDOOR RECREATION AND TOURISM

Prerequisite: 38:179 or 38:180 or 38/31:192 or permission of Instructor.

Modern people devote considerable time and expense in the pursuit of recreation and tourism. This course deals with the spatial interrelationships between the user public and the resource base required for recreation and tourism; the supply of, and demand for,



these activities; patterns of recreation and tourism; and the physical, economic, and social impacts of these activities. Government policies, planning and the projection of future trends will also be studied.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:295 (3)
NORTH AMERICAN WEATHER SYSTEMS

Prerequisite: 38:190.

Weather affects everyone and nobody escapes its whimsical and capricious nature. The most we can hope for is a reliable source of weather information; one which is consistent, comprehensive, and as accurate as present technology permits. This requires that individuals have a general understanding of weather systems in order to interpret the broadcast weather information. This course focuses on the historic and contemporary aspects of weather systems analysis. Topics include interpretation of the weather map, weathercasting, the significance of upper air circulation patterns (the jet stream), and thunderstorm, tornado, and hurricane models.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

38:353 (3)
REMOTE SENSING: AIR PHOTO INTERPRETATION

Prerequisite: 38:170 or 42:160 or permission of Instructor.

A first course in remote sensing which focuses on the fundamentals of remote sensing systems with particular emphasis on the interpretation of aerial photography. Topics include the nature of electromagnetic radiation, characteristic spectral reflectances of terrestrial features; camera, film, and filter systems interpretation of aerial photography; and photogrammetry.

Cross-registered with (Geology) 42:353

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

38:355 (3)
GEOGRAPHIC FIELD METHODS

Prerequisite: Third or fourth year student and permission of Instructor.

This course is designed to introduce students to the theoretical and applied aspects of conducting field work. The course is normally offered in the spring or summer sessions by one or more faculty members with special interests or expertise in specific sampling methods or field techniques. The majority of course work will be completed in the field under the supervision of faculty with an emphasis on data collection strategies, sampling techniques, and specific field methods, equipment and procedures commonly used for physical and/or human geography research.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:356 (3)
MARKETING AND RETAIL LOCATION ANALYSIS

Prerequisite: 38:280 for Geography Majors, 22:131 otherwise or permission of Instructor.

The spatial distribution of marketing and retail functions is highly structured, and locations are chosen carefully and strategically by many businesses. This course provides an analytical approach to marketing problems and examines the role of space in corporate and public decision-making in the retail sector. It aims to introduce students to both theory and application in marketing and retail location analysis. The course includes labwork in which students apply a selection of tools and techniques, such as Geographic Information Systems (GIS) to retail location analysis.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

38:360 (3)
RURAL AND SMALL TOWN CANADA

Prerequisite: 38:179 or 38:180 or 38/31:192 or permission of Instructor.

Canada's rural areas are complex social, economic, environmental, institutional, and physical systems that are experiencing varying forms of developmental stresses. But rural development issues have received limited focused attention in the recent past. This reflects our urbanizing settlement structure that often is indifferent to the concerns of those living outside metropolitan areas. This course redresses this balance by examining the reality of rural and small town Canada today.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:365 (3)

APPLIED QUANTITATIVE METHODS IN GEOGRAPHY

Prerequisite: 62:171 or permission of Instructor.

The course focuses on univariate statistical techniques, correlation and regression analyses, parametric and nonparametric tests as applied to problems of classification, explanation and hypothesis testing in geographical research. Probability distributions and inferential techniques are reviewed and applied to an empirical context. Consideration of alternative techniques and their appropriate application, with the use of the computer, is emphasized.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

38:366 (3)
PRACTICUM IN GEOGRAPHY

Prerequisite: Third or Fourth year students and permission of Instructor.

This course is designed to enable a student to integrate their academic training in geography with an applied task or project on or off campus. This work would be planned and undertaken in consultation with a faculty member or members who would serve as principal supervisor. A student can expect to provide documentary evidence of the completed project and to submit a written report outlining the work done. Grading on a pass/fail basis.

38:376 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS

Prerequisite: 38:286 or permission of Instructor.

This course is designed to familiarize the student with the theoretical and applied aspects of Geographic Information Systems (GIS). Topics include the historical development of GIS, raster and vector data structures, relational database implementation and management, and applications of GIS technology

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

38:378 (3)
GLACIAL GEOMORPHOLOGY

Prerequisite: 38:170 or 42:160 and permission of Instructor.

Glacial Geomorphology is concerned with the landforms resulting from the growth and wastage of the large glaciers and ice sheets which were present during the Quaternary Period. Lectures develop the current theories and models in Glaciology and discuss the landform assemblages associated with glacial geomorphological processes. Field work and laboratory sessions examine the physical characteristics of glacial and glaciofluvial sediments. The final segment of the course relates current thinking regarding the Glacial History of Canada and in particular the wastage of Wisconsin Ice in Southern Manitoba.

Cross-registered with (Geology) 42:378

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

38:379 (3)
GROUNDWATER: AN INTRODUCTION TO HYDROGEOLOGY

Prerequisite: 38/42:264.

Groundwater contamination will probably become one of the most important environmental concerns over the next several decades. Topics covered include: geological materials and aquifers; principles of groundwater flow; groundwater flow to wells; regional groundwater flow and subsurface geology; groundwater development and contamination; introduction to groundwater modelling.

Cross-registered with (Geology) 42:379

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

38:380 (3)
POPULATION AND DEVELOPMENT

Prerequisite: 38:180 or permission of Instructor.

"Overpopulation" and "Underdevelopment" are terms in everyday use, but what exactly do they mean and how are these concepts related? This course analyzes the areal patterns of population growth and distribution, and applies the results of this analysis to the question of the problem of development of the contemporary world. Some possible scenarios for the future are briefly examined.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:383 (3)
CULTURAL GEOGRAPHY

Prerequisite: 38:179 or 38:180 or 38/31:192 or permission of Instructor.

The learned and shared concepts and behaviours that constitute culture influence virtually everything people think and do. Cultural geography is the study of spatial variations among culture groups and the interactions of those same groups with the physical envi-



ronment. It is often organized around five themes. These are culture region, cultural diffusion, cultural ecology, cultural integration and cultural landscape. This course examines each of these themes as they relate to one or more dimensions of culture such as ethnicity, language, religion and settlement.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:384 WILDERNESS AND PROTECTED AREA MANAGEMENT (3)

Prerequisite: 38/31:192 or permission of Instructor.

This course presents the underlying principles and concepts regarding protection and management of important environmental and cultural areas and species of the Earth. Topics include terrestrial and marine protected areas, parks, species-at-risk, and ecotourism. The complex interaction of ecological and social elements essential to achieve protection and effective management is stressed in a primarily Canadian context.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:391 ENVIRONMENTAL DISASTERS: APPRAISALS AND RESPONSES (3)

Prerequisite: 38/31:192 or permission of Instructor.

A study of geographical and societal aspects of natural disasters, focusing upon the socio-economic and cultural components of the disaster process. Examines vulnerability and risk to environmental calamities, human appraisals and responses, post-disaster impact and prevention, mitigation, and management options. Examples will be drawn from contemporary problems regarding droughts, floods, cyclones, earthquakes and similar environmental risks.
Cross-registered with (Applied Disaster and Environment Studies) 40:391

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:392 RESOURCE MANAGEMENT AND SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT (3)

Prerequisite: 38/31:192 or permission of Instructor.

Resource management and development often involve the need to accommodate strategies for meeting short-time demands and the required sustainability to fulfill future requirements. Many facets of this complex field are explored using both a theoretical and a case study approach. Emphasis is placed on Canadian resources, resource policies, and programs.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:393 LAND USE PLANNING (3)

Prerequisite: 38/31:192 or permission of Instructor.

An examination of the history and problems of land use. A study of the principles and practices of regional planning. The fundamentals involved in any approach to planning will be illustrated by means of Canadian case studies relating to economics, resource development, watershed conservation, changing land use, and characteristics of site and situation.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:394 RIVER MECHANICS (3)

Prerequisite: 38:190 and one of 38:170 or 42:160, or permission of Instructor.

Rivers are an interesting and important part of the physical environment. They are dynamic agents of erosion and transportation, carrying the water and sediment supplied to them from the land to the oceans. This course investigates fluvial processes and various geomorphological aspects of rivers. Lecture topics include: flow dynamics; open-channel hydraulics; "regime theory"; the mechanics of fluvial erosion and sediment transport technologies. Field instruction focuses on hydrometric surveying, stream velocity and discharge estimation, suspended sediment sampling techniques and an introduction to hydraulic structures and river engineering.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

38:396 SEMINAR IN RURAL AND COMMUNITY STUDIES (3)

Prerequisite: 30 credit hours in degree or permission of Instructor. This course provides students an opportunity for an exchange of ideas and information on the present state of Rural and Community issues. Students will be encouraged to select an area for investigation and apply interdisciplinary research techniques. This course is team taught by faculty members.

Cross-registered with (Economics) 22:396, (Native Studies) 68:396, (Political Science) 78:396, (Rural & Community Studies) 88:396 and (Sociology) 90:396.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:399 DIRECTED STUDIES IN GEOGRAPHY (3)

Prerequisite: Permission of the Department. Limited to third or fourth year students.

This course provides a program of directed study in an area of human or physical geography selected in consultation with the department and conducted under the supervision of a faculty member. The intent of this course is to provide students with an opportunity to investigate topical or applied area(s) of the discipline through a review of the current literature, collection and analysis of data, and/or application of techniques not covered at length by current course offerings. Results are typically presented in the form of a major paper or technical report submitted to the department.

Directed Studies should be planned during the term preceding that in which the course will be taken.

38:449 UNDERGRADUATE THESIS IN GEOGRAPHY (6)

Prerequisite: Permission of the Department.

This course is designed to allow independent research and study under the direction of the faculty member(s) whose expertise includes the specialty desired by the student. A major written work will normally be submitted, and will be kept on file in the Department. Students will be required to give a seminar on their research topic during the second term of the course. Research topics should be planned in consultation with the Department Chair. This process should be initiated during the academic year preceding that in which the course will be taken.

38:454 APPLIED HYDROLOGY (3)

Prerequisite: 38:254 or permission of Instructor.

An hydrological model simulates the effect of an actual or hypothetical set of processes and forecasts one or more possible outcomes. Applied Hydrology offers a hands-on approach to several hydrological and hydraulic design models in current use. Lectures will review the theory associated with each computer model. Topics include computer simulation in Watershed Hydrology, Floodplain Hydraulics, Flood Frequency and Risk Analysis, Stormwater Management and Hydraulic Structure Design.

Cannot be held with former 38:354.

2 lecture hours per week, 4 laboratory hours per week, one term.

38:463 RURAL TOURISM (3)

Prerequisite: 38:294 or permission of Instructor.

Tourism is a growing sector of the economy throughout the world. In Canada, national, provincial, territorial, and local strategies have been developed to tap the tourism market. Rural communities are no different in this regard, as local leaders attempt to diversify local economics. Often though, tourism is sought after as a reaction to declines in traditional, often resource-based, economics. The purpose of this course is to explore the notion of "rural tourism". While ultimate solutions are sought for rural Canada, the course will draw upon examples from around the world. The structure of the course includes formal lectures, seminar discussions, student presentations, guest speakers, and a group project. A field component to the course will be finalized by the second week of classes.

May not be taken by students with credit in 88:563.

Cross-registered with (Rural & Community Studies) 88:563

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:464 RURAL RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT (3)

Prerequisite: 38:392 or permission of Instructor.

Rural Communities in Canada have traditionally been reliant on biophysical resources for economic bases. As resource supply and demand changes, the future of resource-based communities comes into question. Examples in Canada abound, including the collapse of fisheries, mine closures, agricultural restructuring, and forest depletion. This course begins by reviewing historical and contemporary economic theories relevant to resource communities (e.g. Staples and Export-base theories). Using regional inventories, the current state of resources across Canada is explored (e.g. cod fishery, mine closures, farm structure). The course then



examines the public policy implications of these issues (e.g. local economic development programs), as well as the regulatory framework for resource development in Canada (e.g. Environmental Impact Assessment processes). A seminar format is adopted. May not be taken by students with credit in 88:564. Cross-registered with (Rural & Community Studies) 88:564. 3 seminar hours per week, one term.

38:466 (3) ADVANCED PRACTICUM IN GEOGRAPHY

Prerequisite: 38:366 and permission of the Department. A course designed to provide the student with an opportunity to gain further experience in the application of theoretical and applied geographic principles to address practical problems. The task or project will be conducted on or off campus, planned and undertaken in consultation with a faculty member or members. Documentary evidence of the completed project and submission of a written report outlining the work accomplished would be expected from the student. Grading on a pass/fail basis.

38:477 (3) ADVANCED GEOMATICS

Prerequisite: 38/42:353 and 38:376 or permission of Instructor. This course is designed to familiarize students with advanced topics in the theory and application of geomatics technologies including Geographic Information Systems, Remote Sensing, and the Global Positioning Systems. Emphasis will be placed on the integration of these technologies and data processing and analysis techniques for building geospatial databases and conducting geographic research. Cross-registered with (Geology) 42:477. 3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

38:488 (3) DIRECTED READINGS IN GEOGRAPHY

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor and permission of Department. Limited to third and fourth year students. This course is designed to enable a student to acquaint him/herself more fully with a sub-field of geographic knowledge, by means of a series of readings in the sub-field concerned. Students will normally be expected to submit a paper(s) based on the readings involved. Cannot be held with former 38:398 with the same title.

38:494 (3) INTRODUCTION TO LIMNOLOGY

Prerequisite: 94/14:162 and 94/14:163 or 94:160 and 94:161. Corequisite: 94/14/38:273. This course deals with the origin and morphology of fresh water basins, physical and chemical properties of water and the biological relationships of aquatic organisms. Cross-registered with (Zoology) 94:494. 3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

APPLIED DISASTER & EMERGENCY STUDIES (40)

Assistant Professor

A. Asgary, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Chair*)
J. Lindsay, B.A. (Hons.), M.C.P.
N. Nirupama, M.Sc., M.E., Dr. Eng.

General Information

The Applied Disaster and Emergency Studies (A-DES) program consists of 120 credit hours of instruction, leading either to the degree Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.) in Applied Disaster and Emergency Studies - Disaster Science Concentration or Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) in Applied Disaster and Emergency Studies - Planning and Management Concentration. The program will normally be completed in four academic years. The acronym for the program is "A-DES", hyphenated, to emphasize the "applied" aspect of the program.

The Applied Disaster and Emergency Studies (A-DES) program at Brandon University adopts a Liberal Arts and Sciences approach to foster an appreciation for the interdisciplinary nature of this field. Students are introduced to the broad range of technological, cultural and environmental risks of disasters. There is no other comparable program available in Canada at the present time.

CORE CURRICULUM (both concentrations)

1. **Years One and Two:** After initial acceptance into the program, students will take a common core curriculum (51 credit hours)

in their first two years that is designed to provide them with the necessary skills for subsequent studies. The core curriculum will foster an individual, team-oriented, cross-disciplinary approach to disaster prevention, mitigation and emergency assessment, planning, and management needs.

2. **Years Three and Four:** An additional 21 credit hours of core courses taken in the third and fourth years of the program, regardless of program stream, will provide students with an advanced appreciation for cross-disciplinary approaches to disaster and emergency studies. Instruction includes assessment procedures, operational decision-making, research and communication skills, and in-depth consideration of disaster and emergency issues from local and regional perspectives.
3. **Practicum:** A six (6) credit hour practicum course is included in year four of the program and may be in conjunction with the Manitoba Emergency Services College, and other available options through municipal, provincial, and federal governments, industry, relief and voluntary organizations. The practicum course will include hands-on experience in disaster and emergency issues through research projects to be undertaken by:
 - i) small groups of senior students drawn from the two program concentration; **or** by
 - ii) individual senior students addressing research needs of participating areas.
4. **Selecting a Concentration:** At the beginning of their second year, students will choose to follow one of the two concentrations (a minimum of 18 credit hours in either concentration) in which they will gain a deeper appreciation and knowledge of either the physical and biological aspects (Disaster Science Concentration) or the social, operational, planning and organizational aspects (Planning and Management Concentration) of all types of environmental disasters and emergencies. Within the planning and management concentration, there are distinctions made between preparedness and response planning and management and hazard mitigation planning and management. The distinction is between the concepts of emergency/disaster management and hazards management. Both distinctions are presently accommodated within the planning and management concentration.
5. **Liberal Education Requirements:** the remaining 27 credit hours (to attain a total of 120 credit hours for a four-year degree) will allow students to take courses to meet Liberal Education Requirements, and to pursue their individual interests.

Note on Prerequisite: Students wishing to enroll in either core or concentration courses should make sure that they are able to meet the prerequisite requirements. In some instances, this will require planning ahead for the four-year program.

DISASTER SCIENCE CONCENTRATION

This concentration will provide students with a solid theoretical and applied foundation in the natural sciences (biology, chemistry, geography, geology, mathematics, and physics), emphasizing elements of modern society and the environment as it pertains to risks, disaster and emergency planning and management. In addition, it will furnish students with a practical understanding of the critical methodological and conceptual issues related to the analysis and mitigation of environmental disasters and emergencies. Students will be required to complete the Disaster Science Concentration with a minimum of 18 credit hours of courses from a broad band of physical science, life science, and mathematical courses.

EMERGENCY PLANNING AND MANAGEMENT CONCENTRATION

This concentration focuses on organizational management (including team building and coordination), resource planning and management, and hazard mitigation planning and management, in association with threat, risk, vulnerability, and impact relationships to natural and technological disasters. Students will be exposed to courses from a wide variety of social science and humanities including history, geography, philosophy, political science, psychology, sociology, and religion. Students will be trained in social science research methods, including qualitative and quantitative methods, survey research, research design, and evaluation techniques. Students will also become familiar with geographic information systems, remote sensing techniques and interpretations, and organizational behaviour. By focusing on the planning and methodological aspects of the field, this concentration will prepare students for work in public and private sectors, including consult-



ing organizations, education and industry. Students will be required to complete the Planning and Management Concentration with a minimum of 18 credit hours of courses from a broad list of humanities and social science courses.

Core Course Listings

Year One: Required Courses

30:151	University Writing	3
38:170	Introduction to Physical Geography	3
38:190	Introduction to Weather and Climate	3
38:192	Environmental and Resource Issues	3
40:151	Foundations of Hazards and Disaster Studies	3
40:152	Conceptual and Applied Issues in Disaster Studies	3
42:162	Our Dynamic Earth	3
82:160	Introduction to Psychology	3
82:161	General Psychology	3

27

Year Two: Required Courses

16/62:170	Introduction to Information Technology	3
38:376	Intro. to Geographic Information Systems	3
40:251	Natural Disasters: Causes and Physical Dynamics	3
40:252	Emergency Planning and Management	3
40:253	Hazard and Risk Assessment	3
90:155	Social Institutions and Social Processes	3
82:272	Organizational Psychology I	3
82:273	Organizational Psychology II	3

24

Years Three and Four: Required Courses

38:391	Environmental Disasters: Appraisals and Responses	3
--------	---	---

21

Required courses total

73

Note: Please be advised that the remaining course work is offered in 2005-06, but is not yet listed in the Calendar as regular courses. Please refer to Registration Guide and A-DES website at <http://www.bran-donu.ca/Academic/ADES>.

Concentration Course Listings

Disaster Science Concentration:

choose 18 credit hours

14/94:162	Biology I	3
14/94:163	Biology II	3
14/38/94:273	General Ecology	3
14/38/94:275	Pollution Biology	3
18:160	General Chemistry I	3
18:170	General Chemistry II	3
18:274	Inorganic Chemistry I	3
18/42:366	Introduction to Geochemistry	3
38:254	An Introduction to Hydrology	3
38:286	Computer Cartography	3
38/42:353	Remote Sensing: Air Photo Interpretation	3
38/42:379	Groundwater: An Introduction to Hydrogeology	3
38:394	River Mechanics	3
38:454	Applied Hydrology	3
38/42:477	Advanced Geomatics	3
40:255	Intro. to Physical Planning and Critical Infrastructure	3
40:254	Disaster Information Management & Forecasting	3
42:272	Environmental Geology	3
62:275	Mathematical Modelling	3

Note: Please be advised that some courses are currently under development. Please refer to A-DES website at <http://www.bran-donu.ca/Academic/ADES> or contact A-DES.

Planning and Management Concentration:

choose 18 credit hours

12:268	Forecasts of the Future	3
12:270	Social Planning	3

16:283	Human Resource Management	3
16:292	Management	3
16:385	Compensation Management	3
22:270	Economics and the Environment	3
22:276	Economics and Natural Resources	3
22:378	Benefit-Cost Analysis	3
38:464/88:564	Rural Resource Development	3
40:255	Intro. to Physical Planning and Critical Infrastructure	3
40:254	Disaster Information Management & Forecasting	3
70:266	Environmental Ethics	3
78:172	Contemporary Political Issues	3
78:260	Government and Politics of Canada	3
78:262	Provincial Government	3
78:267	Judicial Administration in Canada	3
78:365	Canadian Constitutional Law	3
82:262	Introduction to Social Psychology	3
82:282	Environmental Psychology	3
82:361	Personality: Abnormal	3
82:366	Community Psychology I	3
82:367	Community Psychology II	3
82:376	Group Processes and Dynamics	3
88:150	Introduction to Rural Canada	3
88:350	Rural Issues	3
90:363	Formal Organizations and Bureaucracy	3
90:367	Law and Society	3

Note: Please be advised that some courses are currently under development. Please refer to A-DES website at <http://www.bran-donu.ca/Academic/ADES> or contact A-DES.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Note: Course descriptions and prerequisites are provided only for courses taught directly through the A-DES program. Course descriptions and prerequisites for courses taught through other departments can be located within the Brandon University General Calendar listings of the respective departments.

40:151 (3)

FOUNDATIONS OF HAZARDS AND DISASTER STUDIES

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course introduces students to the basic models, theories, and concepts that underlie modern emergency managements understanding of hazards and disasters. Students will examine the Canadian hazardscape, using various hazard models, with a focus on hazard mitigation and emergency management issues. The interdependence of physical, social, and economic characteristics in determining vulnerability will be considered in past disasters and future planning. The importance of hazard and risk management in a comprehensive emergency management program will also be presented.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

40:152 (3)

CONCEPTUAL AND APPLIED ISSUES IN DISASTER STUDIES

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course reviews the evolution of the current emergency profession and the growth of hazard and disaster focused research. In doing so, students will examine the development of the fields concepts and practical applications. The four phases of comprehensive emergency management will each yield topics for consideration including hazard mitigation planning, public awareness programs, incident command systems, and community recovery.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

40:251 (3)

NATURAL DISASTERS: CAUSES AND PHYSICAL DYNAMICS

Prerequisite: 38:170 or 42:162 and 38:190, 40:151, and 40:152 or permission of Instructor.

Through a review of the causes of geophysical, biological, and hydrometeorological hazards and disasters, this course will examine the complex interaction of Earth's dynamic processes, and of life support systems. A number of case studies dealing with earthquakes, landslides, floods, storms, droughts, and other natural disasters will be critically examined.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**40:252 (3)**
EMERGENCY PLANNING AND MANAGEMENT

Prerequisite: 40:151 or permission of Instructor.

A study of the principles of emergency management and planning relative to a variety of natural hazards and the disasters they cause and of the understanding of associated functions and interactions of levels of government in preparing and implementing plans. An emphasis is placed on both mitigation and preparedness/response planning.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

40:253 (3)
HAZARDS AND RISK ASSESSMENT

Prerequisite: 40:151, 40:152 and 40:251.

This course examines the role and implications of technological developments for human risk. Particular attention is given to risk assessment methodologies and their applications to the community level planning and preparedness. The role and use of information technology in risk assessment and management are explored. Case studies will be used to demonstrate practical applications of the risk assessment theory.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

40:254 (3)
DISASTER INFORMATION MANAGEMENT AND FORECASTING

Prerequisite: 40:151 or permission of Instructor.

An introduction to disaster systematics and its relationship to hazards and disaster databases, including those on the internet, to determine the causation sequences in disasters and the management of related and pertinent information and the ability to forecast disaster events. The course is oriented toward rapid and systematic evaluation of potential disaster events through the use of disaster templates and related near or real-time support information.

3 lecture hours per term, one term.

40:255 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO PHYSICAL PLANNING AND CRITICAL INFRASTRUCTURE

Prerequisite: 40:151 or permission of Instructor.

This course provides the knowledge to identify and describe the physical environment with emphasis on built environment. It illustrates why and how physical planning at various spatial levels is undertaken, and explains the methods and tools used by physical planners in managing the built environment. It shows how planners use different planning tools such as land use as a means for spatial arrangement of activities and reducing or controlling the adverse impacts of human-created and natural hazards to human settlements and infrastructure.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

40:273 (3)
SOCIOLOGY OF DISASTER

Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor. Or 6 credit hours in Anthropology, Disaster and Emergency Studies, Economics, Environmental Science, Geography, History, Native Studies, Political Science, Psychology, or Rural Development.

This course examines the theoretical perspectives, research, and policy issues in the sociological study of disaster with an interdisciplinary approach. Considerable attention will be given to the cultural, social, economic and political aspects of a wide range of natural disasters and catastrophic events such as hurricanes, earthquakes, floods, famines, epidemics, oil spills, plane crashes, nuclear plant accidents, terrorism, colonization of indigenous peoples, and wars.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:273

3 lecture hours per term, one term.

40:391 (3)
ENVIRONMENTAL DISASTERS: APPRAISALS AND RESPONSES

Prerequisite: 38/31:192 or permission of Instructor.

A study of geographical and societal aspects of natural disasters, focusing upon the socio-economic and cultural components of the disaster process. Examines vulnerability and risk to environmental calamities, human appraisals and responses, post-disaster impact and prevention, mitigation, and management options. Examples will be drawn from contemporary problems regarding droughts, floods, cyclones, earthquakes and similar environmental risks.

Cross-registered with (Geography) 38:391

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

40:399 (3)
DIRECTED STUDIES IN APPLIED DISASTER AND EMERGENCY STUDIES

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

This course provides a program of directed study in an area of applied disaster and emergency studies selected in consultation with the department and conducted under the supervision of a faculty member. The intent of this course is to provide students with an opportunity to investigate topical area(s) of the discipline through a review of current literature, collection and analysis of data/information, and/or application of techniques not covered at length by current course offerings. Results are typically presented in the form of a major paper or technical report submitted to the department.

40:448 (6)
ENVIRONMENTAL DISASTER/EMERGENCY PRACTICUM

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

Practical experience in a supervised emergency management setting geared toward the interrelation of theory and practice. Small teams of students, with members from the two concentrations (Disaster Science, and Planning Management) will be given a research assignment involving an issue of current emergency concern. Team members will address the problem from the viewpoint of their areas of expertise, providing them with practical experience in interactive, interdisciplinary problem solving. Teams will be expected to make an oral presentation before a mock risk and environmental assessment panel, and to submit a detailed written report.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

40:499 (3)
DIRECTED READINGS IN APPLIED DISASTER AND EMERGENCY STUDIES

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

This course is designed to enable a student to acquaint him/herself more fully with a sub-field of Applied Disaster and Emergency Studies knowledge, by means of a series of readings in the sub-field concerned. Students will normally be expected to submit a paper(s) based on the readings involved.

GEOLOGY (42)**Professor Emeritus**

H.R. Young, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D., P.Geo.

Associate ProfessorA.H. Mumin, B.A.Sc., M.A.Sc., Ph.D., P.Eng. (*Chair*)

S.A.J. Pattison, B.Sc. (Spec.), M.Sc., Ph.D., P. Geo.

Assistant Professor

R. Li, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D.

Instructional Associate III

P. J. Adamo, B.Sc. (Spec.)

General Information

Students who are considering a major or minor in Geology are advised to plan their program in consultation with members of the Department. Students are encouraged to declare their intent to enter the Honours program as soon as practical. Students are advised that minors compatible with a Geology major should be selected from the offerings of the departments of Chemistry, Physics, Mathematics and Computer Science, Zoology, Botany, Geography, or Archaeology. Please note the general requirements of the University in section 7 of this calendar. As not all courses are offered each year, students should consult members of the Department and the timetable for course availability in designing their program.

PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION: GEOSCIENTIST AND ENVIRONMENTAL GEOSCIENTIST

The Association of Professional Engineers and Geoscientists of the Province of Manitoba (APEGM) recognizes Brandon University's 4-Year Honours degree in Geology as fulfilling the academic qualifications for registration as a professional Geoscientist. Students must also consult with the APEGM syllabus to ensure they acquire the necessary elective science credits. Students are encouraged to consult with faculty members when planning their degree programs.

4-YEAR HONOURS MAJOR

42:160 Introduction to Earth Science

42:161 Historical Geology



- 42:263 Structural Geology
 42:281 Elementary Mineralogy
 42:282 Petrology
 42:283 Optical Mineralogy
 42:333 Field Geology
 42:360 Sedimentology and Stratigraphy
PLUS: Minimum one of:
 42:269 Introduction to Geophysics
 42:366 Introduction to Geochemistry
PLUS: A minimum of 24 credit hours required from the following courses. Of these 9 credit hours of 400 level courses must be selected:
 42:264 Subsurface and Field Methods in Geology
 42:266 Continents Adrift
 42:361 Sedimentary Petrology
 42:362 Igneous Petrology
 42:363 Metamorphic Petrology
 42:374 Invertebrate Paleontology
 42:379 Groundwater: An Introduction to Hydrogeology
 42:465 Mineral Exploration and Sustainable Development
 42:466 Mineral Deposits
 42:468 Petroleum Geology
 42:470 Facies and Basin Analysis
PLUS: Additional courses to be selected from the remaining Department offerings.

Note: Further degree requirements are outlined in section 7.4 of the calendar.

4-YEAR MAJOR

- 42:160 Introduction to Earth Science
 42:161 Historical Geology
 42:263 Structural Geology
 42:281 Elementary Mineralogy
 42:282 Petrology
 42:283 Optical Mineralogy
 42:360 Sedimentology and Stratigraphy
PLUS: Minimum one of:
 42:269 Introduction to Geophysics
 42:366 Introduction to Geochemistry
PLUS: A minimum of 24 credit hours required from the following courses. Of these 6 credit hours of 400 level courses must be selected:
 42:264 Subsurface and Field Methods in Geology
 42:266 Continents Adrift
 42:333 Field Geology
 42:361 Sedimentary Petrology
 42:362 Igneous Petrology
 42:363 Metamorphic Petrology
 42:374 Invertebrate Paleontology
 42:379 Groundwater: An Introduction to Hydrogeology
 42:465 Mineral Exploration and Sustainable Development
 42:466 Mineral Deposits
 42:468 Petroleum Geology
 42:470 Facies and Basin Analysis
PLUS: Additional courses to be selected from the remaining Department offerings.

Note: Further degree requirements are outlined in section 7.3 of the calendar.

3-YEAR MAJOR

- 42:160 Introduction to Earth Science
 42:161 Historical Geology
 42:263 Structural Geology
 42:281 Elementary Mineralogy
 42:282 Petrology
PLUS: Additional courses (minimum of 15 credit hours) must be selected from remaining Department offerings.

Before students register in the program, consultation with members of the Department is recommended.

MINOR IN GEOLOGY

- 42:160 Introduction to Earth Science **or**
 42:162 Our Dynamic Earth
 42:161 Historical Geology **or**
 42:163 This Old Earth: A Trip Through Time
PLUS: A minimum of 6 credit hours from the following:
 42:263 Structural Geology
 42:264 Subsurface and Field Methods in Geology
 42:266 Continents Adrift
 42:270 The Earth's Energy Resources
 42:271 The Earth's Mineral Resources
 42:272 Environmental Geology
 42:281 Elementary Mineralogy
 42:282 Petrology
PLUS: Additional credit hours for a minimum of 18 credit hours may be selected from the remaining Department offerings.

Choice of courses for the minor program should be made in consultation with members of the Department.

SEMINAR/TOPICS COURSES

Courses 42:399, 449, and 499 are available to students with a 3.0 grade point average in Geology. Arrangements and approval for Topics courses should be completed by March 1.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

42:160 INTRODUCTION TO EARTH SCIENCE (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the materials forming and the processes shaping the earth's surface. The topics covered will include: minerals and rocks; rock structure; earthquakes and volcanic activity; continental drift and plate tectonics; weathering of rocks; and erosion, transport, and deposition by running water, ice, wind, and sea.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:161 HISTORICAL GEOLOGY (3)

Prerequisite: 42:160 or permission of Instructor.

The historical development of the earth and the development of life forms during successive geological periods; identification of fossils; construction of geological maps and sections.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:162 OUR DYNAMIC EARTH (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 42:160.

A general course designed to introduce the student with current topics in geology including formation and classification of rocks and minerals, earth structure, the theory of continental drift, causes of volcanoes and earthquakes, mountain building, geology and mineral resources in Manitoba.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

42:163 THIS OLD EARTH: A TRIP THROUGH TIME (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 42:161.

A general course designed to acquaint students with current topics in geology including origin and age of the earth and planets, geologic time, paleogeography of North America, Earth's history and the fossil record throughout time, geology and mineral resources of Canada.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

42:252 WORK EXPERIENCE IN GEOLOGY I (1)

Prerequisite: 3.0 g.p.a. in Geology or permission of Department; 500 word statement of intent; interview with the Department.

Full-time remunerated participation normally in an approved four month project-oriented work assignment in business, industry or government. Evaluation will be carried out by both the employer and the department, and will be on a pass/fail basis.

**42:263**
STRUCTURAL GEOLOGY (3)

Prerequisite: 42:160 and 42:161.

Stress-strain analysis of rock deformation; study of secondary structures (faults, folds, joints, foliations, and lineations) in igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic rocks. Laboratory: Solution of geological structure problems by graphic, trigonometric and stereographic methods.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:264
SUBSURFACE AND FIELD METHODS IN GEOLOGY (3)

Prerequisite: 42:160 and 42:161 or permission of Instructor.

Description of techniques employed in surface and subsurface geology (surveying, measurement of linear and planar features, structure contouring, representation of geological data, geophysical well-logging, geophysical maps). Laboratory: surveying, graphic solutions to geological problems, construction and interpretation of geological maps and sections, computer modelling.

Cross-registered with (Geography) 38:264

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:266
CONTINENTS ADRIFT (3)

Prerequisite: 42:160 or 42:162 or 42:163 or permission of Instructor.

Plate tectonics explains many global features of the Earth as diverse as the origin of continents, mountains, ocean basins and island arcs, the distribution and origin of major rock types, biological distribution, and the dynamics and structure of the Earth's interior. Geophysics, geochemistry, geochronology, paleontology and paleomagnetism contribute to our understanding of global tectonics in time and space.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

42:269
INTRODUCTION TO GEOPHYSICS (3)

Prerequisite: 74:132 or permission of Instructor.

A course in the application of geophysical methods to mineral, petroleum and ground water exploration with emphasis on theory and interpretation. The course includes gravity, magnetic, seismic and electrical methods.

Cross-registered with (Physics & Astronomy) 74:269

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

42:270
THE EARTH'S ENERGY RESOURCES (3)

Prerequisite: 42:160 or 42:162 or permission of Instructor.

The origin and occurrence of the fossil fuels -- oil, natural gas and coal. Utilization of nuclear, geothermal, solar, tidal and wind energy as alternatives to the fossil fuels. Reference will be given throughout the course to Canadian examples.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

42:271
THE EARTH'S MINERAL RESOURCES (3)

Prerequisite: 42:160 or 42:162 or 42:163 or permission of Instructor.

The origin, distribution and geology of industrial, chemical and metallic mineral resources are discussed along with Canada's leading role in exploration and development.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

42:272
ENVIRONMENTAL GEOLOGY (3)

Prerequisite: 42:160 or 42:162.

Environmental problems associated with the exploration for, and development of, fossil fuels and mineral resources; geologic hazards: earthquakes, volcanism and landslides --- prediction and prevention; subsurface water; waste disposal.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

42:278
GEOMORPHOLOGY (3)

Prerequisite: 38:170 or 42:160 or permission of Instructor.

Geomorphology is the science of landforms and land forming processes. The weather, mass movement, rivers, the wind, the sea, and ice have all contributed to the present form of the earth's surface. Each of these land forming agents (with the exception of ice,

which is treated in 38:378) will be studied with a view to understanding the processes involved and the landforms that result.

Cross-registered with (Geography) 38:278

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

42:281
ELEMENTARY MINERALOGY (3)

Prerequisite: 42:160 or permission of Instructor.

An introduction to crystal structures, crystal chemistry and physical crystallography of naturally occurring minerals. Growth, classification, chemistry, occurrence and properties of a wide range of minerals are investigated. Laboratory: description and identification of the common minerals.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:282
PETROLOGY (3)

Prerequisite: 42:281.

Occurrence, description, classification and genesis of common igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary rocks. Laboratory: identification and interpretation of common rocks in hand specimen.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:283
APPLIED AND OPTICAL MINERALOGY (3)

Prerequisite: 42:160 and 42:281.

Theory and practice of non-opaque mineral identification using optical techniques. Properties of light and its interaction with mineral grains. Introduction to mineral associations and textures useful for the interpretation and origin of various rock types. Laboratory: examination and identification of major rock-forming minerals in grain mounts and thin sections using the transmitted/polarised light microscope.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:333
FIELD GEOLOGY (6)

Prerequisite: 42:263 and 42:282.

Geological mapping techniques and detailed mapping of lithology and structure in a selected area of the Precambrian Shield during a two to three week period in May; preparation of a geological report on the area studied.

42:352
WORK EXPERIENCE IN GEOLOGY II (1)

Prerequisite: 42:252. Also 3.0 g.p.a. in Geology, 500 word statement of intent, and interview with Department. (Students with less than 3.0 GPA in Geology will also be considered).

Full-time remunerated participation normally in an approved four month project-oriented work assignment in business, industry or government. Involves more advanced tasks than 42:252. Evaluation will be carried out by both the employer and the department and will be on a pass/fail basis. 42:252 and 42:352 may be taken consecutively without returning to campus.

42:353
REMOTE SENSING: AIR PHOTO INTERPRETATION (3)

Prerequisite: 38:170 or 42:160 or permission of Instructor.

A first course in remote sensing which focuses on the fundamentals of remote sensing systems with particular emphasis on the interpretation of aerial photography. Topics include the nature of electromagnetic radiation, characteristic spectral reflectances of terrestrial features, camera, film, and filter systems, interpretation of aerial photography and photogrammetry.

This course cannot be held with former 38/42:286 or 38/42:390. (formerly 38/42:250)

Cross-registered with (Geography) 38:353

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:360
SEDIMENTOLOGY AND STRATIGRAPHY (3)

Prerequisite: 42:282.

Topics include: The processes and agents which form, transport and deposit sediments; the environmental factors controlling sedimentary processes; properties of sedimentary rocks and their interpretation; different types of stratigraphic unit and the North American Stratigraphic Code; stratigraphic correlation.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.



42:361 (3) SEDIMENTARY PETROLOGY

Prerequisite: 42:282, 42:283, 42:360 and 42/94:374 or permission of Instructor.

The occurrence and classification of sedimentary rocks. Laboratory: description and interpretation of sedimentary rocks based on a study of hand samples and thin sections.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:362 (3) IGNEOUS PETROLOGY

Prerequisite: 42:282 and 42:283.

Petrogenesis of igneous rocks in light of experimental silicate systems and a study of the major igneous rock associations. Laboratory: description and interpretation of the mineralogy and textures of igneous rocks through optical examination of rock sections.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:363 (3) METAMORPHIC PETROLOGY

Prerequisite: 42:282 and 42:283.

Study of metamorphism and interpretation of natural mineral assemblages in light of experimental rock systems, and techniques in the projection of rock and mineral compositions.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:366 (3) INTRODUCTION TO GEOCHEMISTRY

Prerequisite: 42:160, 18:160 and 18:170 or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 42:286.

Evolution, abundance and distribution of the elements in geological materials and processes. Analytical techniques and applied geochemistry in the search for mineral deposits and environmental investigations.

Cross-registered with (Chemistry) 18:366

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

42:367 (3) ADVANCED GEOCHEMISTRY

Prerequisite: 18:260 or 18/42:366.

Application of physical chemistry in igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary petrology with emphasis on the use of thermodynamics to estimate physical and chemical conditions of mineral stability. Application of stable and unstable isotopes in geology.

Cross-registered with (Chemistry) 18:367

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

42:370 (3) GEOLOGY OF NORTH AMERICA

Prerequisite: 42:263, 42:266 and 42:282.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 42:274.

A review of the major geologic regions of North America: the Canadian Shield, the Appalachian Orogen, the Cordilleran Orogen, the Arctic Archipelago, the Interior Platform, and the Atlantic Coastal Plain, with emphasis on the geologic history of these regions in terms of plate tectonics.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

42:374 (3) INVERTEBRATE PALEONTOLOGY

Prerequisite: 42:161 or permission of Instructor.

An introduction to the principles of paleontology. The course deals with the classification, morphology, evolution and stratigraphical distribution of the main groups of invertebrate fossils.

This course is available to students of Zoology without the above prerequisite. Zoology students should consult the Calendar entry for that department for their prerequisites.

Cross-registered with (Zoology) 94:374

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:378 (3) GLACIAL GEOMORPHOLOGY

Prerequisite: 42:160 or 38:160 and permission of Instructor.

Glacial Geomorphology is concerned with the landforms resulting from the growth and wastage of the large glaciers and ice sheets which were present during the Quaternary Period. Lectures develop the current theories and models in Glaciology and discuss the landform assemblages associated with glacial geomorphological processes. Field work and laboratory sessions examine the physical characteristics of glacial and glaciofluvial sediments. The final segment of the course relates current thinking regarding the

Glacial History of Canada and in particular the wastage of Wisconsin Ice in Southern Manitoba.

Cross-registered with (Geography) 38:378

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:379 (3) GROUNDWATER: AN INTRODUCTION TO HYDROGEOLOGY

Prerequisite: 42/38:264 or 38/42:264.

Groundwater contamination will probably become one of the most important environmental concerns over the next several decades. Topics covered include: geological materials and aquifers; principles of groundwater flow; groundwater flow to wells; regional groundwater flow and subsurface geology; groundwater development and contamination; introduction to groundwater modelling.

Cross-registered with (Geography) 38:379

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:399 (3) SEMINAR IN GEOLOGY

Prerequisite: Permission of the Department.

Students will be formed into study groups to pursue specialized areas of geology through library, laboratory or field investigations, or directed reading. Students will be expected to present seminars or write papers in consultation with faculty members.

42:449 (6) THESIS IN GEOLOGY

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

A course designed to allow independent research and study of a more extensive nature than that required for 42:499, under the direction of a faculty member whose expertise includes the area of specialty desired by the student. A thesis and seminar will be required.

42:452 (1) WORK EXPERIENCE IN GEOLOGY III

Prerequisite: 42:352. Also 3.0 g.p.a. in Geology or permission of Department; 500 word statement of intent and interview with Department. (Students with less than 3.0 GPA in Geology will also be considered).

Full-time remunerated participation normally in an approved four month project-oriented work assignment in business, industry or government. Involves more advanced tasks than 42:352. Evaluation will be carried out by both the employer and the department and will be on a pass/fail basis. 42:252, 42:352 and 42:452 may be taken consecutively without returning to campus.

42:465 (3) MINERAL EXPLORATION AND SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

Prerequisite: 42:466 or permission of Instructor.

Geological and engineering methods and techniques in mineral exploration, mining and sustainable development. This course will provide students with some of the practical knowledge required for employment in the minerals industry. Laboratory: field trips and applied projects from the exploration and mining industry are required.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:466 (3) MINERAL DEPOSITS

Prerequisite: 42:160 and 42:362 or permission of Instructor.

Mineral deposits geology, with an emphasis on hydrothermal, magmatic and other physical and chemical processes that result in economic mineral concentrations. This course investigates a variety of major ore types from Canada and around the world, and examines social, environmental and economic implications of exploration and development. Laboratory: examination of mineral deposit suites using the ore petrographic microscope. Identification, textures and paragenesis of ore minerals.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:468 (3) PETROLEUM GEOLOGY

Prerequisite: 42:263 and 42:360.

Origin, composition, migration, accumulation and distribution of petroleum hydrocarbons, with particular reference to Canadian oil and gas resources. Laboratory exercises will involve the description and interpretation of subsurface data (well cuttings, petrophysical well logs, drill cores), in order to solve practical problems that are typically encountered in the petroleum industry.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

**42:470****FACIES AND BASIN ANALYSIS****(3)**

Prerequisite: 42:360.

An advanced course on academic and exploration problems in the analysis of sedimentary environments. Topics covered include: the facies models concept; transgression, regression and Walther's Law; review of major depositional environments; the classification of major tectonic depositional basins; basin analysis and sea level change. Laboratory work on related practical problems with emphasis on the Western Canada Sedimentary Basin.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:471**RESERVOIR GEOLOGY****(3)**

Prerequisite: 42:360.

Concepts, techniques and methods in reservoir geology. This course will cover a broad range of practical topics related to the petroleum industry, including log interpretation, core analysis, formation tests and interpretation, reservoir fluids and conditions, reservoir quality and 3D spatial distribution, reservoir modeling, production and reservoir engineering methods.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

42:477**ADVANCED GEOMATICS****(3)**

Prerequisite: 42:38:353 and 38:376 or permission of Instructor.

This course is designed to familiarize students with advanced topics in the theory and application of geomatics technologies including Geographic Information Systems, Remote Sensing, and the Global Positioning System. Emphasis will be placed on the integration of these technologies and data processing and analysis techniques for building geospatial databases and conducting geographic research.

Cross-registered with (Geography) 38:477

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:488**GEOLOGY AND RESOURCES OF MANITOBA****(3)**

Prerequisite: 42:282.

An in-depth investigation of the 3.7 billion year geological history of the Province of Manitoba. A wide range of topics will be presented including the precambrian history of Manitoba, the development of the North American craton, the Trans Hudson Orogen, Paleozoic and Mesozoic sedimentation, recent geological processes, mineral and energy resources and new technologies in geoscience investigations. This is a special course presented by the geoscientists from the Manitoba Geological Survey.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

42:499**RESEARCH TOPICS IN GEOLOGY****(3)**

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

A course designed to allow independent research and study, of a less extensive nature than that required for 42:449, under the direction of a faculty member whose expertise includes the area of specialty desired by the student. A thesis and seminar will be required.

HISTORY (54)**Professor**

A. B. Pernal, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

Associate ProfessorL. MacKay, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Chair*)

M. K. Mott, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

J. Naylor, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

Professional Associate IV

T. Mitchell, B.A., M.A., Ed. Cert.

General Information

All students majoring in History are **strongly** advised to consult with a member of the History Department when designing their programs. Students entering the fourth year must have their programs approved by the Department. Please note the general requirements of the University in section 7 of this calendar for each of the four programs mentioned below. Customarily, students indicate their choice of majors following the completion of 30 credit hours of coursework. Please be advised that only 100-level courses are offered every year. For information on the rotation of other courses, please consult the History Departmental Chair.

4-YEAR HONOURS MAJOR

Students who intend to take the 4-year (Honours) degree, major in History, must complete a total of 48 credit hours in History, including 6 credit hours in 100 level courses and 24 credit hours in 300 or 400 level courses. Students in this program are also required to take 54:437 (Historical Methods and Historiography). Please be aware that this course is normally offered every second year. Students should take it in either their third or fourth year. The History Department will ensure that students have taken, or plan to take, courses from diverse areas of History when approving their program for the fourth year. Students who plan to enter the Honours program should consult with the Department well in advance of their completion of 90 credit hours. Further degree regulations are found in section 7.4 of this calendar.

4-YEAR MAJOR

Students who intend to take the 4-year degree, with a major in History, must complete 48 credit hours, including at least 6 credit hours at the 100 level. Also, they must complete at least 24 credit hours at the 300 or 400 level. Students are strongly advised to meet with a member of the Department to ensure that all requirements have been met, and that they have chosen adequate courses from diverse areas of History. Specific degree regulations are outlined in section 7.3 of the calendar.

3-YEAR MAJOR

Students who intend to complete a 3-year major in History will take at least 6 credit hours in 100 level courses. They must complete a total of 30 credit hours, in order to fulfill the major requirements, of which 12 credit hours must be at the 300 or 400 level. Students are strongly advised to meet with a member of the Department to ensure that all requirements have been met, and that they have chosen a program with adequate courses from diverse areas of History.

MINOR IN HISTORY

Students who intend to minor in History will take a total of 18 credit hours, including at least 6 credit hours at the 100 level.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**54:153****WORLD HISTORY TO 1500****(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This is an introductory survey of world history to 1500 giving students an overview of both Western and non-Western cultures and civilizations. Topics will include: ancient India, China in antiquity, Athenian democracy, the rise and fall of the Roman Empire, the emergence and spread of Islamic civilization, early Africa, medieval Europe, the rise of the nation state and the Renaissance, and the New World before European contact.

This course is designed to introduce students to the discipline of history by considering the broad range of influences that have shaped the modern world.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:154**WORLD HISTORY SINCE 1500****(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This is an introductory survey of world history from 1500 to the present giving students an overview of both Western and non-Western cultures and civilizations. Topics will include: the expansion of Europe and the Protestant Reformation, the Muslim Empires, China from the Ming Dynasty, Tokugawa and Meiji Japan, industrial and political revolutions in Europe, and the development of nationalist and revolutionary movements in Europe and around the world.

This course is designed to introduce students to the discipline of history by considering the broad range of influences that have shaped the modern world.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:155**CANADA TO CONFEDERATION****(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

A survey of the history of the peoples of the northern half of North America until Canadian Confederation.

May not be taken by students with credit in 54:133.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.



- 54:156 (3)**
CANADA SINCE CONFEDERATION
 Prerequisite: Nil. (54:155 recommended)
 A survey of the history of Canada from Confederation to the present.
 May not be taken by students with credit in 54:133.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 54:251 (3)**
ANCIENT HISTORY
 Prerequisite: Nil.
 A study of the ancient Middle East, Greece and Rome from the third millennium B.C. to the fifth century A.D., with an emphasis on the social and cultural aspects of antiquity and its major contributions to the Western civilization.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 54:252 (3)**
MEDIEVAL EUROPE
 Prerequisite: Nil.
 A survey of the main developments in European history from the collapse of the Roman Empire to the eve of the Renaissance, and including such topics as the growth of Christianity, the Dark Ages, the Carolingian Empire, the Crusades, medieval culture, the struggle between church and state, the Black Death and the rise of the national monarchies, 300-1300.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 54:253 (3)**
RENAISSANCE AND REFORMATION
 Prerequisite: Nil.
 A survey of political, intellectual, economic, social, cultural and religious developments in Western Europe during the Renaissance and Reformation periods, 1300-1600. This course may be taken for credit toward a major or minor in Religion.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 54:254 (3)**
THE AGE OF ABSOLUTISM
 Prerequisite: Nil.
 A survey of political, intellectual, economic, social and cultural developments during the Age of Absolutism in Western Europe, 1600-1789.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 54:255 (3)**
EUROPE IN REVOLUTION AND REACTION, 1789-1870
 Prerequisite: Nil.
 This course deals with the political, social, economic, intellectual and cultural aspects of such major events as the French Revolution, the Congress of Vienna, the evolution of liberalism, nationalism and socialism, and concludes with the unification of Italy. The emphasis is on Western Europe.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 54:257 (3)**
THE MAKING OF THE MODERN WORLD I: 1870-1939
 Prerequisite: Nil.
 A survey of world history from the peak of European colonization to the beginning of the Second World War. This course examines the collapse of the old empires around the world and the emergence of the modern state system. It will focus on the development of revolutionary challenges to this system, particularly the Mexican and Russian Revolutions and the independence movement in India, as well as the conflicts which led to the two world wars.
 May not be taken by students with credit in 54:135.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 54:258 (3)**
THE MAKING OF THE MODERN WORLD II: 1939 TO THE PRESENT
 Prerequisite: Nil.
 A survey of world history from the outbreak of the Second World War to the present. This course examines World War Two and the subsequent development of the Cold War between the Soviet Union and the United States. It also focuses on the evolving relationships between the industrialized countries of the "first world" and the low-income countries of the "third world", with particular attention paid to revolutionary movements in countries such as Cuba and Vietnam, African nationalism, and the emergence of Islam as a political force in the modern world.

May not be taken by students with credit in 54:135.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

- 54:259 (3)**
HISTORY OF RUSSIA
 Prerequisite: Nil.
 A survey of Russian history from the origins of Eastern Slavs to 1917.
 May not be taken by students with credit in 54:213.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 54:263 (3)**
HISTORY OF POLAND
 Prerequisite: Nil.
 A survey of Polish history from the emergence of the House of Piast in the tenth century to the present.
 May not be taken by students with credit in 54:224.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 54:265 (3)**
HISTORY OF SPORTS IN THE WESTERN WORLD
 Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.
 A survey of the history of sports in the civilizations of the West. Emphasis will be placed on Ancient Greece, Ancient Rome and the English-speaking world from the mid-18th century to the present.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 54:266 (3)**
BRITAIN TO 1688
 Prerequisite: Nil.
 A survey history of Britain from early medieval times to 1688. The course examines economic, social, and political changes, focusing on the Tudor and Stuart periods.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 54:267 (3)**
BRITAIN SINCE 1688
 Prerequisite: Nil.
 A survey of Britain examining the interaction of political, social, economic, and cultural change. The course deals with industrialization, the rise of liberalism, the modern British Empire, the emergence of the welfare state, the effects of the world wars, and the decline of Britain as a world power.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 54:270 (3)**
THE HISTORY OF THE CANADIAN WEST TO 1885
 Prerequisite: 54:155 and 54:156 or permission of Instructor.
 An examination of developments in Western Canada from the beginnings of the European-Native fur trade to the completion of Confederation and the construction of the C.P.R. Special attention will be paid to fur trade economic and social history, and to the Canadian takeover of the West.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 54:271 (3)**
THE HISTORY OF THE CANADIAN WEST SINCE 1885
 Prerequisite: 54:156 or permission of Instructor.
 An examination of developments in Western Canada from the early years of agricultural settlement to the present. Special attention will be paid to the history of agriculture, to the West and the two World Wars, to the Great Depression in the West, and to the West in Confederation.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 54:278 (3)**
THE HISTORY OF QUEBEC SINCE 1759
 Prerequisite: Nil.
 This course examines the history of Quebec since the British conquest of the eighteenth century. Among topics discussed will be the effects of the conquest on Quebec society, the Rebellion of 1837, the role of the Catholic Church, economic development and industrialization, political culture and the growth of nationalism, the Quiet Revolution and the movement for independence.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 54:279 (3)**
HISTORY OF NATIVE PEOPLES IN CANADA
 Prerequisite: 54:155 and 54:156 or 68:151.
 A history of Canadian Native peoples from European contact to the present time, examining Native society as it existed in pre-contact times, and as it continued on its own terms through the devel-



opment of the fur trade, governmental Native policies, the development of the Dept. of Indian Affairs and the Indian Act, and the resurgence of Native identity and political activity since World War II.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:279

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:282 (3)

SOCIAL HISTORY I: CLASS, POWER AND INSTITUTIONS

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course examines the experience of everyday life in Britain, Canada, and the United States since the late eighteenth century, and is intended to introduce students to the approaches and methods of social history. It will focus on the effects of industrialization, the emergence of the modern working and middle classes, and the development of modern social institutions.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:284 (3)

THE UNITED STATES TO 1877

Prerequisite: Nil.

A survey history of the political, social, intellectual and economic history of the United States to the end of Reconstruction. Special emphasis will be placed on the Revolutionary and Civil War eras. Students who have credit in 54:240 may not take this course.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:285 (3)

THE UNITED STATES SINCE 1877

Prerequisite: Nil.

A survey history of the political, social, intellectual and economic history of the United States since 1877. This course will focus on social and political movements and the role of the USA as a world power in the twentieth century.

Students who have credit in 54:240 may not take this course.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:287 (3)

THE AMERICAN INDIAN

Prerequisite: 68:151 or 3 credit hours of History.

A history of the American Indians from first contact to the development of government native policies, the B.I.A. and the American treaties, the removal of the Eastern Tribes to the middle west, termination policy, and contemporary issues.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:287

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:351 (3)

THE SOVIET UNION I

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

A study of the ideas and events which led to the downfall of the tsarist regime, the two revolutions of 1917 and the civil war; as well as analysis of significant events under Lenin, Stalin, Khrushchev, Brezhnev, Andropov, Chernenko and Gorbachev.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:352 (3)

THE SOVIET UNION II

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

It is recommended that students take 54:351 before enrolling in this course. A detailed historical study of the following topics: people, culture, ideology, party, government, economy and Canadian-Soviet relations.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:353 (3)

BRITISH CULTURAL HISTORY, 1700-1914

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

This course examines the cultural history of Great Britain from the eighteenth century to the end of World War I, a period which encompasses the country's experiences as the world super power. The course focuses on art, literature, theatre, and to a lesser extent on music. It will explore both high and popular culture and their relationship to the social, economic, and political context.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:354 (3)

PARIS AND LONDON IN THE AGE OF REVOLUTION

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

This course explores aspects of the history of two of Europe's great capital cities: London and Paris. It focuses on the period

from 1750 to 1870, a time when Paris repeatedly experienced revolutionary upheaval and first London, and then Paris, sought to cope with the tensions and pressures of industrialization. The course explores the notion of community and how it changed during this 120 year period.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:355 (3)

EUROPE IN AN AGE OF TOTAL WARFARE, 1870-1945

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

This course begins in the period 1870 to 1914 when doubt, uncertainty and defensive competition increased dramatically. The course then moves on to examine the causes and progress of World War I, life at the front and at home, and its impact on women. It then covers the inter-war period, focussing on the Depression and the rise of fascism. Finally, it turns to the causes and events of World War II, experiences of it in battle and at home and its impact.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:360 (3)

SOCIAL MOVEMENTS OF THE 1960'S

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

An in-depth study of social movements of the 1960's: the anti-war movement, the "sexual revolution", Black Power, the women's liberation movement, Québec nationalism, the student movement, and the emergence of a youth counter-culture. The emphasis is on North America, although similar developments in Western Europe and Japan will be examined.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:362 (3)

THE NORTH AMERICAN COLONIES TO 1775

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

A study of North American history from the early European explorations to the American Revolution. Special attention is paid to Indian-European relationships, and to the economic and military roles of North American colonies in the empires created by European nations.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:363 (3)

BRITISH NORTH AMERICA, 1775-1867

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

This course deals with the British North American colonies and territories from the American Revolution to Confederation. Emphasis is placed on the economic and social development of the various parts of British North America, and on the evolution of political institutions.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:364 (3)

CANADA FROM CONFEDERATION TO 1939

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

A study of the history of Canada from Confederation to the end of the 1930's. Emphasis is placed on the economic and social developments in different regions of the country, on French-English relationships, and on Canada-U.S.A. relationships.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:365 (3)

CANADA FROM WORLD WAR II TO THE PRESENT

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

A study of the history of Canada from 1939 to the present. Emphasis is placed on the economic and social developments in different regions of the country, on French-English relationships, and on Canada-U.S.A. relationships.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:366 (3)

HISTORY OF CANADIAN EDUCATION

Prerequisite: Nil.

An historical analysis of the development of education in Canada. While the course will focus principally on developments after Confederation, the importance of the historical roots in Canadian education in pre-confederation Canada will also be examined.

Cross-registered with 04:366.

Cross-registered with (Educational Psychology & Foundations) 04:366

3 lecture hours per week, one term.



54:371 (3)
EUROPEAN WOMEN'S HISTORY, 800-1945

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in either History or Gender and Women's Studies or permission of Instructor.

This course focuses on the history of European women from the early Medieval Ages to the end of World War II. It begins by examining various aspects of women's activities and aspirations, and considers the beliefs that undermined mainstream notions concerning "proper feminine" behaviour and "a woman's place". Women's roles and activities in family life, work, and religion will be explored.

May not be taken by students with credit in 99:371.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:371

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:372 (3)
ASPECTS OF THE HISTORY OF WOMEN AND GENDER

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in either History or Gender and Women's Studies or permission of Instructor.

A thematic and chronological study of important topics in the areas of women's history and gender history, dealing mainly with the past three hundred years. Topics include: women in the industrial and agrarian revolutions, women in Victorian society, women in social movements, the social construction of gender and sexuality, and the growth of modern feminist and anti-feminist movements.

Students who have taken former 54/99:332 or 54/99:372 may not receive credit in this course.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:372

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:376 (3)
THE AMERICAN CIVIL WAR AND RECONSTRUCTION, 1850-1877

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

An in-depth study of selected topics in United States History in the period 1850-77, with special emphasis on the relationship between slavery, ideology, and politics.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:381 (3)
HISTORY OF THE CANADIAN-AMERICAN RELATIONSHIP

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

This course surveys the history of the Canadian-American relationship since the American Revolution of 1776-1783. The course will cover important diplomatic and military developments. It also will survey the economic, political, and cultural history of the two nations, emphasizing in particular American influences on Canada.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:383 (3)
SOCIAL HISTORY II: FAMILY, ETHNICITY AND LEISURE

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

This course examines the experience of everyday life in Britain, Canada, and the United States since the late eighteenth century, with a focus on the changing relationships of class, gender, and ethnicity. Topics will include immigration, the history of the family, the changing world of work, and new forms of leisure and recreation.

Students who have credit in 54:283 may not take this course.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:395 (3)
LATIN AMERICA: INDIAN CIVILIZATIONS AND COLONIAL PERIOD

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

A study of selected topics pertaining to the history of pre-colonial and colonial Central and South America, covering the period from the origins of Indian civilizations to the close of the wars of independence (1824).

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:396 (3)
LATIN AMERICA: INDEPENDENT NATIONS IN THE MODERN PERIOD

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

A study of selected topics pertaining to the history of post-colonial Central and South America, covering the period from the overthrow of colonial rule (1825) to the present.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:437 (6)
HISTORICAL METHODS AND HISTORIOGRAPHY

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

A study of research methods and analytical tools used in history, as well as a systematic study of historians' interpretations of the past. Students will be required to write a major research paper.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

54:449 (6)
TOPICS IN HISTORY

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

Topics courses are designed primarily for History Majors, although they may be taken by History Minors and others who are suitably qualified. This course is offered only to a third or fourth year student who has special interest in a topic. A topics course is offered only if library resources are suitable and if a member of the Department is willing to supervise the student. The work normally consists of readings and essays.

54:452 (3)
SENIOR SEMINAR IN SOCIAL AND INTELLECTUAL HISTORY

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

A Seminar for advanced students in history. Topics will be determined by student and faculty interests.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:453 (3)
THE GREAT DEPRESSION

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

An examination of various aspects of Canadian, American and British society and social thought of the 1930's. While there will be some lectures and discussions of assigned readings, the focus of this course will be students' own research which they will present to the class.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:454 (3)
PROBLEMS IN MODERN IRISH HISTORY

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

This course explores various problems in modern Irish history. Each year we will focus on a particular theme or problem. The Great Famine of the 1840's, its causes and impact is one such, the Irish Diaspora is another and rebellion is a third. Students will be required to write a major research paper and to do an in-class presentation.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:455 (3)
HISTORY OF MANITOBA SINCE 1812

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

This course surveys the history of Manitoba since the beginning of the Red River Settlement. Subjects addressed include economic history, especially the history of agriculture; political history; Manitoba's relationship with the rest of Canada; demographic history of the province. Students will be expected to use primary sources.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:460 (3)
RUSSIA SINCE 1991

Prerequisite: 54:351 or 54:352 or permission of Instructor.

The aim of this course is to be examine and analyse various topics in the history of Russia from the collapse of the Soviet Union in 1991 to the present. These topics will include, among others, the study of ethnic and national minorities, role of religion, foreign relations, general accomplishments and failures, as well as others. Also, individual research of students will be considered.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:499 (3)
TOPICS IN HISTORY

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

Topics courses are designed primarily for History Majors, although they may be taken by History Minors and others who are suitably qualified. This course is offered only to a third or fourth year student who has special interest in a topic. A topics course is offered only if library resources are suitable and if a member of the Department is willing to supervise the student. The work normally consists of readings and essays.

**JUSTICE STUDIES (56)****Professor**

S. W. Corrigan, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Native Studies)
 S. Grills, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D. (Dean, Arts) (**Coordinator**)
 L. Y. Liu, B.A., M.A., Ph.D., M.L.S., (Political Science)

General Information

Justice Studies at Brandon university is an interdepartment program supported by the Department of Native Studies, Political Studies (see below). This certificate may be completed as a part of a B.A. or B.Sc. degree program. Additionally, Justice Studies courses (565) may be applied as electives with B.A. and B.Sc. degree programs.

THE JUSTICE SYSTEM CERTIFICATE**Admission**

To become a candidate for the JSC, students must:

1. Meet the stated requirements for admission to Brandon University as described in section 3.1 of this calendar.
2. Have a proposed plan of study approved by the Academic Coordinator for the JSC.
3. Register for the JSC with the Faculty of Arts.

Registration

Candidates must obtain the approval of the Academic Coordinator for their current year's program of study. Each year, candidates must also confirm their status in the certificate program with the Faculty of Arts.

Prerequisites

Each candidate is responsible for meeting the prerequisites for courses specific in the certificate program.

Transfer Credit

Students who have completed course work at other post-secondary institutions must consult with the Admissions Office concerning the transfer of credits. Transfer credit will be awarded only for those courses documented on official transcripts, from recognized post-secondary institutions, and for which a grade of "C" or better has been awarded. A maximum of 9 credit hours of transfer course credit may be applied to the certificate program.

Academic Performance

Candidates must obtain an overall grade point average of 2.0 or higher for all the courses in the certificate program. Candidates who take more than eight years to complete the certificate may be required to complete additional course work.

Fees

Certificate candidates are required to pay regular course fees for each course taken. In addition, a fee of \$125.00 is applied to certificate candidates. This fee is charged once on an initial registration in the certificate. Candidates who require more than three calendar years to complete the program will be assessed a \$25.00 fee for each additional year of candidacy. Candidates who have never attended Brandon University will be required to pay an application fee of \$35.00 at the time of application for admission.

Program Requirements

Candidates must complete 18 credit hours of required courses and 12 credit hours of optional course work. There are two groups of optional courses. Students may choose six credit hours of optional courses from Group I and six credit hours from Group II. Courses may be offered on an annual or biennial basis.

Certificate Requirements

Required Courses	18
Optional Courses - Group I	6
Optional Courses - Group II	6
Total	30

Required Courses

Courses	Cr. Hrs.
56/68:281 Natives and the Justice System	3
56/68:282 Native Law	3
78:267 Judicial Administration in Canada	3
78:388 Administration of Criminal Law	3
90:252 Criminology	3
90:258 Corrections	3

Optional Courses**Group I**

Choose Two	Cr. Hrs.
16:293 Business Law I	3
16:294 Business Law II	3
22:293 Labour Legislation and Law	3
30:151 University Writing	3
69:363 Psychopathology	3
69:460 Abusive Behaviour	3
70:280 Philosophy of Law	3
82:361 Personality Abnormal	3

Group II

Choose Two	Cr. Hrs.
56/90:156 Introduction to Crime & Community	3
56:251 Restorative Justice	3
56:264 Police Organization & Management in a Democratic Society	3
56:278 Policing in Canada	3
56:279 Community Policing in Canada	3
56:351 Probation and Parole	3
56/68:379 Natives & Judicial Sentencing	3
68:151 Introduction to Native Studies I	3
68:251 Canada and the Native	3
78:172 Contemporary Political Issues	3
78:260 Government and Politics of Canada	3
78:262 Provincial Government	3
78/90:275 Criminal Justice Field Study I	3
78/90:276 Criminal Justice Field Study II	3
78:365 Canadian Constitutional Law	3
78:389 Administration of Criminal Procedure	3
90:154 Introduction to Sociology	3
90:155 Social Institutions & Social Processes	3
90:156 Introduction to Crime and Community	3
90:257 Sociology of Deviant Behaviour	3
90:367 Law and Society	3
90:371 Sociology of Homicide	3

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**56:156 (3)****INTRODUCTION TO CRIME AND COMMUNITY**

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to crime and correction in Canada. The theory and practice accompanying law enforcement, trial, correctional intervention, public policy and probation and parole are analyzed by drawing from a range of social and political understandings of criminality.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:156

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

56:251 (3)**RESTORATIVE JUSTICE**

Prerequisite: 90/56:156 or permission of Instructor.

Restorative Justice introduces a new way of looking at criminal justice in Canada. The philosophy is based on a balanced focus between the victim, offender and community. The existing systems will be evaluated in light of this new development. In this course the fundamental principles and practices of restorative justice will be examined. Victim offender mediation, sentencing circles, Elder panels, community justice committees and other restorative programs will be studied.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

56:264 (3)**POLICE ORGANIZATION AND MANAGEMENT IN A DEMOCRATIC SOCIETY**

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours at the 100 level in Political Science or Sociology or permission of Instructor.

Explores the roles, organization, and accountability of policing within democratic societies. Considers implications of jurisdiction, geography, community, training and operations.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.



- 56:278 (3)**
POLICING IN CANADA
 Prerequisite: 9 credit hours of introductory courses in Native Studies, Political Science, or Sociology, or permission of Instructor.
 This course examines how policing services are delivered and the challenge faced by police officers in an ever increasing complex society. This is accomplished by a general overview of the history of policing, its structure, operational issues, societal expectations, and the examination of trends in policing.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 56:279 (3)**
COMMUNITY POLICING IN CANADA
 Prerequisite: 9 credit hours of introductory courses in Native Studies, Political Science or Sociology or permission of Instructor.
 This course examines the development and use of community policing as an important component of policing services and crime prevention programs. This is accomplished through a study of the structure and process of community policing, the development of community relationships and network, and other related issues. We will also examine the structural changes in police organization and personnel requirements in community policing.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 56:281 (3)**
NATIVES AND THE JUSTICE SYSTEM
 Prerequisite: 68:151.
 An examination of the involvement of Native people with the law, with particular attention to the criminal justice system. The course will include some consideration of traditional political and sanction systems, contemporary problems which bring Native people into contact with public safety, judicial and corrections systems, and current development in Native legal autonomy.
 Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:281
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 56:282 (3)**
CANADIAN NATIVE LAW
 Prerequisite: 68:151 or permission of Instructor.
 A consideration of all aspects of law affecting Native people in Canada with special reference to the Indian Act and regulations, treaty rights, common law applicable only to people of Native ancestry, and those statutes which pertain specifically to Metis people. Readings to be assigned.
 Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:282
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 56:351 (3)**
PROBATION AND PAROLE
 Prerequisite: 90:258 or 56:251 or permission of Instructor.
 This course examines the history, organization, administration, theory, and research of probation and parole. Using an interdisciplinary approach, it studies the principles and techniques of probation and parole in Canada, the United States, and other countries. Upon completion of this course, students should have a comprehensive understanding of the roles of probation and parole in the criminal justice system and be able to address the related issues and controversies.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 56:379 (3)**
NATIVES AND JUDICIAL SENTENCING
 Prerequisite: 68:151.
 This course examines past and present sentencing policy in Canada and elsewhere, with specific reference to Native people. It will consider common sentencing alternatives, including incarceration, fines and probation, as well as innovative procedures such as community exile, mediation and community service. The impact of sentencing upon communities and individuals will be considered. Readings to be assigned.
 Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:379
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- LANGUAGES, CLASSICAL & MODERN
(58)**

Professor Emeritus
 W. Entz (German), Ph.D.

Associate Professor
 E. Blain (Native Languages), B.I.D., B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Chair*)

R. Major (French), B.A., M.A., Ph.D., S.E.S.

Assistant Professor

D. P. Combet, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

Instructional Associate II

M. Pollex, B.A.

General Information

Students are reminded that the courses listed below may or may not be offered. Please check the timetable for final listings. Please note the general requirements of the University in section 7 of this calendar.

Language Laboratory

The language laboratory, located in Room 001 of the Clark Hall/Original Building, is an important part of the Department of Classical and Modern Languages. The Lab contains a 24-station audio system and several computers. Audio programs enable the student to hear and practice the sounds of the new language. Interactive computer software helps the student develop spelling, grammar, and vocabulary skills. The computers are linked to the campus network for access to electronic mail and the worldwide Internet.

In addition to required language course material, self-instructional recordings in French, Italian, Spanish, German, modern Greek, Cantonese and Mandarin are available. The Lab also houses a small audio library of material suitable for use in literature and other courses. Computer software for English grammar and vocabulary review is also installed.

The Lab is available to faculty and students approximately sixty hours per week. The Lab may be reserved for classes and seminars by contacting the Lab coordinator, who maintains office and tutorial hours as needed by the Department. Most language courses require at least one hour of laboratory work per week, and students are encouraged to use the Lab regularly for further practice.

GROUP I -- ANCIENT LANGUAGES COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

58:HEB:101 (6) INTRODUCTORY HEBREW

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the fundamentals of Hebrew grammar and translation of selected passages in Genesis (from Hebrew into English).

Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:HEB:101
 3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

58:GRK:102 (6) INTRODUCTION TO HELLENISTIC GREEK

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the fundamentals of New Testament Greek grammar and translation of selected passages.

Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:GRK:102
 3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

58:CHI:104 (6) INTRODUCTION TO CLASSICAL CHINESE

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is an introduction to classical or literary Chinese, focussing on the etymology of Chinese characters, tonal patterns, grammar and translation. During the first part of the course students learn how to write and pronounce Chinese characters, with later lectures developing students' ability to translate short passages of early texts from the Confucian and Taoists traditions.

Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:CHI:104
 3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

GROUP II -- CLASSICAL STUDIES COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

58:LAT:101 (6) INTRODUCTORY LATIN

Prerequisite: Nil.

A survey of basic grammar and an introduction to the reading of Latin authors, for students who have little or no previous knowledge of Latin.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.



58:LAT:130 (6)
REPRESENTATIVE LATIN AUTHORS

Prerequisite: Senior 4 Latin or 58:LAT:101 with "C" or better grade.
a) Two hours a week throughout the session. Cicero: *Pro Archia* and Selected Letters; Vergil: *Aeneid II*; Martial: Selected Epigrams. sight translation, b) One hour a week throughout the session treating the historical, literary and cultural tradition of Rome.
3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

58:LAT:230 (6)
CATULLUS, HORACE, AND PLINY

Prerequisite: 58:LAT:130 with "C" or better grade.
Authors, sight translation and prose composition.
3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

58:LAT:251 (3)
GREEK POETRY IN TRANSLATION

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.
Many genres of English literature trace their origins back to the ancient Greeks. The purpose of this course is to introduce readers to the study of Classical Greek poetry. Authors and works to be studied include Homer's *Iliad* and *Odyssey*, Apollonius of Rhodes's *Argonautica*, and representative selections from Hellenic and Hellenistic poets. (Texts are all in English: no knowledge of Greek required.)
Cross-registered with (English) 30:251, (English) 30:251, (English) 30:251 and (English) 30:251.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:LAT:252 (3)
GREEK DRAMA IN TRANSLATION

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.
Credit cannot be held for both this course and 32:DR:252.
A study of representative Greek tragedies and comedies. Authors to be studied are Aeschylus, Euripides, Sophocles, Aristophanes and Menander. (The texts are all in English: no knowledge of Greek required.)
Cross-registered with (Drama) 20:252 and (English) 30:252.

58:LAT:265 (3)
LATIN LITERATURE IN TRANSLATION

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.
The Romans were instrumental in the development of many genres of English Literature. The purpose of this course is to introduce readers to the study of classical Latin literature. Authors to be studied include Vergil, Ovid, Catullus, Horace and Juvenal. (Texts are all in English; no knowledge of Latin required.)
Cross-registered with (English) 30:265
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:LAT:330 (6)
LATIN OF THE GOLDEN AGE

Prerequisite: 58:LAT:130 with "C" or better grade.
Authors and sight translation.
3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

GROUP III -- MODERN LANGUAGES

A. FRENCH

The Department offers a full range of French Language courses, from the introductory to advanced levels, as well as courses in French literature and civilization. All French courses numbered FREN:153/154 or above are taught entirely in French. Students should note that the Department offers 6 three credit hour courses at the 100 level. Any incoming student with no prior knowledge of French should sign up for 58:FREN:151/152. All new students to the French Program who have had prior instruction in French should register in either 58:FREN:153/154 or 58:FREN:155/156, but they are warned that they will have to write a placement test on the first day of classes and, based on their performance in the test, will be placed at the appropriate level. Students who have had French instruction more than five years ago should seek the advice of a French professor.

The Department strongly suggests that students working for a major in French take the following courses: 58:FREN:351, 58:FREN:352, 58:FREN:371, and 58:FREN:372.

Summer Immersion Courses and Transfer Credit

Students intending to take spring or summer session immersion courses in French are strongly advised to consult with the Department **before** choosing their program. The Department can supply information and helpful advice concerning bursaries, transfer credit, and particular programs. Students should seek such advice at any time.

Majors and Minors in French

French major or minor students are strongly advised to consider taking as electives one or more of the following courses: 58:LAT:101, 58:LING:176, and 58:LING:177. These courses will help the student understand the Latin origins of French and its subsequent development.

4-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering a 4-Year B.A. degree with a major in French are required to complete 58:FREN:155, 58:FREN:156 and 58:FREN:255, 58:FREN:256, plus 36 additional credit hours in language, literature or civilization, to be taken at the 200, 300 or 400 level, of which at least 6 credit hours must be taken at the 400 level and a further 12 credit hours at the 300 or 400 level. 58:FREN:380 is required for majors. Further degree regulations are found in section 7.3 of this calendar.

3-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering a 3-Year B.A. degree with a major in French are required to complete 58:FREN:155, 58:FREN:156 and 58:FREN:255, 58:FREN:256, plus 18 additional credit hours in language, literature or civilization, of which at least 6 credit hours must be taken at the 300 or 400 level. 58:FREN:380 is required for majors.

MINOR IN FRENCH

Students considering a minor in French are required to complete 58:FREN:155, 58:FREN:156 and 58:FREN:255, 58:FREN:256, plus 6 additional credit hours to be taken at the 200 and 300 level.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

58:FREN:151 (3)
INTRODUCTORY FRENCH I

Prerequisite: Nil. Students holding a Manitoba Senior 4 French credit or equivalent may not take the course for credit.
The course aims to provide knowledge of basic French grammar and vocabulary, and to develop reading, pronunciation and conversational skills. Students must complete both 3 cr. hr. courses at each level before proceeding to another level.
May not be taken by students with credit in 58:FREN:101.
3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

58:FREN:152 (3)
INTRODUCTORY FRENCH II

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:151. Students holding a Manitoba Senior 4 French credit or equivalent may not take this course for credit.
Following this course, students proceed either to Practical Language Skills I and II or to Intermediate French I and II.
This is a continuation of Introductory French I. Students must complete both 3 cr. hr. courses at each level before proceeding to another level.
May not be taken by students with credit in 58:FREN:101.
3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

58:FREN:153 (3)
PRACTICAL LANGUAGE SKILLS I

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:151 and 58:FREN:152 both with "C" or better grade or permission of Instructor.
The aim of this course is to enable the student to increase his/her ability to read, understand, speak and write French. A study of French grammar and selected readings are included, as well as conversation and laboratory periods.
This course is intended for students who may not have studied French for some time, or who may not have acquired either oral fluency or a good general knowledge of the grammar of French. After this course, students wishing to continue their study of French will take 58:FREN:154.
Note: This course is not considered equivalent to 58:FREN:155/156. It is not accepted as part of the major and minor programs in French at Brandon University.
Students must complete both 3 cr. hr. courses at each level before proceeding to another level.



May not be taken by students with credit in 58:FREN:120.
3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, 1 conversation hour per week, one term.

58:FREN:154 (3)
PRACTICAL LANGUAGE SKILLS II

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:153.

This is a continuation of Practical Language Skills I.

Students must complete both 3 cr. hr. courses at each level before proceeding to another level.

May not be taken by students with credit in 58:FREN:120.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, 1 conversation hour per week, one term.

58:FREN:155 (3)
INTERMEDIATE FRENCH I

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:151 and 58:FREN:152 both with "B" or better grade or 58:FREN:153 and 58:FREN:154 both with "C" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

This course includes a comprehensive study of the grammar of French, together with practice sessions in the language laboratory, an introduction to literary analysis and composition through the study of selected French and Canadian texts, and oral practice in supervised conversation periods.

This course is designed for students with an excellent background at the Senior 4 level in French. They must be able to understand grammatical explanations given in French, and must be able to read texts of moderate difficulty.

Students must complete both 3 cr. hr. courses at each level before proceeding to another level.

May not be taken by students with credit in 58:FREN:130.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, 1 conversation hour per week, one term.

58:FREN:156 (3)
INTERMEDIATE FRENCH II

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:155.

This is a continuation of Intermediate French I.

Students must complete both 3 cr. hr. courses at each level before proceeding to another level.

May not be taken by students with credit in 58:FREN:130.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, 1 conversation hour per week, one term.

58:FREN:255 (3)
LANGUE ET STYLE I

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:155 and 58:FREN:156 both with "C" or better grade or 58:FREN:130 with "C" or better grade.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 58:FREN:230.

Le cours a pour but de donner à l'étudiant des habitudes de lecture active. Nous ferons donc l'étude du personnage, de l'intrigue et du narrateur dans *Le Récit de fiction*, ce qui sera suivi de travaux de recherche et de création. L'étudiant pourra aussi améliorer sa connaissance de la langue par la pratique des structures et l'application des règles de grammaire et d'usage.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 conversation hour per week, one term.

58:FREN:256 (3)
LANGUE ET STYLE II

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:255 with "C" or better grade.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 58:FREN:230.

Dans le cours, nous continuons le programme commencé en 58:FREN:255. Nous ferons l'étude du temps, de l'espace et du thème dans *Le Récit de fiction*, ce qui sera suivi de travaux de recherche et de création. Viendra s'ajouter l'étude d'un roman policier.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 conversation hour per week, one term.

58:FREN:257 (3)
CONVERSATION FRANÇAISE

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

This course is student-centered and adopts an integrated approach with an experiential focus. Language is approached as a whole and is presented in authentic, communicative situations.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:275 (3)

CIVILISATION FRANÇAISE

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:155 and 58:FREN:156 both with "C" or better grade or 58:FREN:130 with "C" or better grade. (French language students must first take 58:FREN:155/156)

Étude de la civilisation française depuis le début de la période historique jusqu'à nos jours. On y étudiera la langue, la littérature, l'art, l'architecture et les coutumes des Français, ainsi que l'évolution de la société française à travers les siècles.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:276 (3)

LA CHANSON POPULAIRE FRANÇAISE

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:155 and 58:FREN:156 both with "C" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

The knowledge of French songs and major singers of the contemporary period allows students to improve their reading, writing, comprehension and speaking skills. The lyrics of major French poets such as Villon, Baudelaire, Rimbaud, Verlaine, will be studied. We will examine the external and internal influences of the French songs (classical music, jazz, rock, reggae, etc.) and understand the tastes and mentalities of the French people.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

58:FREN:277 (3)

LA LITTÉRATURE DE JEUNESSE

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:155 and 58:FREN:156 with "C" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

The reading of French youth literature allows students to improve their reading, writing, comprehension and speaking skills. This course deals with children's stories, comics, tales, and youth novels from Belgium, France and Québec. The students will learn to write summaries, book reports, essays and a short story. Basic notions of narratology and structural analysis will be introduced through the texts studied.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:351 (3)

ROMAN FRANÇAIS DU 19E SIÈCLE

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:255 and 58:FREN:256 both with "C" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

Étude des grands romans français du dix-neuvième siècle.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:352 (3)

ROMAN FRANÇAIS DU 20E SIÈCLE

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:255 and 58:FREN:256 both with "C" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

Étude des grands romans français du vingtième siècle.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:362 (3)

THÉÂTRE FRANÇAIS MODERNE

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:255 and 58:FREN:256 both with "C" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

Étude des grands auteurs dramatiques du vingtième siècle en France.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:371 (3)

LITTÉRATURE FRANÇAISE DU 17E SIÈCLE

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:255 and 58:FREN:256 both with "C" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

Étude des auteurs principaux du dix-septième siècle en France.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:372 (3)

LITTÉRATURE FRANÇAISE DU 18E SIÈCLE

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:255 and 58:FREN:256 both with "C" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

Étude des auteurs principaux du dix-huitième siècle en France.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:374 (3)

CRITIQUE LITTÉRAIRE FRANÇAISE

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:255 and 58:FREN:256 both with "C" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

Ce cours a pour but de présenter les principaux aspects de la critique contemporaine française et de démontrer leur application à des textes narratifs divers.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**58:FREN:380 (3)**
RÉDACTION ET STYLE

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:255 and 58:FREN:256 both with "C" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

Cours avancé de rédaction et de style. L'étudiant préparera chaque semaine un devoir dans chacun de ces domaines.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:381 (3)
CLASSIQUES DE LA LITTÉRATURE QUÉBÉCOISE

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:255 and 58:FREN:256 both with "C" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

Étude de la littérature québécoise des origines à la Révolution tranquille.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:382 (3)
LITTÉRATURE QUÉBÉCOISE CONTEMPORAINE

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:255 and 58:FREN:256 both with "C" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

Étude de la littérature québécoise de la Révolution tranquille à nos jours.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:399 (3)
ÉTUDES DIRIGÉES EN FRANÇAIS

Prerequisite: Major or Minor in French and permission of Instructor and Department. (Students must already have taken a course in the general subject area concerned.)

Programme d'études dirigées, sur un aspect particulier de la littérature française (ou un auteur, un genre, une période). Dans ce programme, l'étudiant lira un certain nombre de textes littéraires et d'oeuvres critiques et rédigera un ou plusieurs devoir(s) écrit(s).

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:499 (3)
ÉTUDES DIRIGÉES EN FRANÇAIS

Prerequisite: Major or Minor in French and permission of Instructor and permission of Department. (Students must already have taken a course in the general subject area concerned.)

Programme d'études dirigées, sur un aspect particulier de la langue ou de la littérature française (eg. un auteur, un genre, une période). Dans le programme de littérature, l'étudiant lira un certain nombre de textes littéraires et d'oeuvres critiques et rédigera un ou plusieurs devoir(s) écrit(s).

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

B. GERMAN**MINOR IN GERMAN**

Students considering a minor in German will complete 58:GERM:251 and 58:GERM:252, plus 12 credit hours at the 300 level.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**58:GERM:151 (3)**
INTRODUCTORY GERMAN I

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is designed for students with little or no prior knowledge of German. Students will study basic German grammar, vocabulary and will develop reading, writing, speaking and listening comprehension skills. Also, students will be introduced to parts of German culture and to the geography of German speaking countries.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:GERM:152 (3)
INTRODUCTORY GERMAN II

Prerequisite: 58:GERM:151 or permission of Instructor.

This course is the continuation of Introductory German I. Students will increase their knowledge of German grammar and vocabulary, and develop their reading, writing, speaking and listening comprehension skills. German culture and central European geography will be studied in context.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:GERM:251 (3)
INTERMEDIATE GERMAN I

Prerequisite: German 40S (300) or 58:GERM:152 with "C" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

This course is designed to help students improve their speaking, reading and writing skills. Advanced topics in Grammar will be studied.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:GERM:252 (3)
INTERMEDIATE GERMAN II

Prerequisite: 58:GERM:251 with "C" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

This course is the continuation of Intermediate German I (58:GERM:251). Students will be introduced to writing German composition, and engage in a comprehensive review of German grammar.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:GERM:255 (3)
GERMAN POETRY IN MUSIC

Prerequisite: 58:GERM:251 or permission of instructor.

This course is designed for voice majors; however, it is open to anyone who is interested in German poetry. Poetic verse and style will be discussed as well as symbolism. The time and life of individual poets and selected poems will be introduced. Although the course will be taught in English, the poems discussed are in German.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:GERM:351 (3)
TWENTIETH CENTURY LITERATURE

Prerequisite: 58:GERM:252 with "C" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

This course seeks to broaden the students' language skills (reading, comprehension, writing, and speaking) while introducing them to 20th Century Literature (1920-present).

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:GERM:398 (3)
TOPICS IN GERMAN I

Prerequisite: Limited to students who have already taken a course in the general subject area concerned, permission of the Instructor and the Department.

A program of supervised study in a specific area of German language or literature (i.e. a particular author, period, or genre). The program will normally require the completion of specific readings in both primary and secondary texts, and one or more major papers.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:GERM:399 (3)
TOPICS IN GERMAN II

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor and permission of Department. Limited to students who have already taken a course in the general subject area concerned.

A program of supervised study in a specific area of German language or literature (i.e., a particular author, period, or genre), or culture. The program will normally require the completion of specific readings in both primary and secondary texts, and one or more major papers.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

C. ITALIAN**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****58:ITAL:101 (6)**
INTRODUCTORY ITALIAN

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is designed for students with little or no knowledge of Italian. Speaking, understanding, reading and writing modern Italian are equally stressed. This course provides a survey of the main points of basic Italian grammar, and includes some consideration of Italian civilization, customs, literature, art and cuisine.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, both terms.

58:ITAL:250 (3)
INTERMEDIATE ITALIAN I

Prerequisite: 58:ITAL:101 with "C" or better grade.

This course is designed to enable students to improve their ability to speak, read and write Italian, and to enhance their knowledge of Italian culture. More advanced topics in grammar will be added



and audio and video materials will be used in order to achieve fluency in the spoken language and in reading comprehension.
3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

58:ITAL:251 (3)
INTERMEDIATE ITALIAN II

Prerequisite: 58:ITAL:250 with "C" or better grade.
This course is the continuation of Intermediate Italian I. The aim is to achieve a fairly high degree of fluency in spoken language, reading comprehension and writing. The Italian grammar will be reviewed. Audio-lingual methods will be used to strengthen the students' communication skills and vocabulary.
3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

D. SPANISH

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

58:SPAN:151 (3)
INTRODUCTORY SPANISH I

Prerequisite: Nil.
This course is designed for students with little or no previous knowledge of Spanish.
The emphasis is on achieving correct pronunciation patterns, and on developing reading and writing skills through conversation and comprehension of the spoken language. Laboratory work is an integral part of the course.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:SPAN:152 (3)
INTRODUCTORY SPANISH II

Prerequisite: 58:SPAN:151 with "C" or better grade.
The aim of this course is to enable students to continue increasing their ability to read, write and speak Spanish. A study of more advanced Spanish grammar as well as conversation periods are included.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:SPAN:201 (6)
INTERMEDIATE SPANISH

Prerequisite: 58:SPAN:152 with "C" or better grade.
This course is designed for students who have completed 58:SPAN:152 or its equivalent. The aim is to achieve a fairly high degree of fluency in the spoken language, in reading comprehension and in writing skills through the use of audio-lingual methods, and of modern short stories.
3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

GROUP IV -- NATIVE LANGUAGES

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

58:NAT:155 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO THE CREE LANGUAGE I

Prerequisite: Nil.
A course to develop basic skills in reading and writing Cree (using the Roman alphabet). Since the majority of students in this class will be learning Cree as a second language, this is a grammar-based course. This course is a supplemented with Cree language tapes to develop speaking and comprehension skills..
Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:155
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:NAT:156 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO THE CREE LANGUAGE II

Prerequisite: 68/58:NAT:155.
Continuation of grammar begun in 68/58:NAT:155. This course will be supplemented with Cree language tapes to develop speaking and comprehension skills.
Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:156
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:NAT:157 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO THE SAULTEAUX LANGUAGE I

Prerequisite: Nil.
A course to develop basic skills in reading and writing Saulteaux (using the Roman alphabet). Since the majority of students in this class will be learning Saulteaux as a second language, this is a grammar-based course. This course is supplemented with Saulteaux language tapes to develop speaking and comprehension skills.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:157
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:NAT:158 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO THE SAULTEAUX LANGUAGE II

Prerequisite: 58:NAT/68:157.
Continuation of 68:157. This course is supplemented with Saulteaux language tapes to develop speaking and comprehension skills.
Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:158
3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

58:NAT:163 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO A NATIVE LANGUAGE I

Prerequisite: Nil.
A course to develop basic proficiency in understanding, speaking, reading and writing a particular native language (other than Cree, Saulteaux or Sioux) as well as some knowledge of its phonetic and grammatical structure. (The roman alphabet is used in this course, rather than syllabic symbols.)
Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:163
3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

58:NAT:164 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO A NATIVE LANGUAGE II

Prerequisite: 58:NAT/68:163 with "C" or better grade.
Continuation of 58: NAT:163 (Intro to a Native Language I).
Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:164
3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

58:NAT:171 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO THE SIOUX LANGUAGE I

Prerequisite: Nil.
A course to develop basic proficiency in understanding, speaking, reading and writing Sioux, as well as some knowledge of its phonetic and grammatical structure.
Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:171
3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

58:NAT:172 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO THE SIOUX LANGUAGE II

Prerequisite: 58:NAT/68:171 with "C" or better grade.
Continuation of 58: NAT:171.
Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:172
3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

58:NAT:258 (3)
INTERMEDIATE CREE

Prerequisite: 58:NAT/68:156 with "C" or better grade or permission of Instructor.
This course is a continuation of 58:NAT/68:155 and 58:NAT/68:156 including writing skills and covering some advanced points of grammar. This may include a review of some published Cree texts.
Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:258
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:NAT:259 (3)
STRUCTURE OF SIOUX

Prerequisite: 58:NAT/68:172 with "C" or better grade or speaking knowledge of Sioux.
A study of the phonetic and grammatical structures of the Sioux (Dakota) language, in comparison with English, as they exist today, and as they have evolved in the past. Sioux dialectal variation, and problems in reading and writing Sioux, will also be examined. The course presents the knowledge of Sioux structure necessary for effective teaching of the language.
Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:259
3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

58:NAT:262 (3)
INTERMEDIATE SAULTEAUX

Prerequisite: 58:NAT/68:158 with "C" or better grade or permission of Instructor.
This course is a continuation of Introductory Saulteaux courses 58:NAT/68:157 and 58:NAT/68:158 including writing skills and covering some advanced points of grammar. This course may include a review of some published Ojibwe texts.
Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:262
3 lecture hours per week, one term.



GROUP V -- LINGUISTICS COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

58:LING:176 (3) INTRODUCTION TO LINGUISTICS I

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course provides an introduction to Phonetics, the sounds of a language; Phonology, how these sounds pattern in a language; and Morphology, the study of how different pieces of words, each with their own meaning, go together to form more complex words in the language. (formerly 90:176)

Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:176 and (Native Studies) 68:176.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:LING:177 (3) INTRODUCTION TO LINGUISTICS II

Prerequisite: 58:LING/12/68:176 with "C" or better grade.

This course is a continuation of 58:LING:176 and looks at other areas of linguistics including Syntax, Semantics and Historical Linguistics.

Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:177 and (Native Studies) 68:177.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:LING:178 (3) LINGUISTICS FOR ABORIGINAL LANGUAGES

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course touches on topics of phonology, morphology, syntax, pragmatics and writing systems of Native Languages and English with applications to Native bilingual settings and Native language immersion.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:178

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:LING:260 (3) ISSUES FOR TEACHING NATIVE LANGUAGES

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is primarily for language teachers and students planning to become language teachers. In this course we look at issues including: language immersion vs. teaching the language structure; writing systems; standardizing writing systems and course materials to facilitate sharing among communities; and the role of Elders, community, etc. Classroom discussion are based on videos, short papers, and personal experiences in the language classroom.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:260

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

MATHEMATICS & COMPUTER SCIENCE (62)

Professor

G. E. McMaster, B.Sc. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D.

D. A. Pickering, B.Sc. (Hons.), M.Sc., Ph.D.

G. D. Richards, B.Sc. (Hons.), M.Sc., Ph.D.

M. S. Roddy, B.Sc. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D.

J. G. Williams, B.Sc. (Hons.), M.Sc., Ph.D.

Associate Professor

G. D. Dueck, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. (Chair)

D. E. Eastman, B.Sc. (Hons.), M.Sc., Ph.D.

C. Li, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D.

Assistant Professor

Y. Zhang, B.A., M.S., Ph.D.

Instructional Associate III

K. Nichol, B.Sc., Ed. I Cert., B. Ed. 5

Professional Associate II

P. DiMuro, B.Ed., Laur. Mat.

General Information

The Department offers B.Sc. degree programs and B.Sc. (Honours) degree programs with Majors and Minors in both Mathematics and Computer Science. Students with little or no Mathematics background wishing to take a Mathematics or Computer Science program or wishing to upgrade themselves for any purpose should refer to 62:090, 62:091 or 62:150. Credit will be permitted for only one of 62:090, 62:091 or the old 62:151. Students wishing to enter the teaching profession or wishing to proceed to further studies in Mathematics or Computer Science or in an area requiring specialized mathematical training should consult the

Department regarding their program. Please note the general requirements of the University in section 7.2 of this calendar.

MATHEMATICS

4-YEAR HONOURS MAJOR

To be eligible for graduation, a student must satisfy the university regulations for Honours degrees (see section 7.4) and must satisfy the following requirements:

1. Complete a minimum of 120 credit hours with a minimum grade point average of 2.5.
2. Complete a minimum of 45 credit hours of courses selected from Groups A and B, including those courses referred to in points 3 and 4 below.
3. Complete all courses listed in the requirements for the 3-Year Major degree in Mathematics (including ancillary courses).
4. Complete 62:330, 62:331, 62:363, 62:482 and 62:488.

4-YEAR MAJOR

To be eligible for graduation, a student must satisfy the university regulations for 4-Year degrees (see section 7.3) and must complete all of the requirements listed above for the 4-Year Honours Major in Mathematics except that the minimum grade point average of 2.5 need not be achieved and an alternative 300 or 400 level course, selected from Groups A or B, may be substituted in place of 62:482.

3-YEAR MAJOR

To be eligible for graduation, a student must satisfy the university regulations for 3-year degrees and must satisfy the following requirements:

1. Complete 62:171, 62:181, 62:182, 62:191.
2. Complete 62:252, 62:261, 62:290, 62:291.
3. Complete 62:330 or 62:331.

Plus: 62:160 must be completed as an ancillary course

MINOR IN MATHEMATICS

For a Minor in Mathematics a student must complete 18 credit hours of courses selected from Groups A or B. At least 9 credit hours must be completed from courses numbered 200 or above.

COMPUTER SCIENCE

4-YEAR HONOURS MAJOR

To be eligible for graduation, a student must satisfy the university regulations for Honours degrees (see section 7.4) and must satisfy the following requirements:

1. Complete a minimum of 120 credit hours with a minimum grade point average of 2.5.
2. Complete a minimum of 45 credit hours of courses selected from Groups B and C, including those courses referred to in points 3 and 4 below.
3. Complete all courses listed in the requirements for the 3-Year Major degree in Computer Science (including ancillary courses).
4. Complete either 62:483 or 62:499, plus 62:461, plus three more 3 credit hour courses at the 300 or 400 levels selected from Groups B and C.

Plus: 62:172, 62:191, 62:261, 62:74:264, 62:290 and either 62:74:364 or 62:367 must be completed as ancillary courses.

4-YEAR MAJOR

To be eligible for graduation, a student must satisfy the university regulations for 4-Year degrees (see section 7.3) and must complete all of the requirements listed above for the 4-Year Honours Major in Computer Science except that the minimum grade point average of 2.5 need not be achieved and an alternative 300 or 400 level course, selected from Groups B or C, may be substituted in place of either 62:483 or 62:499.

3-YEAR MAJOR

To be eligible for graduation, a student must satisfy the university regulations for 3-year degrees, must complete 30 credit hours of courses selected from Groups B and C, and must satisfy the following requirements:

1. Complete 62:160, 62:161.
2. Complete 62:206
3. Complete 62:306, 62:370, 62:371



Plus: 62:171, 62:181 and 62:182 must be completed as ancillary courses.

MINOR IN COMPUTER SCIENCE

For a minor in Computer Science, a student must complete 18 credit hours selected from Groups B and C. At least 9 of these credit hours must be from courses numbered 200 or above.

COURSE GROUPS

Group A

62:171 Introduction to Statistics
 62:172 Introduction to Statistical Inference
 62:181 Calculus I
 62:182 Introduction to Linear Algebra
 62:191 Calculus II
 62:252 Linear Algebra II
 62:260 Development of Real Number System
 62:261 Introduction to Set Theory and Logic
 62:262 Modern Geometry
 62:271 Elementary Survey Sampling
 62:272 Applied Statistics
 62:276 Mathematical Physics I
 62:290 Calculus III
 62:291 Calculus IV
 62:330 Real Analysis
 62:331 Modern Algebra
 62:363 Functions of a Complex Variable
 62:383 Mathematical Statistics
 62:398 Topics in Mathematics
 62:448 Advanced Thesis in Mathematics
 62:472 Mathematical Physics II
 62:482 Senior Seminar in Mathematics
 62:486 Topology
 62:487 Projective Geometry
 62:488 Measure and Integration
 62:498 Advanced Topics in Mathematics

Group B

62:263 Discrete Mathematics
 62:265 Cryptography and Number Theory
 62:275 Mathematical Modelling
 62:293 Numerical Analysis
 62:355 Operations Research
 62:365 Introduction to Combinatorics
 62:375 Systems Models in Mathematics
 62:385 Ordinary Differential Equations
 62:456 Computational Methods in Graph Theory
 62:461 Theory of Computation
 62:473 Analysis of Algorithms

Group C

62:160 Computer Science I
 62:161 Computer Science II
 62:206 Discrete Structures and Programming
 62:255 Systems Analysis/Design II
 62:264 Digital Computer Fundamentals
 62:282 File Processing with Cobol
 62:286 Systems Design I
 62:287 C/C++ Programming
 62:288 Web Technology
 62:306 Systems Programming
 62:364 Microprocessors
 62:367 Computer Organization I
 62:368 Graphical User Interfaces
 62:370 Information Systems
 62:371 Data Base Systems
 62:373 Design & Analysis of Computer Algorithms
 62:376 Data Communications and Networking
 62:386 Systems Design II

62:399 Topics in Computer Science
 62:449 Advanced Thesis in Computer Science
 62:462 Theory of Program Translation
 62:476 Theory of Communications and Networks
 62:480 Computer Graphics
 62:481 Digital Image Processing
 62:483 Senior Seminar in Computer Science
 62:485 Expert Systems
 62:499 Advanced Topics in Computer Science

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

(Students are advised to consult the Timetable for course availability in designing their program)

62:090 (3)

BASIC MATHEMATICS

Prerequisite: Open to students having no credit in 40S Pre-Calculus (or equivalent) nor any university level Mathematics course. Special cases require permission of Department.

This course is intended for students who are conscious of deficiencies in their mathematical training and who wish an opportunity to remedy these before enrolling in other courses in mathematics, computer science, physical sciences, or statistics. Topics studied include a review of arithmetic, elementary algebra, and basic geometry; algebra of polynomials, fractional expressions, radicals, and quadratic functions; solutions of linear inequalities, quadratic equations, radical equations, and systems of linear equations; logarithmic functions; and trigonometric functions.

Students may take a pretest to determine if only one term is needed.

There is no transfer credit from other universities for this course.

Credit will be granted for only one of 62:090 or 62:091.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

62:091 (3)

CORE MATHEMATICS

Prerequisite: Open to student having no credit in 30S Pre-calculus (or equivalent) or any university level Mathematics course. Special cases require permission of Department.

This course is intended for students who are conscious of deficiencies in their mathematical training and who wish an opportunity to remedy these before enrolling in other courses in the life, earth and social sciences or elementary education. Topics studied include a review of basic arithmetic, basic algebra, basic geometry, graphs and elementary statistics.

There is no transfer credit from other universities for this course.

Credit will be granted for only one of 62:090 and 62:091.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

62:150 (3)

MATHEMATICS 100

Prerequisite: Nil.

Math 100 is a course designed to prepare students to enter into 62:181 Calculus I. Topics covered are equations, inequalities, coordinate geometry, modeling with equations, functions, graphs of functions, transformations of graphs, polynomials, exponential and logarithmic functions, trigonometric functions of real numbers and angles, analytic trigonometry, systems of equations and inequalities, and analytic geometry.

Students with any Calculus courses may not take this course. This course cannot be used towards a major, minor or concentration but can be used within the degree. Transfer credit will not be given for this course.

3 lecture hours per week, 2 laboratory hours per week, one term.

62:152 (3)

CONTEMPORARY MATHEMATICS

Prerequisite: Registration in the Faculty of Education and one of Precalculus 40S or Applied Mathematics 40S (or equivalent) or 62:090 or 62:091, or permission of Department.

This course is intended for students who require the mathematical concepts and techniques which form the early years to middle years school curriculum. It will not count for credit in a major or minor in mathematics. Topics include sets, bases, number systems, inequalities, absolute values, modular arithmetic, field axioms, functions, geometry, measurement, statistics and probability.

3 lecture hours per week, 2 laboratory hours per week, one term.

**62:155 (3)****MATHEMATICS OF FINANCE**

Prerequisite: Precalculus 40S or Applied Mathematics 40S (or equivalent) or 62:090.

The mathematics of linear systems is applied to cost-volume-profit analysis and to linear programming. Geometric progressions are used to study simple and general annuities, equations of value, amortization, sinking funds and bonds. The course will be of interest to students in business administration and accountancy programs. This course may not count toward Mathematics major or minor but does count toward the degree.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:160 (3)**COMPUTER SCIENCE I**

Prerequisite: Pre-Calculus 40S or Applied Mathematics 40S (or equivalent) or 62:090.

An introduction to digital systems, flowcharting, pseudocoding, and programming using the Java programming language. Structured programming techniques will be discussed. The course is aimed at students in the biological, physical, and social sciences, as well as those students in Mathematics and Computer Science. Examples will be drawn from the entire spectrum of application areas; however, problem solving utilizing a graphical package will be stressed. The underlying mathematical base will not be emphasized.

Students with High School Computer Science 305 (40S), or equivalent, may request Advanced Placement and enter 62:161 or 62:206 directly. Those students who do so must consult with the Department Chair in order to verify their qualifications and to sequence their course time table appropriately.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:161 (3)**COMPUTER SCIENCE II**

Prerequisite: 62:160 with "C" or better grade.

A continuation of 62:160 for those students wishing a more in-depth understanding of programming concepts. Advanced features of Java and further applications beyond those in 62:160 will be covered.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:163 (3)**COMPUTERS AND THE MODERN WORLD**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course presents a broad overview of computing and the impact of computers on modern technology, the humanities and society in general. Topics covered include: hardware and software aspects of computers, simple programs in a high-level language such as Pascal, applications to hospitals, businesses, and educational institutions, word processing, data processing, electronic mail, and the implications for society resulting from loss of privacy, computer crime, robots and artificial intelligence.

This is not a technical course in programming, and no previous exposure to computers is required for entry into the course. Due to its non-technical nature this course does not count toward the computer science major or minor but does count toward the degree.

Students who have completed 62:160 (or equivalent) are not eligible to take this course for credit

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:170 (3)**INTRODUCTION TO INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course introduces the basics and evolution of computer and communications hardware, systems and communication software, software development languages/tools, and software productivity packages. Primary emphasis will be on the use of software development languages/tools and software productivity packages for developing business information system applications in organizations. This course does not count toward the computer science major or minor but does count toward the degree.

Cross-registered with (Business Administration) 16:170

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:171 (3)**INTRODUCTION TO STATISTICS**

Prerequisite: Pre-Calculus 40S or Applied Mathematics 40S (or equivalent) or 62:090 or 62:091 or permission of Department.

Descriptive statistics, frequency distributions, mean, variance, the normal distribution, probability theory, populations and samples,

sampling distributions. Introduction to estimation and tests of hypotheses and simple linear regression.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:172 (3)**INTRODUCTION TO STATISTICAL INFERENCE**

Prerequisite: 62:171 or permission of Department.

A continuation of 62:171. Estimation, hypothesis testing, two-sample tests, tests for goodness-of-fit, contingency tables, regression and correlation, analysis of variance and non-parametric tests.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:181 (3)**CALCULUS I**

Prerequisite: Precalculus 40S (or equivalent) or 62:090 or permission of Instructor.

Students with "A" level Mathematics (G.C.E.) may receive Advanced Placement for 62:181.

This course is intended for students who desire an introduction to calculus for use in applications and will stress intuitive methods of presentation. Topics include functions, limits, continuity, slope, differentiation, maxima and minima, area and integration, selected applications from the Physical, Life, Earth and Social Sciences.

3 lecture hours per week, 2 laboratory hours per week, one term.

62:182 (3)**INTRODUCTION TO LINEAR ALGEBRA**

Prerequisite: Preferably Precalculus 40S (or equivalent) or 62:090 or Mathematics 40S or Applied Mathematics 40S.

This course is intended for students who desire an introduction to linear algebra for use in applications. Topics include vectors, matrices, determinants, systems of linear equations, eigenvectors and eigenvalues, linear mappings, linear programming, and selected applications from the Physical, Life, Earth and Social Sciences.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

62:191 (3)**CALCULUS II**

Prerequisite: 62:181 with "C+" or better grade or "A" level Mathematics (G.C.E.).

A continuation of 62:181 with more advanced techniques of problem solving. This includes calculus of trigonometric, exponential and logarithmic functions and techniques of integration.

3 lecture hours per week, 2 laboratory hours per week, one term.

62:206 (6)**DISCRETE STRUCTURES AND PROGRAMMING**

Prerequisite: 62:161 with "C+" or better grade or permission of Department.

Topics covered include: How to create and analyze programs; number systems and internal representation; arrays; stacks and queues; linked lists; trees; graphs; internal and external sorting techniques; symbol tables; files. Principles of program design will be discussed throughout the course.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, both terms.

62:211 (1)**PRACTICUM IN COMPUTER SCIENCE I**

Prerequisite: 62:161 and permission of Department. Students must have cumulative gpa of at least 2.5 on at least 24 credit hours on the degree line.

Students will engage in remunerated internship in some area of computer applications with approved employers for a total of not less than 500 hours. Employers will provide on-site training and an evaluation of the student's performance. Each student will provide a descriptive written report to explain the academic applicability of the work performed. A member of the Department will monitor each student's progress. The course will be graded on a pass/fail basis.

62:252 (3)**LINEAR ALGEBRA II**

Prerequisite: 62:182 with "C+" or better grade.

A continuation of 62:182 covering abstract vector spaces in depth. Included will be a study of linear transformations, bases, and matrices.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.



- 62:255** (3)
SYSTEMS ANALYSIS/DESIGN II
 Prerequisite: 16:251.
 This course focuses on the detailed design, software development, testing, quality assurance, implementation, and ongoing maintenance of a computer system. Formal techniques for design, development, testing, quality assurance, implementation, and maintenance will be illustrated and studied.
 Cross-registered with (Business Administration) 16:255
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 62:260** (3)
DEVELOPMENT OF THE REAL NUMBER SYSTEM
 Prerequisite: 62:150 with "C+" or better grade or Precalculus 40S (or equivalent) or permission of Instructor.
 The aim of the course is to present the mathematical development of the real number system from the principles of counting, with intuitive reasons for the constructions used.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 62:261** (3)
INTRODUCTION TO SET THEORY AND LOGIC
 Prerequisite: 62:150 with "C+" or better grade or Precalculus 40S or permission of Instructor.
 Introduction to set theory and mathematical logic and their applications to various operational and relational structures in mathematics, including fractions, relations, modular arithmetic, ordered sets, and cardinal numbers.
 3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.
- 62:262** (3)
MODERN GEOMETRY
 Prerequisite: 62:150 with "C+" or better grade or Precalculus 40S or permission of Instructor.
 The aim of this course is to give a coherent account of geometry, including a critique of Euclid and generalization to non-Euclidean geometries, transformation geometry.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 62:263** (3)
DISCRETE MATHEMATICS
 Prerequisite: 62:182, 62:191 and 62:261.
 Some techniques of discrete mathematics will be explored. Topics covered might include: principles of counting, induction, recursive functions, sequences and series, inclusion/exclusion, recurrence relations, graphs and trees, Boolean algebras, and ordered sets.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 62:264** (3)
DIGITAL COMPUTER FUNDAMENTALS
 Prerequisite: 62:161 with "C+" or better grade.
 A course covering the elementary theory and components of logic circuits leading to an understanding of how components are assembled and controlled in a working computer. Topics covered will include gates, flip flops, clocks, registers, counters, adders and arithmetic logic units, memories and control units.
 Laboratory work will provide experience with the function of many of the aforementioned basic devices.
 Cross-registered with (Physics & Astronomy) 74:264
 3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.
- 62:265** (3)
CRYPTOGRAPHY AND NUMBER THEORY
 Prerequisite: 62:160 and 62:171 both with "C+" or better grade or 62:160 and 62:181 both with "C+" or better grade.
 An introduction to number theory and its application to cryptography. The topics in number theory include congruencies, residues, Fermat's Theorem, Chinese Remainder Theorem, tests for primality and Galois Fields.
 Some simple ciphers and their history will be discussed followed by a careful study of the RSA public key encryption scheme, the knapsack cipher and the Data Encryption Standard.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 62:271** (3)
ELEMENTARY SURVEY SAMPLING
 Prerequisite: 62:172 with "C+" or better grade.
 Statistics applied to the design and analysis of sample surveys: various methods of sample selection, estimation, selection of sample size. Application to a wide range of practical situations.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

- 62:272** (3)
APPLIED STATISTICS
 Prerequisite: 62:172 with "C+" or better grade.
 The statistical interpretation and treatment of experimental problems; experimental design, analysis of variance, regression and correlation, multiple regression, data screening; illustrative examples and applications.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 62:275** (3)
MATHEMATICAL MODELLING
 Prerequisite: 62:181 and 62:182 both with "C+" or better grade.
 A study of the methods and limitations of reducing a physical or conceptual problem to manipulations of mathematical formulae. The course is of interest to anyone intending to enter an area in which mathematics is used extensively with emphasis on dynamic systems.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 62:276** (3)
MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS I
 Prerequisite: 74:132 and 62:191 with "C+" or better grade.
 Topics to be discussed include vector algebra, differential and integral calculus of vectors, complex number theory and Fourier Series. The emphasis will be on the physical interpretation of the mathematics wherever possible.
 Cross-registered with (Physics & Astronomy) 74:276
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 62:282** (3)
FILE PROCESSING WITH COBOL
 Prerequisite: 62:161 with "C+" or better grade.
 A detailed study of the COBOL programming language and its application to the solution of data processing problems. An introduction will be given to the use of the file manipulation facilities available in COBOL.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 62:286** (3)
SYSTEM DESIGN I
 Prerequisite: 62:161.
 This course is concerned with the practical problems of developing large scale software systems and places emphasis on identifying and applying the fundamental principles of the software life cycle. Students will work on a major team programming project which will involve both the theoretical and practical aspects of software development and will provide experience in collaborating with other people on a nontrivial software system.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 62:287** (3)
C/C++ PROGRAMMING
 Prerequisite: 62:160 and 62:161.
 This course is an introduction to programming in C and C++. Two major goals of this course are: teaching a rational approach to program development, and teaching an introduction to ANSI C and C++. Topics of this course include: statement forms; assignment, if and iteration statements; functions; top-down design, basics of modular programming; recursion, arrays, pointers, dynamic data structures, and file processing; advanced problem solving with emphasis on string manipulation and bit manipulation, function pointers, and command-line arguments; introduction to classes and inheritance. Principles of object oriented programming design.
 3 lecture hours per week, 2 laboratory hours per week, one term.
- 62:288** (3)
WEB TECHNOLOGY
 Prerequisite: 62:161 or permission of Instructor.
 A study of system components used in modern web technology with emphasis on the parts that are programmable. Topics include browsers, browser extensions such as scripts and controls, servers, and server extensions such as scripts, programs, and database connectivity. The course will also provide an introduction to Java and Javascript.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 62:290** (3)
CALCULUS III
 Prerequisite: 62:191 with "C+" or better grade.
 An introduction to the calculus, analysis and geometry of functions of more than one variable, infinite series, partial differentiation,



polar coordinates, parametric equations, and selected applications.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:291 (3)
CALCULUS IV

Prerequisite: 62:290 with "C+" or better grade.

Multiple integration, vector-valued functions and an introduction to differential equations. This course also gives more mathematical depth to concepts introduced in 62:290 as well as further applications of a more complex nature.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:293 (3)
NUMERICAL ANALYSIS

Prerequisite: 62:161, 62:182 and 62:290 all with "C+" or better grade.

Solution of non-linear equations, solution of sets of equations, interpolation, numerical integration, numerical solution of ordinary differential equations.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:306 (6)
SYSTEMS PROGRAMMING

Prerequisite: 62:206 with "C+" or better grade.

Tools and techniques for programming large systems; command languages and file manipulation; interprocess communication; resource management; deadlock; real and virtual storage systems; performance; some case studies such as VAX/VMS, UNIX, MS-DOS, MVS. Projects in programming tools (separate compilation) and operating system design.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

62:311 (1)
PRACTICUM IN COMPUTER SCIENCE II

Prerequisite: 62:206, 62:211 and permission of Department. Cumulative gpa of at least 2.5 on at least 48 credit hours on the degree line.

Students will engage in remunerated internship in some area of computer applications with approved employers for a total of not less than 500 hours. Employers will provide on-site training and an evaluation of the student's performance. Each student will provide a descriptive written report to explain the academic applicability of the work performed. A member of the Department will monitor each student's progress. The course will be graded on a pass/fail basis.

62:330 (6)
REAL ANALYSIS

Prerequisite: 62:261 and 62:291 both with "C+" or better grade or permission of Department.

The real number system, elementary topology of \mathbb{R} and \mathbb{R}^n , limits and continuity, integration, infinite series and uniform convergence.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

62:331 (6)
MODERN ALGEBRA

Prerequisite: 62:261 with "C+" or better grade.

A survey of algebraic systems, including groups, rings and fields.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

62:355 (3)
OPERATIONS RESEARCH

Prerequisite: 62:171, 62:182 and 62:290 all with "C+" or better grade.

An introduction to stochastic models in management science. Topics discussed include probability theory, Markov chains, waiting lines, inventories, reliability, and decision analysis.

An introduction to management science emphasizing linear optimization. Topics discussed include linear programming, the simplex method, sensitivity analysis, assignment and transportation problems.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:363 (3)
FUNCTIONS OF A COMPLEX VARIABLE

Prerequisite: 62:290 with "C+" or better grade.

The algebra, geometry and analysis of the complex number plane. Analytic functions, rational functions, exponential functions, line

integrals, Cauchy's theorem. The course is oriented toward requirements for work in physics and mathematics.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:364 (3)
MICROPROCESSORS

Prerequisite: 74:132 and 62/74:264 with "C+" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

A study of the architecture, instruction sets and software of micro-processor-based computing systems. There will be a discussion of various peripheral chips and processes such as A/D and D/A conversion. The laboratory consists of software exercises on single board microprocessor systems.

Cross-registered with (Physics & Astronomy) 74:364

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

62:365 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO COMBINATORICS

Prerequisite: 62:290 and 62:291 both with "C+" or better grade.

Topics studied include enumeration, generating functions, recurrence relations, and the exclusion-inclusion principle. Many examples and applications are given.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:367 (3)
COMPUTER ORGANIZATION I

Prerequisite: 62:206 with "C+" or better grade.

A survey of modern computer architectures.

Topics include: addressing techniques and instruction sequencing; micro-programmed processor implementation; I/O data transfer synchronization, interrupts, DMA, SCSI, VMEbus; memory systems; ALU design; pipelining and high-performance processors; representative designs; MC680X0, Intel 80X86, DEC Alpha, PowerPC; parallel processors.

3 lecture hours per week, 6 laboratory hours per week, one term.

62:368 (3)
GRAPHICAL USER INTERFACES

Prerequisite: 62:206 and 62:287.

This course addresses issues that arise in programming applications that interface with a human user. Techniques for analyzing user-interfaces are taken from current literature. Students are expected to construct a non-trivial program in either the X-Windows or Microsoft Windows environments using user-interface evaluation techniques acquired from the literature.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

62:370 (3)
INFORMATION SYSTEMS

Prerequisite: 62:206 with "C+" or better grade or permission of Department.

A study of information systems, from early punched-card accounting systems to current large-scale integrated systems. Topics to be discussed include: basic concepts in business data processing, file organization on auxiliary devices, systems analysis and design, sequential file processing, characteristics of management information systems, and data-base design.

Cross-registered with (Business Administration) 16:370

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

62:371 (3)
DATA BASE SYSTEMS

Prerequisite: 62/16:370 with "C+" or better grade.

Study of problems and techniques involved in the design of data-base systems. Topics include physical design issues, performance analysis for data-base systems; recovery techniques; reorganization problems; normalization and logical design; query languages for relational data-bases (algorithmic issues, query processing by decomposition, query optimization) and distributed data-bases.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

62:373 (3)
DESIGN AND ANALYSIS OF COMPUTER ALGORITHMS

Prerequisite: 62:206 with "C+" or better grade.

The objective of this course is to introduce concepts and problem-solving techniques that are used in the design and analysis of efficient algorithms by studying sorting algorithms and a variety of data structures.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.



- 62:375** (3)
SYSTEM MODELS IN MATHEMATICS
 Prerequisite: 62:191 and 62:275 both with "C+" or better grade or permission of Department.
 An outline of the theory of discrete and continuous multidimensional systems (including the notions of stability, open/closed systems, states, relations and transition operators) and their interpretation in concrete systems in the physical, life and social sciences. The approach will be that of case studies in various areas of application.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 62:376** (3)
DATA COMMUNICATIONS AND NETWORKING
 Prerequisite: 62:206 with "C+" or better grade.
 This course explores the development and design of data communication networks and protocols, and gives students the foundation to analytically derive the performance of such systems. Students will do both paper assignments and programming assignments. Cannot be held with former 62:471.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 62:383** (3)
MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS
 Prerequisite: 62:171, 62:172 and 62:181 all with "C+" or better grade.
 The calculus of probability. Binomial, multi-nominal, Poisson, exponential, chi-square, and normal distributions. Functions of random variables. Sampling distributions. Estimation, theory of hypothesis testing. Linear regression and correlation. Nonparametric statistics.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 62:385** (3)
INTRODUCTION TO ORDINARY AND PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS
 Prerequisite: 62:290 with "C+" or better grade.
 An introduction to the theory and the mathematical techniques involved in ordinary differential equations, Fourier series and partial differential equations. Examples and applications will be given but the primary emphasis is on the mathematics involved.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 62:386** (3)
SYSTEM DESIGN II
 Prerequisite: 62:287.
 This course is concerned with advanced software development methods, with emphasis on formal specifications and design methodologies, including functional and object oriented design, prototyping, and software verification and validation. Formal aspects of software reuse, reverse engineering, software reliability engineering and current process specification will be discussed. The team approach in software development, configuration management, change management and control, release planning and quality assurance will be examined in detail.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 62:398** (3)
TOPICS IN MATHEMATICS
 Prerequisite: Permission of Department.
 Topics course allows a student to pursue independent study under the guidance of one or more members of the Department. If the opportunity arises, this may often involve the completion of a real-life project for industry, government or the educational system.
- 62:399** (3)
TOPICS IN COMPUTER SCIENCE
 Prerequisite: Permission of Department.
 A topics course allows a student to pursue independent study under the guidance of one or more members of the Department. If the opportunity arises, this may often involve the completion of a real-life project for industry, government or the educational system.
- 62:411** (1)
PRACTICUM IN COMPUTER SCIENCE III
 Prerequisite: 62:306, 62:311, 62:16:370, 62:371 and permission of Department. Cumulative gpa of at least 2.5 on at least 72 credit hours on the degree line.
 Students will engage in remunerated internship in some area of computer applications with approved employers for a total of not less than 500 hours. Employers will provide on-site training and an

evaluation of the student's performance. Each student will provide a descriptive written report to explain the academic applicability of the work performed. A member of the Department will monitor each student's progress. The course will be graded on a pass/fail basis.

- 62:448** (6)
ADVANCED THESIS IN MATHEMATICS

Prerequisite: Permission of Department.

A course designed to allow independent research and study under the direction of the faculty member whose expertise includes the specialty desired by the student. A major work will normally be submitted.

- 62:449** (6)
ADVANCED THESIS IN COMPUTER SCIENCE

Prerequisite: Permission of Department.

A course designed to allow independent research and study under the direction of a faculty member whose expertise includes the specialty desired by the student. A major work will normally be submitted.

- 62:456** (3)
COMPUTATIONAL METHODS IN GRAPH THEORY

Prerequisite: 62:206 with "C+" or better grade.

Elements of combinatorial mathematics, including graph-theory, will be discussed. Various algorithms for manipulating graphs and other combinatorial algorithms will also be discussed along with their application to problems.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

- 62:460** (3)
COMPARATIVE PROGRAMMING LANGUAGES

Prerequisite: 62:282 or 62:367 either with "C+" or better grade.

Corequisite: 62:306 with "C+" or better grade.

This course presents common aspects of several programming languages. It follows programming techniques through the formal methodology phase and examines the impact of methodology on language design issues.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

- 62:461** (3)
THEORY OF COMPUTATION

Prerequisite: 62:261 with "C+" or better grade.

An introduction to computability including Turing computable, abacus computable and recursive functions and the relation between them. Aimed at Computer Science students interested in an analysis of the capabilities of machine computation and Mathematics students interested in what mathematics says about the calculation process.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

- 62:462** (3)
THEORY OF PROGRAM TRANSLATION

Prerequisite: 62:282 or 62:367 either with "C+" or better grade.

Corequisite: 62:306 with "C+" or better grade.

This course provides a formal treatment of programming language translation and compiler design concepts. Emphasis will be placed on theoretical aspects of parsing, target machine specifications, optimization, machine independent code, and automatic verification. Other topics will include translation of process synchronization primitives and distributed program development systems.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

- 62:472** (3)
MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS II

Prerequisite: 62:74:276 or 62:385 either with "C+" or better grade.

This course covers coordinate transformations, series solutions of ordinary differential equations, Legendre, Bessel, Hermite and Laguerre functions, solutions of partial differential equations and an introduction to integral transforms. Applications to physical problems will be stressed.

Cross-registered with (Physics & Astronomy) 74:472

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

- 62:473** (3)
ANALYSIS OF ALGORITHMS

Prerequisite: 62:206 with "C+" or better grade and 62:373.

This course provides in-depth coverage of the traditional and current topics in sequential algorithms, while at the same time providing the student with an introduction to the theory of parallel algorithms. The course provides a set of mathematical tools for



testing the performance and correctness of algorithms and develops the student's intuitive ability to select appropriate algorithms from a variety of alternatives, create new algorithms, or adapt existing ones to solve new problems.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:476 (3)
THEORY OF COMMUNICATIONS AND NETWORKS

Prerequisite: 62:373 and 62:376 or 62:456 with "C+" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

Communication networks such as telephone networks, broadcast networks, cable television networks and the Internet affect almost all aspects of our society. Networks of data paths are also needed within communications services. This course will introduce the students to the design and efficient use of communication networks. The emphasis will be on the theory of design and analysis. The theory will be illustrated with case studies of existing networks and data-parallel computers.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:480 (3)
COMPUTER GRAPHICS

Prerequisite: 62:182, 62:191 and 62:206 all with "C+" or better grade.

The following topics will be discussed: concepts of visual and raster graphics, 2D and 3D picture transformations, clipping, hidden line elimination and boxing algorithms, construction of graphics packages, computer graphics data structures, colour shading techniques and image processing algorithms.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:481 (3)
DIGITAL IMAGE PROCESSING

Prerequisite: 62:182, 62:191 and 62:206 all with "C+" or better grade.

Topics to be covered are digital image representation; elements of visual perception; image transforms including the Fast Fourier Transform; image enhancement dealing with histogram modification, digital filters, image smoothing and sharpening and pseudo colour processing; image restoration including image deblurring and noise removal; image encoding techniques; image recognition dealing with segmentation, edge detection, feature recognition and mask fitting.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:482 (3)
SENIOR SEMINAR IN MATHEMATICS

Prerequisite: Permission of Department.

Students will be formed into a study-group to pursue an advanced area of mathematics and will be expected to present seminars or write papers in consultation with a faculty member.

62:483 (3)
SENIOR SEMINAR IN COMPUTER SCIENCE

Prerequisite: Permission of Department.

Students will be formed into a study-group to pursue an advanced area of computer science and will be expected to present seminars or write papers in consultation with a faculty member.

62:485 (3)
EXPERT SYSTEMS

Prerequisite: 62:206 and 62:371 both with "C+" or better grade.

This course studies knowledge, how it is acquired, organized, modified, used and retrieved. It includes the definition of an expert system, the specification and construction of an expert system; a study of knowledge representation schemes associated with expert systems, how knowledge is acquired, an examination of current expert systems and the study of a working expert system.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:486 (3)
TOPOLOGY

Prerequisite: 62:261 and 62:330 both with "C+" or better grade.

Metric spaces and general topology. The Tietze Extension Theorem. Compactness, connectedness. Urysohn's Lemma. The Tychonoff Theorem. Homotopy, the fundamental group and covering spaces. Elementary concepts of homology.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:487 (3)
PROJECTIVE GEOMETRY

Prerequisite: 62:182 and 62:261 both with "C+" or better grade.

A rigorous introduction to axiomatic geometry including incidence spaces and affine and projective geometries. The theorems of Desargues, Pappus, and their relationship to coordinatization.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:488 (3)
MEASURE AND INTEGRATION

Prerequisite: 62:252, 62:261 and 62:290 all with "C+" or better grade.

The concept of measurability, σ -algebras, Borel sets, Lebesgue measure, positive and signed measures. The study and comparison of Riemann, Lebesgue, and Poisson integrals.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:498 (3)
ADVANCED TOPICS IN MATHEMATICS

Prerequisite: Permission of Department.

An advanced course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with the Department.

62:499 (3)
ADVANCED TOPICS IN COMPUTER SCIENCE

Prerequisite: Permission of Department.

An advanced course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with the Department.

MUSIC (67)

Professor

G. Carruthers, B.Mus., M.A., Ph.D., A.R.C.T. (*Dean*)

MUSIC MAJOR IN ARTS

A Major will normally consist of 31 - 45 credit hours selected from
Music History: 67:130/131, 230, 231, 233, 330, 331, 332, 530;
Music Theory: 67:180/181, 182/183; 65:280/281, 282/283, 367:362/363; **Applied Music:** 67:104/105.

A maximum of 3 credit hours of Applied Music may be included in the first 31 hours comprising a Music Major. Further Applied Music may be elected for credit only beyond these 31 hours. Courses 65:100/101 and/or 65:200/201 or higher may also fulfill the applied music credit to a maximum total of 9 credit hours.

Prerequisite: Grade V Harmony, or Materials of Music I/II (67:163/164), or equivalent and permission of the Department.

MUSIC MINOR IN ARTS AND SCIENCE

Students who intend to minor in Music will take at least 6 credit hours, but no more than 12 credit hours, in 100 level courses, excluding 67:160/161/163/164, and will take a minimum of 18 credit hours. Please note the general requirements of the University in section 7 of this calendar.

Applied Music Instruction

Arts, Science and B.G.S. students may take applied music instruction according to the following regulations:

1. Grade VIII (Conservatory Canada or Royal Conservatory) or successful audition and permission of the Instructor and Dean are required.
2. The study concurrently of an academic course in Music to be selected from 67:163/164 (Materials of Music), 67:160/161 (Appreciation of Music), 67:130/131 (Music History and Literature: General Survey), or any of the History or Theory courses of the School of Music for which the student has the necessary prerequisites and the permission of the Dean.
3. Courses in Applied Music are to be taken in the following order: 67:104/105, 67:204/205, 67:304/305. A grade of "B-" or higher is required in an Applied Music course in order to continue in the subsequent Applied Music course.

Music (67) courses are open to all students, provided that the students meet all stated prerequisites and all co-requisites as noted for each course. Students must make certain that such courses are acceptable to their own faculty and for the degree sought. Students are reminded that courses as listed below may or may not be offered. Please check the Timetable for the final listing.



COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

67:104 (1.5)
APPLIED MUSIC

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor and permission of Applied Department. Grade VIII or equivalent in piano, violin, voice, etc. Conservatory Canada or Royal Conservatory. By audition.

Co-requisites: An academic course in Music. (See above paragraph on Applied Music Instruction.)

.5 individual instruction hours per week, one term.

67:105 (1.5)
APPLIED MUSIC

Prerequisite: 67:104 with "B-" or better grade, permission of Instructor and permission of Applied Department.

Co-requisite: An academic course in Music. (See above paragraph on Applied Music Instruction.)

.5 individual instruction hours per week, one term.

67:109 (3)
ELEMENTS AND STYLE IN MUSIC

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the elements of music --- sound sources, rhythm, melody and harmony and form --- presented and studied in relation to music of a number of styles, cultures and eras. Participants are actively involved by listening to musical examples and composing and performing original compositions. No formal musical background is required.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:130 (3)
MUSIC HISTORY AND LITERATURE: GENERAL SURVEY I

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

A chronological survey of the history of Music in Western Civilization tracing the evolution of musical idioms and styles by means of critical listenings. Although there is no literal prerequisite, it is advisable that the student have an elementary background in music theory.

Cross-registered with (Music) 65:130

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:131 (3)
MUSIC HISTORY AND LITERATURE: GENERAL SURVEY II

Prerequisite: 67/65:130 or permission of Instructor.

A continuation of course 67:130.

Cross-registered with (Music) 65:131

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:160 (3)
APPRECIATION OF MUSIC I

Prerequisite: Nil.

A broad approach to the art of Western Music intended to assist students in Arts, Science, Education, Health Studies and B.G.S. in becoming more informed listeners. The prime emphasis will be upon an historical survey in which a few masterpieces of each period will be highlighted.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:161 (3)
APPRECIATION OF MUSIC II

Prerequisite: Nil.

A broad approach to the art of Western Music intended to assist students in Arts, Science, Education, Health Studies and B.G.S. in becoming more informed listeners. Each time the course is offered, it will cover a different topic. Examples of the topics which may be explored include Music and Nature, Music and Warfare, Music and Love, etc.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:163 (3)
MATERIALS OF MUSIC I

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the materials of music which highlights Music Rudiments (Notation, Time, Rhythm, etc.) and Eartraining (sightsinging, dictation, etc.). The course is intended for those students in Arts, Science, B.G.S. and Education with a lively interest in the subject but who have no formal background.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:164 (3)**MATERIALS OF MUSIC II**

Prerequisite: 67:163 or permission of Instructor.

A continuation of the topics discussed in Materials of Music I.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:165 (3)
THEORY I (EXTENDED)

Prerequisite: Nil.

An examination of elementary aspects of pitch and rhythm, advancing to basic four-part harmony.

Cross-registered with (Music) 65:165

5 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:166 (3)
THEORY II (EXTENDED)

Prerequisite: 65/67:165.

A continuation of the subject areas covered in 65:193 Theory I.

Cross-registered with (Music) 65:166

5 lecture hours per term, one term.

67:167 (1)
AURAL SKILLS I (EXTENDED)

Prerequisite: Nil.

A practical introduction to interval and chord recognition, involving singing, dictation (melodic, rhythmic, harmonic), simple keyboard harmony and general analysis.

Cross-registered with (Music) 65:167

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:168 (1)
AURAL SKILLS II (EXTENDED)

Prerequisite: 65/67:167.

A continuation of the subject areas covered in 65:167 Aural Skills I.

Cross-registered with (Music) 65:168

3 lecture hours per term, one term.

67:172 (1)
SOLFEGE I (EXTENDED)

Prerequisite: Nil.

Designed to develop skills primarily in sight reading through singing. Other aural skills will also be strengthened. Tonic sol-fa, comparative time names, and absolute pitch names are used in the initial stages.

Cross-registered with (Music) 65:172

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:173 (1)
SOLFEGE II (EXTENDED)

Prerequisite: 65/67:172.

A continuation of the subject areas covered in 65/67:172 Solfege I.

Cross-registered with (Music) 65:173 and (Nursing) 71:173.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:180 (3)
THEORY I

Prerequisite: 67:164 with "C+" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

A review of music rudiments followed by the study of melody and four-part harmony. Facility in both writing and analysis will be emphasized.

Cross-registered with (Music) 65:180

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:181 (3)
THEORY II

Prerequisite: 67/65:180 or permission of Instructor.

A continuation of the study of four-part harmony through seventh chords. Facility in both writing and analysis will be emphasized. Binary and ternary formal structures will be studied.

Cross-registered with (Music) 65:181

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:182 (1)
AURAL SKILLS I

Prerequisite: Successful achievement in placement test or permission of Instructor.

Interval and chord recognition and singing, dictation (melodic, rhythmic, harmonic), simple keyboard harmony, general analysis.

Cross-registered with (Music) 65:182

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**67:183 (1)**
AURAL SKILLS II

Prerequisite: 67/65:182 or permission of Instructor.
More advanced interval and chord recognition and singing, dictation (melodic, rhythmic, harmonic), keyboard harmony, general analysis.
Cross-registered with (Music) 65:183
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:204 (1.5)
APPLIED MUSIC

Prerequisite: 67:105 with "B-" or better grade, permission of Instructor and permission of Applied Department.
Co-requisite: An academic course in Music (See paragraph on Applied Music Instruction.)
.5 individual instruction hours per week, one term.

67:205 (1.5)
APPLIED MUSIC

Prerequisite: 67:204 with "B-" or better grade, permission of Instructor and permission of Applied Department.
Co-requisite: An academic course in Music (See paragraph on Applied Music Instruction.)
.5 individual instruction hours per week, one term.

67:230 (3)
MUSIC HISTORY AND LITERATURE: MIDDLE AGES AND RENAISSANCE

Prerequisite: 67/65:130 and 67/65:131 or permission of Instructor.
A survey of Western Music to 1600, including stylistic analysis of specific works.
Cross-registered with (Music) 65:230
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:231 (3)
MUSIC HISTORY AND LITERATURE: BAROQUE PERIOD

Prerequisite: 67/65:130 and 67/65:131 or permission of Instructor.
A study of the musical styles from 1600 to 1750 with special attention to new vocal and instrumental forms: e.g. cantata, opera, oratorio, fugue, sonata and concerto. Analysis of characteristic works.
Cross-registered with (Music) 65:231
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:233 (3)
HISTORY OF JAZZ

Prerequisite: Nil.
A chronological survey of jazz from its origins to the present. The course will trace the development of important styles and feature the works of influential performers through the use of historic recordings. Topics for study will include the beginnings and evolution of the blues, ragtime, the Chicago school, the swing era, avant-garde and free jazz, contemporary trends, and Canadian contributions.
Cross-registered with (Music) 65:233
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:304 (1.5)
APPLIED MUSIC

Prerequisite: 67:205 with "B-" or better grade, permission of Instructor and permission of Applied Department.
Co-requisite: An academic course in Music (See paragraph on Applied Music Instruction.)
.5 individual instruction hours per week, one term.

67:305 (1.5)
APPLIED MUSIC

Prerequisite: 67:304 with "B-" or better grade, permission of Instructor and permission of Applied Department.
Co-requisite: An academic course in Music (See paragraph on Applied Music Instruction.)
.5 individual instruction hours per week, one term.

67:330 (3)
MUSIC HISTORY AND LITERATURE: 1750-1830

Prerequisite: 67/65:130 and 67/65:131 or permission of Instructor.
A study of music written between 1750 and 1830, with analysis of representative works by Haydn, Mozart, Beethoven and Schubert.
Cross-registered with (Music) 65:330
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:331 (3)
MUSIC HISTORY AND LITERATURE: NINETEENTH CENTURY

Prerequisite: 67/65:130 and 67/65:131 or permission of Instructor.
A survey of music of the Nineteenth Century with emphasis on representative works of major composers.
Cross-registered with (Music) 65:331
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:373 (3)
PHILOSOPHICAL PERSPECTIVES ON MUSIC

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor or third-year standing.
Introduction to philosophical inquiry into the nature and value of music. Units to study include ancient Greek influence, German idealism, formalism, semiotics, phenomenology, sociopolitical perspectives, feminist and postmodern critiques.
Cross-registered with (Music) 65:373 and (Philosophy) 70:373.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:530 (3)
MUSIC HISTORY AND LITERATURE: CANADIAN MUSIC IN THE TWENTIETH CENTURY

Prerequisite: 67/65:130 and 67/65:131 or permission of Instructor.
This course will trace the growth of Canadian Music throughout the 20th Century with emphasis on the works of contemporary composers.
Cross-registered with (Music) 65:530
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

NATIVE STUDIES (68)**Professor Emeritus**

A. W. Blue, B.A., M.S., Ph.D.
P. Voorhis, B.A., Ph.D.

Professor

S. W. Corrigan, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

Assistant Professor

L. Brundige, B.A.(Hons.), M.A., Ph.D.
D. Racine, B.A., M.T.S., M.A. (*Chair*)

Adjunct Professor

A. Amiotte, B.S.Ed., M.I.S.

General Information

The teaching of Native Studies courses at Brandon University began in 1971 and the Department was founded in 1975. The goals of the Department include:

1. the scholarly recognition of Native cultures and Native peoples of North America, bringing to bear the full academic resources of study and research representing all disciplines;
2. the communication of the results of this research and expected new perspectives to students and others through university instruction and scholarly communication;
3. and the dissemination of the teaching and research resources the university off-campus for the benefit of Native peoples, especially in northern and remote areas.

The Department of Native Studies offers both general courses in Native Studies and comprehensive programs of study in six areas, each identified as integral streams for students completing 3- or 4-Year degrees. Each stream is also intended to provide students entering graduate schools or professional studies with a solid background in a particular area of Native Studies. Please note the general requirements of the University in section 7 of this calendar.

In order to further the teaching, research and communications functions of Native Studies, the members of the Department (faculty, staff and students) work closely with the Society for the Advancement of Native Studies. The Society publishes an internationally recognized periodical (*The Canadian Journal of Native Studies*) and encourages research and communication in Native Studies.

For information concerning the Justice System Certificate please appropriate section in this calendar.

NATIVE STUDIES**4-YEAR MAJOR**

A major in Native Studies in the 4-Year degree program will consist of 48 credit hours which will include the completion of the 3-Year Major in Native Studies and a further 18 credit hours in Native Studies of which at least 6 credit hours must be at the 400 level. Specific degree regulations are outlined in section 7.3 of the calendar.



3-YEAR MAJOR

The major consists of 30 credit hours including the following required courses:

1. Introduction to Native Studies I and II (6 credit hours);
2. Basic competency in a Native Language or the completion of 6 credit hours in a Native Language;
3. Completion of 18 credit hours in the area of Native Studies of which must include 68:377 Introduction to Native Studies Research Methodology and 3 credit hours in consultation with the Department.

Because French or Michif is the first language in many Metis communities, 6 credit hours of French may be taken to fulfill the language requirement. Students must still complete a further 30 credit hours of Native Studies for the major, or 18 credit hours for the minor.

MINOR IN NATIVE STUDIES

A minor in Native Studies will consist of 68:151/152 Introduction to Native Studies I and II (6 credit hours), basic competency in a Native Language or completion of 6 credit hours in a Native Language, and a further 9 credit hours, from which 3 credit hours are chosen in consultation with the Department.

GENERAL INTEREST COURSES

- 68:152 Introduction to Nat Studies II
- 68:176 Introduction to Linguistics I
- 68:177 Introduction to Linguistics II
- 68:256 The Dakota Community
- 68:263 The Metis
- 68:279 History of the Indians in Canada
- 68:287 The American Indian
- 68:396 Seminar in Rural and Community Studies
- 68:469 Theoretical Perspectives in Native Studies

COURSE CONCENTRATIONS

Area Courses

- 68:366 Native People of the Plateau
- 68:367 Native People of the Eastern Woodlands
- 68:368 Native Peoples of the Subarctic
- 68:371 Native People of the Northwest Coast
- 68:372 Native People of the Plains
- 68:374 Native People of the Arctic

Native Languages

- 68:155 Introduction to Cree Lang. I
- 68:156 Introduction to Cree Lang. II
- 68:157 Introduction to Saulteaux Lang. I
- 68:158 Introduction to Saulteaux Lang. II
- 68:163 Introduction to a Native Lang. I
- 68:164 Introduction to a Native Lang. II
- 68:171 Introduction to Sioux Lang. I
- 68:172 Introduction to Sioux Lang. II
- 68:258 Intermediate Cree
- 68:259 Structure of Sioux
- 68:262 Intermediate Saulteaux

Native Humanities

- 68:269 Intro to Native Drama
- 68:273 Oral Narratives
- 68:274 Native Literature
- 68:284 Canadian Native Music
- 68:356 Images of the "Indian"
- 68:384 Comparative Native Music
- 68:385 The Aboriginal Literary Tradition
- 68:387 Issues in Contemporary Native American Spirituality
- 68:452 Explorations in the Environ. of Aboriginal Authors I
- 68:453 Explorations in the Environ. of Aboriginal Authors II

Native Fine Art

- 68:180 Ancient Aboriginal Art History
- 68:181 Canadian Aboriginal Art History
- 68:283 Contemporary Aboriginal Art History
- 68:289 Indigenous Art Techniques

- 68:383 Experiments in Indigenous Art Forms
- 68:386 The Aboriginal Print Medium
- 68:481 Advanced Aboriginal Art and Design

Native Policy and Administration

- 68:251 Canada and the Native
- 68:253 Native Organizations
- 68:281 Natives and the Justice System
- 68:282 Native Law
- 68:360 Seminar in Native Women's Issues
- 68:361 Practicum in Native Women's Issues
- 68:362 The Fourth World: Aboriginal Peoples & Modern Nations
- 68:369 Aboriginal Education Seminar
- 68:370 Seminar on Native Government
- 68:376 Native Claims Seminar
- 68:379 Natives and Judicial Sentencing

Native Human Services

- 68:278 Seminar on Aboriginal Family Life
- 68:331 Senior Seminar: Contemporary Native People
- 68:354 Native Human Services I
- 68:355 Native Human Services II
- 68:364 Cross-Cultural Psychology
- 68:365 Intercultural Communication

Native Research

- 68:375 Native Studies Research Seminar
- 68:377 Intro to Native Studies Research Methods
- 68:399 Topics in Native Studies
- 68:457 Current Issues in Native Studies
- 68:445 Field Research in Native Studies
- 68:498 Thesis

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

68:151 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO NATIVE STUDIES I

Prerequisite: Nil.

A basic course designed to acquaint the student with the area of Native Studies. Native Studies I covers the relationship between Aboriginal peoples and the Canadian Government, including Treaties, the Indian Act, Reserve systems, political and constitutional questions, family issues, education, health care, economic development, the justice system and land claims.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:152 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO NATIVE STUDIES II

Prerequisite: Nil.

A basic course designed to acquaint the student with the area of Native Studies. Native Studies II is an overview of modern Aboriginal writing, drama, art, film making, philosophy and cosmologies. Although some attention will be paid to the influence of traditional art forms and ceremonies, the emphasis will be on contemporary works.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:155 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO THE CREE LANGUAGE I

Prerequisite: Nil.

A course to develop basic skills in reading and writing Cree (using the Roman alphabet). Since the majority of students in this class will be learning Cree as a second language, this is a grammar-based course. This course is supplemented with Cree language tapes to develop speaking and comprehension skills.

Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:NAT:155

3 lecture hours per week, 2 laboratory hours per week, one term.

68:156 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO THE CREE LANGUAGE II

Prerequisite: 68/58:NAT:155 and 68/58:NAT:155.

Continuation of grammar begun in 68/68:NAT:155. This course will be supplemented with Cree language tapes to develop speaking and comprehension skills.

Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:NAT:156

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

**68:157 (3)**
INTRODUCTION TO THE SAULTEAUX LANGUAGE I

Prerequisite: Nil.

A course to develop basic skills in reading and writing Saulteaux (using the Roman alphabet). Since the majority of students in this class will be learning Saulteaux as a second language, this is grammar-based course. If possible, this course is supplemented with a Saulteaux language lab with a fluent instructor to develop speaking and comprehensive skills. If a lab instructor is available, the accompanying lab will be mandatory (additional 2 hours per week) and constitutes part of the grade for this course.

Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:NAT:157

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

68:158 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO THE SAULTEAUX LANGUAGE II

Prerequisite: 58:NAT/68:157.

Continuation of 68:157. This course is supplemented with Saulteaux language tapes to develop speaking and comprehension skills.

Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:NAT:158

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

68:163 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO A NATIVE LANGUAGE I

Prerequisite: Nil.

A course to develop basic proficiency in understanding, speaking, reading and writing a particular language (other than Cree, Saulteaux or Sioux) as well as some knowledge of its phonetic and grammatical structure. (The roman alphabet is used in this course; syllabics are taught in another course.)

Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:NAT:163

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

68:164 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO A NATIVE LANGUAGE II

Prerequisite: 68/58:NAT:163.

A continuation of 68:163.

Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:NAT:164

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

68:171 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO THE SIOUX LANGUAGE I

Prerequisite: Nil.

A course to develop basic proficiency in understanding, speaking, reading and writing Sioux, as well as some knowledge of its phonetic and grammatical structure.

Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:NAT:171

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

68:172 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO THE SIOUX LANGUAGE II

Prerequisite: 68/58:NAT:171.

Continuation of 68:171.

Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:NAT:172

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

68:176 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO LINGUISTICS I

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course provides an introduction to Phonetics, the sound of a language; Phonology, how these sounds pattern in a language and Morphology, the study of how different pieces of words, each with their own meaning, go together to form more complex words in the language. (formerly 90:176)

Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:176 and (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:LING:176.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:177 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO LINGUISTICS II

Prerequisite: 12/58:LING/68:176.

This course is a continuation of 12:176 and looks at other areas of linguistics including Syntax, Semantics and Historical Linguistics.

Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:177 and (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:LING:177.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:178 (3)
LINGUISTICS FOR ABORIGINAL LANGUAGES

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course touches on topics of phonology, morphology, syntax, pragmatics and writing systems of Native Languages and English with applications to Native bilingual settings and Native language immersion.

Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:LING:178

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:180 (3)
ANCIENT ABORIGINAL ART HISTORY

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is a survey of traditional Meso-American Native Arts of the archaic and historical periods of Meso-America, the Woodland Mound Builders and the Archaic and Historic Southwest. Particular emphasis is placed on the origins and diffusion of regional styles, awareness of artists' resources and preparation of raw materials, decoration and function of form as well as the cultural context that give rise to these art forms.

Cross-registered with (Fine Arts) 32:ART:180

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:181 (3)
CANADIAN ABORIGINAL ART HISTORY

Prerequisite: Nil.

A survey of traditional Canadian Native Arts of the archaic and historical periods which includes an extensive overview of the major geographic and culture regions as follows: Arctic, Sub-Arctic, Eastern Woodland, Great Lakes, Northern Plains, and West Coast. Emphasis is placed on the origins and diffusion of regional styles, artists resources and preparation of raw materials, decoration and function of form. The cultural context that gave rise to these art forms.

Cross-registered with (Fine Arts) 32:ART:181

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:250 (3)
ABORIGINAL WOMEN WRITERS

Prerequisite: 68:152 or permission of Instructor.

Some of the most striking contemporary literature in North America today is that written by Aboriginal women. This course examines the antecedents and influence of the major Aboriginal women writers. Writers whose work will be studied include Paula Gunn Allen, Louise Erdrich, Joy Harjo, Leslie Marmon Silko, and Lucy Tapahonso, among others.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:250

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:251 (3)
CANADA AND THE NATIVE

Prerequisite: 68:151.

An examination of federal and provincial policies pertaining to Native people in Canada, and the administration of Indian Metis, Non-Status Indian, and Inuit affairs by Native and non-Native governments and organizations.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:253 (3)
NATIVE ORGANIZATIONS

Prerequisite: 68:151.

An outline of the history and development of Native organizations in Canada and their roles in the lives of Indian, Metis, Non-Status Indian and Inuit peoples. Some attention will be paid to the relationships between governments and Native organizations.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:256 (3)
THE DAKOTA COMMUNITY

Prerequisite: 68:151.

An examination of the patterns of life in Dakota communities in Canada and the USA. The course will utilize both scholarly literature and community resources.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.


68:258 (3)
INTERMEDIATE CREE

Prerequisite: 58:NAT/68:156 with "C" or better grade and permission of Instructor.

This course is a continuation of 68/58:NAT:155 and 68/58:NAT:156 including writing skills and covering more advanced points of grammar. This course may include a review of some published Cree texts.

Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:NAT:258

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

68:259 (3)
STRUCTURE OF SIOUX

Prerequisite: 68/58:NAT:172. Also speaking knowledge of Sioux.

A study of the phonetic and grammatical structures of the Sioux (Dakota) language, in comparison with English, as they exist today, and as they have evolved in the past. Sioux dialectal variation, and problems in reading and writing Sioux, will also be examined. The course presents the knowledge of Sioux structure necessary for effective teaching of the language.

Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:NAT:259

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

68:260 (3)
ISSUES FOR TEACHING NATIVE LANGUAGES

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is primarily for language teachers and students planning to become language teachers. In this course we look at issues including: language immersion vs. teaching the language structure; writing systems; standardizing writing systems and course materials to facilitate sharing among communities; and the role of Elders, community, etc. Classroom discussion are based on videos, short papers, and personal experiences in the language classroom.

Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:Ling:260

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:262 (3)
INTERMEDIATE SAULTEAUX

Prerequisite: 58:NAT/68:158 with "C" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

This course is a continuation of Introductory Saulteaux courses 58:NAT/68:157 and 58:NAT/68:158 including writing skills and covering some advanced points of grammar. This course may include a review of some published Ojibwe texts.

Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:NAT:262

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

68:263 (3)
THE METIS

Prerequisite: 68:151.

An analysis of the development of the Metis as a group, their culture and life styles. Emphasis on the historical significance of the Metis in the development of Western Canada --- though the course will evaluate the national role of Metis people.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:269 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO NATIVE DRAMA

Prerequisite: 68:152 or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 32:DR:269.

A survey of theatrical forms, past and present, utilized by the aboriginal peoples. Emphasis will be placed on practical experiential study. This course is offered to students wanting to explore their own creativity in order to discover their cultural voice.

Cross-registered with (Drama) 20:269

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:273 (3)
ORAL NARRATIVES

Prerequisite: Nil.

A survey of the oral tradition of cultural communication. Emphasis will be placed on the role of oral narrative in traditional society, the difference between myth and legend and the function of songs. Trickster cycles and the role of the trickster will be emphasized with particular reference to modern myths and the role of oral narrative in contemporary Native society.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:274 (3)
NATIVE LITERATURE

Prerequisite: 68:152 or permission of Instructor.

An examination of contemporary Aboriginal North American literature including novels, short stories, poetry and drama, with some attention to structure and style as well as social and political context. Although the specific items selected for study each year will vary, the course will consider the work of a number of contemporary North American Aboriginal writers.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:278 (3)
SEMINAR ON ABORIGINAL FAMILY LIFE

Prerequisite: 68:151.

A Cross-Cultural examination of Aboriginal family structures and the social sciences of family relationships among Aboriginal peoples in Canada and around the world. The course will consider traditional patterns of family life as well as contemporary issues in the study of Aboriginal families.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:279 (3)
HISTORY OF NATIVE PEOPLES IN CANADA

Prerequisite: 68:151 or 54:155 and 54:156.

A history of Canadian Native peoples from European contact to the present time, examining Native society as it existed in pre-contact times, and as it continued on its own terms through the development of the fur trade, governmental Native policies, the development of the Department of Indian Affairs and the Indian Act, and the resurgence of Native identity and political activity since World War II.

Cross-registered with (History) 54:279

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:281 (3)
NATIVES AND THE JUSTICE SYSTEM

Prerequisite: 68:151.

An examination of the involvement of Native people with the law, with particular attention to the criminal justice system. The course will include some consideration of traditional political and sanction systems, contemporary problems which bring Native people into contact with public safety, judicial and corrections systems, and current development in Native legal autonomy.

Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:281

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:282 (3)
CANADIAN NATIVE LAW

Prerequisite: 68:151 or permission of Instructor.

A consideration of all aspects of law affecting Native people in Canada with special reference to the Indian Act and regulations, treaty rights, common law applicable only to people of Native ancestry, and those statutes which pertain specifically to Metis people. Readings to be assigned.

Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:282

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:283 (3)
CONTEMPORARY ABORIGINAL ART HISTORY

Prerequisite: 32:ART/68:181.

This course is devoted to becoming familiar with the evolving nature of contemporary Aboriginal arts with the emphasis on 2 dimensional drawing and painting. The course will include a survey of contemporary Aboriginal artists and schools, Aboriginal art co-ops, Aboriginal art galleries, and contemporary Aboriginal arts museum collections. Field trips to artist studios, galleries and museums may be included in the course.

Cross-registered with (Fine Arts) 32:ART:283

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:284 (3)
CANADIAN NATIVE MUSIC

Prerequisite: 68:152.

A survey of the traditional music of the Native peoples of North America through active listening to recorded examples and research of the socio-cultural context of the music. The latter part of the course focuses on contemporary Native music and may involve a field trip.

No formal music background is required.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.



68:286 (3)
TRADITIONAL NATIVE RELIGIONS
Prerequisite: 68:151/152 or 6 credit hours in Religion or permission of Instructor.
An analysis of the belief systems of Native people of North America.
May be team-taught with or by a member of another department.
Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:286
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:287 (3)
THE AMERICAN INDIAN
Prerequisite: 68:151 or 3 credit hours in History.
A history of the American Indians from first contact to the development of government native policies, the B.I.A. and the American treaties, the removal of the Eastern Tribes to the middle west, termination policy, and contemporary issues.
Cross-registered with (History) 54:287
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:289 (3)
INDIGENOUS ART TECHNIQUES
Prerequisite: 68/32:ART:180 or 68/32:ART:181 or 68/32:ART:283.
An analysis of the meaning and importance of indigenous material, techniques and symbolism found in North American aboriginal fine craft. Primary emphasis in studio art activities and production of historic and contemporary indigenous art forms.
Cross-registered with (Fine Arts) 32:ART:289
3 studio hours per week, one term.

68:331 (6)
SENIOR SEMINAR IN CONTEMPORARY NATIVE PEOPLE
Prerequisite: 68:151 or 68:152.
This seminar is designed to bring senior Native Studies students into contact with agencies working in the field, i.e. D.I.A., D.O.T.C., M.M.F., Band Councils, and others. The course will consist of lectures, presentations and a major paper. The course will involve a practicum which will place the student with one or more of the agencies.
3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

68:350 (3)
ABORIGINAL LITERATURE OF THE NORTHERN PLAINS
Prerequisite: 68:274 or permission of Instructor.
This course will examine contemporary Aboriginal literature from the Northern Plains area of the United States and Canada. Writers whose work may be examined include Louise Erdrich, Gerald Vizenor, Kimberly Blaeser, Jim Northup, Gordon Henry, Jr., James Welch, Adrian Louise, and Carol LaFavor.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:352 (3)
WRITING ABORIGINAL CHILDREN'S LITERATURE
Prerequisite: 68:274 or 30:274.
A "how-to" guide to the creation of literature suitable for Aboriginal children, this course will look at what is culturally appropriate in different circumstances. Student will have an opportunity to write drafts of stories suitable for children.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:354 (3)
NATIVE HUMAN SERVICES I
Prerequisite: 68:151 or 68:152.
The study of the Human Service agencies which serve Native Communities and individuals. The course will examine the objectives, functions and governmental relations of these organizations. Students with standing in 68:255 may not register for this course.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:355 (3)
NATIVE HUMAN SERVICES II
Prerequisite: 68:354.
The study of the role, task demands, and skills required of the human service worker in Native communities, the resources available to him. Interviewing: styles, strategies and goals. Models of crisis, crisis intervention and coping. Inter-cultural counselling. The para-professional model. Helping people in need: e.g., acute bereavement, suicidal gestures, alcoholism, unemployment, family problems.
Lectures, seminars and observation periods.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:356 (3)
IMAGES OF THE "INDIAN"
Prerequisite: 68:152. Also 3 credit hours in Native Studies.
Hollywood movies have always defined "Indianness" for the general public, continually filtering and reinventing the concept of "Indian" through prevailing attitudes, trends and prejudices. This course will explore the ways in which North America Indians and Indigenous peoples around the world have been depicted in film. It will consider the effects of stereotyping on Native North American culture, and what these stereotypes reveal about Canadian, American and world history. Students with credit in 68:276 may not take this course for credit.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:357 (3)
ANISHNAABE LITERATURE
Prerequisite: 68:274.
This course reviews the work of Anishnaabe imaginative writers, with particular attention to the literature of the last 35 years. Writers to be studied will include Louise Erdrich, Carol LaFavor, Jim Northup, and Gerald Vizinor.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:360 (3)
SEMINAR IN NATIVE WOMEN'S ISSUES
Prerequisite: 68:151.
A study of social issues that particularly affect Native women in contemporary society. The course will examine such issues as: status of Native women under the Indian Act, child welfare issues, poverty, alcoholism, wife abuse, prostitution, the penal system, employment and educational opportunities, role expectation.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:361 (3)
PRACTICUM IN NATIVE WOMEN'S ISSUES
Prerequisite: 68:377.
A practical search for data on or solutions to issues that particularly affect Native women in contemporary society. It is intended for students with some prior background in women's issues. Existing methodology will be examined for suitability to Native women's issues and where necessary alternative approaches will be utilized. This may be library/field/special project practica done by individuals or small groups under the supervision of a faculty member.
1 lecture hour per week, 2 laboratory hours per week, one term.

68:362 (3)
THE FOURTH WORLD: ABORIGINAL PEOPLES AND MODERN NATIONS
Prerequisite: 3 credit hours in Anthropology or Native Studies or permission of Instructor.
A survey of Indigenous peoples living within contemporary nation states around the world and their struggles to retain political and national independence in the face of increasing governmental administration and intervention in their affairs. Specific Indigenous movements in Europe, Canada, Australia, Africa and other parts of the world will be examined.
Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:362
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:363 (3)
FIRST NATIONS/METIS POETRY
Prerequisite: Nil.
This course will explore First Nations/Metis writing in the genre of poetry. This course also addresses issues in First Nations/Metis literature, and through selected readings, writing and group assignments, students will develop a better understanding and appreciation of some of the issues and practices in contemporary First Nations/Metis poetry.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:364 (3)
CROSS CULTURAL PSYCHOLOGY
Prerequisite: 82:160 and 82:161.
The study of the variety of human behaviour which emerges in diverse cultural contexts and the exploration of the development and nature of certain individual differences in relation to both physical and cultural environmental contexts. Differences in perceptual and cognitive processes are studied as well as the influence of cultural factors on personality development and motivation. Different perspectives on abnormal behaviour, psychopathology and meth-



ods of therapy are reviewed, and the effects of rapid culture change are examined.

Cross-registered with (Psychology) 82:364
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:365 (3)

INTERCULTURAL COMMUNICATION

Prerequisite: 68:151 and 82:160.

This course focuses on the differences in attitudes, skills, traits and socialization experiences people from different cultures possess and the effects of these on social behavior. Topics investigated will include stereotyping, functions and forms of prejudice, non-verbal communication, cultural identity and psychological effects of culture contact and change.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:366 (3)

NATIVE PEOPLE OF THE PLATEAU

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours in Anthropology or Native Studies or permission of Instructor.

An examination of the cultures and societies of the Plateau or Cordillera area from pre-contact to contemporary times.

Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:366
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:367 (3)

NATIVE PEOPLE OF THE EASTERN WOODLANDS

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours in Anthropology or Native Studies or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 68:373.

An examination of the Algonquin and Iroquoian peoples of the Eastern Woodlands, from the immediate pre-European contact period to contemporary times.

Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:367
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:368 (3)

NATIVE PEOPLE OF THE SUBARCTIC

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours in Anthropology or Native Studies or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 68:373.

An examination of the cultures and societies of the eastern and western subarctic from pre-contact to contemporary times.

Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:368
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:369 (3)

ABORIGINAL EDUCATION SEMINAR

Prerequisite: 68:151.

An analysis of the various educational programs for aboriginal peoples. Discussions of the effects of various models: missionary schools, boarding schools, government operated schools and band operated schools.

Cross-registered with (Curriculum & Instruction: Humanities) 02:380
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:370 (3)

SEMINAR ON NATIVE GOVERNMENT

Prerequisite: 68:151.

An examination, in seminar format, of Native government systems prior to Confederation during the 1867 to 1985 period, and since 1986. The course will consider indigenous systems at the time Canadian government authority was first established, self government under the various Indian Acts of Canada, and recent initiatives involving the restoration of Native government systems outside the Indian Act.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:371 (3)

NATIVE PEOPLE OF THE NORTHWEST COAST

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours in Anthropology or Native Studies or permission of Instructor.

A consideration of the cultures and societies of the northwestern coastal region of North America, from Oregon to Alaska. Although the course will stress the period from 1750 to 1900 AD, some attention will be paid to 20th century patterns of culture. Major concerns will include exchange systems, social stratification, and environmental anthropology. Readings to be assigned.

Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:371
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:372 (3)

NATIVE PEOPLE OF THE PLAINS

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours in Anthropology or Native Studies or permission of Instructor.

A detailed consideration of the cultures and societies of the great plains with particular attention to the northern part to this region and the cultures adjoining the woodland and prairie regions to the north and east. The course will concentrate upon the period from 1850 to 1900, although some attention will be paid to 20th century developments among plains Indian peoples and European cultures in the region. Readings to be assigned.

Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:372
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:374 (3)

NATIVE PEOPLE OF THE ARCTIC

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours in Anthropology or Native Studies or permission of Instructor.

A detailed consideration of the cultures and societies of the Arctic, including the Eskimo and Aleut with concentration upon the Canadian Inuit. The emphasis will be on 20th century social structure, religious beliefs and socio-economic change in Canada and Alaska. Readings to be assigned.

Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:374
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:375 (3)

NATIVE STUDIES RESEARCH SEMINAR

Prerequisite: 68:377.

The course will examine the inadequacies of present research and methodology in analyzing the contemporary situation of the Native and his/her community. Upon focusing on those current problems of Native research the course will evaluate the models, both experimental and descriptive, utilizing Native problems, and subjects.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:376 (3)

NATIVE CLAIMS SEMINAR

Prerequisite: 68:151.

An outline and analysis of Native claims in Canada, past and present, including Indian, Metis and Inuit claims. Topics to be addressed include aboriginal rights, specific and comprehensive claims policy in Canada, research and the presentation of claims, claims and settlements in the USA and Australia.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:377 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO NATIVE STUDIES RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

Prerequisite: 68:151.

Introduction to the philosophy of research, research strategies, and research techniques. Basic descriptive and inferential statistics and research report writing are also covered. Students with standing in 68:275 may not register for this course.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:379 (3)

NATIVES AND JUDICIAL SENTENCING

Prerequisite: 68:151.

This course examines past and present sentencing policy in Canada and elsewhere, with specific reference to Native people. It will consider common sentencing alternatives, including incarceration, fines and probation, as well as innovative procedures such as community exile, mediation and community service. The impact of sentencing upon communities and individuals will be considered. Readings to be assigned.

Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:379
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:380 (3)

NATIVE NORTH AMERICAN ETHNOLOGY

Prerequisite: 12:153 or permission of Instructor.

An ethnographic and theoretical study of Native North American societies, and their changes after contact. Culture areas to be considered are the Southeast, the Eastern Agriculturalists and other Western Woodland groups, the Plains and the Prairies, the Southwest, the Intermontane area (including the Great Basin, California, and the Plateau), the Northwest Coast, the Subarctic, and the Arctic.

Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:380
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**68:383 (3)**
EXPERIMENTS IN INDIGENOUS ART TECHNIQUES

Prerequisite: Nil.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 32:ART/68:182.

This specialized studio course concentrates on one art form, which is offered to students wishing to explore and produce innovative and major traditionally inspired art works. Emphasis is placed on having or mastering control of a specific art form, i.e. fibre and textiles, button blankets construction, wood or stone carving, quilt-work, beadwork, basketry, etc. This course is offered based on the availability of often rare materials required for a specialized course. Students may be involved in field work, irregular class hours and off-campus studio locations.

Cross-registered with (Fine Arts) 32:ART:383

3 studio hours per week, one term.

68:384 (3)
COMPARATIVE NATIVE MUSIC

Prerequisite: Nil.

The course is an examination of selected indigenous music such as Sami, Maori, Aborigine, Kalui, Quechuan, Mayan, Inuit, Cree, and Dakota. The course focuses on how songs are structured in the context of their physical and socio-cultural environment. This course also examines the traditional song in contemporary indigenous environments. The course concludes with the examination of ideas surrounding the concept of an indigenous universal song.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:385 (3)
THE ABORIGINAL LITERARY TRADITION

Prerequisite: 68:274.

A review of different themes in Aboriginal and Indigenous literature as presented by such writers as Gerald Vizenor, Leslie Marmon Silko, N. Scott Momaday, Mourning Dove, and Victor Montejo. Themes for examination may include such topics as racism, stereotyping and approaches to urban living.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:386 (3)
THE ABORIGINAL PRINT MEDIUM

Prerequisite: 68:274 or 68:385.

An examination of the various steps involved in the planning, preparation and production of Aboriginal print materials. Although the course scans the practical development of finished print works, from broadsheets to sewn books, all of the steps involved are reviewed in terms of Aboriginal perspectives and practices.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:387 (3)
ISSUES IN CONTEMPORARY NATIVE AMERICAN SPIRITUALITY

Prerequisite: 86/68:286 or permission of Instructor.

This course is designed to introduce students to contemporary issues in Native American spirituality. This course begins by looking at Native American resistance to assimilation through the persistence of traditional religious practices. Ceremonies and oral narrative are examined in the context of Native American spirituality in Aboriginal communities. Contemporary issues such as repatriation of sacred objects from museums, the role of the Elder, and the hobbyist movement in Europe will be covered.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:388 (3)
THE ABORIGINAL SCREENPLAY

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

This course will introduce students to the craft of screenwriting Aboriginal stories. Students will learn the basics of film and television production, and then concentrate upon dramatic scriptwriting. Students will be expected to develop scripts based in part upon their own experiences, whether on reserves, small communities or urban areas.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:389 (3)
MODERN NATIVE THOUGHT

Prerequisite: 68:151 or 68:152 and 3 credit hours in Native Studies.

An analysis of modern Native philosophy and approaches to native problems. Students with credit in 68:285 may not take this course for credit.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:396 (3)
SEMINAR IN RURAL AND COMMUNITY STUDIES

Prerequisite: 30 credit hours in degree or permission of Instructor.

This course provides students an opportunity for an exchange of ideas and information on the present state of Rural and Community issues. Students will be encouraged to select an area for investigation and apply interdisciplinary research techniques. This course is team taught by faculty members.

Cross-registered with (Economics) 22:396, (Geography) 38:396, (Political Science) 78:396, (Rural & Community Studies) 88:396 and (Sociology) 90:396.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:399 (3)
TOPICS IN NATIVE STUDIES

Prerequisite: Permission of department. See statement re Topics Courses 4.2.10 above in General Regulations. Available upon request.

A research project undertaken by students either as individuals or in small groups, under the supervision of a faculty member. This course consists only of library and/or field research or a special project of some kind, the results of which will be examined by a committee.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:445 (6)
INTRODUCTION TO FIELD RESEARCH

Prerequisite: 68:353 or 68:377.

An examination of qualitative research methods in Native Studies, with particular emphasis upon field research in Native communities and research with Native people in non-Native communities. The design and implementation of research projects, analysis of data, communication of research results to the community and field research ethics will all be discussed. Part of the course will include an emphasis upon in-field change of research design, presentation of research results to client populations, and the application of research conclusions. Students will be expected to conduct field research under supervision to fulfill the laboratory requirements of the course. Evaluation may include an oral examination by members of the Department. (formerly 68:455/456)

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

68:452 (3)
EXPLORATION IN THE ENVIRONMENT OF ABORIGINAL AUTHORS I

Prerequisite: 68:274 or 68:385 or 30:253.

A detailed study of the work of selected Aboriginal authors from one region of North America. The work of these authors will be examined in relation to their physical and cultural environment and their impact upon other writers. The course may also include travel to the region for seminars with some of the authors whose work is studied.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:453 (3)
EXPLORATION IN THE ENVIRONMENT OF ABORIGINAL AUTHORS II

Prerequisite: 68:452.

A continuation of 68:452, but with emphasis upon exploration in the environment of those Aboriginal authors whose work is studied in 68:452.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:457 (3)
CURRENT ISSUES IN NATIVE STUDIES

Prerequisite: 68:151 or 68:152.

This course will cover a wide variety of current topics in the area of Native Studies. It is intended to be for senior level students and will deal with both the professional and semi-professional literature in the areas of Native issues. The course will consist of a 1.5 hour lecture followed by a 1.5 hour seminar.

68:469 (3)
THEORETICAL PERSPECTIVES IN NATIVE STUDIES

Prerequisite: 68:151, 68:152 and 9 credit hours in Native Studies.

This course explores the theoretical perspectives of several disciplines in terms of their relevance to the field of Native Studies. Some attention will be paid to potential theoretical and methodological approaches which may be specific to Native Studies.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.



68:481 (3)
ADVANCED ABORIGINAL ART AND DESIGN
 Prerequisite: 32:ART:187 or 32:ART/68:289.
 Credit cannot be held for both this course and 32:ART:381.
 Advanced Native Art Design is a studio course which stresses innovation and the freedom to experiment with a wide range of forms reflecting the diversity of Native arts, from the traditional to the highly innovative use of media, techniques and conceptualizations.
 Cross-registered with (Fine Arts) 32:ART:481
 3 studio hours per week, one term.

68:498 (3)
THESIS
 Prerequisite: Entry to 4-year program.
 A research program carried out under the guidance of a faculty member resulting in a major paper. A defense is required.

68:499 (3)
ADVANCED TOPICS IN NATIVE STUDIES
 Prerequisite: Permission of the Department.
 An advanced course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with the Department.
 A research project or special directed reading programme undertaken by students either as individuals or in small groups, under the supervision of faculty member(s). This course consists only of library and/or field research or a special project of some kind. The results will be examined by a committee.

PHILOSOPHY (70)

Professor Emeritus
 K. Hanly, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

Associate Professor
 P. Gosselin, B.A., B.Ed., B.Ph., Phil. M.
 S. Robinson, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D. (**Chair**)
 M. Yoh, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., M.Sc. (Econ.), Ph.D.

General Information

While the Department of Philosophy offers a core program for majors and minors in Philosophy, and for those who intend to pursue graduate studies elsewhere, any course in Philosophy may be taken by any student regardless of faculty or year, provided that the course prerequisite, if any, is satisfied. All 100-level courses are introductory and may be taken in any order; all others are senior courses.

Would prospective Philosophy Majors please note:

1. The normal requirement for admission to a major in Philosophy is an average of C or better in one or two Philosophy courses.
2. Because some senior courses are not offered every year, students intending to major in Philosophy should inform the department of their plans as soon as possible to ensure that their selection of courses will allow them to complete their program on schedule.
3. No more than 6 credit hours of 100-level courses, and no more than 6 credit hours of applied-ethics courses (70:263, 70:266, and 70:270) may be used to meet the minimum credit hour requirement for philosophy majors (see below).
4. Degree requirements additional to those set out below are to be found in section 7 of this calendar.

4-YEAR HONOURS MAJOR

A 4-Year (Honours) major consists of a minimum of 48 credit hours in Philosophy, including the following:

1. **70:162 Introduction to Logic (3 cr. hrs.)**
2. **At least three of the following:** (3 cr. hrs. each)
 70:253 Ancient Philosophy I: Presocratics and Plato
 70:254 Ancient Philosophy II: Aristotle and Post-Aristotelian Philosophy
 70:268 British Empiricists
 70:269 Continental Rationalists and Kant
 70:363 Authors
3. **At least two of the following:** (3 cr. hrs. each)
 70:260 Philosophy of Science I
 70:352 Analytical Philosophy of History
 70:360 Symbolic Logic
 70:361 Theory of Knowledge
 70:364 Philosophy of Language
 70:369 Philosophy of Science II, and
4. **70:499 Advanced Topics (3 cr. hrs.)**

Specific degree regulations are outlined in section 7.4.

NOTE: Students who plan to go to **graduate school** should take at least 51 credit hours of Philosophy, which should include at least four of the courses listed in 2 above and at least three of the courses listed in 3 above including 70:360 Symbolic Logic. They are also advised that they should attain at least a B+ average in their philosophy courses.

4-YEAR MAJOR

A 4-Year major must complete at least 48 credit hours in Philosophy including all the courses required of a 3-Year major. Specific degree regulations are outlined in section 7.3 of the calendar.

3-YEAR MAJOR

A 3-Year major must complete at least 30 credit hours in Philosophy including the following: 70:162; at least two of 70:253, 70:254, 70:268, 70:269, and 70:363; and at least two of 70:260, 70:352, 70:360, 70:361, 70:364 and 70:369.

MINORS IN PHILOSOPHY

A minor in Philosophy in a 3-Year degree consists of at least 15 credit hours in Philosophy of which at least 9 must be beyond the 100 level.

A minor in a 4-Year degree will consist of at least 18 credit hours in Philosophy of which at least 12 must be beyond the 100 level.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Note: Some senior courses are not offered every year; please check the registration guide for offerings in the current year.

70:160 (3)
PHILOSOPHICAL PROBLEMS I
 Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to philosophy by way of discussion of some of the following questions: Is there any truth which fallible human beings can know with absolute certainty? Is the growth of knowledge the result of cumulative sense-experience, or is it also the work of the intuitive power of the mind? Are feelings, emotions and consciousness different from brain-processes? Can the mind or the soul survive the death of the body? How can we know the existence of other minds?

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:161 (3)
PHILOSOPHICAL PROBLEMS II
 Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to philosophy through a consideration of issues related to freedom and morality. E.g. Are human beings completely the product of factors of heredity and environment? If so, can they be said to be free and morally responsible for their actions? Are moral values relative or absolute? Subjective or objective? Should one always be moral even at the expense of one's own interest?

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:162 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO LOGIC
 Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to both traditional and modern elementary logic. This course analyses statements and arguments in order to develop techniques for testing validity and avoiding errors in reasoning.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:252 (3)
PHILOSOPHICAL PROBLEMS IN RELIGION
 Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the philosophy of religion. Topics will be selected from the following: philosophical proofs for the existence of God, miracles, the ethics of belief, the problem of evil, the problem of conflicting religions, human immortality.

Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:252

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:253 (3)
ANCIENT PHILOSOPHY I: PRESOCRATICS AND PLATO
 Prerequisite: Nil.

A study of Ancient Philosophy from the Pre-Socratics to Plato. Emphasis will be upon Plato, and several Platonic dialogues will be studied.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**70:254 (3)**
ANCIENT PHILOSOPHY II: ARISTOTLE AND POST-ARISTOTELIAN PHILOSOPHY

Prerequisite: Nil.

A study of Aristotle and of succeeding philosophers up to the beginning of the Middle Ages. Emphasis will be upon the philosophy of Aristotle, but Stoicism, Epicureanism, and Neo-Platonism as well as other post-Aristotelian philosophies will be studied.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:260 (3)
PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE I

Prerequisite: 70:162 or permission of Instructor.

An examination of some main views on the nature and methodology of scientific knowledge, including such topics as patterns of scientific explanation, the justification of scientific hypotheses and theories, the meaning of scientific terms and statements, and the status of scientific laws and theories.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:263 (3)
CONTEMPORARY SOCIAL ISSUES

Prerequisite: Nil.

A philosophical discussion of two or more current social issues such as abortion, euthanasia, capital punishment, world hunger, animal rights, cloning and genetic engineering.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:266 (3)
ENVIRONMENTAL ETHICS

Prerequisite: Nil.

An ethical analysis of selected issues concerning the relationship of humans to the environment. Issues will include: the normative status of the environment, the rights of future generations, animal rights, and the claims of deep ecology. Aboriginal views of the environment will also be considered.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:267 (3)
MORAL PHILOSOPHY I

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will deal mainly with two questions central to moral philosophy, namely, "What is worthwhile?" and "Which acts are right?" Theories which will be considered will include the historically influential theories of hedonism, utilitarianism, egoism, and moral relativism.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:268 (3)
THE BRITISH EMPIRICISTS

Prerequisite: Nil.

This study of classical British empiricism will concentrate on Locke, Berkeley and Hume. The principal philosophical issues of concern to the empiricists will be investigated mainly through the study of selected primary sources.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:269 (3)
THE CONTINENTAL RATIONALISTS AND KANT

Prerequisite: Nil.

A study of Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz and Kant. The principal philosophical issues of the period will be studied mainly through the use of selected primary sources.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:270 (3)
ETHICS AND BUSINESS

Prerequisite: Nil.

A preliminary discussion of moral philosophy and its application to business will be followed by an examination of the principal theories of economic justice. Other topics to be discussed will be selected from among the following: theories of corporate responsibility; self-regulation vs. government regulation of business; conflict of interest and conflict of obligation; ethical issues in investment and production; ethical issues in advertising; business and environmental responsibility; preferential hiring and reverse discrimination.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:272 (3)
EXISTENTIALISM

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

A survey of the existentialist movement in philosophy and literature from its origins in Late Modern thought through its theoretical phase in the 1930's to its popularized culmination in the mid-20th century. Authors covered may include the following: Pascal, Dostoevsky and Kierkegaard, Nietzsche and Heidegger; de Beauvoir, Sartre, Camus; and others.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:280 (3)
PHILOSOPHY OF LAW

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the Philosophy of Law. Topics to include the following: the relationship between the law and morality, and the moral obligation if any to obey the law; the relationship between the law and liberty; theories of legal responsibility; the justification of punishment.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:351 (3)
MORAL EDUCATION

Prerequisite: Nil.

The aim of this course is to explore the pros and cons of moral education. Various presuppositions concerning human nature, the good life, social goals, and their relation to education will be examined. Questions discussed will include: Is moral education possible? Is it immoral to indoctrinate others to be moral? Can public education in a pluralistic society be value-neutral? Selections from classical, modern and contemporary thinkers will be studied.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:352 (3)
ANALYTICAL PHILOSOPHY OF HISTORY

Prerequisite: Nil.

A study of history as a form of inquiry with special reference to the following: patterns of historical explanation; the nature of historical objectivity; and the notion of cause and law in history.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:353 (3)
SPECULATIVE PHILOSOPHY OF HISTORY

Prerequisite: Nil.

A critical examination of some main philosophical interpretations of the historical process including those given by Augustine, Vico, Hegel, Comte, Marx, Toynbee, Spengler and Niebuhr.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:360 (3)
SYMBOLIC LOGIC

Prerequisite: 70:162 or permission of Instructor.

A study of deductive logic, including propositional calculus, quantification theory, theory of definite descriptions and theory of identity.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:361 (3)
THEORY OF KNOWLEDGE

Prerequisite: 70:162 and one other Philosophy course.

An examination of issues relating to the nature and scope of human knowledge. Topics will be selected from the following: the concept of knowledge, the nature of truth, the nature of belief, theories of justification, skepticism, knowledge of the external world, a priori knowledge, memory, other minds, the problem of induction, belief and the will, the ethics of belief.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:362 (3)
MORAL PHILOSOPHY II

Prerequisite: 70:267 or permission of Instructor.

This course will offer a more intensive examination of some of the issues taken up in 70:267 with greater emphasis on recent developments in moral philosophy; it will also extend the inquiry to other issues. Topics will include some of the following: moral rights, virtue, the nature of justice, recent developments in utilitarian theory, moral relativism, free will and moral responsibility, and the rationality of being moral.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.


70:363 (3)
AUTHORS

Prerequisite: Nil.

An intensive study of the work(s) of one or two important philosophers.

For information about the particular philosopher(s) studied in any given year, please see the timetable and/or check with the Chair.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:364 (3)
PHILOSOPHY OF LANGUAGE

Prerequisite: One Philosophy course.

A critical investigation of philosophical theories of language, including theories of meaning and verification. An investigation into the linguistic foundation of philosophical problems.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:369 (3)
PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE II

Prerequisite: 70:260 or permission of Instructor.

A detailed and critical examination of some of the influential contemporary systems of Philosophy of Science. Original works studied will be chosen from those by Carnap/Hempel, Popper, Kuhn, Feyerabend, Laudan and /or Agassi. Lectures and seminars.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:370 (3)
PHILOSOPHY AND FEMINISM

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

After examining the philosophical foundation of some of the representative feminist theories, this course will focus on the challenge of feminist perspectives to the study of some of the traditional philosophical problems. Specifically, it will discuss feminist analysis of standard (particularly Western) approaches to epistemology, theory of values, the mind-body problems and questions concerning human nature.

May not be taken by students with credit in 99:370.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:370

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:371 (3)
CONTEMPORARY PHILOSOPHY: THE ANALYTIC TRADITION

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

Philosophical movements and philosophers associated with twentieth-century analytical philosophy. Among the movements considered will be logical atomism, logical positivism, pragmatism, and later forms of linguistic analysis. Among the philosophers studied will be Bertrand Russell, Ludwig Wittgenstein and John Austin.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:372 (3)
CONTEMPORARY PHILOSOPHY: THE CONTINENTAL TRADITION

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

Philosophical movements and philosophers associated with the twentieth-century philosophy in the phenomenological tradition, as well as various post-modern trends such as deconstruction, hermeneutics and critical theory. Philosopher studied will include Husserl, Heidegger, Merleau-Ponty, Gadamer, Arendt, Habermas, Foucault and Derrida.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:373 (3)
PHILOSOPHICAL PERSPECTIVES ON MUSIC

Prerequisite: Third-year standing or permission of Instructor.

Introduction to philosophical inquiry into the nature and value of music. Units to study include ancient Greek influences, German idealism, formalism, semiology, phenomenology, sociopolitical perspectives, feminist and postmodern critiques.

Cross-registered with (Music) 65:373 and (Music Arts) 67:373.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:376 (3)
PHILOSOPHY OF LITERATURE

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in Philosophy or English literature.

An examination of literature from a philosophical perspective. Questions to be addressed include: Is Literature the "written word"? What is writing? Who is the author? For whom does the author write? What is the role of fiction? What is the interrelation between writing, reading, and speech? Selected literary works will be used to examine these and other related problems.

Cross-registered with (English) 30:376

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:399 (3)
TOPICS IN PHILOSOPHY

Prerequisite: Permission of Department. (Normally restricted to majors or advanced students in Philosophy.)

Specialized topics in philosophy to be chosen in consultation with members of the department. Student will be expected to do research and to prepare papers in the area of investigation. Instruction will be through conference and/or seminars. Hours will be determined with instructor.

70:499 (3)
ADVANCED TOPICS IN PHILOSOPHY

Prerequisite: Permission of Department. (Restricted to 4-Year (Honours) majors in Philosophy.)

Specialized topics in philosophy to be chosen in consultation with members of the department. With the guidance of an appropriate instructor, the student will be expected to do independent and advanced research leading to the completion of a substantial paper.

PHYSICS & ASTRONOMY (74)

Professor Emeritus

R. Giles, B.Sc. (Spec. Hons.), Ph.D.

Professor

M. E. Carrington, A.B., M.A., Ph.D.

R. Y. Dong, B.A.Sc. (Hons.), Ph.D.

A. F. Gulliver, B.Sc. (Hons.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (*Chair*)

Assistant Professor

T. Fugleberg, B.Sc. (Hons.), M.Sc., Ph.D.

Instructional Associate III

N. Finlay, B.Sc.

K. Nichol, B.Sc., B.Ed.

General Information

Please note the general requirements of the University in section 7 of this calendar.

4-YEAR HONOURS MAJOR

Specific degree regulations are outlined in section 7.4 of the calendar.

A student must satisfy the following requirements to be eligible for entry into the 4-Year Honours B.Sc. degree with a major in Physics:

1. The student must have met the requirements for a 3-Year General B.Sc. with a major in Physics with a minimum G.P.A. of 2.5 in all courses and must have also achieved a G.P.A. of 3.0 in a minimum of 30 credit hours in courses given by the Department of Physics and Astronomy.
2. The department also requires that the student must include a minor in Mathematics or Computer Science in the 3-Year General B.Sc. and in either event must include 62:181, 62:191, 62:290 and 62:291.
3. The student must have the written permission of the Department of Physics and Astronomy and the written permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Science. The student wishing to take 74:449 must make prior arrangements before Jan 1 with the Department.

A student must satisfy the following requirements to be eligible to graduate with the 4-Year Honours B.Sc. Degree with a major in Physics:

1. The student must successfully complete a total of 120 credit hours in courses with a minimum G.P.A. of 2.5.
2. The major in Physics requires the successful completion of a minimum of 48 credit hours in approved Physics courses including 74:132, 74:264, 74:272, 74:275, 74:276, 74:281, 74:363, 74:382, 74:383, 74:387, 74:388, 74:390 and two courses (6 credit hours) chosen from 74:472, 74:473, 74:474 and 74:488. Additional courses may be chosen from 74:184, 74:185 and any of the other 200, 300 and 400 level courses offered by the department, including the other 400 level courses not used to meet the basic requirement.
3. The student is required to include a minor in Mathematics or Computer Science and in either event must include courses 62:181, 62:191, 62:290 and 62:291 in the program.
4. A student must also successfully complete Chemistry 18:160 and 18:170 and Computer Science 62:160 and 62:161.



5. Mathematics course 62:171 is strongly recommended.

4-YEAR MAJOR

Specific degree regulations are outlined in section 7.3 of the calendar.

Students must have met the requirements for a 3-Year B.Sc. with a major in Physics with a minimum G.P.A. of 2.0 in all courses to be eligible for admission into the 4-Year B.Sc. degree. The program must also include Mathematics courses 62:181, 62:191, 62:290 and 62:291.

A student must satisfy the following requirements to be eligible to graduate:

1. The student must complete a total of 120 credit hours of courses with a minimum of 48 credit hours in approved Physics courses including 74:132, 74:272, 74:275, 74:276, 74:281, 74:382, 74:388, and a minimum of eight more courses (24 credit hours) from the remaining 200 and/or 300 level and the 400 level courses offered by the department. Additional courses may be chosen from 74:184, 74:185 and any of the other 200, 300 or 400 level courses offered by the department.
2. The student must also successfully complete Mathematics courses 62:181, 62:191, 62:290 and 62:291.
3. Computer Science courses 62:160 and 62:161, Mathematics course 62:171 and Chemistry courses 18:160 and 18:170 are also strongly recommended.

NOTE: Some courses required for 4-Year degrees but not essential for the 3-Year degree may be offered only every other year. Because this can create time tabling problems, it is imperative that students wishing to take either of the 4-Year degrees seek advice from a faculty member in the Physics Department during their Second Year.

3-YEAR MAJOR

The Physics Department also requires that the student majoring in Physics in the 3-Year General B.Sc. degree must include at least Mathematics 62:181, and 62:191 in their total program. Mathematics 62:290 and 62:291 are also highly recommended. Additional recommended courses include Computer Science 62:160, 62:161, Mathematics 62:171, Chemistry 18:160 and 18:170.

Students must take the following courses to meet the minimum of 30 credit hours of Physics: 74:132, 74:272, 74:275, 74:276, 74:281, 74:382, and a minimum of three more courses (9 credit hours) from the remaining 200 and/or 300 level and the 400 level courses offered by the department. Additional courses may be chosen from 74:184, 74:185 and any of the other 200, 300 or 400 level courses offered by the department.

3-YEAR MAJOR (APPLIED PHYSICS)

Students transferring from a Manitoba Community College, two-year Electrical or Telecommunications Engineering Technology Program (or its equivalent), upon receipt of the necessary course credits in Physics, Mathematics and Computer Science, will be admitted to the second-year level of the Major in the 3-year General Degree with a Minor in Mathematics or Computer Science. Contact the Department for details.

MINOR IN PHYSICS

Students must take 74:132, then 74:272 and a minimum of 9 more credit hours of Physics at the 200 and/or 300 level.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

(Students are advised to consult the timetable for course availability in designing their program).

74:090 (3) ELEMENTARY CONCEPTS OF PHYSICS

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is designed for students who have not taken high school physics or lack the necessary physics background to enroll in 74:132. Topics studied include a brief review of basic mathematics, and an introduction to the study of motion, energy and work, heat and temperature, structure and properties of matter, wave motion, electricity and magnetism, atomic structure, nuclear physics and quantum physics. This course, although 3 credit hours, normally requires two terms to complete.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

74:132 (6) GENERAL PHYSICS

Prerequisite: Senior 4 Physics, or 74:090 and Senior 4 Mathematics.

A basic course for all Science students requiring a university course in Physics. Emphasis will be on problems related to the life sciences and modern physics. For students intending to major or minor in physics, this course must be accompanied by passing grades in 62:181 Calculus I and 62:191 Calculus II.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, both terms.

74:174 (3) INTRODUCTORY PHYSICAL SCIENCE

Prerequisite: Registration in Faculty of Education or written permission of Departments of Chemistry and Physics/Astronomy.

This course is intended for students in Education. The objective will be to provide an understanding of the concepts, methods and applications of physical science, with emphasis on the study of two basic areas: matter and energy. Suitable demonstrations and experiments will be integrated into the course. Students cannot take this course for credit toward a B.Sc. degree.

Cross-registered with (Chemistry) 18:174

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:179 (3) THE PHYSICAL ACOUSTICS OF MUSIC

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is intended for students in Music and others with a strong background and interest in music. A study of the physical principles of physics and acoustics as they relate to musical sounds, musical instruments, and the electronic production and reproduction of musical sounds. Considerable attention will be given to the physical principles of hearing. Students cannot take this course for credit toward a B.Sc. degree.

Cross-registered with (Music) 65:179

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:183 (3) ELEMENTARY ASTRONOMY

Prerequisite: Registration in Faculty of Education or permission of Physics/Astronomy Department.

A non-mathematical study of our Solar System, Galaxies, and the Universe. A survey of the Sun, and the other components of the Solar System supplemented with data from recent space probes, and observations with a portable telescope; the evolution of stars, our Galaxy, other galaxies and quasars with recent photographic data from the Hubble Space Telescope; extra-solar planets, ancient astronomy, and theories on the origin of the universe and the origin of life.

Students cannot take this course for credit toward a B.Sc. Degree.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:184 (3) SOLAR SYSTEM ASTRONOMY

Prerequisite: Nil.

A non-mathematical general survey of the history of astronomy and the components of our solar system. The course will deal with the sun, moon, planets, meteors and comets. Many examples of the photographic results and other data from the latest space probes are included and several visits to the observatory will be arranged. While this is a general course, the content is particularly appropriate for those who are considering teaching as a career.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:185 (3) THE GALAXY AND THE UNIVERSE

Prerequisite: Nil.

A general non-mathematical survey of our Galaxy, including the nearer stars, and of the features within the Galaxy such as star clusters, nebulae and pulsars. The significance of these phenomena will be discussed in the context of the evolution of stars from birth to death. The last section of the course will deal with other galaxies, quasars and the theories of the origin and nature of the universe.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:264 (3) DIGITAL COMPUTER FUNDAMENTALS

Prerequisite: 62:160 and 62:161 or permission of Instructor.

A course covering the elementary theory and components of logic circuits and leading to an understanding of how the components are assembled together and controlled in a working computer.



Topics covered will include gates, flip flops, clocks, registers, counters, adders and arithmetic logic units, memories and control units.

Laboratory work will provide experience with the function of many of the aforementioned basic devices.

Cross-registered with (Mathematics & Computer Science) 62:264
3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

74:269 (3) **INTRODUCTION TO GEOPHYSICS**

Prerequisite: 74:132 or permission of Instructor.

A course in the application of geophysical methods to mineral, petroleum and ground water exploration with emphasis on theory and interpretation. The course includes gravity, magnetic, seismic and electrical methods.

Cross-registered with (Geology) 42:269
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:272 (3) **ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM**

Prerequisite: 74:132, 62:181 and 62:191.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 74:252 or 74:253.

This is an introductory course on the fundamentals of the electric charge and current, the electric and magnetic field, and electric potential. The course will also deal with magnetic induction and devices used in electronic circuits such as the resistor, capacitor and ideal inductors. Cannot be held with former 74:252 or 74:253.
3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

74:273 (3) **OPTICS**

Prerequisite: 74:132.

(This course may be taken by students in Chemistry, Geology, Botany, Zoology, who have at least some high school physics, with permission of Instructor.)

A study of reflection, refraction, lens systems, optical instruments, dispersion, achromatism, diffraction, interference, polarization.
3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

74:275 (3) **INTRODUCTORY QUANTUM PHYSICS**

Prerequisite: 74:272.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 74:274.

This is a general introductory course in quantum physics. Topics covered will include quantum theory of radiation, lasers, particle nature of photons, wave nature of particles, elementary quantum mechanics, nuclear physics and special theory of relativity. Cannot be held with former 74:274.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

74:276 (3) **MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS I**

Prerequisite: 74:132, 62:181 and 62:191 with "C+" or better grade. Topics to be discussed include vector algebra, differential and integral calculus of vectors, complex number theory and Fourier Series. The emphasis will be on the physical interpretation of the mathematics wherever possible.

Cross-registered with (Mathematics & Computer Science) 62:276
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:281 (3) **COMPUTATIONAL PHYSICS**

Prerequisite: 62:181 and 62:191. 62:160 or 62:161 recommended.

This is an introductory course in modern tools and techniques in computational physics. Students will be expected to have some background in computing or to quickly develop such expertise. Emphasis will be placed on the application of programming techniques in physical problems. Topics covered will include mathematical programming tools, applications of scientific computing languages, use of graphics packages, solution of linear systems of equations, numerical integration and differentiation, and Monte Carlo methods.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:363 (3) **ELECTRONICS**

Prerequisite: 74:272.

An introduction to A.C. analysis, transistor devices, and op-amps with applications to instrumentation and physical measurement.
3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

74:364 (3)

MICROPROCESSORS

Prerequisite: 74:132 and 74:62:264 or permission of Instructor.

A study of the architecture, instruction sets and software of microprocessor-based computing systems. There will be a discussion of various peripheral chips and processes such as A/D and D/A conversion. The laboratory consists of software exercises on single board microprocessor systems.

Cross-registered with (Mathematics & Computer Science) 62:364
3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

74:372 (3) **INSTRUMENTAL METHODS II**

Prerequisite: 18:362 or 18:364 or permission of Instructor.

This course deals with various modern optical, magnetic spectroscopic methods, as well as electrochemical and automated techniques and their applications in structural and chemical analysis.

Cross-registered with (Chemistry) 18:372

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

74:382 (3) **INTERMEDIATE MECHANICS**

Corequisite: 62/74:276, 74:281, 62:290 and 62:291.

Topics to be included include kinematics, motion of a particle, a system of particles and rigid bodies, central force motion, and vibrations.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:383 (3) **ELECTROMAGNETIC FIELDS AND WAVES**

Prerequisite: 62/74:276 and 74:272.

A study of electrostatics, electrodynamics and electromagnetic radiation.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:387 (3) **STATISTICAL AND THERMAL PHYSICS**

Prerequisite: 74:275 or permission of Instructor.

An account of thermal physics presented from a quantum viewpoint. Topics include entropy, free energy, chemical potential, quantum distributions for fermions and bosons with applications, the ideal gas law and kinetic theory.

This course is available to students of the Chemistry department without the above prerequisites. Chemistry students should consult the Calendar entry of that department for their prerequisites.

Cross-registered with (Chemistry) 18:387

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:388 (3) **BASIC QUANTUM MECHANICS**

Prerequisite: 74:275 or 18:380 and 62/74:276.

Basic quantum mechanical concepts are developed and solutions of the Schrodinger equation are obtained for a particle in a potential well, a harmonic oscillator and the hydrogen atom.

Cross-registered with (Chemistry) 18:388

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:390 (3) **PHYSICS LABORATORY**

Prerequisite: Permission of Department. Minimum of 18 cr. hrs. in a physics major program. (A physics major student in a 3-Year B.Sc. degree program must complete at least 33 credit hours of approved courses in Physics if 74:390 is included.)

A number of open-ended experiments will be available to students who will be able to pursue the investigation of a phenomenon as far as desired or as time permits. The methods and procedures of experimental physics are emphasized.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:449 (6) **FOURTH YEAR THESIS**

Prerequisite: Permission of Department. Limited to fourth year students in Physics.

A research project in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with the instructor in charge. The student will be required to submit a research paper at the conclusion of the project. Arrangements for taking this course must be completed with the Department by January 1 preceding the beginning of the course.

**74:472 (3)****MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS II**

Prerequisite: 74/62:276 and 62:385.

This course covers coordinate transformations, series solutions of ordinary differential equations, Legendre, Bessel, Hermite and Laguerre functions, solutions of partial differential equations and an introduction to integral transforms. Applications to physical problems will be stressed.

Cross-registered with (Mathematics & Computer Science) 62:472
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:473 (3)**ATOMIC AND NUCLEAR PHYSICS**

Prerequisite: 74:274 and 74/18:388.

This course will begin with a brief review of spectroscopic instrumentation followed by a quantum mechanical analysis of atomic spectra including LS and jj coupling, hyperfine structure, Zeeman and Stark effects. The course will then continue with Nuclear Physics including nuclear structure and isotopes, nuclear reactions, radioactivity and nuclear models.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:474 (3)**INTRODUCTORY CONDENSED MATTER PHYSICS**

Prerequisite: 74/18:388.

An introduction to the following topics relating to the properties of solids: crystal structure; crystal diffraction and reciprocal lattice; lattice energy and lattice vibrations; free-electron theory and band theory; defects and order-disorder transformation; magnetic resonance.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:488 (3)**INTERMEDIATE QUANTUM MECHANICS**

Prerequisite: 74/18:388.

This is a sequel to 74:388. Topics include: general formalism and its interpretation, theory of angular momentum, approximation methods, scattering theory and applications to selected problems.

POLITICAL SCIENCE (78)**Professor**

L. Y. Liu, B.A., M.A., Ph.D., M.L.S.

M.V. Naidu, B.A., M.A., LL.B., LL.M., Ph.D.

M. Serfaty, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D. (*Chair*)**General Information**

Please note the general requirements of the University in section 7 of this calendar. For information concerning the Justice System Certificate please see the appropriate section of this calendar.

Courses in the Department are offered under the following sub-fields:

- | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| A. Canadian Politics | D. Political Theory and Analysis |
| B. Comparative Politics | E. Public Policy and Administration |
| C. International Politics | |

4-YEAR HONOURS MAJOR

Students considering a 4-Year (Honours) major in Political Science must complete a minimum of 48 credit hours consisting of the 3-Year Major plus an additional 18 credit hours. At least 18 credit hours must be in courses at the 300 and/or 400 level or above. A minimum of 3.0 in Political Science courses is required for graduation with a 4-Year Honors degree. Specific degree regulations are outlined in section 7.4 of the calendar.

4-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering a 4-Year major in Political Science must complete a minimum of 48 credit hours consisting of the 3-Year Major plus an additional 18 credit hours. In order to graduate with a 4-Year Major, students are required to complete at least three credit hours at the 300 level and three credit hours at the 400 level. Specific degree regulations are outlined in section 7.3 of the calendar.

3-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering a 3-Year major in Political Science must complete a minimum of 30 credit hours, including the following:

- 78:130 Introduction to Politics (6 Cr. Hrs.) or 78:172 Contemporary Political Issues (3 Cr. Hrs.)

- 24-27 additional credit hours, including at least one course from each of the subfields A - E.

3-YEAR MINOR

Students considering a 3-Year minor in Political Science must complete a minimum of 18 credit hours, including 78:130 Introduction to Politics (6 credit hours) or 78:172 Contemporary Political Issues (3 credit hours) plus 12-15 additional credit hours representing at least three different subfields.

4-YEAR MINOR

All credits required for the 3-Year minor (18 credit hours) plus any other courses worth 6 credit hours for a total of 24 credit hours of Political Science. Three of these credits must be for a course at 300/400 level.

Introductory Courses

78:130 Introduction to Politics

78:172 Contemporary Political Issues

SUB-FIELDS**A. Canadian Politics**

78:260 Government and Politics in Canada

78:261 Canadian Federalism

78:262 Provincial Government

78:350 Political Minorities

78:351 Politics and the Communications Media

78:360 Party Politics in Canada

78:396 Seminar in Rural and Community Studies

78:460 Issues in Canadian Government and Politics

B. Comparative Politics

78:270 Government and Politics of the U.S.A.

78:271 Government and Politics of Russia

78:370 Government and Politics of India

78:371 Government and Politics of China

78:372 Comparative Politics of Western Europe

86:470 The Politics of Development

C. International Politics

78:280 Contemporary World Politics

78:281 Canada in World Politics

78:282 Canadian Foreign Policy

78:286 Strategies of Major Powers

78:374 India in World Politics

78:375 China in World Politics

78:381 International Organizations: The League and the U.N.

78:382 International Law and Diplomacy

78:383 World Peace: Problems and Prospects

78:482 The United Nations: Special Problems

D. Political Theory and Analysis

78:250 Study of Political Behaviour

78:252 Women in Politics

78:390 Pre-Modern Political Thought

78:391 Modern Political Thought

78:392 Democracy and Democratization

78:450 Political Analysis: Concepts and Methods

E. Public Policy and Administration

78:263 Municipal Government

78:267 Judicial Administration in Canada

78:269 Public Administration

78:363 Policy-Making in Canada

78:365 Canadian Constitutional Law

78:388 Administration of Criminal Law in Canada

78:389 Administration of Criminal Procedure in Canada

Topics Courses

78:449 Topics in Political Science

78:499 Topics in Political Science

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Students are reminded that courses listed below may or may not be offered every year. Please check the timetable for the final listings of courses for the current academic year.



- 78:130 (6)**
INTRODUCTION TO POLITICS
 Prerequisite: Nil.
 An examination of the meaning of politics, and of the major concepts and areas of study of political science. Special attention to democratic theory and practice, political ideologies, and institutions of government and political processes, including political parties, elections and interest groups. An analysis of international relations and of major current issues facing Canada and the world community.
 3 lecture hours per week, both terms.
- 78:172 (3)**
CONTEMPORARY POLITICAL ISSUES
 Prerequisite: Nil.
 A general overview of political ideologies, institutions and processes. An examination of political issues, both national and international. Special attention to issues of relevance to Canada, such as globalization, national unity, democracy, the changing role of government, political leadership, constitutional change, aboriginal and women's rights, among others.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 78:250 (3)**
STUDY OF POLITICAL BEHAVIOUR
 Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.
 A study of the inter-relationship between personality and political behaviour, the psychological and the sociological bases of political behaviour, the democratic and the authoritarian personality types. An examination of the theories that deal with political leadership and the followership in democratic and non-democratic nations, in the developed and the developing countries.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 78:252 (3)**
WOMEN IN POLITICS
 Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.
 This course traces the position of women in politics from the theories of Plato, Aristotle, Rousseau and Mill to the present-day impact of women on party recruitment, electoral campaigns, public opinion, legislative policy-making, interest group activity, and judicial review in the Canadian political system. Attention will also be paid to the political and legal aspects of issues such as Abortion, Day Care, and Affirmative Action.
 May not be taken by students with 99:252.
 Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:252
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 78:260 (3)**
GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS OF CANADA
 Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.
 A study of the national constitution, the governmental institutions and the political processes in Canada with special reference to the cabinet system, the electoral system and legislature.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 78:261 (3)**
CANADIAN FEDERALISM
 Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.
 A study of the theories of comparative federalism with special reference to the Canadian federal system and its constitutional revision, federal-provincial relations and the future of Canadian federalism.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 78:262 (3)**
PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT
 Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.
 A study of the institutions and the politics of provincial governments in Canada, with special reference to Manitoba.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 78:263 (3)**
MUNICIPAL GOVERNMENT
 Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.
 A study of the institutions and the politics of municipal administration. An examination of urban affairs and of possible solutions for the problems of municipal government.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

- 78:267 (3)**
JUDICIAL ADMINISTRATION IN CANADA
 Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.
 An introduction to judicial administration in Canada. The course covers the following areas: organization and function of the provincial and federal court systems; relations between the judicial legislative and executive branches; and Canadian laws in general.
 This course replaces the first half of 78:213 Judicial Administration in Canada.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 78:269 (3)**
PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION
 Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.
 A study of the public administrative structures, personnel and functions in the context of their legal bases and management, and with reference to political and judicial controls over the administrative process. An assessment, according to the principles of public administration, of the role of the civil services in the formulation and the implementation of government decisions. Focus will be upon Canada.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 78:270 (3)**
GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS OF THE U.S.A.
 Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.
 A study of the national constitution, the governmental institutions and the political processes in the United States with special reference to federalism, the presidential system, the electoral system and civil liberties.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 78:271 (3)**
GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS OF RUSSIA
 Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.
 A study of the governmental institutions and the political processes of Russia, in light of the significant changes that have taken place in recent years in ideology, socio-economic and political systems. The role of the Commonwealth of Independent States will be examined.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 78:275 (3)**
CRIMINAL JUSTICE FIELD STUDY I: STRUCTURE AND PRACTICE
 Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor. Also Placement Institution's requirements. (Some Placement Institutions such as Brandon Police Service and Brandon Correctional Centre may require criminal record check and/or security clearance. Please consult the Instructor before course registration.).
 This course provides an overview of the structure and practice of criminal justice. Students will work in the field, mentored and supervised by criminal justice professionals in law enforcement, the courts, or corrections. Students will submit a research-based observation report to the field study Instructor at the end of the term.
 Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:275
 1 lecture hour per week, 5-10 fieldwork hours per week, one term.
- 78:276 (3)**
JUSTICE FIELD STUDY II: METHODS AND TECHNIQUES
 Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor. Also Placement Institution's requirements. (The Brandon Police Services and Brandon Correctional Centre may require criminal record check and/or security clearance. Please consult the Instructor before course registration.).
 This course examines the use of control techniques, investigative methods, negotiation, conflict resolution, mediation and reconciliation, leadership skills, teamwork, problem-solving skills, and other skills and techniques in criminal justice. Students will work in the field, mentored and supervised by criminal justice professionals in law enforcement, the courts, or corrections. Students will submit a research-based observation report to the field study instructor at the end of the term.
 Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:276
 1 lecture hour per week, 5-10 fieldwork hours per week, one term.

**78:280 (3)**
CONTEMPORARY WORLD POLITICS

Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

A study of the main issues and aspects of world politics focusing on nationalism, colonialism-imperialism, war and military alliances, Cold War, nonalignment and post-Cold War international relations. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:281 (3)
CANADA IN WORLD POLITICS

Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

An analysis of the Canadian foreign policy from the points of view of ideology and national interests. Case studies to evaluate Canadian role with reference to U.S.A., NATO, foreign aid, peacekeeping, and the United Nations. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:282 (3)
CANADIAN FOREIGN POLICY

Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

A study of the institutions and the mechanics involved in the making of the foreign policy. An examination of the role of the governmental and the non-governmental forces that shape Canadian external relations. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:286 (3)
STRATEGIES OF MAJOR POWERS

Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

This course studies the political and military strategies of major powers and their importance in regional and local conflicts both during and after the Cold War. It examines the strategic objectives of major powers, their relations with each other, and their role in potential nuclear wars, global arms reduction and nuclear proliferation. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:350 (3)
POLITICAL MINORITIES

Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

A study of the conditions, values and roles of political minorities in the Canadian political system; special focus on the civil liberties and the political opportunities available to the minorities such as the francophones, the First Nations, and others. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:351 (3)
POLITICS AND THE COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA

Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

The influence of the media on political attitudes and behaviour, and on political processes. Also the influence of the political system and institutions on the media. Emphasis on the Canadian media. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:360 (3)
PARTY POLITICS IN CANADA

Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

A study of the evolution and the organization of political parties in Canada, with special attention to their relationship to the electoral system, voting behaviour, public opinion, interest groups and government policies. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:363 (3)
POLICY-MAKING IN CANADA

Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

A study of the major policy-making processes of federal and provincial governments with reference to specific case studies, such as health care, regional development, etc. An examination of the interaction between the policy-making agencies of government and the public. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:365 (3)
CANADIAN CONSTITUTIONAL LAW

Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

In the light of legal doctrines and constitutional concepts, an examination of the provisions of the Canadian constitution with regards

to federalism and the distribution of authority over national economy, social welfare, civil liberties and legal justice. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:370 (3)
GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS OF INDIA

Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

A study of the national constitution, the governmental institutions and the political processes in India, with special reference to federalism, civil liberties and the goal of democratic socialism. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:371 (3)
GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS OF CHINA

Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

This course covers the political institutions and processes of China including: power struggles, political leadership, policy differences, political doctrines, the role of the Chinese Communist Party, the prospects of Chinese reunification, the political development of China, its foreign and political party, and its prospects of Chinese reunification, the political development. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:372 (3)
COMPARATIVE POLITICS OF WESTERN EUROPE

Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

A comparative study of the governmental institutions and the policy-making processes in the political systems of Western Europe with reference to Britain, France, Germany, Italy, and Spain. Special emphasis on the European Union. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:374 (3)
INDIA IN WORLD POLITICS

Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

An examination of the foreign policies of India in the background of colonialism, communism and nationalism in Asia. The course will present analyses of Indian nonalignment and the role of India during and after the Cold War, the UN activities and in regional cooperation. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:375 (3)
CHINA IN WORLD POLITICS

Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

A critical examination of the foreign policies of the major powers in Far Eastern Asia, especially China, and their relations with major regional arrangements such as ASEAN, and Asian regional security. China's role in Asia as well as in the international system in the post-Cold War era is of particular interest. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:381 (3)
INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS: THE LEAGUE AND THE U.N.

Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

A comparative study of the structures, functions and achievements of the League of Nations and the United Nations, focusing upon the nature and the evolution of international organizations. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:382 (3)
INTERNATIONAL LAW AND DIPLOMACY

Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

An examination of the meaning, nature and sources of international law. A study of the organization and the role of the diplomatic corps. An evaluation of the role of the international law with reference to state recognition, treaties, war, neutrality and peaceful settlement of disputes. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:383 (3)
WORLD PEACE: PROBLEMS AND PROSPECTS

Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

The meaning of peace and security. Different perspectives on peace. Nature and causes of military conflict and war. Theories of security -- deterrence, balance of power, collective security, collective measures and civilian defense. Methods of conflict-control: arms reduction, disarmament and non-violence. Conflict-resolution based on UN peacekeeping and pacific settlement of disputes. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.



78:388 (3)
ADMINISTRATION OF CRIMINAL LAW IN CANADA

Prerequisite: 78:267 or permission of Instructor.
A study of the administration of criminal law in Canada. The course covers types of criminal offences and penalties, defences against criminal charge, modes of participation in crime and the mental element in criminal law. This course replaces the first half of 78:274 Administration of Criminal Justice.
Students who have taken 78:274 cannot enrol in this course.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:389 (3)
ADMINISTRATION OF CRIMINAL PROCEDURE IN CANADA

Prerequisite: 78:267 or permission of Instructor.
A study of administration of criminal procedure in Canada. The course covers conviction proceedings, the preliminary inquiry, trial on indictment, sentencing appeals and arrest and seizure of property. This course replaced the second half of 78:274. Administration of Criminal Justice.
Students who have taken 78:274 cannot enrol in this course.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:390 (3)
PRE-MODERN POLITICAL THOUGHT

Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.
A critical study of the political ideas of the great thinkers of ancient and medieval times with special emphasis on Plato, Aristotle, Cicero, the Stoics, Augustine, Aquinas, Marsilio, Luther and Machiavelli.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:391 (3)
MODERN POLITICAL THOUGHT

Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.
A critical study of the political ideas of great thinkers of modern times, with special emphasis on Hobbes, Locke, Bentham, Mill, Marx, and the 20th century ideologies of democratism, socialism, communism, fascism, and Gandhism.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:392 (3)
DEMOCRACY AND DEMOCRATIZATION

Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172.
This course focuses on the various meanings associated with the concept of democracy and on the development of democratic thought and practice. It pays special attention to the recent transformation undergone by authoritarian regimes and examines the preconditions of a democratic society and political system.
May not be taken by students with credit in 99:489 Senior Arts Seminar: Democracy (offered 2003/04).
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:396 (3)
SEMINAR IN RURAL AND COMMUNITY STUDIES

Prerequisite: 30 credit hours in degree or permission of Instructor.
This course provides students an opportunity for an exchange of ideas and information on the present state of Rural and Community issues. Students will be encouraged to select an area for investigation and apply interdisciplinary research techniques. This course is team taught by faculty members.
Cross-registered with (Economics) 22:396, (Geography) 38:396, (Native Studies) 68:396, (Rural & Community Studies) 88:396 and (Sociology) 90:396.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:449 (6)
TOPICS IN POLITICAL SCIENCE

Prerequisite: Permission of department.
Restricted to Political Science major students in their Third or Fourth Year of work who have been granted departmental permission. A mini-thesis on any special topic. It should show scholarship and the analytical acumen of the student. The research project will have to be approved by the Department Chair who, after such approval, shall appoint a faculty supervisor to guide the research.

78:450 (3)
POLITICAL ANALYSIS: CONCEPTS AND METHODS

Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.
An examination of the traditional and the modern concepts and methodologies of political analysis, including survey research. An experimental project in political analysis is required.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:460 (3)
ISSUES IN CANADIAN GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS

Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.
A critical study of the current issues affecting the Canadian political system.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:470 (3)
THE POLITICS OF DEVELOPMENT

Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.
A study of the developmental models, the social, economic and political changes that are shaping the developing world, and of the implications of these changes for the developed nations. An evaluation of the achievements and the future of the developing countries.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:482 (3)
THE UNITED NATIONS: SPECIAL PROBLEMS

Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.
A study of selected problems confronting and challenging the United Nations. Some of these problems could be disarmament, peacekeeping, collective security, development, and human rights.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:499 (3)
TOPICS IN POLITICAL SCIENCE

Prerequisite: Nil.
Restricted to Political Science major students in their Third or Fourth Year of work who have been granted departmental permission. A research paper on any specific theme is required. The project will have to be approved by a Department Chair who, after such approval, shall appoint a faculty supervisor to guide the project. Only those Fourth-Year students who are unable to complete three 4-Year level courses before graduation are permitted to apply.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

PSYCHOLOGY (82)

Professor Emeritus

C. W. Anderson, B.Ed., M.Sc., Ph.D.

Professor

B. S. Corenblum, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

B. M. Gfellner, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D. (*Chair*)

Associate Professor

P. N. Goernert, B.A. (Hons.), Ph.D.

J. Wright, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D. (*Dean, Science*)

Assistant Professor

N. J. Conrad, B.A. (Hons.), Ph.D.

N. Edguer, B.Sc., M.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D.

S.A. Gadbois, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., M.Ed., Ph.D.

D. S. Oleson, B.A., M.A.

General Information

Please note the general requirements of the University in section 7 of this calendar.

The Department of Psychology offers a 3-Year B.A. and B.Sc. program, 4-Year B.A. and B.Sc. program, and 4-Year B.A. (Honours) and B.Sc. (Honours) program. Students considering a major or minor in Psychology are asked to note the requirements which follow.

4-YEAR HONOURS MAJOR

Specific degree regulations are outlined in section 7.4 of the calendar.

B.A. route: Students considering a major in Psychology in the 4-Year B.A. (Honours) degree are required to take 82:160, 161, 250, 251, 387, 388, 449, and 450 plus a **minimum** of 21 additional credit hours with at least 12 credit hours at the 300 or 400 level with 6 credit hours minimum at the 400 level.

B.Sc. route: Students considering a major in Psychology in the 4-Year B.Sc. (Honours) degree require courses 82:160, 161, 250, 251, 449 and 450 plus at least 27 additional credit hours in Psychology, of which at least 15 credit hours are chosen from the courses 82:387, 388, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468 and 469.

Students who anticipate entering the 4-Year Honours program must notify the Department by December 15 of the year prior to entering Fourth Year. Applications received after this date will be considered if space is available.

**4-YEAR MAJOR**

Specific degree regulations are outlined in section 7.3 of the calendar.

B.A. route: Students considering a major in Psychology in the 4-Year B.A. degree are required to complete a minimum of 48 credit hours of Psychology including 82:160, 161, 250, 251, 387, 388 plus a **minimum** of 30 additional credit hours of which at least 18 are at the 300 or 400 level with 6 credit hours minimum at the 400 level.

B.Sc. route: Students considering a major in Psychology in the 4-Year B.Sc. degree are required to complete a minimum of 48 credit hours of Psychology including courses 82:160, 161, 250, and 251. At least 15 of the remaining 36 credit hours must be chosen from 82:387, 388, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468 and 469.

3-YEAR MAJOR

B.A. route: Students considering a major in Psychology in the 3-Year B.A. degree are required to take courses 82:160, 161, 250, 251 plus a **minimum** of 18 additional credit hours of which at least 12 credit hours are at the 300 or 400 level.

B.Sc. route: Students considering a major in Psychology in the 3-Year B.Sc. degree are required to complete courses 82:160, 161, 250, and 251 plus at least 18 additional credit hours in Psychology of which at least 9 credit hours are to be chosen from 82:387, 388, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468 and 469.

MINOR IN PSYCHOLOGY

Three year minor: A minor in Psychology in a three year program requires 82:160, 82:161 plus at least 9 additional credit hours in Psychology.

Four year minor: A minor in Psychology in a four year program requires 82:160, 82:161 plus at least 12 additional credit hours in Psychology.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**82:160 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY**

Prerequisite: Nil.

Students will be given an insight into the breadth and scope of psychology through an examination of the following topics: history and research in psychology, neuropsychology, consciousness, learning, memory and human development. This is a prerequisite for all students taking further courses in psychology.

**82:161 (3)
GENERAL PSYCHOLOGY**

Prerequisite: 82:160.

Students will examine a series of topics in the field of psychology including: sensation and perception, intelligence, personality, motivation and emotion, psychological disorders, psychotherapies, social psychology, and current issues in psychology. Students planning to complete a major in psychology will be required to take this course.

**82:250 (3)
FUNDAMENTALS OF PSYCHOLOGICAL RESEARCH I**

Prerequisite: 82:160 and 82:161.

Examination of basic theoretical, methodological and statistical issues involved in data generation and analysis in psychology. Topics will include selected measurement techniques, characteristics of problems, hypothesis, and variables as they relate to systematic observational techniques, pre-experimental and correlational designs. Descriptive statistical procedures will be dealt with in conjunction with the substantive characteristics of the different designs. (Required for all Psychology Majors and normally to be taken during the second year of the student's program).

Students with 82:380 are not eligible for credit in 82:250.

3 lecture hours per week, 2 laboratory hours per week, one term.

**82:251 (3)
FUNDAMENTALS OF PSYCHOLOGICAL RESEARCH II**

Prerequisite: 82:250.

This course will deal in detail with several types of research designs that are widely employed in Psychology. These designs will be examined in terms of the underlying rationale, the advantages and disadvantages, the empirical and statistical procedures, and the interpretation of the data obtained from the designs.

Topics to be dealt with include randomized and matched two-group designs, one-way designs, two-factor factorial designs, within subject designs, Solomon 4-group design, quasi-experimental designs, and small-n designs. (Required for all Psychology majors and normally to be taken during the second year of the student's program).

Students with 82:381 are not eligible for credit in 82:251.

3 lecture hours per week, 2 laboratory hours per week, one term.

**82:262 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY**

Prerequisite: 82:160.

Areas to be covered include social psychological theories, methods and assumptions. Content areas will deal with Impression Formation, Social Cognition Attitudes, and Attitude Change, Interpersonal Attraction, Aggression, Prejudice Discrimination, Groups and Group Processing, Health and Environmental Psychology.

**82:263 (3)
CURRENT TOPICS IN SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY**

Prerequisite: 82:262.

This course examines explanations for prejudice and discrimination based on racial/ethnic group membership. Topics of discussion include issues such as personality factors, parenting practices and social-cognitive determinants believed to influence prejudicial attitudes. Particular attention will be given to developmental trends present in negative intergroup attitudes.

**82:272 (3)
ORGANIZATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY I**

Prerequisite: 82:160.

This course is devoted to structured discussions, role playing, problem solving exercises and case analysis of the application of psychological principles to problems of individuals at work in business, industry, civil service and other complex social institutions. Particular attention will be given to causation in behavior, attitudes, frustration, motivation, fatigue, safety, morale and methods of supervision.

Because the course involves exercises and activities in small groups as a basic learning technique, the course enrollment will be limited.

Small group exercises and discussions.

**82:273 (3)
ORGANIZATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY II**

Prerequisite: 82:272.

This course is devoted to an examination of methods of applying principles of psychology to the management of human resources in business, industry, civil service and other complex social institutions. Problems of personnel selection, training and development, counselling, motivation and job satisfaction will be examined. Analysis of changing concepts of management and of organizational structure in industrial and social institutions, will be undertaken.

Small group exercises and discussions.

**82:274 (3)
CHILD PSYCHOLOGY**

Prerequisite: 82:160.

This course will pay particular attention to the development of the child and to the unique psychological aspects of child development and growth.

Lectures, seminars and observation periods.

**82:275 (3)
ADOLESCENT PSYCHOLOGY**

Prerequisite: 82:160.

The course will deal with the various stages of development of the adolescent and the particular problems and needs of young people. Students enrolling in this course are encouraged to complete 82:274.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**82:276 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO BEHAVIOR MODIFICATION**

Prerequisite: 82:160.

This course outlines the theory of operant conditioning and the application of behavioral principles in settings where the goal is behavior change. This course is of value to students interested in



education, physical and social rehabilitation, nursing, or child management.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

82:277 (3)

ADVANCED BEHAVIOR MODIFICATION

Prerequisite: 82:276.

This course is designed for students who require training in the design, evaluation, and implementation of behavior principles in applied settings. This course is of value to students interested in education, physical and social rehabilitation, nursing, or child management.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

82:280 (3)

HUMAN SEXUALITY

Prerequisite: 82:160.

Lectures and small group discussion throughout the term designed to provide a survey of factual information concerning human sexuality. Visiting lecturers from various professions will be invited to participate in appropriate areas of concern such as sex and the law, sexually transmitted diseases, birth control, and sex and health.

The course will include consideration of such topics as the biological, physiological and anatomical aspects of sexual behavior, psychosexual development, autoeroticism, heterosexual and homosexual behavior, sexual dysfunctions, sexual problems and related therapeutic procedures.

In addition, social and cultural variables influencing human sexuality will be examined including such topics as changing standards of sex role identity, sexual aspects of marriage and family life, and changing cultural standards and sexuality.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

82:282 (3)

ENVIRONMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY

Prerequisite: 82:160.

Lectures and seminar periods devoted to the examination of the influence of environment upon individual perception and behavior. Topics will include a consideration of the effects of diverse environmental variables ranging from socioeconomic status, cultural and linguistic influences, to the physical design of buildings. An attempt will be made to relate these multiple influences on the perception of and the adaptation to the environment within a meaningful, theoretical framework. Current research in this rapidly developing field will be examined in depth. Field experience and laboratory sessions will be scheduled as required.

Lectures and seminar periods.

82:356 (3)

PSYCHOLOGY OF AGING I

Prerequisite: 82:160, 82:161 and one of 82:274 or 82:275.

This course provides an overview of contemporary research and theory in the psychology of aging. The focus will be on contextual influences including social and cultural diversity on aging development. Topics will include a consideration of physiological changes, health, sensory processes, adaptation and coping, memory, learning, creativity, cognitive stages, wisdom as well as personality development, relationships, sexuality, work and retirement. Consideration will be given to factors related to optimal aging and well-being. Lectures, seminars and observation periods.

Lectures, seminars and observation periods.

82:357 (3)

PSYCHOLOGY OF AGING II

Prerequisite: 82:356.

This course focuses on aging and mental health. Psychopathological aspects associated with aging development such as emotional problems, depression and dementias including Alzheimer's Disease will be considered. Attention will be given to the assessment and treatment of cognitive, behavioural and functional disabilities as well as the social and environmental contexts of older adults and their caregivers in community and institutional settings. Field experience will constitute an essential component of the course.

Lectures, seminars and observation periods.

82:360 (3)

PERSONALITY: NORMAL

Prerequisite: 82:160, 82:161, 82:250 and 82:251.

This course examines the basic characteristics of the growth and development of normal personality. An examination of contemporary concepts of personality will be encouraged.

Lectures and seminar periods.

82:361 (3)

PERSONALITY: ABNORMAL

Prerequisite: 82:160 and 82:161. Also 6 additional credit hours in Psychology.

This course examines the identification and classification of behavioral disorders, the neuroses and the psychoses. The etiology, symptomology and therapeutic concomitants of the various behavior disorders will be examined.

Lectures, seminars and observation periods.

82:362 (3)

THEORIES OF PERSONALITY

Prerequisite: 82:160 and 82:161.

This course examines contemporary theories of personality. Attention will be paid to theoretical ideas about growth and development, personality structure, and psychopathology.

Lectures and seminar periods.

82:364 (3)

CROSS CULTURAL PSYCHOLOGY

Prerequisite: 82:160 and 82:161.

The study of the variety of human behaviour which emerges in diverse cultural contexts and the exploration of the development and nature of certain individual differences in relation to both physical and cultural environmental contexts. Differences in perceptual and cognitive processes are studied as well as the influence of cultural factors on personality development and motivation. Different perspectives on abnormal behaviour, psychopathology and methods of therapy are reviewed, and the effects of rapid culture change are examined.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:364

82:366 (3)

COMMUNITY PSYCHOLOGY I

Prerequisite: 82:160 and 82:161. Also a minimum of 6 additional credit hours in Psychology.

This course is designed to introduce students to the theory and practice of community-level intervention approaches targeted towards the improvement of functioning by dysfunctional individuals, and for the proactive prevention of psychological disorders in the general population. Emphasis will be directed towards: (1) the analysis of social systems and their influence on individual behavior, (2) psychosocial theories of stress and adjustment, (3) the dynamics of risk-taking behavior, and (4) the study of social action ethics, philosophies, and practices.

Lectures and discussion periods.

82:367 (3)

COMMUNITY PSYCHOLOGY II

Prerequisite: 82:366.

The focus of this course is the in-depth consideration of selected topics introduced in Community Psychology I, with particular emphasis placed upon the examination of current literature in the form of books, journal articles, reviews, and monographs. Principles of applied experimental research design, project creation, and outcome evaluation methodology used in the field will be emphasized.

Lectures, seminars and small group discussions.

82:370 (3)

PSYCHOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT I

Prerequisite: 82:160, 82:161, 82:250 and 82:251.

This course concentrates on an intensive examination of the construction and evaluation of psychological procedures for the assessment of psychological phenomenon utilized in theoretical and applied research. Intensive consideration will be given to persistent problems of criteria, item selection, standardization and interpretation of measuring instruments.

Lectures, seminars and laboratory periods.

82:371 (3)

PSYCHOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT II

Prerequisite: 82:370.

This course is devoted to analysis of theory and practice utilized in the identification and assessment of such psychological attributes as skills, aptitudes, abilities, attitudes, values and traits, as a basis for the quantification of psychological dimensions and phenomenon. Particular attention will be paid to problems involved in selecting and evaluating instruments for assessment of achievement, aptitudes, abilities, and personality characteristics. The utility of



projective techniques and related instruments, interviewing procedures, and observational techniques for assessment will be examined and problems related to the use of these will be studied. Intensive use of the laboratory will be made in examining practical problems in psychological assessment.

Lectures, seminars and laboratory periods.

82:374 (3)
COUNSELLING PSYCHOLOGY I

Prerequisite: 82:160 and 82:161. Also 6 additional credit hours in Psychology. Alternatively 82:160 plus RPN Diploma and registration in Bachelor of Science in Mental Health.

This course examines psychotherapeutic theories, their use and role in various counselling situations. The survey of theories will encompass those of historic importance, but will emphasize modern, contemporary developments in this field.

Lectures and seminar periods.

82:375 (3)
COUNSELLING PSYCHOLOGY II

Prerequisite: 82:374 and permission of Instructor.

This course will emphasize practical strategies and skills of counselling. Students will gain experience counselling in analogue situations, using audio tapes, videotapes, role-playing, and direct observation techniques.

Lectures and seminar periods.

82:376 (3)
GROUP PROCESS AND DYNAMICS

Prerequisite: 82:160, 82:161 and permission of Department. In addition, a minimum of six credit hours in Psychology and permission of Department or course alternatives and experience approved by the Department.

Because of the intensive nature of this course, registration for the course will be by Departmental permission.

The course is designed primarily for students who are majoring in the field of psychology, or in related Social Science areas, who are actively engaged in working with people in the community or expect to follow this type of career.

This course gives students an introduction to the functioning and characteristics of various types of small groups. Since an important goal of this course is to assist the student in learning how to analyze and identify group process, students will be required to participate regularly in ongoing sessions designed for the observation of group functioning. This experience will be utilized to develop skills in the observation, analysis and identification of group process.

Seminars and small group discussions.

82:378 (3)
PSYCHOLOGY OF SEX AND GENDER

Prerequisite: 82:160 and 82:161. Also a minimum of 6 credit hours in Psychology.

This course will examine research and theory from psychology, in order to evaluate the behavioural, biological and social contexts in which girls and boys, women and men, function. The course will investigate the relative roles of both biology and environment in our understanding of gender and sex differences. Topics will include: researching issues in sex and gender, biological aspects of sex and gender, development of gender role identity; gender role stereotypes, cognitive abilities, education and employment, sexual lives and orientations, mental and physical health issues.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:378

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

82:384 (3)
HISTORY OF PSYCHOLOGICAL IDEAS

Prerequisite: 82:160 and 82:161.

This course is devoted to an introduction to those important ideas and concepts which have dominated systematic psychological thought from early to modern times. Emphasis will be placed on the ideas which proved important for the development of a scientific psychology and on the changes which the introduction of scientific techniques and methods produced in the definition of the subject matter of psychology.

Seminar and discussion periods.

82:386 (3)
CONTEMPORARY THEORIES AND SYSTEMS IN PSYCHOLOGY

Prerequisite: 82:160 and 82:161.

This course will examine in some detail the basic principles of theory construction in psychology. Contemporary theories will be examined and their systematic characteristics evaluated. Developing trends in theory construction, particularly in inter-disciplinary fields will be given a major emphasis.

Seminar and discussion periods.

82:387 (3)
CLASSICAL AND INSTRUMENTAL CONDITIONING

Prerequisite: 82:160 and 82:161.

This course focuses upon the theoretical and experimental contributions made by scientists in the discovery and analysis of basic principles of learned behavior in animals and humans. Topics to be covered include: (1) classical conditioning, (2) instrumental conditioning, and (3) animal cognition research which includes the study of learning sets, simple concept formation, and language acquisition.

Lectures and laboratory periods.

82:388 (3)
HUMAN LEARNING AND COGNITIVE PSYCHOLOGY

Prerequisite: 82:160 and 82:161.

This course emphasizes the contemporary cognitive perspective in the study of complex verbal and linguistic processes in human behavior. Topics to be covered include: (1) verbal learning and memory, (2) language acquisition, (3) semantic theories of knowledge and meaning, (4) concept formation, (5) complex problem solving, and (6) artificial intelligence.

Lectures, discussion groups, and laboratory sessions.

82:389 (3)
PRINCIPLES OF LEARNING AND INSTRUCTION

Prerequisite: Permission of department. Only Nursing Students MAY register in this course.

This course is designed for nursing students and will provide an introduction to the field of learning. The course will concentrate on principles which are particularly applicable to client populations. The teaching/learning process will be examined in respect to the learning tasks most frequently related to the Nursing Profession. Learning skills for both nursing staff and clients will be examined. Throughout the course, emphasis will be placed on practical means of identifying learning objectives, techniques for the facilitation of the learning process, and strategies for design of appropriate evaluative procedures.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

82:399 (3)
TOPICS IN PSYCHOLOGY

Prerequisite: 82:160, 82:161, 82:250 and 82:251 or permission of Department.

This course can be undertaken only in consultation with the instructor in charge and when approved by the Chair of the Department. Includes library, laboratory, field investigations, directed reading and seminars permitting a specialized examination of one or more areas in the field of psychology.

82:449 (6)
RESEARCH TOPICS IN PSYCHOLOGY

Prerequisite: Limited to and required of all students in the Four-Year (Honours) degree program in Psychology.

All students admitted to the fourth year program in psychology will be required to select a specific problem area within their major field of interest for intensive research. Research Topics in psychology will normally be a self-initiated project conducted under the supervision of a member of the Department. This course is designed to encourage the development of creative research and communication skills.

This is a required course for all students admitted to the fourth year degree program in Psychology.

82:450 (3)
ADVANCED EXPERIMENTAL DESIGN

Prerequisite: 82:160, 82:161, 82:250 and 82:251.

Emphasis is on the collection, analysis and interpretation of data obtained using some of the more complex designs employed in psychological research. Topics will include N-way designs, trend analysis, covariance designs, nested designs, block designs, multiple regression approaches to analysis and an introduction to mul-



tivariate research procedures. Problems and procedures associated with data transformations, multiple comparisons and unequal Ns will be considered with respect to the different designs. Laboratory periods will involve the demonstration and use of the Statistical Package for the Social Science (SPSS) in analyzing data from the different designs relevant to the course. This course is required of students enrolled in the Honour Degree with a Psychology Major.

82:464 (3) **MOTIVATION I**

Prerequisite: 82:160 and 82:161. Also a minimum of 6 additional credit hours in Psychology.

This course is devoted to a detailed examination of the activating and sustaining properties of such variables as drives, sensory input, learning, perception, etc. Attention will be given to the following topics: history of motivational concepts, instinct, antecedent conditions of drive. In addition, modern research trends as reported in current articles and journals will constitute an integral part of the course.

Lectures and seminars.

82:465 (3) **MOTIVATION II**

Prerequisite: 82:464.

This course is devoted to detailed examination of the activating and sustaining properties of such variables as drives, sensory input, learning, perception, etc. Attention will be given to topics including generalized drive, acquired drive, incentive theories of motivation, secondary reinforcement, punishment. In addition, modern research trends as reported in current articles and journals will constitute an integral part of the course.

Lectures and seminars.

82:466 (3) **BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE I**

Prerequisite: 82:160 and 82:161 or permission of Instructor.

This course provides an introduction to neurological mechanisms underlying behavior. Topics will include: Neuroanatomy, neurophysiology, synaptic transmission, neuronal integration, hemispheric specialization, the neurophysiology of sensory and perceptual systems, and motor systems.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

82:467 (3) **BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE II**

Prerequisite: 82:466.

Topics will include: Biological basis of daily rhythms and sleep; regulation of thirst, hunger and sexual behaviour; autonomic, neuroendocrine and pain functions; physiological basis of learning and memory; the development, remodeling and aging of neuronal circuitry; disorders of the nervous system and behavioural pathology.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

82:468 (3) **PERCEPTION I**

Prerequisite: 82:160 and 82:161.

This course will include an examination of the structure and function of the visual system. Methodology in perception is also included.

Lectures, seminar and laboratory periods throughout the term.

82:469 (3) **PERCEPTION II**

Prerequisite: 82:468.

This course will include a consideration of perceptual constancy, effects of learning and experience on perception. Auditory perception will constitute a significant portion of the course.

Lectures and laboratory periods.

82:470 (3) **HEALTH PSYCHOLOGY I**

Prerequisite: 82:160 and 82:161. Also 6 additional credit hours in Psychology or permission of Instructor.

This course is designed for students with a strong background in psychology or students whose previous experience indicates their readiness for participation in the course. Using lectures, seminars and small group discussions, this course will provide a survey of Health Psychology and examine the major psychological factors associated with health maintenance and the development of illness. Attention will be given to topics including cardiovascular disease and hypertension, headache, weight management,

compliance to therapy, the stress-illness relationship, coping and adaptation, behavior patterns related to physical illness and behavior and the immune system. Students will select an approved topic area in health psychology for additional independent research and will submit this work in a written report and for presentation as a class seminar.

Lectures, seminars and discussion.

82:471 (3) **HEALTH PSYCHOLOGY II**

Prerequisite: 82:470 or permission of Instructor.

This course will involve a consideration of community applications of Health Psychology and Behavioral Medicine. Topics will include: assessment of health care settings, intervention strategies in health promotion, disease and illness, stress management, increasing patient compliance to therapy, cardiovascular disease prevention, changing self-destructive behaviors, pain management, coping with the stresses of illness, and the role of the psychologist in community health organizations. Students may be expected to participate in a supervised practicum placement with a community agency.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

82:477 (3) **THE STUDY OF MEMORY**

Prerequisite: 82:388.

This course will provide students with an in-depth look at memory types and processes, models of memory, and the role of memory in complex mental processes. Additional topics will include visual memory, and research on amnesia and exceptional memory and the implications for normal memory.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

RELIGION (86)

Associate Professor

P. J. C. Hordern, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D.

A. R. Marshall, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Chair*)

Lecturer

S. M. Medd, B.A., M.A.

General Information

In exceptional circumstances, these regulations may be waived. Topics courses will be assigned to groups II, III and IV according to the subject matter of the course. Students intending to major in Religion are strongly encouraged to take 86:160 and 86:161 as early as possible in their program. Please note the general requirements of the University in section 7 of this calendar.

Students are reminded that the courses listed below may or may not be offered in each year. Please check the timetable for the final listing.

Note: The course 54:253 (Renaissance and Reformation) may be taken for credit toward a major or minor in Religion. This course falls within the Group III classification.

4-YEAR HONOURS MAJOR

Students taking the 4-Year (Honours) major in Religion will complete a minimum of 48 credit hours in Religion that meet the following requirements:

1. Group I, at least 9 credit hours including 6 from 86:155, 86:160, 86:161 or 86:281, 86:283 and 3 for 86:489;
2. Group II, at least 15 credit hours including 3 from 86:256, 86:258, and 86:259; and 6 from 86:270, 86:272, 86:273, 86:280, and 86:371;
3. Group III, at least 15 credit hours including 3 from 86:257 and 86:369;
4. Normally 6 credit hours in an ancient or modern language as agreed in consultation with the Religion Department. (Students planning to do graduate work in religion are also advised to attain proficiency in French or German).

4-YEAR MAJOR

Students taking the 4-Year major in Religion will complete 48 credit hours in Religion including the following requirements:

1. Group I, at least 9 credit hours including 86:489;
2. Group II, at least 12 credit hours including 3 from 86:256, 86:258, 86:259; and 6 from 86:270, 86:272, 86:273, 86:280, and 86:371;
3. Group III, at least 9 credit hours including 3 from 86:257 and 86:369;



4. 6 credits in an ancient or modern language is recommended.

3-YEAR MAJOR

Students taking the 3-Year major in Religion will complete a minimum of 30 credit hours in Religion that meet the following requirements:

1. Group I, at least 6 credit hours including 86:389;
2. Group II, at least 12 credit hours including 3 from 86:256, 86:258, 86:259; and 6 from 86:270, 86:272, 86:273, 86:280, and 86:371;
3. Group III, at least 9 credit hours including 3 from 86:257 and 86:369;
4. 6 credits in an ancient or modern language is recommended.

MINORS IN RELIGION

4-Year Minor: A minimum of 18 credit hours in Religion.

3-Year Minor: A minimum of 15 credit hours in Religion.

COURSE GROUPS

I. General Courses

- 86:155 Religion and Human Problems A
- 86:160 World Religions A
- 86:161 World Religions B
- 86:252 Philosophical Problems in Religion
- 86:281 Health Care Ethics
- 86:283 Sex and the Sacred
- 86:366 Religious Pluralism
- 86:389 Approaches to the Study of Religion A
- 86:489 Approaches to the Study of Religion B

II. Ancient Religions

- 86:256 Ancient Judaism
- 86:258 Christian Beginnings
- 86:259 Themes in Early Christianity
- 86:260 Prehistoric Religion
- 86:266 Islam
- 86:270 Buddhism
- 86:272 Religions of India
- 86:273 Religions of China
- 86:274 Goddess A
- 86:277 Goddess B
- 86:280 Chinese Civilization
- 86:286 Traditional Native Religions
- 86:364 The Anthropology of Religion
- 86:371 Daoism
- 86:375 The Study of Myth

III. Religion and Modern Society

- 86:253 Western Religious Art
- 54:253 Renaissance and Reformation
- 86:257 Judaism in the Common Era
- 86:265 Asian Religious Art
- 86:276 Comparative Mysticism
- 86:278 The Psychology of Religious Experience
- 86:282 Religion and Healing
- 86:284 Death and Concepts of Future Life
- 86:360 Sociology of Religion: Classical Approaches
- 86:363 Women in Western Religion
- 86:368 Contemporary Women's Spirituality
- 86:369 Jesus
- 86:370 Religion in Canada
- 86:378 Ecstatic Religion in World Traditions
- 86:379 Women in Chinese Religions
- 86:381 Crises in Human Life
- 86:382 Freud and Jung on Religion
- 86:461 Senior Seminar

IV. Ancient Languages

- 86:HEB:101 Introductory Hebrew (6)
- 86:GRK:102 Introduction to Hellenistic Greek (6)
- 86:CHI:104 Introduction to Classical Chinese (6)

V. Topics

86:399 Topics in Religion

86:449 Advanced Topics in Religion

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

86:HEB:101 INTRODUCTORY HEBREW (6)

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the fundamentals of Hebrew grammar and translation of selected passages in Genesis (from Hebrew into English).

Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern)
58:HEB:101

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

86:GRK:102 INTRODUCTION TO HELLENISTIC GREEK (6)

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the fundamentals of New Testament Greek grammar and translation of selected passages.

Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern)
58:GRK:102

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

86:CHI:104 INTRODUCTION TO CLASSICAL CHINESE (6)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is an introduction to classical or literary Chinese, focusing on the etymology of Chinese characters, tonal patterns, grammar and translation. During the first part of the course students learn how to write and pronounce Chinese characters, with later lectures developing students' ability to translate short passages of early texts from the Confucian and Daoist traditions.

Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern)
58:CHI:104

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

86:155 RELIGION AND HUMAN PROBLEMS A (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course examines how Western and Eastern religious traditions deal with specific human problems and features lectures and discussions, as well as films, slides, group work and one guest lecturer. A selected number of topics will be covered from the following list: suffering, human rights, ecology, capital punishment, war, and censorship.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:160 WORLD RELIGIONS A (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the study of religion through an examination of some of the following faiths: prehistoric religion, tribal religions, Hinduism, Buddhism, and Chinese religions.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:161 WORLD RELIGIONS B (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the study of religion through an examination of some of the following faiths: ancient near eastern religions, Judaism, Zoroastrianism, Christianity, Islam, and contemporary western religious movements.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:167 WISDOM OF THE EAST (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 86:155.

The course examines religion in China, Korea, Japan, and in contemporary Taiwan and Hong Kong. Through lectures, films, and group activities students learn about the tradition of wisdom in Confucianism, Daoism, Buddhism and in new religions.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:252 PHILOSOPHICAL PROBLEMS IN RELIGION (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

A study of problems in the philosophy of religion, selected from the following: philosophical proofs of the existence of God, the problem of evil, sociological and Freudian critiques of religion, mira-



cles, the ethics of belief, human immortality, and the problem of conflicting religions.

Cross-registered with (Philosophy) 70:252
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:253 (3) **WESTERN RELIGIOUS ART**

Prerequisite: Nil.

An examination of selected topics in the history of Jewish, Christian and Islamic art and architecture. Explanations of religious iconography will be given in terms of the narrative and theological traditions of these religions. Ritual context and the effect of formal properties of art works will also be discussed.

Cross-registered with (Fine Arts) 32:ART:253
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:256 (3) **ANCIENT JUDAISM**

Prerequisite: Nil.

A study of the history, literature and religion of the Hebrew people from earliest times to the beginning of the Common Era, in the context of other religions of the ancient near east. The Jewish scriptures (what Christians call the old Testament) are a primary text in this study.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:257 (3) **JUDAISM IN THE COMMON ERA**

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours in Religion or permission of Instructor.

An exploration of important themes in Jewish life from the beginning of the Common Era to the present. In addition to an historical overview, attention will be paid to topics such as: post-biblical Jewish writings, Jewish observances, personal and family life, synagogue worship, antisemitism and messianism. A visit to a synagogue is a regular part of this course.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:258 (3) **CHRISTIAN BEGINNINGS**

Prerequisite: Nil.

A study of the beginnings of Christianity with special reference to the setting in Judaism, the writings of the New Testament, and the biblical depictions of the person and teachings of Jesus.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:259 (3) **THEMES IN EARLY CHRISTIANITY**

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours in Religion or permission of Instructor.

The development of Christianity from the New Testament period to 500 C.E. Attention will be given to the setting of Christianity in the Greco-Roman world, the geographic expansion of the church, theological controversy and the formulation of the creeds, patterns of organization and worship, divisions within the church, and the monastic expression of the faith.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:260 (3) **PREHISTORIC RELIGION**

Prerequisite: Nil.

A study of the archaeological and anthropological clues to early human behaviour which could conceivably be of magical or religious significance. Among topics discussed will be Lower Palaeolithic evidences such as Peking Man's "cult of skulls," Neanderthal Man's burial sites, the "bear skull cult," the deliberate mutilation of human skulls; Upper Palaeolithic cave paintings and figurines; and Neolithic stone monuments, rock tombs, and structures such as Stonehenge. The course will also consider both classical and contemporary theories of the origins of religion.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:265 (3) **ASIAN RELIGIOUS ART**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will study the location and function of Hindu and Buddhist art works; the attributes of Hindu deities as depicted in sculpture and their explanation in terms of Hindu mythology; the life of the Buddha and its depiction in art; and the formal and iconographical characteristics of folk art, popular and high art. It will include a survey of the major historic periods of Asian religious art and an iconographical analysis of Tibetan tankas. Field trips will be undertaken to religious sites and art exhibitions.

Cross-registered with (Fine Arts) 32:ART:265
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:266 (3) **ISLAM**

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the basic beliefs, rituals, sacred texts and history of Islam. Such topics as Islamic mysticism (Sufism), sex and marriage, art and architecture, women in Islam, and the Islamic attitude towards peace and war will also be considered.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:270 (3) **BUDDHISM**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will begin with the life of the Buddha, followed by the history and fundamental teachings of early Buddhism. Other topics covered are Buddhist sacred texts, ritual, art, meditation practice, and the primary divisions, or schools, of contemporary South and East Asian Buddhism. The course usually includes at least one visit to a Buddhist pagoda in Winnipeg. Students with credit in 86:356, 86:357 or 86:367 may not enrol in this course.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:272 (3) **RELIGIONS OF INDIA**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course examines both ancient and contemporary religious traditions of India, including the Hindus and the Jains within their historical and cultural contexts. As well, some attention will be given to the teachings of Yoga, Krishnamurti, Meir Baba and the cult of Bhagwan Shree Rajneesh (Osho). Students with credit in 86:354 may not enrol in this course.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:273 (3) **RELIGIONS OF CHINA**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course explores the orthodox and popular religious traditions of China, including Confucianism, Daoism, and Buddhism, within their historical and cultural contexts. Contemporary religious movements such as the Way of Unity (Yiguan Dao), Qigong, and Practices of the Dharma Wheel (Falun Gong) will also be discussed. Students with credit in 86:355 may not enrol in this course.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:274 (3) **GODDESS A**

Prerequisite: Nil.

The purpose of this course is to study the goddess as she appears in ancient civilizations, such as Old Europe, Sumer, Canaan, Greece, Rome and Egypt. Christian saints as goddess figures and the modern religious movement of Wicca will also be examined.

May not be taken by students with credit in 99:271.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:274

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:276 (3) **COMPARATIVE MYSTICISM**

Prerequisite: Nil.

After an introductory survey of some eastern and western forms of mysticism, this course will examine the following: (1) the temperamental characteristics of potential mystics; (2) the goal of mysticism; (3) stages of mystical development; (4) the role of asceticism and meditation; (5) the nature of mystical experience, including a comparison between mystical, sexual and drug experience; and (6) similarities and differences between mystics, creative persons and the mentally ill.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:277 (3) **GODDESS B**

Prerequisite: Nil.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 99:277.

This course examines the goddess in the Eastern traditions of Hinduism, Buddhism, Chinese and Japanese religion, with particular attention to the myths, symbols, and rituals pertaining to the female divine.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:277

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**86:278 (3)**
THE PSYCHOLOGY OF RELIGIOUS EXPERIENCE

Prerequisite: Nil.

An examination of the contributions of classical theorists in the psychology of religion (e.g., William James, Sigmund Freud, Carl Jung, Gordon Allport, Erich Fromm and Abraham Maslow); application of selected psychological theories to various religious phenomena; and consideration of some of the theories and hypotheses that guide contemporary empirical research.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:280 (3)
CHINESE CIVILIZATION

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course examines Chinese civilization through lectures, films, group work, and discussion with a focus on Chinese political life, society, intellectual history, religion and literature. Some attention will also be given to the development of Taiwanese civilization.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:281 (3)
HEALTH CARE ETHICS

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the study of health care ethics through an examination of selected medical ethical problems in the light of the major religious traditions. Birth control, sterilization, abortion, euthanasia, and the care of the dying are some of the problems considered.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:282 (3)
RELIGION AND HEALING

Prerequisite: Nil.

The purpose of this course is to familiarize the student with the traditional healing ceremonies and practices found in a number of religious traditions. In addition, some consideration will be given to sociological, psychological and physiological explanations for religious healing.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:283 (3)
SEX AND THE SACRED

Prerequisite: Nil.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 86:156.

This course examines how Western and Eastern religious traditions approach issues relating to human sexuality. Topics discussed will include celibacy and asceticism, marriage, divorce, remarriage, and same-gender relationships.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:283

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:284 (3)
DEATH AND CONCEPTS OF FUTURE LIFE

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours in Religion or permission of Instructor.

A study of different views concerning death and the possibility of survival beyond death. The teachings of a wide variety of faiths as well as the ideas of secular groups will be examined. Attention will be given to such topics as the separate existence of the soul, reincarnation, resurrection, ghostly survival, heaven and hell. Students with credit in 86:380 may not enroll in this course.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:285 (3)
THE NEW AGE MOVEMENT

Prerequisite: Nil.

A study of the nature and impact of the New Age Movement, with specific focus on its historical antecedents, influential thinkers, and new religious groups.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:286 (3)
TRADITIONAL NATIVE RELIGIONS

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in Religion or 68:151 and 68:152 or permission of Instructor.

An analysis of the belief systems of Native peoples of North America.

May be team-taught with or by a member of another department.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:286

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:287 (3)
RELIGION AND THE DIGITAL AGE SINCE 1990

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours in Religion or permission of Instructor.

This course examines religious themes in digital media since 1990 through lectures, films, group work, and discussion with a focus on the mediation of religious experience in cyberspace, film and music. Some attention will also be given to anthropological, gender and communication theories.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:353 (3)
ALTERNATIVE ANCIENT SCRIPTURES

Prerequisite: Nil.

Alternative ancient texts from the Jewish Pseudepigrapha, Christian Apocrypha, and Gnostic writers will be discussed. Particular attention will be paid to the elaborations on the creation story, the boyhood of Jesus, and the apocalyptic visions of the other apostles.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:360 (3)
SOCIOLOGY OF RELIGION: CLASSICAL APPROACHES

Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor.

An examination of the link between social and religious thought and beliefs as seen by classical thinkers in sociology. Emphasis will be placed on the religion in contemporary societies and on the challenges posed and the issues raised by differences in attitudes toward and in rates of modernization and industrialization of different social groups.

Taught by an instructor approved by the Department of Sociology.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:360

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:363 (3)
WOMEN IN WESTERN RELIGION

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours of Religion or permission of Instructor.

This course discusses women's roles in the Western traditions of Judaism, Christianity, and Islam. Specific attention will be given to the religious status and involvement of women through history, as well as to the modern feminist movement in North America and its effect on religion. Students with credit in 86:362 or 99:363 may not enroll in this course.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:363

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:364 (3)
THE ANTHROPOLOGY OF RELIGION

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours in Religion or an introductory social science course, or permission of Instructor.

This course will examine and concentrate upon the religious beliefs and practices of traditional and archaic societies, paying particular attention to both the structure and content of relationships involving the supernatural and/or the sacred. In the process of this investigation, methods employed by anthropologists in their analysis of religion will be discussed and evaluated.

Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:364

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:366 (3)
RELIGIOUS PLURALISM

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours in Religion or permission of Instructor.

In a world of competing religious claims, where can one find the "truth"? Can people of differing religious traditions live together in our modern global village? This course will study the phenomenon of religious pluralism through the works of selected writers, and an attempt will be made to discover a creative approach to this problem.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:368 (3)
CONTEMPORARY WOMEN'S SPIRITUALITY

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in Religion or permission of Instructor.

This seminar course explores women's spirituality through a variety of sources: religious and philosophical texts, works of fiction, art, dance, and the media. May not be taken by students with credit in 99:368.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:368

3 lecture hours per week, one term.



86:369 (3) JESUS

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours in Religion or permission of Instructor.
This course will examine how the person and ministry of Jesus has been interpreted since the Reformation, including various interpretations given in films and contemporary plays. An attempt will be made to understand why different groups have emphasized different aspects of Jesus' personality and power, and among the interpretations studied will be Jesus the Revolutionist, "Jesus meek and mild", Jesus the Exemplar, the historical Jesus, "Jesus Christ Superstar", Christ the Redeemer, Christ of the Second Coming.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:370 (3) RELIGION IN CANADA

Prerequisite: Nil.
This course will cover the history of Native religion, a range of Christian denominations, Judaism, and the religions of Asia. While the course is primarily an overview of the history of religion in Canada as a whole, an attempt will be made to provide as many examples as possible from Manitoba and especially from southwestern Manitoba. The major assignment will be the creation of a brief history of a local religious community or congregation.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:371 (3) DAOISM

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours in Religion or permission of Instructor.
The course examines early mystical and later religious Daoist texts, with lectures on spontaneity, being and non-being, knowledge, ecstatic flight, nourishing life, happiness, dying, divine embryos, meditation and popular salvation.
Students with credit in 86:271 may not enrol in this course.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:375 (3) THE STUDY OF MYTH

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours in Religion or an introductory social science course or permission of Instructor.
A detailed study of myth through several methodologies from the disciplines of sociology, anthropology and psychology. The course material will include the mythologies of some North American aboriginal groups, the ancient near east, classical antiquity, the religions of India, and modern western peoples. Student with credit in 86:275 may not enrol in this course.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:378 (3) ECSTATIC RELIGION IN WORLD TRADITIONS

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours in Religion or permission of Instructor.
The course explores the customs, beliefs and practices of ecstatic religious functionaries in Asian, African, and American religious traditions. Some of the topics examined include voodoo, soul summoning, spirit possession, self-mortification, self-sacrifice, snake-handling, spirit journeys, fertility rituals, rain dance, sun worship, healing, and exorcisms.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:379 (3) WOMEN IN CHINESE RELIGIONS

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours in Religion or permission of Instructor.
Through a chronological religious and political perspective, this course examines the changing perceptions of women in Chinese religions. This course grapples with questions such as how and why Confucianism, Daoism, Buddhism, and ecstatic religion shaped the role of women in China, Taiwan, and Hong Kong.
May not be taken by students with credit in 99:379.
Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:379
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:381 (3) CRISES IN HUMAN LIFE

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in Religion (including either 86:281 or 86:264) or admittance to B.Sc.N. program or completion of 2 years in the B.Sc.P.N. program or permission of Instructor.
This course is designed for a limited number of concerned persons interested in the care of the dying and the support of their relatives. Efforts will be made to understand what psychological and physiological processes occur during a terminal illness in order to develop an awareness of the needs of the dying. Particular attention will be given to communication, to family relationships, and to such specific problems as denial, avoidance, anger, depression,

guilt. The problems associated with suicide and with sudden death will also be discussed.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:382 (3) FREUD AND JUNG ON RELIGION

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours in Religion or permission of Instructor.
An analysis of two great psychologists' discussion of religion.
Students with credit in 86:279 may not enrol in this course.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:389 (3) APPROACHES TO THE STUDY OF RELIGION A

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours in Religion or permission of Instructor.
This course will examine the approaches of leading scholars in religion --- for example, Muller, Frazer, Tyler, Otto, Kristensen, Eliade and W.C. Smith. Students will be expected to write one major paper and the final examination.
Individuals may count for credit only 3 credit hours from 86:389, 86:460, and 86:489.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:399 (3) TOPICS IN RELIGION

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours in Religion and permission of Department.
Special topics or directed reading in the field of religion. Special series of lectures, and seminars by visiting professors or regular members of faculty.

86:449 (6) ADVANCED TOPICS IN RELIGION

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours in Religion and permission of the Department.
An in-depth study of a specific topic in religion. Students will be expected to show evidence of their capacity to do advanced work in religious studies.
Note: For the purposes of determining major and minor programs, Topics courses will be assigned to groups II, III and IV according to the subject matter of the course.

86:461 (3) SENIOR SEMINAR

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours in Religion.
A research seminar for advanced students in religion. Selection of topics for research will depend on available resources and student and faculty interests.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:489 (3) APPROACHES TO THE STUDY OF RELIGION B

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours in Religion or permission of Instructor.
This course will examine the approaches of leading thinkers to religion --- for example, Tyler, Frazer, Marx, Otto, Eliade, Berger and W.C. Smith. Students will be expected to write two major papers and the final examination.
Individuals may count for credit only 3 credit hours from 86:389, 86:460, and 86:489.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

RURAL AND COMMUNITY STUDIES

Co-ordinator

K. Beesley, B.E.S., Ph.D. (Co-ordinator)

Advisory Committee

B. Annis, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. Director, (*Rural Development*)
K. Bessant, B.A., M.A., Ph.D., (*Rural Development*)
H. Johnston, B.Comm. (Hons.), M.Sc., C.A. (*Business Admin.*)
G. Landry, B.A., M.A.E. (*Economics*)
J. Everitt, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Geography*)
D. Racine, B.A., M.A., M.T.S. (*Native Studies*)
D. Ramsey, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Rural Development*)
M. Serfaty, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Political Science*)
K. Wong, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Sociology*)

General Information

The Rural and Community Studies Program (RCSP) provides students with the opportunity to design an individually tailored degree that combines rural and community studies with courses from traditional disciplines (e.g. Sociology and Geography). The purpose of this program is to provide students with a better understanding of the social, economic, and environmental issues facing rural



regions, and in doing so the skill base to assist those in rural regions to prepare for and adapt to such issues.

Relationships with the graduate program in Rural Development allow students to gain practical experience through research work. Prior to entering the program, students must consult with the Co-ordinator, who will assist them in working out a plan of study that meets the university requirements as well as their own needs and interests.

The Programs

In addition to the core courses within the Department of Rural Development, the RSCP is based on collaboration with six other departments: Business Administration, Economics, Geography, Native Studies, Political Science, and Sociology. Courses in other departments may be approved based on student interest and need (e.g. Organizational Psychology). Students interested in the RCSP are encouraged to contact the Department of Rural Development for more details about how programs can be individually tailored to their interests.

3-YEAR MAJOR

Required Core Courses:	12
88:150 Rural Canada: An Introduction	3
88:396 Seminar in Rural and Community Studies (currently cross-listed with 5 other depts)	3

Choose one: 3

- 88\90:261 Rural Society
- 88\90:260 Introduction to Community Development

Choose one:

- 88:350 Rural Issues
- 88:351 Rural Development and Social Indicators

Choose a minimum of three courses per dept. 27
(at least two at the 200-level or above) in three of the following six departments.

Business Administration

- 16:160 Business Communications I
- 16:170 Introduction to Information Technology
- 16:180 Introduction to Information Management
- 16:191 Introduction to Canadian Business
- 16:260 Business Communications II
- 16:261 Marketing Fundamentals
- 16:283 Human Resources Management
- 16:292 Management
- 16:368 Marketing Research

Economics

- 22:131 Principles of Economics *
- 22:270 Economics and Environment
- 22:272 Economics of Human Resources
- 22:273 Economics of Agriculture
- 22:274 Regional Economic Development
- 22:275 Current Economic Issues in Agriculture
- 22:276 Economics and Natural Resources
- 22:321 Economic Development

Geography

- 38:180 Human Geography
- 38:192 Environmental and Resource Issues *
- 38:260 Geography of Manitoba
- 38:280 Economic Geography
- 38:283 Canada: A Regional Geography
- 38:294 Outdoor Recreation and Tourism
- 38:360 Rural and Small Town Canada
- 38:383 Land Use Planning
- 38:392 Resource Management & Sustainable Development
- 38:463 Rural Tourism
- 38:464 Rural Resource Development

Native Studies

- 68:151 Introduction to Native Studies I *
- 68:251 Canada and the Native
- 68:281 Natives and the Justice System
- 68:282 Canadian Native Law

- 68:368 Natives and the Sub-Artic
- 38:370 Seminar on Native Government
- 38:376 Native Claims Seminar
(Other regional courses may be approved)

Political Science

- 78:130 Introduction to Politics *
- 78:172 Contemporary Political Issues *
- 78:260 Government and Politics of Canada
- 78:262 Provincial Government
- 78:263 Municipal Government
- 78:363 Policy Making in Canada

Sociology

- 90:154 Introduction to Sociology *
 - 90:155 Social Institutions and Social Processes *
 - 90:260 Introduction to Community Development
 - 90:261 Rural Society
 - 90:269 Population and Society
 - 90:350 Social Change
 - 90:363 Formal Organizations and Bureaucracy
 - 90:385 Sociology of Third World Development
- Note:** Courses marked with an asterick (*) are required within each of the respective departments

Choose one of the following 3

- 16:250 Managerial Statistics
- 38:279 Introduction to Geographic Research Methods
- 62:171 Introduction to Statistics
- 68:377 Intro to Native Studies Research Methodology
- 78:450 Political Analysis: Concepts and Methods
- 90:293 Social Research Methods I
- 90:388 Qualitative Methodology

Total 42

Note: Students are expected to become familiar with basic computer application techniques prior to graduation.

Note: Any course not offered regularly may be substituted with permission of the program chair in consultation with the core department.

Students are advised that they may also pursue their interest in rural studies within a core department by enrolling in one of the topics or thesis courses available through all participating departments.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

88:150 (3)

RURAL CANADA: AN INTRODUCTION

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course provides students with a basic introduction to both aspects of Rural Canada and perspectives for analyzing features of Rural Canada. This course begins by introducing a variety of disciplinary perspectives and approaches for describing and analyzing Rural Canada. Disciplines include Rural Development, English Literature, Music, Resource Management, Geography, and Sociology. In terms of description, the rural dimension of each region of Canada is explored.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

88:260 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

Prerequisite: 90:154 or 90:155 or permission of Instructor.

This course examines the concepts, values, principles and strategies of community organization and development as an introduction to community organization and development theory and practice.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:260

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

88:261 (3)

RURAL SOCIETY

Prerequisite: 90:154 or 90:155 or permission of Instructor.

An examination of the structure, social organization and change of "rural" and "remote" Canada. Special attention will be focused on socio-demographic trends, structure of agriculture, the environment and selected rural social institutions.



Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:261

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

88:350 (3)
RURAL ISSUES

Prerequisite: 88:150 or 36:261 or permission of Instructor.

Rural Issues explores a variety of current problems in rural areas focusing mainly on Canada and the developed world. Issues will normally include, but not be limited to, concerns such as: urban growth into the countryside, agricultural land preservation, rural and agricultural restructuring, sustainable forest management, the impact of climate change in rural/agricultural areas, provision of and access to rural health care, poverty (especially among certain social groups), rural crime and safety, rural industrial development, strategies for development, and disadvantage as a multidimensional concept.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

88:351 (3)
RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND SOCIAL INDICATORS

Prerequisite: 88:150 and 88:350 or 36:261 or permission of Instructor.

Rural Development and Social indicators examines quantitative and qualitative issues related to "measuring" rural development, particularly through the use of social indicators. The course begins with an introduction to social indicators, research and rural development, including philosophical perspectives and theoretical and conceptual frameworks. This is followed by examples and case study analyses using quantitative/objective social indicators. A significant part of the course each year will be a rural community level case study involving the collection and analysis of subjective indicators and linking these to rural development patterns. The course will conclude with evaluations and assessments focused on developing critical perspectives on rural development and social indicators.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

88:352 (3)
RURAL RESTRUCTURING

Prerequisite: 88:150 or 90:154 or 90:155 or permission of Instructor.

The study of rural transformation is central to understanding the nature of rural society and its future. Rural livelihoods, relationships, and institutions have changed markedly in conjunction with globalization, urbanization, and related processes. This course examines the major forces impinging on rural institutions. It is designed to expose students to concepts and perspectives that will enhance their understanding of rural issues, change dynamics, and a policy foci.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:352

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

88:360 (3)
FIELD COURSE IN RURAL AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

Prerequisite: 88:150 and 88/90:260 or 88/90:261.

This course permits students to pursue inquiries on a special area of interest in rural and community studies through participation in a supervised field research experience. The course will normally involve preparation sessions on research proposals and methodological issues, a week-long field experience focusing on the implementation of a research project, and follow-up activities. A major field research report will be produced. **Note:** Students will be required to pay a fee for transportation and accommodation.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

88:396 (3)
SEMINAR IN RURAL AND COMMUNITY STUDIES

Prerequisite: 30 credit hours in degree or permission of Instructor.

This course provides students an opportunity for an exchange of ideas and information on the present state of rural and community issues. Students will be encouraged to select an area for investigation and apply interdisciplinary research techniques. This course may be team taught with faculty in other departments.

Cross-registered with (Economics) 22:396, (Geography) 38:396, (Native Studies) 68:396, (Political Science) 78:396 and (Sociology) 90:396.

88:448 (6)
UNDERGRADUATE THESIS IN RURAL AND COMMUNITY STUDIES

Prerequisite: Fourth year standing in the Rural and Community Studies Program or permission of Instructor.

This course permits students to pursue independent research on a special area of interest in rural and community studies under the supervision of a faculty member. A major written work will be produced. Student will give a seminar on their research in the second term of the course.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

88:458 (3)
SENIOR PROJECT IN RURAL AND COMMUNITY STUDIES

Prerequisite: 88:150 and 88/90:260 or 88/90:261 or permission of Instructor.

This course permits students to pursue inquiries on a special area of interest in rural and community studies by undertaking a major project under the direct supervision of a faculty member. A project report will be produced.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

SOCIOLOGY (90)

Professor Emeritus

D. Mirkovic, LLB, M.A., Ph.D.

Professor

S. Grills, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D. (*Dean, Arts*)

E. Monu, B.A., (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D.

Associate Professor

M. Ranoa, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Chair*)

K. Wong, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

Assistant Professor

E. A. Graham, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

General Information

Students are reminded that the courses as listed below may or may not be offered in any given year. Please check the timetable for the final listing. All majors must receive course counselling once a year, ordinarily at the time of registration. Please note the general requirements of the University in Section 7. of this calendar.

Students who declare sociology as a major in the academic year 2002-03 or later, must meet the requirements below.

4-YEAR HONOURS MAJOR

Minimum of 54 Credit Hours		Cr. Hrs.
Choose Two	100 level courses	6
Plus		6
90:283	Classical Sociological Theory	
90:389	Modern Sociological Theory	
Choose Two		6
90:292	Ethnographic Research Methods	
90:293	Social Research Methods I	
90:294	Social Research Methods II	
Plus		
90:439	Research Topics in Sociology	6
Choose Five	300 or 400 level courses	15
Choose Five	Any Sociology courses	
Note:	A maximum of 9 credit hours of 100 level courses may be applied to the 4-Year Honours Major in Sociology.	

With written approval from the Sociology Department, a maximum of 6 credit hours of courses at the 200 level and above, from other departments, may be applied to the 4-Year Honours Major in Sociology. Further degree requirements are listed in section 7.4 of this calendar.

4-YEAR MAJOR

Minimum of 48 Credit Hours		Cr. Hrs.
Choose Two	100 level courses	6
Plus		6
90:283	Classical Sociological Theory	
90:389	Modern Sociological Theory	
Choose Two		6
90:292	Ethnographic Research Methods	



90:293	Social Research Methods I	
90:294	Social Research Methods II	
Choose Three	300 level courses	9
Choose Two	400 level courses	6
Choose Five	Any Sociology courses	15
Note:	A maximum of 9 credit hours of 100 level courses may be applied to the 4-Year Major in Sociology.	

With written approval from the Sociology Department, a maximum of 6 credit hours of courses at the 200 level and above, from other departments, may be applied to the 4-Year Major in Sociology

3-YEAR MAJOR

Minimum of 33 Credit Hours		Cr. Hrs
Choose Two	100 level courses	6
Choose One		3
90:283	Classical Sociological Theory	
90:389	Modern Sociological Theory	
Choose Two		6
90:292	Ethnographic Research Methods	
90:293	Social Research Methods I	
90:294	Social Research Methods II	
Choose Two	300 level courses	6
Choose Four	Any Sociology courses	12
Note:	A maximum of 9 credit hours of 100 level courses may be applied to the 3-Year Major in Sociology.	

4-YEAR MINOR

Minimum of 21 Credit Hours		Cr. Hrs.
Choose Two	100 level courses	6
Choose One		3
90:283	Classical Sociological Theory	
90:389	Modern Sociological Theory	
Choose One		3
90:292	Ethnographic Research Methods	
90:293	Social Research Methods I	
90:294	Social Research Methods II	
Choose Three	Any Sociology courses	9
Note:	A maximum of 9 credit hours of 100 level courses may be applied to the 4-Year Minor in Sociology.	

3-YEAR MINOR

Minimum of 18 Credit Hours		Cr. Hrs.
Choose Two	100 level courses	6
Choose One		3
90:283	Classical Sociological Theory	
90:389	Modern Sociological Theory	
Choose Three	Any Sociology courses	9
Note:	A maximum of 6 credit hours of 100 level courses may be applied to the 3-Year Minor in Sociology.	

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

90:154 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO SOCIOLOGY

Prerequisite: Nil.

An examination of the central concepts, perspectives, and methods sociology applies to the study of human behaviour and society. The topics include: social organization, culture, socialization, crime and social control, inequality, and gender and sexuality.

May not be taken by students with credit in 90:130.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:155 (3)

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS AND SOCIAL PROCESSES

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the sociological analysis of the structure and dynamics of social institutions such as the family, religion, education, polity, economic system, health, population, and collective

behaviour. Each of these themes will be examined with reference to Canadian society in an increasingly global context.

May not be taken by students with credit in 90:130.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:156 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO CRIME AND COMMUNITY

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to crime and correction in Canada. The theory and practice accompanying law enforcement, trial, correctional intervention, public policy and probation and parole are analyzed by drawing from a range of social and political understandings of criminality.

Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:156

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:157 (3)

SOCIAL PROBLEMS

Prerequisite: Nil.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 90:256.

This course is a survey of major contemporary social problems. Relevant theories and research findings in areas such as poverty, drug addiction, alcoholism, illness and health care, family problems, work and unemployment will be examined.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:251 (3)

SOCIALIZATION

Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor.

This course describes the lifelong process by which we learn, through interaction with other people, the ways of thinking, feeling, and acting of a given society or group so that we can function effectively in it. It examines, as well, the content (culture), contexts (agents of socialization and settings), and theories of learning especially symbolic interaction theory (formerly 90:365).

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:252 (3)

CRIMINOLOGY

Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor.

Analysis of major types of crime such as property crimes, crimes of violence, white-collar crime, political crime, and the so-called "crimes without victims." The course provides a general introduction to theoretical criminology and examines different explanations of criminality.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:253 (3)

THE INDIVIDUAL, CULTURE AND SOCIETY

Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor.

An examination of the interrelations of the individual, the group, and society, including role relationships, conflict and consensus, and the influence on individual behaviour of group processes and social institutions.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:254 (3)

SOCIOLOGY OF FOLK, BLUES AND ROOTS MUSIC

Prerequisite: 6 credit hour of 100-level Anthropology, Sociology or Music Arts (67) or permission of Instructor.

Drawing from theories of popular culture this course examines folk music traditions as a social phenomenon. Topics include: the social type of the singer/song writer; marginality and artistic expression; the subculture of folk traditions; song writing, social problems and social control. Artists examined will vary but may include Billy Bragg, Greg Brown, Bruce Cockburn, Ani DiFranco, Bob Dylan, Melissa Ferrick, Emmylou Harris, Billie Holiday, Woody Guthrie, Leadbelly, John Prine, Suzanne Vega and Lucinda Williams.

Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:254

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:255 (3)

SOCIAL STRATIFICATION

Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor.

A theoretical and substantive analysis of structured inequality in Canadian society. Emphasis will be placed on access and mobility in relation to education, occupation and income. Special attention will be paid to gender, ethnic inequality and power.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.



90:257 (3)
SOCIOLOGY OF DEVIANT BEHAVIOUR

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours of 100 level Sociology or permission of Instructor.

An analysis of the processes accompanying the definition of deviance, subcultural formation, careers of involvement in deviant activities and the formal and informal regulation of deviance.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:258 (3)
CORRECTIONS

Prerequisite: 90:154 or 90:155.

A comparative study of criminal justice systems as they relate to the control of crime and delinquency. Special attention will be given to current theories and methods of correction such as: rehabilitation, treatment and alternatives to institutionalization.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:259 (3)
THE SOCIOLOGY OF MEDICAL SYSTEMS

Prerequisite: 90:154 or 90:155 or permission of Instructor.

A study of the structure and dynamics of health care delivery systems within the framework of organizational theory, with special reference to Canada. Topics include the hospital as a social system, patient-practitioner relationships, community health organizations, demand for, and supply of, health-care personnel, and the politics of health care.

Students who have taken 90:359 may not use 90:259 for credit.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:260 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

Prerequisite: 90:154 or 90:155 or permission of Instructor.

This course examines the concepts, values, principles and strategies of community organization and development as an introduction to community organization and development theory and practice.

Cross-registered with (Rural & Community Studies) 88:260

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:261 (3)
RURAL SOCIETY

Prerequisite: 90:154 or 90:155 or permission of Instructor.

An examination of the structure, social organization and change of "rural" and "remote" Canada. Special attention will be focused on socio-demographic trends, structure of agriculture, the environment and selected rural social institutions.

Cross-registered with (Rural & Community Studies) 88:261

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:262 (3)
URBAN SOCIETY

Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor.

The rise of cities; migration and urbanization; the ecology of city areas; environment and social relations in cities; neighbourhood structure and interaction; urban housing; applications to urban planning; theories and conceptualizations.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:263 (3)
SOCIOLOGY OF LEISURE

Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor.

This course examines the theoretical perspectives, research and policy issues in the sociological study of leisure. Considerable attention will be given to the cultural, social, economic, and political aspects of patterns of leisure in Canada, North America, and Europe.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:266 (3)
FAMILY AND SOCIETY

Prerequisite: 90:154 or 90:155 or permission of Instructor.

A study of the interrelations between societal changes and the institution of the family. Approaches utilized will consider both historical trends and cross-cultural patterns in the family, the influence of subcultures, alternative lifestyles, and family violence.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:266

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:267 (3)
SOCIOLOGY OF MARRIAGE

Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor.

Study of the development and dynamics of intimate relationships; mate selection and premarital behavior; interaction, power, and adjustment in marriage; marital disruption; and parenthood.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:267

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:269 (3)
POPULATION AND SOCIETY

Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor.

A study of population theory, growth, and changing patterns of population. Emphasis on: social and cultural determinants and consequences of differentials in mortality, fertility and migration; urbanization; population and the environment,

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:271 (3)
SOCIOLOGY OF HEALTH, ILLNESS, AND DISEASE

Prerequisite: 90:154 or 90:155.

This course examines different ways in which social and cultural factors cause (directly and indirectly) stress, disease and illness conditions. Their relationship to physical and mental health will also be explored. The types of factors include: age, sex, lifestyles and patterns of socialization, social environments and social organizations in which the individual participates.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:273 (3)
SOCIOLOGY OF DISASTER

Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor. Or 6 credit hours in Anthropology, Disaster and Emergency Studies, Economics, Environmental Science, Geography, History, Native Studies, Political Science, Psychology, or Rural Development.

This course examines the theoretical perspectives, research, and policy issues in the sociological study of disaster with an interdisciplinary approach. Considerable attention will be given to the cultural, social, economic and political aspects of a wide range of natural disasters and catastrophic events such as hurricanes, earthquakes, floods, famines, epidemics, oil spills, plane crashes, nuclear plant accidents, terrorism, colonization of indigenous peoples, and wars.

Cross-registered with (Applied Disaster and Environment Studies) 40:273

3 lecture hours per term, one term.

90:275 (3)
CRIMINAL JUSTICE FIELD STUDY I: STRUCTURE AND PRACTICE

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor. Also Placement Institution's requirements. (Some Placement Institutions such as Brandon Police Service and Brandon Correctional Centre may require criminal record check and/or security clearance. Please consult the Instructor before course registration.)

This course provides an overview of the structure and practice of criminal justice. Students will work in the field, mentored and supervised by criminal justice professionals in law enforcement, the courts, or corrections. Students will submit a research-based observation report to the field study Instructor at the end of the term.

Cross-registered with (Political Science) 78:275

1 lecture hour per week, 5-10 fieldwork hours per week, one term.

90:276 (3)
JUSTICE FIELD STUDY II: METHODS AND TECHNIQUES

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor. Also Placement Institution's requirements. (The Brandon Police Services and Brandon Correctional Centre may require criminal record check and/or security clearance. Please consult the Instructor before course registration.)

This course examines the use of control techniques, investigative methods, negotiation, conflict resolution, mediation and reconciliation, leadership skills, teamwork, problem-solving skills, and other skills and techniques in criminal justice. Students will work in the field, mentored and supervised by criminal justice professionals in law enforcement, the courts, or corrections. Students will submit a research-based observation report to the field study instructor at the end of the term.

Cross-registered with (Political Science) 78:276

1 lecture hour per week, 5-10 fieldwork hours per week, one term.

**90:277 (3)**
POLITICS AND SOCIETY

Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor.

Political processes in small groups, organizations, institutions, communities and societies; non-institutionalized governments.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:281 (3)
ETHNIC RELATIONS

Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor.

The nature of minority and ethnic groupings in Canadian society; relationships among ethnic groups; inter-group hostility and conflict; prejudice and discrimination; the position and role of these groups in the larger community.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:283 (3)
CLASSICAL SOCIOLOGICAL THEORY

Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor.

A critical examination of major theoretical formulations of such scholars as Marx, Weber, Durkheim, Simmel, Mannheim, and Mead, with the objective of showing broad outlines contributing to the state of social theory today.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:292 (3)
ETHNOGRAPHIC RESEARCH METHODS

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours of 100 level Sociology and/or Anthropology or 68:151 and 3 credit hours of 100 level Sociology or Anthropology or permission of Instructor.

The ethnographic tradition within North American sociology is reviewed. Particular attention is paid to the methodological position of G.H. Mead and H. Blumer. Students will complete an original, observationally based analysis.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:293 (3)
SOCIAL RESEARCH METHODS I

Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 90:286.

A review of the principles and procedures of scientific method as applied to the social sciences including: sample surveys, experimental designs; observational studies, secondary data sources, unobtrusive techniques, coding, data processing, report writing and report presentation. (formerly 90:286)

Students who have received credit in 90:286 are not eligible for credit in 90:293.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:294 (3)
SOCIAL RESEARCH METHODS II

Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 90:285.

An introduction to the various descriptive and inferential techniques used for the analysis of data in the social sciences: measures of location, measures of dispersion, probability, estimation, and hypothesis-testing.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:350 (3)
SOCIAL CHANGE

Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor.

A study of social change in its theoretical, methodological and substantive aspects. Critical study of major theories of social change, spheres, levels and processes of social change. The roles of economic, political, social and cultural factors in social change.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:351 (3)
QUANTITATIVE RESEARCH METHODS

Prerequisite: 90:294 or permission of Instructor.

This course focuses on the development of quantitative analytical skills in sociology and social sciences. The primary objective is to apply statistical and analytical methods in preparing, analyzing, interpreting and presenting social scientific research findings.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:352 (3)
RURAL RESTRUCTURING

Prerequisite: 88:150 or 90:154 or 90:155 or permission of Instructor.

The study of rural transformation is central to understanding the nature of rural society and its future. Rural livelihoods, relationships, and institutions have changed markedly in conjunction with globalization, urbanization, and related processes. This course examines the major forces impinging on rural institutions. It is designed to expose students to concepts and perspectives that will enhance their understanding of rural issues, change dynamics, and a policy foci.

Cross-registered with (Rural & Community Studies) 88:352

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:354 (3)
SUSTAINABLE LIVELIHOODS IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

Prerequisite: At least 9 credit hours of courses in Sociology or related disciplines or permission of Instructor.

This course examines the processes by which households in developing countries utilize various portfolios of activities and assets to cope/survive and improve their standards of living. Emphasis will be placed on determinants of livelihoods, livelihood diversification, agriculture and farm productivity, non-farm labour markets and other relevant rescue.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:357 (3)
SOCIOLOGY OF WOMEN, BODY IMAGE AND WELL BEING

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours of Sociology and/or Gender and Women's Studies.

This course combines sociological and feminist analyses of women's experiences in relation to body image and well-being. The roles of gender inequality, patriarchal power and control, and women's pragmatism in relation to these issues will be explored. Specifically, we will consider topics such as the impact of women's everyday lives on their well-being, women's bodies and social problems. Objectification of the female body, the influence of popular culture in women's lives, and women as pragmatic in their response to ideal body images and obstacles to well-being. The class format will be a mixture of lecture and seminars.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:357

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:360 (3)
SOCIOLOGY OF RELIGION: CLASSICAL APPROACHES

Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor.

An examination of the link between social conditions and religious thought and beliefs as seen by classical thinkers in sociology. Emphasis will be placed on the role of religion in contemporary societies and on the challenges posed and the issues raised by differences in attitudes toward and in rates of modernization and industrialization of different social groups.

Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:360

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:362 (3)
THE SOCIOLOGY OF GENDER RELATIONS

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours in Sociology or permission of Instructor.

This course will deal with sex stratification: its roots, its manifestations and its consequences. Materials used will be multidisciplinary as well as cross-cultural but emphasis will also be placed on the situation in contemporary Canadian society.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:362

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:363 (3)
FORMAL ORGANIZATIONS AND BUREAUCRACY

Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor.

This course examines the social and historical conditions that account for the widespread existence of formal and bureaucratic organizations in the private and public sectors of industrial societies and the ways in which the structure and processes of these organizations influence the lives of their employees, clients, the community, and the society in which they operate. Issues relating to the effectiveness, efficiency, and dehumanizing aspects of bureaucracy will also be examined with reference to Canadian society.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.



- 90:365 (3)**
THE SOCIOLOGY OF AGING
 Prerequisite: 90:154 or 90:155 or permission of Instructor.
 This course examines the impact of social, demographic, and cultural conditions on the process of population aging and the social consequences of the process. Special attentions will be devoted to an examination of issues relating to aging and the elderly in Canada.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 90:366 (3)**
SOCIOLOGY OF GENOCIDE
 Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor.
 Genocide is examined in its legal and sociological meaning. Socio-structural and political components of genocide are analyzed in their historical contexts. Topics to be covered are: theories of genocide, typologies of genocide, genocidal processes, the role of ideologies and state power in genocide.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 90:367 (3)**
LAW AND SOCIETY
 Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor.
 Comparative analysis of the forms and functions of law as a system of social control. Special emphasis will be given to the relationship of law to social class and power, and to the process of social change.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 90:368 (3)**
EDUCATION AND SOCIETY
 Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor.
 The course focuses on the structures and social processes of education. The topics for discussion include: education as an institution of socialization and social mobility, the effects of demographic changes on education, the relationship between education and society, and the implications of socio-economic changes in Canadian society for education.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 90:371 (3)**
SOCIOLOGY OF HOMICIDE
 Prerequisite: 90:252 or 90:258 or permission of Instructor.
 This course surveys theories and research on homicide from a sociological perspective with an interdisciplinary approach. It examines different types and forms of homicide such as domestic homicide, infanticide, femicide, homicide by professional killers, gangs and organized crime groups, mass murder, serial murder, cannibalism and human sacrifice, homicide by corporations, terrorism, war, and genocide. The social control and penology of homicide will be discussed.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 90:385 (3)**
SOCIOLOGY OF THIRD WORLD DEVELOPMENT
 Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor.
 A critical evaluation of theories of development. A sociological analysis of political and economic changes in third world countries. Selected case studies will be examined.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 90:386 (3)**
METHODS OF POPULATION ANALYSIS
 Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor.
 Use of rates, ratios, life tables and other techniques of demographic research in the analysis of fertility, mortality, migration and population projections.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 90:388 (3)**
ADVANCED ETHNOGRAPHIC RESEARCH METHODS
 Prerequisite: 90:292 or permission of Instructor.
 A seminar on field work research methods and practice for sociology and anthropology. The course will require individual field experience and an examination of the relevant field work literature.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 90:389 (3)**
MODERN SOCIOLOGICAL THEORY
 Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor.
 The course examines the major currents of contemporary social thought such as functionalism, conflict perspective, critical sociol-

ogy, exchange theory, symbolic approaches, structuralism, and phenomenology.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

- 90:391 (3)**
ADVANCED THEORY AND METHODOLOGY
 Prerequisite: 90:293 or permission of Instructor.
 An examination of the objectives and processes of theory construction and research design with special emphasis on relating systematic theory to the development of research strategies.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

- 90:396 (3)**
SEMINAR IN RURAL AND COMMUNITY STUDIES
 Prerequisite: 30 credit hours in degree or permission of Instructor.
 This course provides students an opportunity for an exchange of ideas and information on the present state of Rural and Community issues. Students will be encouraged to select an area for investigation and apply interdisciplinary research techniques. This course is team taught by faculty members.
 Cross-registered with (Economics) 22:396, (Geography) 38:396, (Native Studies) 68:396, (Political Science) 78:396 and (Rural & Community Studies) 88:396.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

- 90:399 (3)**
TOPICS IN SOCIOLOGY
 Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.
 A course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with the department.

- 90:439 (6)**
RESEARCH TOPICS IN SOCIOLOGY
 Prerequisite: Fourth year standing in Department or permission of Instructor.
 A research project carried out under the guidance of a faculty member.

- 90:458 (3)**
ADVANCED SEMINAR
 Prerequisite: Fourth year standing in Department or permission of Instructor.
 A course of study in an area of specialization to be selected in consultation with the Department.

- 90:459 (3)**
RURAL AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT
 Prerequisite: 90/88:261 or permission of Instructor.
 This course examines the theories, policies and practices associated with the process of rural transformation and the impact of this process on social relations and social organization of rural communities.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

- 90:487 (3)**
CRITICAL SOCIOLOGY
 Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor.
 Examination of selected works and ideas of modern critical scholars such as C. W. Mills, A. Gouldner, E. Fromm, and T. Adorno; core themes will include the sociology of sociology and the dialectic of social life.
 Students with 90:387 may not take 90:487 for credit.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

ZOOLOGY (94)

Professor Emeritus
 D. B. Stewart, B.Sc., M.D., F.R.C.S.(C), F.R.C.O.G.
Professor
 A. O. Bush, B.Sc. (Hons.), M.Sc., Ph.D.
 P. J. Rombough, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. (**Chair**)
 L. Visentin, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D.
Assistant Professor
 H. Englehardt, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D.
 P. Jackson, R.P.N., B.G.S., B.Sc., Ph.D.
 P. Rutherford, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D.
Instructional Associate III
 W. J. Gallaway, B.Sc., M.Sc.
Adjunct Professor
 P. C. Paquet, B.A., B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D.



General Information

The Department of Zoology offers both 3-Year and 4-Year B.Sc. programs. Students considering a career in the biological sciences are advised to take the 4-Year program. Some non-required courses in Zoology are not offered every year. Courses that will be offered in the upcoming academic year are listed in the University Timetable. A tentative list of courses to be offered in subsequent years is available in the Zoology office. Students intending to major in Zoology should consult with a faculty member before finalizing their program. Please note the general requirements of the University in section 7 of this calendar.

General Requirements

Students entering the Zoology program are required to have completed Senior 4 English, Mathematics and Chemistry, or their equivalents. Students who do not meet these requirements (especially Mature students) may apply to the department for exemption. Students wishing a major or minor in Zoology must obtain an average grade of "C" or better in 94/14:162 and 94/14:163 before proceeding to second year.

4-YEAR HONOURS MAJOR

The 4-year Honours program is designed to prepare students for graduate school. The program is centered around 94:449 Undergraduate Thesis, in which students are provided the opportunity to carry out individual research projects under the direct supervision of a faculty member. A minimum grade point average of 3.0 in the first three years of Zoology is required for entrance to this program. The core requirement of supervised research means that enrollment in the program is limited. Students wishing to enter the program should consult with faculty members and identify possible areas of research by the middle of the second semester of their Third year. A research project should be developed in conjunction with the potential supervisor and a detailed proposal submitted to the Department by the end of the second semester of their Third year. The department may permit application at a later date in exceptional circumstances. Admission to the program is contingent on the department approving the research proposal and finding a suitable supervisor. Research normally should be completed by the end of the first semester of Fourth Year. Students must give an oral presentation and submit a written report of their research by the end of the second semester of Fourth Year. Further degree regulations are found in section 7.4. of this calendar.

Required Courses

Zoology: 94/14:162, 94/14:163, 94:262, 94:270, 94:273, 94:282, 94:350, 94:363, a grade of "C" or better in 94:449, plus a minimum of 18 additional credit hours in Zoology.

Chemistry: 18:121, or 18:160 and 18:170, or 18:171.

Mathematics: 6 credit hours at the First Year level chosen from among the following courses: 62:171, 62:172, 62:181, 62:182, 62:191.

Recommended Courses

The following courses, although not required, are highly recommended:

English: 6 credit hours at the First Year level.

Physics: 74:132

Students should consult with faculty members as to additional courses offered by other departments that will complement their program of study.

4-YEAR MAJOR

The 4-Year Major is designed to prepare students for employment at the B.Sc. level in industry, government and university laboratories. Further degree regulations are found in section 7.3 of this calendar.

Students enrolled in pre-professional programs in the biomedical area also may want to consider the 4-Year Major (students should consult section 14 of the Calendar for details concerning particular pre-professional programs). A minimum grade point average of 2.0 in Zoology is required for entrance into the Fourth Year of the program.

Required Courses

Zoology: 94/14:162, 94/14:163, 94:262, 94:270, 94:273, 94:282, 94:350, 94:363, plus a minimum of 24 additional credit hours in Zoology.

Chemistry: 18:121, or 18:160 and 18:170, or 18:160 and 18:171.

Mathematics: 6 credit hours at the First Year level chosen from among the following courses: 62:171, 62:172, 62:181, 62:182, 62:191.

Recommended Courses

The following courses, although not required, are highly recommended:

English: 6 credit hours at the First Year level

Physics: 74:132

Students should consult with faculty members as to additional courses offered by other departments that will complement their program of study.

3-YEAR MAJOR

The 3-Year Major program is designed for students wishing an introduction to the major fields of study in Zoology. Students intending to enroll in the Bachelor of Education - After Degree program may want to consider the 3-Year Major. The program meets the minimum requirements of many of the pre-professional programs in the biomedical area (students should consult section 14 of the Calendar for details concerning particular pre-professional programs).

Required Courses

Zoology: 94/14:162, 94/14:163, 94:262, 94:273, 94:282, 94:350, 94:363, plus a minimum of 9 additional credit hours in Zoology.

Chemistry: 18:121, or 18:160 and 18:170, or 18:171.

Recommended Courses

The following courses, although not required, are highly recommended:

English: 6 credit hours at the First Year level.

Mathematics: 6 credit hours at the First Year level chosen from among the following courses: 62:171, 62:172 Statistical Inference, 62:181, 62:182, 62:191.

Physics: 74:132

Students should consult with faculty members as to additional courses offered by other departments that will complement their program of study.

MINOR IN ZOOLOGY

A minor in Zoology is intended to complement a major in another discipline. The minor will consist of 94/14:162, 94/14:163, 94:262, plus 9 additional credit hours offered by the department. A minimum of three credit hours must be selected from courses offered at the 300 or 400 level. Students planning a minor in Zoology are urged to consult faculty members so that suitable courses can be selected.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

94:132 (6)

HUMAN ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY

Prerequisite: Nil.

The course is especially designed to meet the needs of students of Nursing and Physical Education, but, with permission, may be taken by others who wish a single course in Zoology. It deals with the nature and origin of living matter and the maintenance of life. Also, the gross and microscopic structure of the tissues and organs of the human body is examined. The physiology of the various systems will be discussed concurrently with the study of structure. This course may be included to satisfy the requirements for a Major or a Minor in Zoology.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, both terms.

94:155 (3)

GENERAL ANIMAL SCIENCE

Prerequisite: Nil.

The course describes mammals and birds used in modern agriculture, their genetic control, and food production. An analysis of the animal industry in Canada will be presented. This course is designed for students in Agriculture and it may not be used to satisfy minimum requirements for a Major or Minor in Zoology.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

94:162 (3)

BIOLOGY I

Prerequisite: Nil. Biology 300 (40S) strongly recommended.

A basic course in biological principles, dealing with structures and processes common to most living things. This includes a study of the structure and function of the cell, the kinds of chemical com-



pounds found in organisms, important metabolic processes such as photosynthesis and respiration, the nature and transmission of hereditary material (genetics), and the relationship of those genetic principles to the process of evolution. This course will normally be considered a prerequisite for all further courses in Zoology.

Cross-registered with (Botany) 14:162

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

94:163 (3) BIOLOGY II

Prerequisite: 94/14:162 or permission of Instructor.

Biology II is a continuation of Biology I and begins with a brief overview of the diversity of living organisms. The majority of the course is devoted to structural and functional comparisons among the various kingdoms. The course concludes with an examination of the interrelationships between organisms and their biotic and abiotic environment. This course is a prerequisite to most advanced courses in Zoology.

Cross-registered with (Botany) 14:163

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

94:262 (3) ANIMAL DIVERSITY

Prerequisite: 94/14:162 and 94/14:163.

The course examines the basic characteristics of the phyla and major taxonomic classes of animals. Special emphasis will be given to the life histories, group strategies for survival and the evolution of respective groups.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

94:270 (3) CELL STRUCTURE AND FUNCTION

Prerequisite: 94/14:162, 94/14:163, 18:160 and 18:170 or 18:171.

This course will examine the structure and function of the basic unit of life: the cell. Students will examine the detailed structure of prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells and the functions of intracellular organelles and the structure and function of extracellular matrices. The lab will consist of an introduction to some of the ways in which cellular structure and function are examined. Students will also be introduced to the principles of modern light and electron microscopies.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

94:273 (3) GENERAL ECOLOGY

Prerequisite: 94/14:162 and 94/14:163 or permission of Instructor.

This course deals with basic concepts governing distribution and abundance of living organisms. Interactions with the non-living environment and with other organisms will both be covered. Specific topics include productivity, energy transfer, biogeochemical cycles, limiting factors, population ecology and community ecology. This course is designed as an introduction to all senior ecology and biogeography courses.

Botany and Geography students should consult the calendar entries of those departments for their prerequisites.

Cross-registered with (Botany) 14:273 and (Geography) 38:273.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

94:275 (3) POLLUTION BIOLOGY

Prerequisite: 94/14:162 and 94/14:163 or permission of Instructor.

This course provides an overview of the ecological impacts of natural and anthropogenic pollutants on terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems. Lectures and discussion sessions will deal specifically with the effects of heavy metals, acid rain, air pollutants, herbicides and pesticides, radiochemicals, chlorinated hydrocarbons, and eutrophication on individual organisms, populations, communities, and ecosystems.

Students who have credit in 14/94:276 Pollution Biology may not receive credit for this course

Cross-registered with (Botany) 14:275 and (Geography) 38:275.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

94:280 (3) COMPARATIVE VERTEBRATE ANATOMY

Prerequisite: 94/14:162 and 94/14:163 or permission of Instructor.

This course provides a thorough examination of the vertebrate body plan, adopting a comparative approach to the study of the vertebrate systems (e.g. skeletal, muscular, respiratory, etc.). Lectures examine evolutionary relationships among the major vertebrate classes, and look at how the systems of representatives of

those classes are adapted to their particular way of life. The laboratory will involve dissections to familiarize students with the systems discussed in lecture.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

94:282 (3) PRINCIPLES OF GENETICS

Prerequisite: 94/14:162 and 94/14:163 or permission of Instructor. The course is broadly divided into three areas i) an examination of Mendelian inheritance, and the expansion of Mendelian principles, ii) an analysis of the molecular basis of inheritance, thus providing an introduction to the structure and function of genes, and, iii) an examination of variation in gene frequencies both within and between populations, relating that variation to the concepts of species and evolution. Laboratory assignments complement the material presented in lecture, and familiarize students with techniques employed in genetic research.

Available to students in Botany without the above prerequisite. Botany students should consult the Calendar entry for that Department for their prerequisites.

Cross-registered with (Botany) 14:282

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

94:350 (3) EVOLUTION

Prerequisite: 94/14:162, 94/14:163, 94/14:38:273 and 94/14:282 or permission of Instructor.

The course is designed to provide an understanding of the principles that determine how organisms adapt to their environment. Topics discussed include development of evolutionary ideas from antiquity to our modern concepts, sources of variability, mechanisms of the evolutionary process and the resulting products.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

94:363 (3) ANIMAL PHYSIOLOGY: BASIC CELL FUNCTIONS

Prerequisite: 94/14:162, 94/14:163, 18:160 and 18:170 or 18:171.

This course examines the basic properties of living systems at the cellular and tissue levels of organization. Particular attention is focused on energy metabolism, movement of substances across cell membranes, the electrical properties of excitable cells and the mechanics of muscle contraction.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per term, one term.

94:364 (3) ANIMAL PHYSIOLOGY: COORDINATED BODY FUNCTIONS

Prerequisite: 94/14:162, 94/14:163, 18:160 and 18:170 or 18:171.

This course examines the functioning of the various organ systems of vertebrates. Emphasis is placed on nervous and endocrine control of the circulatory, respiratory, digestive, urinary and reproductive systems of mammals.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

94:366 (3) CONSERVATION BIOLOGY

Prerequisite: 94:262 and 94/14:38:273.

This course examines the theory and practice of conservation of biological diversity. Drawing from numerous biological fields, including population genetics, ecology and evolution, this multidisciplinary approach seeks to investigate human impacts on the natural world and to develop practical solutions to prevent further declines. Beginning with the origins of the conservation movement, topics to be examined will include historic and future threats, classification and legislation concerning endangered species, and the various approaches and challenges to achieving adequate conservation measures on both a local and global scale.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

94:367 (3) PROKARYOTE BIOLOGY

Prerequisite: 94/14:162 and 94/14:163 or permission of Instructor.

This course covers aspects of the structure, function, ecology, physiology, phylogeny and systematics of the Archaea and Bacteria. Laboratory periods stress techniques employed in the characterization and identification of prokaryotes. Students enrolled in this course will learn how to isolate bacteria, maintain pure cultures, cultivate anaerobic organisms, and identify a set of "unknowns" based on their morphological and physiological characteristics. Training is provided in the preparation of growth media, the use of sterile technique, and the operation of standard laboratory equipment. Students who have credit for 14:267 are not eligible for credit in 94/14:367.



Cross-registered with (Botany) 14:367

94:372 (3)
DEVELOPMENTAL BIOLOGY

Prerequisite: 94/14:162, 94/14:163 and 94:270. 94:282 is strongly recommended.

This course will take a comparative approach to understanding the development of a variety of animals. The emphasis will be on understanding the mechanisms which regulate and control growth, differentiation, and morphogenesis of animal embryos. The laboratories will focus on the use of some techniques used in experimental embryology.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

94:373 (3)
ANIMAL ECOLOGY

Prerequisite: 94/14:162, 94/14:163, 94/14:38:273 and 62:271 or permission of Instructor.

The course deals with factors affecting animal distribution and abundance. Specific topics include demographic techniques, physiological limitations, biomass production; interspecific-intraspecific interactions, species diversity and population genetics. The course is designed to introduce students to a quantitative approach to ecology.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

94:374 (3)
INVERTEBRATE PALEONTOLOGY

Prerequisite: 42:161 or permission of Instructor.

An introduction to the principles of paleontology. The course deals with the classification, morphology, evolution and stratigraphical distribution of the main groups of invertebrate fossils.

Available to students in Geology without the above prerequisite. Geology students should consult the Calendar entry for that Department for their prerequisites.

Cross-registered with (Geology) 42:374

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

94:375 (3)
ANIMAL BEHAVIOUR

Prerequisite: 94/14:162, 94/14:163, 94/14:38:273 and 94/14:282 or permission of Instructor.

The course begins with an examination of the origins of the study of animal behaviour, contrasting the approaches of comparative psychologists and ethologists. Adopting an integrated approach, we then proceed to examine the four types of questions one might pose regarding behaviour (immediate causation, development, function, and evolution) for a variety of topics (habitat choice, orientation and migration, foraging, communication, reproduction, etc.). Finally, we examine the biological basis of social behaviour, introducing students to the utility and limitations of sociobiological theory. In the laboratory, students will be introduced to methods employed in the study of behaviour, and will conduct an independent project addressing a behavioural question of their choice.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

94:394 (3)
WORK EXPERIENCE IN ZOOLOGY

Prerequisite: Permission of Department. 12 previous credit hours in Zoology with a minimum g.p.a. of 3.0.

The course recognizes work experience relevant to the student's program in Zoology. Prospective registrants must apply in writing to the Department at least 60 days prior to the onset of the proposed work experience. That letter must identify the prospective employer, outline the duties that will be performed, and explain the relevance of the experience to the student's program in zoology. A pass or fail will be recorded contingent upon employer evaluation of the student's performance and a seminar presented by the student to the department upon completion of the work experience.

94:399 (3)
RESEARCH TOPICS IN ZOOLOGY

Prerequisite: 94/14:162, 94/14:163 and permission of Instructor.

A course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with the instructor in charge. It includes library, laboratory or field investigations, directed reading, seminars and conferences.

94:414 (6)

ADVANCED HUMAN ANATOMY

Prerequisite: 94/14:162, 94/14:163 and 94:280.

The course emphasizes gross anatomy as demonstrated by dissection of the major anatomical systems. Students will work as a group on the dissection of human cadavers with lectures guiding and supplementing their observations. The number of students admitted to this course may be limited.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

94:449 (6)

UNDERGRADUATE THESIS

Prerequisite: Permission of Department. Limited to fourth-year students only.

A course designed to allow independent research and study of a topic under the direction of a faculty member whose expertise includes the specialty desired by the student.

94:465 (3)

ENVIRONMENTAL PHYSIOLOGY

Prerequisite: 94/14:162, 94/14:163, 94/14:38:273 and 94:363.

This course examines the physiological adaptations that enable animals to live under different environmental conditions. The course focuses on the major abiotic factors that define an animal's niche, the physiological adaptations that allow the animal to occupy its niche space and the energetic costs associated with these adaptations.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

94:474 (3)

DNA TECHNOLOGY: PRINCIPLES AND APPLICATIONS

Prerequisite: 94/14:282. Chemistry minor or permission of Instructor.

This course is designed to provide an understanding of the underlying principles in the modern area of DNA technology and biotechnology. Topics discussed include bacterial and phage vectors, DNA and RNA preparation and analysis, gene cloning, synthesis and screening of recombinant DNA libraries, genome mapping, genetic transformation, polymerase chain reaction and in situ hybridization. Applications in the field of pharmaceuticals, as well as medical and agricultural sciences will also be discussed. Laboratory sessions will complement the principles of various techniques used in modern molecular genetics.

Cross-registered with (Botany) 14:474

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

94:475 (3)

IMMUNOLOGY

Prerequisite: 94:270 and 18:363 or 18:263 or permission of Instructor. 18:363 may be taken concurrently with 94:475.

This course will cover the basic concepts underlying innate and adaptive immunity in mammals. The course will be taught at a senior level, assuming a solid grasp of cell biology. Lab activities will include hands-on experience in traditional methods in immunology, exposure to several techniques currently in use in immunology as well as in other biomedical research areas, and interpretation of the primary literature.

3 lecture hours per term, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

94:476 (3)

MAMMALIAN REPRODUCTION

Prerequisite: 94/14:162, 94/14:163, 94:270 and 18:271 or permission of Instructor.

This course will provide an in-depth coverage of reproduction biology in a range of mammalian species. Emphasis will be on the principles underlying the normal regulation of key reproductive processes, from the whole animal to the molecular level. Applications of these principles to human and veterinary medicine, and to management of rare/endangered species will be discussed. Laboratory activities will include a mixture of practical investigations using live and fixed tissues, interpretation of primary literature, and discussion of ethical problems posed by some reproductive technologies.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

94:479 (3)

CELL BIOLOGY

Prerequisite: 94/14:162 and 94/14:163 or 18:160 and 18:170 or permission of Instructor.

A study of cell structure and function covering membranes, respiration, photosynthesis, protein synthesis, locomotion, cellular communication, development and aging.



Available to students in Botany without the above prerequisite. Botany students should consult the Calendar entry for that Department for their prerequisites.

Cross-registered with (Botany) 14:479

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

94:482 (3) PRINCIPLES OF PARASITISM

Prerequisite: 94/14:162 and 94/14:163.

The course deals with adaptations of organisms to a parasitic way of life (reproduction, dispersion, persistence), parasite population dynamics, and parasite communities. Emphasis is placed on the evolutionary ecology and adaptive radiation of parasites and their potential for acting as model systems for both ecological and physiological investigations. Laboratories include live host-parasite systems.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

94:483 (3) INTRODUCTION TO ENTOMOLOGY

Prerequisite: 94/14:162 and 94/14:163.

The course deals with the morphology, taxonomy and economic aspects of insects in general. Students may be required to make an insect collection in the first weeks of term. All students intending to take this course must consult with the instructor in the preceding year in order to learn collecting and preserving techniques for use in summer.

94:494 (3) INTRODUCTION TO LIMNOLOGY

Prerequisite: 94/14:162, 94/14:163 and 94/14:38:273.

This course deals with the origin and morphology of fresh water basins, physical and chemical properties of water and the biological relationships of aquatic organisms.

Cross-registered with (Geography) 38:494

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

94:499 (3) ADVANCED RESEARCH TOPICS IN ZOOLOGY

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor. Limited to Fourth Year students.

A course designed to allow independent research and study under the direction of the faculty member whose expertise includes the specialty desired by the student. A major written work will normally be submitted.

NON-DEPARTMENTAL (99)

Associate Professor

J. Blaikie, B.A., M.A., Journalism

Sessional Lecturer

F. McGuinness, V.P. Emeritus, *The Brandon Sun*, LL.D., Journalism

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

99:153 (3) JOURNALISM I: INTRODUCTION TO PRINT MEDIA

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the history, philosophy and ethics of journalism with central emphasis on editing, writing and publishing contemporary newspapers. Classes consist of both lectures and workshops covering theoretical and practical aspects of news reporting, feature writing, reviewing the arts, sports reporting, pictorial journalism, advertising, layout, design and the mechanics of printing. Media to be considered include daily, weekly and campus newspapers, as well as magazines and press releases.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

99:154 (3) JOURNALISM II: INTRODUCTION TO ELECTRONIC MEDIA

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the history and practice of electronic journalism with central emphasis on writing, editing and reporting for radio and television. Classes consist of lectures and workshops covering the writing and editing of news copy, sports reports, and commentary as well as techniques associated with news and sports coverage, interviewing and reviewing the arts.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

99:175 (3) INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES: FUNDAMENTALS OF INQUIRY

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the principles of scholarly inquiry. This course is team taught and includes themes such as: critical thought, learning strategies, decision-making, traditions of research and argumentation, research practice and information technologies, claims-making, the ethical position of the inquirer, and the relationship of the student to scholarly practice and community membership. This course contributes to the development of clear and convincing writing skills. Registration in this course is restricted to students who have completed fewer than 33 credit hours.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

99:489 (3) SENIOR ARTS SEMINAR

In this seminar, senior students from various disciplines will intensively discuss a single topic of scholarly importance that is relevant to a number of different disciplines. The topic will change each time the seminar is offered but will be set at least one year in advance. A team of two or more instructors from different departments will lead the seminar, but other interested faculty will be invited to participate during several general sessions. Depending on the seminar topic, students may be eligible to receive disciplinary credit for the seminar towards their respective majors or minors.

SECTION 9 FACULTY OF EDUCATION

Dean (Acting)

B. Bailey, B.Ed., M.A., Ph.D.

General Information

Established in 1952, the Faculty of Education endeavours to prepare teachers to function effectively in the schools of Manitoba. It does this, first by selecting students with leadership qualities and then by engaging them in learning activities that develop their ability to communicate and relate to people, their understanding of how people learn and develop, and their skills in managing the learning environment. A significant part of this learning experience is the extensive field work - actual teaching in the classrooms of Manitoba.

The Faculty of Education offers programs leading to a Bachelor of Education (B.Ed. AD), including a concurrent programs consisting of a Bachelor of General Studies or a Bachelor of Music combined with the B.Ed. (AD), a Graduate Diploma in Education (Grad. Dip.) and a Master of Education (M.Ed.). Successful completion of a Bachelor of Education (A.D.) program and the approval of the Manitoba Education and Training, Certification Branch, are necessary for obtaining a teacher's certificate in Manitoba.

Students entering a teacher education program beginning September 2004 are required to complete a 60 credit hour program (usually 2 years) in order to be eligible for a teacher's certificate.

In addition, satisfactory completion of a Criminal Records check and a Child Abuse Registry check is required to gain entrance into all Education degree programs requiring placement in Manitoba Schools for Field Experiences (student teaching).

Programs Leading to Certification

- 5-Year Concurrent Bachelor of General Studies/ Bachelor of Education (A.D.)** This concurrently offered program **will not be offered** after the 2004 fall intake.
- 2-Year Bachelor of Education -- After Degree (A.D.)** This degree is designed for students with a B.A., B.Sc., B.G.S., B.Mus. or equivalent degree who wish to teach. The program offers three different routes: Early Years (K-4), Middle Years (5-8), and Senior Years (Senior 1-4).
- 5-Year Concurrent Bachelor of Music/Bachelor Of Education (A.D.)** This degree allows music education students to complete the requirements for the B.Mus. and the B.Ed. (A.D.) concurrently, rather than sequentially.
- 4-Year Bachelor of Education (Discontinued)**
- OTHER PROGRAMS -- See Separate Graduate General Calendar**
 - a) The **Graduate Diploma in Education** is designed for students already holding an undergraduate degree plus a pro-



fessional teaching certificate. This program will be of most interest to those considering further studies at a graduate level.

- b) The **Master of Education** program is designed for teachers wishing a post-graduate degree in Education. For further information, please contact the Chair of Graduate Studies, Faculty of Education.

9.1 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND REGULATIONS

1. How to Apply

Every candidate for admission to the Faculty of Education must fulfill the University admission requirements as outlined in the "General Regulations" (see section 3.1) and fulfill the specific requirements of the programs listed below. Completed application forms and other required documents should be forwarded to the Admissions Office, Brandon University, as early as possible. Each applicant whose admission has been approved will receive a Letter of Acceptance from the Admissions Office, which must be presented at the time of registration.

Please note that the Faculty of Education reserves the right to establish quotas in each of the program areas.

a) To the Bachelor of Education (A.D.) Degree

Application forms may be obtained from the Faculty of Education Office. The deadline for receipt of applications and all supporting documents is April 1.

Students applying to the B.Ed. program will need to present a first bachelor's degree. This degree must include certain courses as outlined below:

Senior Years: An applicant hoping to qualify as a senior years teacher will need to have 30 credit hours in a major teachable subject and 18 credit hours in a minor teachable subject. A Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree with a major and minor in teachable subjects will provide training directly suited to these requirements.

Early Years or Middle Years: An applicant bound for teaching in the early or middle years (K-8) will need 18 credit hours in one teachable subject and 12 credit hours in a second teachable subject. If not included in one of their teachable subject areas, these students will also have to include 6 credit hours in English or French Literature, 6 credit hours in history and/or geography, and 9 credit hours in a combination of math and sciences (*ie.* 3 math and 6 science or 3 science and 6 math). The sciences must be lab courses in biology, chemistry, or physics.

Teachable Areas: 19 subjects are eligible to be used as either major or minor teachables as follows: *Art, Biology, Business Education, Chemistry, Computer Science, English, French, Geography, Heritage/Aboriginal/World Language, Human Ecology, History, Industrial Arts, Mathematics, Music, Native Studies, Physical Education, Physics, Theatre, and Vocational Industry. While this list covers all the subjects certifiable by Manitoba Education, the Faculty can offer methods courses only in those subjects in italics above.*

The following 12 areas are eligible as minor teachables only: Anthropology, Classics, Dance, Developmental Studies, Earth Science, Economics, Environmental Studies, Law, Philosophy, Sociology, Political Science, and Psychology. **The Faculty cannot support any of these subject areas with methods courses.**

b) To 5-Year Concurrent Bachelor of Music and Bachelor of Education (A.D.) Degree

Applications must be made to the School of Music for entry into the Bachelor of Music (Major in School Music) program and to the Faculty of Education for entry into the Bachelor of Education (A.D.) program. Students are required to consult the chair of the Joint Department of Music Education after applying for entry to the B.Ed. (A.D.) program. Application forms can be obtained from the Faculty of Education Office.

- c) For information on admission to the Graduate Diploma in Education or Master of Education program, see the Graduate General Calendar.

2. Grade requirements and regulations

- a) Students will be required to achieve a minimum grade point average (GPA) of 2.0 in their degree. All Education students must pass their student teaching with a standing acceptable to the Faculty of Education. Program planning advice is

available from the Program Advisor in the Faculty of Education.

3. Other regulations of importance to Faculty of Education students

- If unable to attend after official acceptance, notify the Admissions Office and Financial and Registration Services immediately.
 - Manitoba Teaching certificates are awarded on the recommendation of the Faculty of Education, but are issued by Manitoba Education and Training.
 - Students registered in Education are not permitted to take more than 15 credit hours per term without the permission of the Dean of Education.
 - Students in the Bachelor of Education degree programs who transfer from another institution and have grades of "D" may not count these courses in the degrees offered through the Faculty of Education. Such courses may be either repeated or counted as "extra" to the degree.
4. **Course Selection** - Students must select their courses in accordance with the yearly schedule for their programs.

Students should contact the Faculty of Education Office for advice in program planning.

9.2 DEGREE RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

1. 5-Year Concurrently Offered B.G.S./B.Ed.(A.D.) Degree Program (Discontinued)

Of the 60 credit hours required in the B.Ed. (A.D.) portion of this program, at least **45 credit hours** must be taken at Brandon University. In any event, the final student teaching components (01:474 and 01:475) must be supervised through Brandon University.

2. 4-Year Bachelor of Education Degree (Discontinued)

3. Conversion of B.T. Degree to 4-Year B.Ed. Degree (no longer applicable)

Students who wish to convert to a B.Ed. degree from the B.T. (3-Year) degree will be required to complete appropriate courses to meet the requirements for a first bachelor's degree and the B.Ed. (A.D.) program.

4. **Appeals:** The Curriculum and Academic Standards Committee will consider appeals against the Residency Requirements for individuals who are forced to relocate to another province or country as special cases.

9.3 BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (A.D.)

This program is designed for students who have completed a first degree prior to entering the Faculty of Education. The program is tightly structured, and students are advised that the sequencing in the three routes (Early Years, Middle Years, and Senior Years) must be strictly followed. Coursework is set to prepare students for their Field Experiences; therefore, any deviation from the sequence must be approved by the Faculty of Education Program Advisor and the Dean of Education.

9.3.1 EARLY YEARS ROUTE (EY)

This route is designed for teachers who wish to specialize in teaching students from Kindergarten to grade four.

Admissions Requirements

An applicant bound for teaching in the **early years** (K-4) will need 18 credit hours in one teachable subject and 12 credit hours in a second teachable subject. If not included in one of their teachable subject areas, these students will also have to include 6 credit hours in English or French literature, 6 credit hours in history and/or geography, and 9 credit hours in a combination of math and sciences (*ie.* 3 math and 6 science or 3 science and 6 math). The sciences must be lab courses in biology, chemistry, or physics.

Degree Requirements

A total of 60 credit hours of education coursework with a minimum g.p.a. of 2.0 in all courses counted toward the degree.

Sequence of Courses

YEAR 1	
Term 1	Cr Hrs
01:361 The Professional Teacher (EY-MY)	3
01:441 Classroom Management (EY-MY)	3
02:458 Intro. to Language Arts in Early Years	3
03:351 Instructional Methods (EY-MY)	3



01:271 Field Experience	3
Term 2	
02:474 Language Arts Across the Curriculum (EY)	3
03:361 Using Computers & Technology in Ed (EY-MY)	3
03:365 Mathematics Methods (EY)	3
04:255 Child Develop. & the Learning Process (EY-MY)	3
01:371 Field Experience	3
YEAR 2	
Term 1	Cr Hrs
03:363 Curriculum as Cultural Transmission	3
03:353 Science Methods (EY)	3
04:253 Children with Exceptionalities (EY-MY)	3
Choose One:	
Elective or	
(MY) Methods Course for (MY) emphasis *	3
01:474 Field Experience	3
Term 2	
02:342 Diagnostic & Corrective Reading (EY-MY)	3
02:476 Social Studies Methods (EY)	3
04:353 Evaluation and Assessment (EY-MY)	3
Choose one:	
06:260 Teaching of Music	
06:364 General Elementary Music Methods	
02:295 Teaching French (EY)	
02:324 Teaching of Drama	
02:355 Art Methods (EY-MY)	
05:451 Physical Education Methods (EY-MY)	
and	
01:475 Field Experience	3

* Those Early Years students wishing to gain some training for teaching in the Middle Years should substitute one Middle Years methodology course in language arts, mathematics, science or social studies for the Early Years elective.

9.3.2 MIDDLE YEARS ROUTE (MY)

This route is designed for teachers who wish to specialize in teaching students from grades five to eight.

Admission Requirements

An applicant bound for teaching in the **middle years** (5-8) will need 18 credit hours in one teachable subject and 12 credit hours in a second teachable subject. If not included in one of their teachable subject areas, these students will also have to include 6 credit hours in English or French literature, 6 credit hours in history and/or geography, and 9 credit hours in a combination of math and sciences (i.e. 3 math and 6 science or 3 science and 6 math). The sciences must be lab courses in biology, chemistry, or physics.

Degree Requirements

A total of 60 credit hours of education coursework with a minimum g.p.a. of 2.0 in all courses counted toward the degree.

Note: Where courses are differentiated as EY-MY and MY-SY, students primarily interested in K-8 must register in the EY-MY sections; students interested only in middle years and students primarily interested in Grades 5-12 must register in the MY-SY sections.

Sequence of Courses

YEAR 1	
Term 1	Cr Hrs
01:361 The Professional Teacher (EY-MY)or	
01:362 The Professional Teacher (MY-SY)	3
01:441 Classroom Management (EY-MY)or	
03:362 Using Computers & Techn. in Ed. (MY-SY)	3
02:459 Introduction to Language Arts (MY)	3
03:351 Instructional Methods (EY-MY) or	
03:352 Instructional Methods (MY-SY)	3
01:271 Field Experience	3
Term 2	
01:441 Classroom Management (MY-SY) or	
03:361 Using Computers & Technology in Ed. (EY-MY)	3
04:255 Child Develop. & The Learning Process (EY-MY) or	
04:254 Adolescents with Exceptionalities (MY-SY)	3

Choose Two: 3/3

02:477 Social Studies Methods (MY)

03:354 Science Methods (MY)

03:366 Mathematics Methods (MY)

and

01:371 Field Experience 3

YEAR 2

Term 1

Cr Hrs

02:475 Language Arts Across the Curriculum (MY) 3

04:255 Child Develop. & The Learning Process (EY-MY) or

04:254 Adolescents with Exceptionalities (MY-SY) 3

Choose One:

02:477 Social Studies Methods (MY) 3

03:354 Science Methods (MY)

03:366 Mathematics Methods (MY)

Choose One:

Elective * or

(EY) Methods Course for (EY) emphasis or

(SY) Methods Course for (SY) emphasis * 3

01:474 Field Experience 3

Term 2

02:342 Diagnostic & Corrective Reading (EY-MY) or

02:455 Tchg Reading, Thinking, & Study Skills (MY-SY) 3

03:363 Curriculum as Cultural Transmission (EY-MY)or

03:364 Curric. as Cultural Transmission (MY-SY) 3

04:353 Evaluation & Assessment (EY-MY)or

04:354 Evaluation & Assessment (MY-SY) 3

Choose One: * 3

06:241/260 Music Methods (EY-MY) or

Consult Chair, Joint Dept. Music/Ed

02:295 Teaching French (EY)

02:355 Art Methods (EY-MY)

02:433 Second Language Teaching (MY-SY)

02:324 Teaching of Drama (EY-MY)

05:451 Physical Education Methods (EY)

05:452 Physical Education Methods (MY)

and

01:475 Field Experience 3

* Those Middle Years students wishing to gain some training for teaching in the Senior Years should select two SY methods courses in subjects for which they have completed both Minors or Minor concentrations and the Middle Years methods course(s).

9.3.3 SENIOR YEARS ROUTE (SY)

This route is designed for teachers who wish to specialize in teaching students from Senior 1 to Senior 4 (grades 9 to 12).

Admission Requirements

An applicant hoping to qualify as a **senior years** (9-12) teacher will need to have 30 credit hours in one teachable subject and 18 credit hours in a second teachable subject. A Bachelor of Arts or Science degree will provide the training directly suited to these requirements.

Degree Requirements

A total of 60 credit hours of education coursework with a minimum g.p.a. of 2.0 in all courses counted toward the degree.

Note: Six credit hours of methods courses in each declared teachable are required.

Sequence of Courses

Year 1

Term 1

Cr Hrs

01:362 Professional Teacher (MY-SY) 3

03:352 Instructional Methods (MY-SY) 3

03:362 Using Computers & Techn. in Ed (MY-SY) 3

04:256 Adol. Devel. & the Learning Process (MY-SY) 3

01:271 Field Experience 3

Term 2

01:441 Classroom Management (MY-SY) 3

04:254 Adolescents with Exceptionalities (MY-SY) 3

Choose Two: 3/3



02:433 General Methods of Second Lang. Teaching	
02:459 Intro to Language Arts (MY)	
02:477 Social Studies Methods (MY)	
03:354 Science Methods (MY)	
03:366 Mathematics Methods (MY)	
05:452 Physical Education Methods (MY)	
06: Music Methods Consult Chair, Dept. Music/Ed	
and	
01:371 Field Experience	3
YEAR 2	
Term 1	Cr Hrs
04:354 Evaluation and Assessment (MY-SY)	3
Choose Two:	3/3
02:432 Princ & Theory of 2nd Lang Tchg (MY-SY)	
02:460 Language Arts (SY)	
02:479 Social Studies Methods (SY)	
03:454 Science Methods (SY)	
03:466 Mathematics Methods (SY)	
05:453 Physical Education Methods (SY)	
06: Music Methods Consult Chair, Joint Dept. Music/Ed	
One Elective	3
01:474 Field Experience	3
Term 2	
02:455 Tchg, Readg, Thinkg, Study Skills (MY-SY)	3
03:364 Curr. as Cultural Transmission (MY-SY)	3
Choose TWO Electives	3/3
and	
01:475 Field Experience	3

9.4 5-YEAR CONCURRENT B.MUS./B.ED. (A.D.)

This degree program allows music students to complete the requirements for the B.Mus. (Major in School Music) and the B.Ed. (A.D.) concurrently, rather than sequentially. In it, students normally earn both degrees and achieve teacher certification following a five-year period of study.

Before applying for admission to the B.Ed. (A.D.) portion of the program in Year 2, students must choose to pursue a teaching career in the public schools either in Elementary/Choral or Secondary Instrumental.

The secondary program includes a required 18-hour minor (or concentration (see section 9.5.1 Minor Teaching Concentrations)) in a subject area other than music. This requirement must be completed prior to registration in the methods course for the second teaching area.

The fourth and fifth years of the concurrent program immerse students in education courses designed to prepare them for professional teaching careers in schools.

These degrees are awarded upon satisfactory completion of 151.5 credit hours. Upon completion of the common first year, students must apply either to the Concurrent Program outlined here, or the Specialist program outlined in section 11.4.4. For the curriculum outline see section 11.4.

9.5 FACULTY OF EDUCATION TEACHABLE SUBJECTS

The Faculty of Education can support the following subjects as major teachables:

9.5.1 MAJOR AND MINOR TEACHABLE SUBJECTS

Art	History (Social Studies)
Biology (Science)	Mathematics
Chemistry (Science)	Music
English	Physical Education
French	Physics (Science)
Geography (Social Studies)	Theatre/Drama

9.6 PROGRAM FOR THE EDUCATION OF NATIVE TEACHERS (P.E.N.T.)

P.E.N.T. is a Program for the Education of Native Teachers who are already employed in schools as teachers' assistants by Fron-

tier School Division, locally controlled schools, or provincial schools. It was started in the summer of 1971 as a project so that native teacher assistants would have an opportunity to acquire a teaching certificate.

P.E.N.T. students, who work with certified teachers, are unable to leave the schools for long periods of time, since their services are needed by the school in working with elementary school children whose mother tongue is Cree, Saulteaux, or some other native language.

The students come from communities as far north as Brochet, Churchill, South Indian Lake and Split Lake and as far east as the James Bay area in Ontario. Many are married and have families. Each year they study at Brandon University for two 6-week sessions, from May until August.

The P.E.N.T. Curriculum is the regular teacher education program. During each six-week session while at Brandon University, the P.E.N.T. students take nine credit hours of courses, a total of eighteen credit hours each year. A minimum of seven summers are required to achieve certification; however, students do have the advantage of working in school for eight months each year.

Upon successful completion of this program the students are recommended to the Department of Education and Training for certification. It certifies the student to teach in any public school in Manitoba.

The Advisory Committee, which oversees the program, includes representatives from many of the Tribal Councils, a P.E.N.T. student representative, Frontier School Division, Indian Affairs, The Manitoba Indian Education Board, the Manitoba Metis Federation, Manitoba Teachers' Society, Department of Education and Training and Brandon University, Faculty of Education.

For a student application form, or program information, please write to:

**Director, P.E.N.T.
Faculty of Education
Brandon University
Brandon, Manitoba R7A 6A9**

9.7 BRANDON UNIVERSITY NORTHERN TEACHERS EDUCATION PROGRAM (B.U.N.T.E.P.)

B.U.N.T.E.P. is a community based program with the purpose of preparing Northern Manitoba residents for careers as teachers. Students attend classes at a B.U.N.T.E.P. Centre (mini-campus). A minimum of six B.U.N.T.E.P. Centres usually operate in the communities during any academic year. There are currently 6 centres in operation located at Cranberry Portage, Dauphin, Norway House, St. Theresa Point, Thompson and Wasagamack.

B.U.N.T.E.P. is a unique program, which prepares teachers for the North who study, live and practice teach in the local community. School and community involvement is an underlying theme of the program. Each B.U.N.T.E.P. Centre has its own local advisory committee and is administered by a full-time B.U.N.T.E.P. Centre Coordinator who resides in the community. Responsibilities of Centre Coordinators include teaching, supervision of field experience, liaison between the local B.U.N.T.E.P. Centre and Brandon University's main campus, and acting as a resource person for other educational needs that may arise.

Traveling Professors visit B.U.N.T.E.P. Centres to deliver courses and are available for related development activities. The program Director, coordinating faculty and support staff working out of the Brandon Office and in the field, provides overall coordination and support to the program.

B.U.N.T.E.P.'s integrated approach encourages student teachers, faculty members, local communities, and regular school staff to work closely together toward the achievement of program aims. The teacher preparation program is organized to complement as much as possible students' interests and community needs. The curriculum offered is the regular B.Ed. programs. Admission to the program is based on the Admission Policy of Brandon University.

Upon completion of the program, students are eligible to receive a Permanent Professional teaching certificate valid anywhere in the province of Manitoba.

For further information, please write to:

**Director, B.U.N.T.E.P.
Faculty of Education**



Brandon University
Brandon, Manitoba R7A 6A9

ADMINISTRATION & EDUCATIONAL SERVICES (01)

Associate Professor

H. D. Armstrong, B.Ed. M.C.Ed., Ph.D. (*Chair*)

G. Nicol, B.G.S., B.Ed., M.Ed.

A. Novak, B.A., B.Ed., M.Sc., Ph.D.

L. Zarry, B.A., B.Ed., M.Ed., Ph.D. (PENT)

Assistant Professor

L. Nijssen, LL.B. (BUNTEP)

T. Skinner, B.Ed., M.Ed., Ph.D.

Professional Associate III

M. Lall, B.A. (Hons.), B.Ed., M.Ed., M.A. (BUNTEP)

Professional Associate II

T. Anderson, B.A. (Hons.), B.Ed. (BUNTEP)

P. McKay, B.Ed., M.Ed. (BUNTEP)

S. Peden, B.Ed., M.Ed. (BUNTEP)

V. Stoneman, B.Ed., B.A., M.Ed. (BUNTEP)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

01:220 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is designed to introduce students to the dimensions of working with children from infancy through nursery school. The focus will be on the physical, social, emotional, and cognitive development of children from birth to age five, as well as on the various supports to children in the continuum of development. Students will utilize observation instruments designed to assess the developmental stages of growth and the necessary methodologies in supporting young children in their growth.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

01:221 (3)

EARLY CHILDHOOD LEARNING ENVIRONMENTS

Prerequisite: 01:220 or permission of Instructor.

This course will provide opportunities for students to gain skills in planning an early childhood learning environment. Students will examine such factors as curriculum materials, classroom space, time management, classroom routines, teacher priorities and beliefs, and children's needs, in the context of an early childhood classroom.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

01:230 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO SCHOOL LIBRARIANSHIP

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course provides an introduction to the managerial and administrative principles of school librarianship. Students will gain some insight into the everyday workings of a school library, such as book selection, circulation procedures, cataloguing, and helping students find information. The role of the library in the school's educational mission is examined, and current issues in school media librarianship are introduced, such as librarian/teacher collaboration and information literacy.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

01:240 (3)

SCHOOL SYSTEMS AND COMMUNITY

Prerequisite: Nil.

School systems are institutional creations of society. This course will examine various organizational strategies within the school system and will provide an understanding of schools as a subsystem in the community. A variety of issues that affect the operation of schools will be examined in the context of this course.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

01:270 (0)

FIELD EXPERIENCE

Prerequisite: 03:352/03:351/06:352 or 01:362/01:361/06:241/65:241.

This course is an introduction to the classroom and student-teaching for all A.D. 1 students. The session consists primarily of structured observations and discussions with the cooperating teacher. Students are also expected to work with individual students and

small groups under the direction of the cooperating teacher. Students are required to teach two classes near the end of the session.

01:271 (3)

FIELD EXPERIENCE A

Prerequisite: 01:361/01:362/06:241/65:241 and 03:351/03:352/06:352 or permission of Instructor.

This course is an introduction to the classroom and student teaching. The process begins with structured observations and discussions with the cooperating teacher, and progresses to include opportunities to work with individual students and small groups, and be involved with the cooperating teacher in team-planning and team-teaching experiences. Students are expected to teach a minimum number of lessons, as prescribed in the Student Teaching Handbook, and are expected to demonstrate specific instructional skills.

01:308 (3)

HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT FOR EDUCATION

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course examines community organization and development from an educational perspective. A study of group and community processes, organizational behaviour, the role of change agents, power, leadership, decision-making, planning, communication, and conflicts will be examined in as much as these processes influence education systems and their development. (Special emphasis will be placed on the role of educators as community animators.)

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

01:309 (3)

PRACTICUM AND SEMINAR IN APPLIED HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT

Prerequisite: 01:308.

A practical application of laboratory learning will be carried out in a variety of field settings.

Students will be expected to work for a period of time in agencies engaged in community work, in community extension, community recreation, community schools, communication, social animation, and community organization. The field study will include application of program planning, community problem solving, assessment of the effectiveness of intervention in community systems, and the analysis of social systems in the community. Instructional staff will conduct a series of seminars during the field program.

4 lecture hours per term, one term.

01:310 (3)

AUDIO VISUAL METHODS

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course examines the traditional, as well as the new and emerging technologies for instruction. Emphasis is given to developing presentation skills, preparing instructional materials, accessing resource materials from a variety of sources, and effective integration of these resources for teaching and learning. Topics include communication theory, instructional planning, advantages, limitations and practical use of all instructional resources common to classrooms, and the design and development of instructional materials.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

01:311 (3)

MEDIA PRODUCTION TECHNIQUES

Prerequisite: Nil. 01:310 recommended.

This course will teach educators the process of design and development of instructional materials. These include projected, non-projected, and multi-media materials for a variety of instructional applications, including individualized, large group, and distance learning. Major topics include message design, instructional systems theory, and the application of current technologies of instruction.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

01:312 (3)

CURRICULUM ENRICHMENT MATERIALS

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course examines the process of evaluation, selection and utilization of print and non-print materials with special emphasis on the content areas in the school curriculum.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

**01:321 (3)**
PRACTICUM IN EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION

Prerequisite: 01:220 or permission of Instructor.

This course will teach early childhood educators how to integrate music, movement, drama, art, math, and language, as tools for exploring concepts in both natural and social sciences. Classes will include a combination of classroom and practical experiences utilizing the Junior Kindergarten facility in the Faculty of Education. 4 lecture hours per week, one term.

01:330 (3)
INFORMATION LITERACY/RESOURCE-BASED LEARNING

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course provides a survey of the techniques and theories related to finding, evaluating, and using information. Students will examine information theory and practical techniques relating to the Internet, databases, and print sources in order to develop a critical understanding of the information universe. Exposure to a variety of information literacy skills will be enhanced by explicit instruction on how to incorporate information literacy into teaching plans. The theory and practice of resource-based learning will be an integral component of this course.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

01:332 (3)
EARLY CHILDHOOD PLANNING AND ASSESSMENT

Prerequisite: 01:220 or permission of Instructor.

This course will focus on the skills of observation as the basis for planning and assessing instruction from pre-school to the transition into school. Students will study theory and practice of specific approaches to early childhood education. The course will include a practical component.

4 lecture hours per term, one term.

01:353 (3)
COGNITIVE DEVELOPMENT IN EARLY CHILDHOOD

Prerequisite: 01:220 or permission of Instructor.

This course will provide early childhood educators with a basic understanding of the development of children's thinking skills, from birth to Grade One. The course will include the theoretical perspectives of Vygotsky and Piaget, the information processing perspective, theories of the human mind, memory development, social and emotional development, as well as development of language, vocabulary, numeracy, and perceptual abilities.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

01:361 (3)
THE PROFESSIONAL TEACHER (EY-MY)

Prerequisite: Nil.

Current issues in education and schooling will be considered in historical, philosophical, and sociological contexts. Dialogue connecting such issues to actual practice will contribute to the content of this course. The candidate's personal beliefs and emergent philosophy of education will be clarified in the content of the EY-MY teacher. The observation component of this student teaching practicum will be an integral part of this course.

Cross-registered with (Administration & Educational Services) 01:362, (Music Education) 06:241 and (Music) 65:241.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

01:362 (3)
THE PROFESSIONAL TEACHER (MY-SY)

Prerequisite: Nil.

Current issues in education and schooling will be considered in historical, philosophical, and sociological contexts. Dialogue connecting such issues to actual practice will contribute to the content of this course. The candidate's personal beliefs and emergent philosophy of education will be clarified in the content of the MY-SY teacher. The observation component of this student teaching practicum will be an integral part of this course.

Cross-registered with (Administration & Educational Services) 01:361, (Music Education) 06:241 and (Music) 65:241.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

01:370 (3)
FIELD EXPERIENCE II

Prerequisite: 01:270, 01:441 and 02:458.

A practical introduction to teaching for students through experiences in the schools and discussions in small group seminars. Application of the General Methods skills to small group situations and class settings, particularly in Language Arts and Reading will be expected.

01:371 (3)
FIELD EXPERIENCE B

Prerequisite: EY - 01:441, 02:458, and three additional credit hours of subject methods courses; MY - 01:441 and 02:459, and three additional credit hours of subject methods courses; SY - 01:452 and a minimum of six credit hours of subject method courses.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 01:370.

This course focuses on the practical application of instructional planning skills and curriculum knowledge. Students will begin the session by working with individual students and small groups, moving gradually to teaching a unit of instruction and experimenting with a variety of instructional methods. Students will be expected to plan and teach a minimum of one unit, in consultation with the cooperating teacher and faculty advisor, as per the Student Teaching Handbook. May not hold credit in 01:370 and 01:371.

01:399 (3)
SEMINAR IN EDUCATION I

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor, permission of Department and permission of Dean.

A course of study focused on specific areas of study dealing (1) with time limited studies, such as introduction to new curriculums or innovations in provincial schools, public policy changes affecting all school districts; and (2) intense study in an established area wherein the student has a specific interest. The work will be based on readings, directed study, conference, and essays. A formal paper is required. The course may involve in-school experiences. An undergraduate student is limited to a maximum of 6 cr. hrs. in Seminars in Education.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

01:410 (3)
TELEVISION: A MEDIUM FOR TEACHING

Prerequisite: Nil.

A practical course intended to familiarize the student with ways of utilizing television and video tape equipment in an instructional situation. Emphasis will be placed on planning and script writing for effective instructional tapes; other topics are lighting, titling, sound and editing.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

01:412 (3)
MEDIA LITERACY

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will provide the learner with opportunities to examine social and educational issues and the media messages attached to them. Topics will include: a) what is media literacy; b) principles of message design; c) media forms and messages d) media's effect in cognitive and social development; e) media literacy and educational curriculum; f) teaching media literacy skills. Students will develop the skills of interpreting (decoding) current media messages and designing (encoding) positive and responsible media messages.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

01:440 (3)
TEACHERS AS LEADERS

Prerequisite: 01:361/01:362.

This course is designed to introduce students to the professional expectations for classroom, school of community leadership. Students will discuss the history and nature of leadership: the tasks, the responsibilities, and the importance of understanding the context and the power relationships associated with leadership roles. Students will develop a comprehensive understanding of the nature of leadership by integrating theory, research, and practice. They will be purposefully mentored into a leadership role within a school in which they are student teaching. They may also become involved in the leadership roles in other areas of the school community, for example, team teaching and school planning, as well as in a variety of extracurricular activities and school- and community-based committees.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

01:441 (3)
CLASSROOM MANAGEMENT

Prerequisite: 03:351/03:352/06:352.

Effective classroom management requires effective interaction and intervention, the prevention of classroom problems, and where problems do arise, the development of procedures and corrective measures. This course explores those areas through the



study of current models for classroom management. Students will relate management theory to their in-school experience and develop a personal management style.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

01:442 (3)
POLICY DEVELOPMENT IN EDUCATION

Prerequisite: Nil.

To describe seven analytic models in political science: the institutional model, the group model, the elite model, the rational model, the incremental model, the game theory model, and the systems model. To demonstrate through case analysis the potential contribution of each of them to the study of public policy.

Specific focus will be given to recent educational policy making.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

01:443 (3)
EDUCATORS AND THE LAW

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will provide opportunities for prospective teachers to become aware of relationships that exist between day-to-day educational activities in the school setting and the law. Students will become aware of legal structures and frameworks within which educators practice. Through review of legal concepts, case studies, and court activity relevant to the education system, prospective teachers can develop competencies directed towards protection of legal rights, as well as to understand the value of prevention in the areas of legal responsibility and liability.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

01:470 (3)
SEMINAR FOR THE SUPERVISION OF FIELD EXPERIENCES

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is designed to assist supervising teachers, principals, and superintendents in the performance of their role in the field experience component of teacher education. The course will include a discussion of the aims and objectives of the teacher education program; a consideration of the nature and purpose of supervision; a study of the factors involved in the field experience environment; and a clarification of the various roles of supervisory personnel.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

01:474 (3)
FIELD EXPERIENCE

Prerequisite: 01:271 and 01:371. Also 6 additional credit hours in subject Methods courses.

In this second full session of practice teaching, the student will begin the session by working with individual students and small groups, moving gradually to three-quarter time teaching. The Student Teaching Handbook provides specific expectations for each student teaching session.

01:475 (3)
FIELD EXPERIENCE

Prerequisite: All Education course work or permission of Director of Field Experience.

In this final full session of student teaching, the student will begin the session by working with individual students and small groups, moving gradually to full-time teaching. A minimum of two weeks of full-time teaching is recommended. The Student Teaching Handbook provides specific expectations for each student teaching session.

01:499 (3)
SEMINAR IN EDUCATION II

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor, permission of Department and permission of Dean.

A course of study focused on specific areas of study dealing (1) with time limited studies, such as introduction to new curriculums or innovations in provincial schools, public policy changes affecting all school districts; and (2) intense study in an established area wherein the student has a specific interest. The work will be based on readings, directed study, conference, and essays. A formal major paper is required. The course may involve in-school experiences.

Student is limited to a maximum of 6 cr. hrs. in Undergraduate Seminars in Education.

4 lecture hours per term, one term.

CURRICULUM & INSTRUCTION: HUMANITIES (02)

Professor Emeritus

E.L. Knock, A.Mus., B.Mus., Lic. Mus., M.Mus.

Professor

K. P. Binda, B.A. (Hons.), B.Ed., M.Ed., C.E.T., Ph.D.

Associate Professor

L. Whidden, B.A., B.Mus., M.A., Ph.D. (BUNTEP)

Assistant Professor

A.E. Cheverie, B.A., B.Ed., M.Ed.

C. Creed, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D. (BUNTEP)

B. Hatt, B.T., B.A., M.Ed.

J.A. Kniskern, B.A. (Hons), M.A., M.A. (Spec.Ed.), Cert.Ed. (*Chair*)

T. MacNeill, B.A., B.Ed., M.Ed., Ph.D.

G. R. Richards, B.Ed., M.Ed., Ph.D.

D. Westfall, B.A., M.A., Cert. Ed. (BUNTEP)

Professional Associate II

G. Ansine, B.Sc., Dip. Ed., B.Ed., M.Ed. (BUNTEP)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

02:295 (3)
TEACHING FRENCH (EY)

Prerequisite: An ability to speak French and at least a first year university French course. (eg. 58:FREN:155 or equivalent).

In this course students will be given the opportunity to experience the songs, games, activities and comptines of the K-3 Basic French Program currently authorized for use in Manitoba. This is essentially a participation course in which students will learn by doing.

4 lecture hours per term, one term.

02:312 (3)
ART MEDIA AND TECHNIQUES

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is an examination of the possibilities and limitations of the range of materials common, and not so common, to school art programs.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:320 (3)
CREATIVE ACTIVITIES FOR THE CLASSROOM

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is designed to provide teachers with a variety of activities for creative expression in the Language Arts/English classroom. It deals with the philosophy, materials, and methods for creative classroom activities. Books, recordings, videos, story-telling, puppetry, etc., will be used to stimulate classroom participation. The integration of art, music and drama will be encouraged.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:323 (3)
TEACHING ORACY

Prerequisite: Nil.

A course designed to aid the teacher in planning oracy (listening and speaking) activities for the (early and middle years) classroom.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:324 (3)
TEACHING DRAMA

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is designed to provide students with an introduction to drama for the classroom including dramatic exercises, games, and activities suitable for developing the skills of speech, movement, imagination, and concentration as well as social skills. This is an activity-based course and students will be required to take part in a number of activities such as choral readings, puppetry presentations, improvisations, and group dramatic play. (This course, because of its introductory nature, is not intended for students who have completed significant background study in drama.)

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:332 (3)
TEACHING A NATIVE LANGUAGE

Prerequisite: Fluency in an aboriginal language or permission of Instructor.

The course will be designed to prepare prospective teachers to teach in native languages in Early and Middle Years. It will include: study of and practice in materials prepared by such agencies as the Native Education Branch for aboriginal language instruction in



these grades; study of various methods of teaching foreign languages and the principles on which the methods are based; study of the phonetics of the respective languages with attention to dialect variations. Preparation to teach the reading and writing of syllabics can be included according to the needs and desires of individual communities.

4 lecture hours per term, one term.

02:334 (3)
TEACHING ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE (EY-MY)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is designed for teachers in the Early and Middle Years school program who wish to teach English to children whose first language is not Standard English or whose proficiency in English is limited. This course is based on the Manitoba curriculum guide and aims at developing the skills implicit in that guide.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:335 (3)
TEACHING ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE (SY)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is designed for teachers in the Senior Years program who wish to teach English to children whose first language is not Standard English or whose proficiency in English is limited. This course is based on the Manitoba curriculum guide and aims at developing the skills implicit in that guide.

4 lecture hours per term, one term.

02:341 (3)
TEACHING WRITING (EY-MY)

Prerequisite: Nil.

A course designed to aid teachers in teaching writing at the early and middle years using the new Manitoba English Language Arts curriculum documents.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:342 (3)
DIAGNOSTIC AND CORRECTIVE READING (EY-MY)

Prerequisite: 02:458 or 02:459.

A survey of reading theories and reading practice concentrating on the causes and treatments of reading problems, which can be handled within the regular EY-MY classroom situation.

4 lecture hours per term, one term.

02:344 (3)
UNDERSTANDING THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS CURRICULUM

Prerequisite: Enrolment in B.Ed. Program.

This course is designed to familiarize students with the curriculum for the English Language Arts. Emphasis will be placed in the comprehensive understanding of the content, philosophy, structure, instructional emphases, and provincial assessment practices essential for an effective implementation of the curriculum.

4 lecture hours per term, one term.

02:355 (3)
ART METHODS (EY-MY)

Prerequisite: 03:351/03:352/06:352.

This course is designed to provide students with an understanding of both the basic elements of design as the core of art forms and the translation of these elements into an appropriate classroom program for students in the Early and Middle Years. A study of the curriculum for Art will be a central focus. Practical study will examine the possibilities and limitations of materials, tools, media, etc. suitable for students at these levels.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:371 (3)
UNDERSTANDING THE SOCIAL STUDIES CURRICULUM

Prerequisite: Enrolment in B.Ed. Program.

This course is designed to familiarize students with the curriculum for the Social Studies. Emphasis will be placed on the comprehensive understanding of the content, philosophy, structure, instructional emphases, and provincial assessment practices essential for an effective implementation of the curriculum.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:372 (3)
SOCIAL STUDIES METHODS (EY-MY)

Prerequisite: Nil.

A consideration of the place of social studies in kindergarten and grades 1-6; of their objectives and subject content; and of the

methods of teaching them. The course will include a survey of the Manitoba Early and Middle Years Social Studies Curriculum and the development and analysis of a social studies unit.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:374 (3)
ISSUES IN SOCIAL STUDIES EDUCATION

Prerequisite: A first methods course in elementary social studies.

The main thrust of this course will be an in-depth examination of the ways in which inquiry and simulation and value orientation affect the teaching of social studies. Evaluation in the "New" social studies also will be an important issue. Strategies, materials, and processes that relate to current issues will be developed.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:380 (3)
ABORIGINAL EDUCATION SEMINAR

Prerequisite: Nil.

An analysis of the various educational programs for aboriginal peoples. Discussions of the effects of various models: missionary schools, boarding schools, government operated schools and band operated schools.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:369

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:381 (3)
TEACHING OF ABORIGINAL STUDIES

Prerequisite: 68:151 or 68:152 or permission of Instructor.

This course will assist teachers in integrating aboriginal studies into various subject areas in the school curriculum and in teaching separate courses in aboriginal studies where this is included in the course of studies. Consideration will be given to the place of aboriginal studies for both aboriginal and non-aboriginal students in Early and Middle Years. It will include examination of the importance of relevant and accurate materials for the development of self-concept. Techniques of developing materials for or adapting existing materials to local communities will be included. History, local histories, aboriginal organization and government will be introduced. Materials will be examined for reading levels, content and suitability for various age groups.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:382 (3)
EDUCATION OF THE ABORIGINAL/METIS CHILD

Prerequisite: Nil.

A survey of the fundamental processes of cultural development, transmission and change, as illustrated in aboriginal and Metis communities. Emphasis will be on cross-cultural studies of personality, enculturation, values, peer and folk culture, cultural change and normative culture in the education of the aboriginal/aboriginal/Metis child.

4 lecture hours per term, one term.

02:383 (3)
THE STRATEGIES FOR TEACHING ABORIGINAL/METIS CHILDREN

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

This course will deal specifically with teaching strategies that facilitate the establishment and maintenance of a learning environment for Aboriginal/Metis students, including curriculum, procedures and materials, observation, and participation in the development of education programs.

4 lecture hours per term, one term.

02:390 (3)
METHODS OPTION I

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

The philosophy, content and teaching procedures of a subject area not covered by the other methods courses listed in the calendar. It is to be selected in consultation with an Instructor and the Dean or his designate.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:391 (3)
METHODS OPTION II

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

The philosophy, content and teaching procedures of a subject area not covered by the other methods courses listed in the calendar. It is to be selected in consultation with an instructor and the Dean or his designate.

4 lecture hours per term, one term.

**02:399 (3)****SEMINAR IN EDUCATION I**

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor, Departmental Chair, and Dean.

A course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with the instructor in charge. The work normally consists of readings, conferences and essays; it may involve a project in the schools. A student is limited to a maximum of 6 cr. hrs. in seminar courses.

02:415 (3)**LITERATURE FOR STUDENTS (EY-MY)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course integrates both critical and practical approaches to literature of the past and present which is appropriate for Early and Middle Years students. Methods of evaluating literary merit as well as creative ways of developing literary expression in the classroom will be studied. The course includes student-directed workshops which explore special-interest areas in young people's literature.

4 laboratory hours per week, one term.

02:421 (3)**ORAL INTERPRETATION (MY-SY)**

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours in English beyond senior matriculation and 6 credit hours in English methods or permission of Instructor.

This course is designed to provide individuals who will teach reading or literature in the Middle and Senior Years with the basic knowledge of the possible benefits, methods, and advantages of the various kinds of oral interpretation activities such as simple readings, reader's theatre, and dramatic productions. The intellectual, emotional, and speech functions of oral interpretation will be studied. Students will be expected to take part in several interpretative activities.

4 lecture hours per term, one term.

02:432 (3)**GENERAL PRINCIPLES AND THEORY OF SECOND LANGUAGE TEACHING**

Prerequisite: See. B.Ed.(A.D.).

This course is intended for all students wishing to teach a second language at a junior or senior high school. It treats of the general history and theory of language teaching. Research on second language teaching will be reviewed. This will lead to a discussion of application of theory to teaching strategies and techniques.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:433 (3)**GENERAL METHODS OF SECOND LANGUAGE TEACHING**

Prerequisite: 02:432.

This course offers students an opportunity to develop abilities in teaching and testing the language features (pronunciation, vocabulary, grammar and cultural component) and the language skills (listening, speaking, reading, and writing). It is normally expected that students would get experience in teaching French, English, German, Spanish or other modern languages.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:440 (3)**THEORIES AND PRACTICE IN THE TEACHING OF READING**

Prerequisite: A basic reading course.

A course for those who have already had a basic course in the teaching of reading. This course will deal with the various philosophies which affect the teaching of reading and their application to the elementary classroom situation.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:452 (3)**GRAMMAR FOR TEACHERS**

Prerequisite: Nil.

A review of the basic theories of linguistics (in grammar and usage, history, semantics, dialectic, etc.) and their application to classroom practice.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:455 (3)**TEACHING READING, THINKING AND STUDY SKILLS (MY-SY)**

Prerequisite: 03:352/03:351/06:352.

This course is designed to develop skills for analyzing student reading, thinking, and study problems in the content classroom. It is also designed to provide strategies to overcome these prob-

lems. Emphasis is placed on the development of these strategies for helping students to cope with written materials and to become more efficient learners in various subject areas.

4 lecture hours per term, one term.

02:456 (3)**LITERATURE CURRICULUM (MY-SY)**

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours in English beyond senior matriculation and 6 credit hours English Education or permission of Instructor.

This course is designed to acquaint prospective teachers with the literary selections commonly included in middle and senior years curricula. Through extensive reading and seminar discussions, students in the course will develop criteria for selecting from this body of literature according to the merits of the pieces and the needs, nature, and interests of the young people in their classrooms. Special attention will be given to the literary selections on the Manitoba Middle and Senior Years English Language Arts curricula.

4 lecture hours per term, one term.

02:458 (3)**INTRODUCTION TO ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS METHODS (EY)**

Prerequisite: 03:351/03:352/06:352.

This course is an introduction to the methods, materials, and rationale for English Language Arts in the Early Years classroom. It covers emergent literacy, the influence of outside school experiences on language acquisition and development, the role of linguistics, the inter-relationship of the six areas of Language Arts, organization and development of an effective educational experience for young children and an overview of useful teaching practices and methodology ranging from direct instruction to whole language.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:459 (3)**INTRODUCTION TO ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS METHODS (MY)**

Prerequisite: 03:351/03:352/06:352.

This course is an introduction to the methods, materials, and rationale for English Language Arts in the Middle Years classroom. It covers the development of literacy, the influence of outside school experiences on language acquisition and development, the role of linguistics, the inter-relationship of the six areas of English Language Arts, organization and development of an effective educational experience for young adolescents and an overview of useful teaching practices and methodology ranging from direct instruction to whole language.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:460 (3)**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS METHODS (SY)**

Prerequisite: 02:459.

This course is designed to provide teachers with methods for developing the reading, writing, listening, speaking, viewing, and representing strategies for Senior Years students as well as understanding and implementing the Manitoba curriculum for English Language Arts in the Senior Years.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:461 (3)**TEACHING WRITING (MY-SY)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This is a course in learning to teach writing at the middle and senior years. It is a blend of theoretical approaches to teaching writing (*i.e.* instructional scaffolding, process writing) and practical application of writing techniques (*i.e.* writers workshop, journal writing, peer-editing). The aim of a student writing program is to help students find, develop and use their own voice in their writing and to realize that different situations require a different application of voice. The discovery and identification of voice is best accomplished through experimenting with different forms of writing. Therefore, as pre-service teachers in learning to teach writing to students at the middle and senior years you will be engaged in finding, developing and using your own voice in various forms of writing. In addition you will be given articles and topics to investigate that will explore the theoretical dimension(s) of teaching writing at the middle and senior years.

4 lecture hours per term, one term.

**02:474** (3)
ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS ACROSS THE CURRICULUM (EY)

Prerequisite: 02:458 and 03:351/03:352/06:352.

This course is a continuation of 02:458 and focuses on expanding the knowledge of and practical use of teaching practices which have proven effective in the Early Years classroom. Course content will focus on the development of integrated thematic units and the understanding and implementing of the Manitoba curriculum for ELA (English Language Arts) in the Early Years.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:475 (3)
ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS ACROSS THE CURRICULUM (MY)

Prerequisite: 03:351/03:352/06:352 and 02:459.

This course is a continuation of 02:459 and focuses on expanding the knowledge of and practical use of teaching practices which have proven effective in the Middle Years classroom. Course content will focus on the development of integrated thematic units and the understanding and implementing of the Manitoba curriculum for ELA (English Language Arts) in the middle years.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:476 (3)
SOCIAL STUDIES METHODS (EY)

Prerequisite: 03:351/03:352/06:352.

This course will examine the Social Studies curriculum from kindergarten to grade four. There will be an emphasis on learning to prepare children for social responsibilities commensurate with their age. Teacher candidates will learn to prepare and conduct activities to support the goals and objectives of the provincial social studies curriculum.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:477 (3)
SOCIAL STUDIES METHODS (MY)

Prerequisite: 03:351/03:352/06:352.

Social Studies has a mandate to prepare young people for active and responsible citizenship. This course will examine the Social Studies from grades five to eight. Both the content of the curriculum and the anticipated student response to it will be considered. Activities to promote a growth of appreciation for Social Studies will be emphasized.

4 lecture hours per term, one term.

02:478 (3)
ART METHODS (MY-SY)

Prerequisite: 03:352/03:351/06:352.

This course is designed to provide teachers with an understanding of the nature of art and the required curriculum knowledge and skills for planning and implementing an Art program in Middle and Senior Years classrooms. Theoretical studies will be augmented by studio activities.

4 lecture hours per term, one term.

02:479 (3)
SOCIAL STUDIES METHODS (SY)

Prerequisite: 03:352/03:351/06:352 and 02:477. Also a minimum of a minor concentration in Social Studies.

This course will examine the Senior Years social studies curricula. The course will emphasize adult citizenship responsibilities as well as required content. Planning units of instruction and determining appropriate activities for Senior Years students will receive attention.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:499 (3)
SEMINAR IN EDUCATION II

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor, Departmental Chair, and Dean.

A course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with the instructor in charge. The work normally consists of readings, conferences and essays; it may involve a project in the schools. A student is limited to a maximum of 6 cr. hrs. in Seminar courses.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

CURRICULUM & INSTRUCTION: MATH/SCIENCES (03)**Professor**

R. Enns, B.A., M.A., B.Ed., Ph.D.

Associate Professor

G. G. Neufeld, B.Sc., B.Ed. M.S., Ph.D.

S. Nyarku, B.Sc. (Hon.), Ph.D. (BUNTEP)

Assistant Professor

G. Cockerline, B.A., B.Ed., M.S.E.

L. Gamey, B.H.Ed., M.Ed. (BUNTEP)

M. Issigonis, B.Sc. (Hon.), M.Sc. (BUNTEP)

Malik, A., B.Sc. (Hon.), B.G.S., B.Ed., M.Sc., Ph.D. (BUNTEP)

S. Margetts, T.T.C., B.A., M.Ed.

N. Neufeld, B.Sc., B.Ed., B.A. (Hon.), M.S. (*Chair*)

R. Simons, B.Sc.(Hon.), M.Sc., Ph.D., B.Sc. (BUNTEP)

Professional Associate II

R. Kozak, B.Sc., B.Ed., M.Ed. (BUNTEP)

Administrative Assistant IIR. Hoepfner, B.A., B.Sc., B.Ed., M.Ed., (*Director, BUHEP*)**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****03:351** (3)
INSTRUCTIONAL METHODS (EY-MY)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This is an introductory methods course designed to develop the skills and strategies used to teach all subjects in the Early and Middle years. It includes the application of writing objectives, questioning strategies, and reaching closure to both lessons and units of instruction. The practical application of instructional Methods to classroom situations will be an integral part of the course.

Cross-registered with (Curriculum & Instruction: Maths/Science) 03:352 and (Music Education) 06:352.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:352 (3)
INSTRUCTIONAL METHODS (MY-SY)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This is an introductory methods course designed to develop the skills and strategies used to teach all subjects in the Middle and Senior years. It includes the application of writing objectives, questioning strategies, and reaching closure to both lessons and units of instruction. The practical application of instructional methods to classroom situations will be an integral part of the course.

Cross-registered with (Curriculum & Instruction: Maths/Science) 03:351 and (Music Education) 06:352.

4 lecture hours per term, one term.

03:353 (3)
SCIENCE METHODS (EY)

Prerequisite: 03:351/03:352/06:352.

This course deals with the philosophy, content and teaching methods of the Manitoba Early Years Science curriculum. The use of interactive learning centers incorporating other subjects is an integral part of the course.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:354 (3)
SCIENCE METHODS (MY)

Prerequisite: 03:351/03:352/06:352.

This course deals with the philosophy, content and teaching methods of the Manitoba Middle Years Science curriculum. Innovative ways of having middle years students interact with science concepts are an integral part of the course.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:355 (3)
UNDERSTANDING THE SCIENCE CURRICULUM

Prerequisite: Enrolment in B.Ed. Program.

This course is designed to familiarize students with the science curricula in Manitoba and how the curricula represent an implementation of the Pan Canadian Science Framework. Emphasis will be placed on a comprehensive understanding of the philosophy, structure, content, instructional emphases, and provincial assessment practices essential for effective implementation of the curriculum.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.



03:361 (3) USING TECHNOLOGY AND COMPUTERS IN EDUCATION (EY-MY)

Prerequisite: Nil.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 03/06:362.

The aim of this course is to familiarize a prospective teacher with how to make effective use of the Internet and educational software both in administrative and instructional settings. It includes a review and evaluation of both hardware and software commonly used in Early and Middle Years classrooms. Familiarity with the use of Microsoft Windows will be an asset.

4 lecture hours per term, one term.

03:362 (3) USING TECHNOLOGY AND COMPUTERS IN EDUCATION (MY-SY)

Prerequisite: Nil.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 03:361.

The aim of this course is to familiarize a prospective teacher with how to make effective use of the Internet and educational software both in administrative and instructional settings. Familiarity with the use of Microsoft Windows will be an asset.

Cross-registered with (Music Education) 06:362

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:363 (3) CURRICULUM AS CULTURAL TRANSMISSION (EY-MY)

Prerequisite: Nil.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 03:364.

Educators' curriculum decisions begin with their cultural assumptions. Students will have opportunities to explore a diversity of cultural values and voices as the basis for curriculum adaptation in Early and Middle Years.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:364 (3) CURRICULUM AS CULTURAL TRANSMISSION (MY-SY)

Prerequisite: Nil.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 03:363.

Educators' curriculum decisions begin with their cultural assumptions. Students will have opportunities to explore a diversity of cultural values and voices as the basis for curriculum adaptation in Middle and Senior Years.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:365 (3) MATHEMATICS METHODS (EY)

Prerequisite: 03:351/03:352/06:352.

This course deals with the philosophy, content, teaching and assessment methods of the Manitoba K-4 mathematics curriculum. It will include a thematic, process oriented, and problem solving approach. The development of critical reasoning and the use of current technologies will be an integral part of the course.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:366 (3) MATHEMATICS METHODS (MY)

Prerequisite: 03:351/03:352/06:352.

This course deals with the philosophy, content, teaching and assessment methods of the Manitoba grades 5-8 mathematics curriculum. It will include a process oriented and problem solving approach. The development of critical thinking and the use of current technologies will be an integral part of the course.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:367 (3) UNDERSTANDING THE MATHEMATICS CURRICULUM

Prerequisite: Enrolment in B.Ed. program.

This course is designed to familiarize students with the mathematics curricula in Manitoba and how the curricula represent and implementation of the Mathematics Framework of the Western Canadian Consortium. Emphasis will be placed on a comprehensive understanding of the philosophy, structure, content, instructional emphases, and provincial assessment practices essential for effective implementation of the curriculum.

4 lecture hours per term, one term.

03:381 (3) THE MULTI-GRADE CLASSROOM

Prerequisite: Nil.

Techniques of scheduling and teaching in the multi-grade classroom. Other aspects of classroom management in this special

classroom situation will be considered. Special attention will be given to unique grouping problems. A workshop approach will be a portion of the course.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:399 (3) SEMINAR IN EDUCATION I

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor, permission of Department and permission of Dean.

A course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with the instructor in charge. The work consists normally of readings, conferences and essays; it may involve a project in the schools.

A student is limited to a maximum of 6 cr. hrs. of Seminar courses.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:454 (3) SCIENCE METHODS (SY)

Prerequisite: 03:352/03:351/06:352 and 03:354. Also a minor concentration in Mathematics.

This course deals with the philosophy, content and teaching methods of the Manitoba Senior Years curricula in General Science, Biology, Chemistry and Physics. Emphasis will be given to planning and implementing a variety of instructional strategies and evaluating student achievement.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:455 (3) ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE METHODS

Prerequisite: 03:351/03:352/06:352.

This course is a study of the environment, involving students in creative problem solving. Problems involved with sustaining a balance between technology, environment and society will be presented. This activity-based course will promote the acquisition of skills involved with teaching environmental education.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:462 (3) DIAGNOSTIC TEACHING OF MATHEMATICS

Prerequisite: 03:365 and 03:366.

This course focuses on specific problems children have in learning arithmetic. The course describes specific techniques based on an analysis of skills involved in doing arithmetic and provides some suggestions for evaluating a child's strengths and weaknesses. The implications of a contemporary emphasis on learning are considered for suggestions for remediation technique.

4 lecture hours per term, one term.

03:466 (3) MATHEMATICS METHODS (SY)

Prerequisite: 03:352/03:351/06:352 and 03:366. Also a minor concentration in Mathematics.

This course deals with the philosophy, content and teaching methods of the Manitoba Senior Years curriculum in Mathematics. Emphasis will be given to planning and implementing a variety of instructional strategies and evaluating student achievement.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:467 (3) INTERNET FOR EDUCATORS

Prerequisite: 03:361 or 03/06:362 or permission of Instructor.

This course is designed to introduce students to the educational uses of the Internet. Students will learn to use a wide variety of Internet tools for interpersonal communication and for searching and retrieving information.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:470 (3) TEACHING COMPUTER SCIENCE IN THE SECONDARY SCHOOL

Prerequisite: 03/06:362.

The purpose of this course is to give teachers a basic knowledge of the methods of teaching of computer concepts and programming in order that they might be better prepared to teach computer science courses in the secondary schools. The course will stress the clear definition of instructional objects, subject matter and instructional processes, and techniques for evaluation. "Hands on" experience will constitute an important part of the course.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.



03:490 (3)
METHODS OPTION I

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

The philosophy, content and teaching procedures of a subject area not covered by the other methods courses listed in the calendar. It is to be selected in consultation with an instructor and the Dean or his delegate.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:491 (3)
METHODS OPTION II

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

A continuation of 03:490.

4 lecture hours per term, one term.

03:499 (3)
SEMINAR IN EDUCATION II

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor, permission of Department and permission of Dean.

A course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with the instructor in charge. The work normally consists of readings, conferences and essays; it may involve a project in the schools.

A student is limited to a maximum of 6 cr. hrs. in Seminar courses.

4 lecture hours per term, one term.

EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY & FOUNDATIONS (04)

Professor

R. Neil, B.F.A., B.Ed., M.Ed., Ph.D. (*Chair*)

Associate Professor

B. Bailey, B.Ed., M.A., Ph.D.

R. Henley, B.A., B.Ed., M.Ed., Ph.D. (BUNTEP)

J. Leseho, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

C. Symons, B.A. (Hons.), B.Ed., M.Ed., Ph.D.

Assistant Professor

J.A. Okrainec, B.Sc., MCLS, Ph.D.

Professional Associate II

D. E. Paul, B.A., M.Ed. (PENT)

Professional Associate I

B. Ranville, B.Ped. (BUNTEP)

Lecturer

S. Acharya, B.Sc., B.Ed., M.Ed., M.A. (BUNTEP)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

04:253 (3)
CHILDREN WITH EXCEPTIONALITIES (EY-MY)

Prerequisite: Nil.

The focus of this course is on the role of the classroom teacher in providing for the students with significant learning differences. An introduction to special education methods will be provided. Issues examined will include the practice of inclusion, student and parental rights, and laws and policies pertaining to special education.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

04:254 (3)
ADOLESCENTS WITH EXCEPTIONALITIES (MY-SY)

Prerequisite: Nil.

The focus of this course is on the role of the classroom teacher in providing for the students with significant learning differences. An introduction to special education methods will be provided. Issues examined will include the practice of inclusion, student and parental rights, and laws and policies pertaining to special education.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

04:255 (3)
CHILD DEVELOPMENT AND THE LEARNING PROCESS (EY-MY)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course introduces the prospective Early/Middle Years teacher to theories of child development and theories of learning.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

04:256 (3)
ADOLESCENT DEVELOPMENT AND THE LEARNING PROCESS (MY-SY)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course introduces the prospective Middle/Senior Years teacher to theories of adolescent development and theories of learning.

4 lecture hours per term, one term.

04:301 (3)
RELATIONSHIP SKILLS FOR HELPING PROFESSIONS

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will introduce the student to the helping process within the context of the classroom. Development of inter- and intra-personal communication skills to be used with students, parents and other professionals will be the focus of the course.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

04:303 (3)
VALUES IN EDUCATION

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will support students in an exploration of their own values in their personal and professional lives and the impact of those values on the classroom environment.

4 lecture hours per term, one term.

04:304 (3)
PERFORMANCE BASED ASSESSMENT

Prerequisite: 04:353/04:354/06:354.

This course provides a study of the evaluation process in the classroom, including the examination of approaches to collecting, recording and interpreting classroom data. The use of these data in performance based assessment will be emphasized. The utility of various techniques (anecdotal records, observation techniques, student portfolios) as they relate to classroom assessment will be explored.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

04:310 (3)
CONTEMPORARY EDUCATIONAL ISSUES

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will involve students in a study of contemporary educational issues. The emphasis will be on examining the historical and philosophical underpinnings of our education system. Philosophical rationales for modern education procedures and trends will be considered.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

04:350 (3)
CHILDREN WITH DEVELOPMENTAL DISABILITIES

Prerequisite: 04:253 or 04:254 or permission of Instructor.

This course is an introduction to the methods of teaching children with developmental disabilities. Consideration will be given to the nature and causes of developmental disabilities and their incidence in the population. Curricula suitable for these children will be examined. The provision of services over the life span of people with developmental disabilities will be discussed.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

04:351 (3)
EXCEPTIONALITIES IN EARLY CHILDHOOD

Prerequisite: 04:253 or 04:254 or permission of Instructor.

This course will focus on the early identification of children with exceptionalities. Early intervention will be studied so that students may develop skills in teaching and supporting young children with exceptionalities. Collaboration and consultation with parents and other agencies will also be explored.

4 lecture hours per term, one term.

04:352 (3)
CHILDREN WITH BEHAVIOR PROBLEMS

Prerequisite: 04:253 or 04:254 or permission of Instructor.

A practical course of learning skills and approaches for working with children with behaviour problems. Students will look at behaviour disorders as originating through school responses to cultural, economic or learning style differences.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.



- 04:353** (3)
EVALUATION AND ASSESSMENT (EY-MY)
 Prerequisite: Nil.
 This course will instruct beginning teachers (E/M) in the full range of diagnostic, formative and summative evaluation techniques available with the emphasis on current provincial curriculum practice. In addition, the ethics of assessment procedures will be considered.
 Cross-registered with (Educational Psychology & Foundations) 04:354 and (Music Education) 06:354.
 4 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 04:354** (3)
EVALUATION AND ASSESSMENT (MY-SY)
 Prerequisite: Nil.
 This course will instruct beginning teachers (M/S) in the full range of diagnostic, formative and summative evaluation techniques available with the emphasis on current provincial curriculum practice. In addition, the ethics of assessment procedures will be considered.
 Cross-registered with (Educational Psychology & Foundations) 04:353 and (Music Education) 06:354.
 4 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 04:355** (3)
CHILDREN WHO ARE GIFTED, CREATIVE, AND TALENTED
 Prerequisite: 04:253 or 04:254.
 This course will examine the means by which classroom teachers may recognize and provide for children and youth who are advanced in one or more areas of their attainment or who have the potential to be advanced. A focus of the course will be on the diversity found in individuals who are gifted, creative and talented, and the necessity to be flexible in meeting their various needs. Educational alternatives, including enrichment, acceleration, and ability grouping, will be examined.
 4 lecture hours per term, one term.
- 04:360** (3)
CHILDHOOD AND EDUCATION
 Prerequisite: Nil.
 A survey course using sociological, historical, philosophical and anthropological information to describe the education of children. Topics will include the child, the family and school in western society; the development of western schooling; a review of modern Canadian education; and cross-cultural education and schooling.
 4 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 04:366** (3)
HISTORY OF CANADIAN EDUCATION
 Prerequisite: Nil.
 An historical analysis of the development of education in Canada. While the course will focus principally on developments after Confederation, the importance of the historical roots in Canadian education in Pre-Confederation Canada will also be examined.
 Cross-registered with (History) 54:366
 4 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 04:399** (3)
SEMINAR IN EDUCATION I
 Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor, permission of Department and permission of Dean.
 A course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with the instructor in charge. The work normally consists of readings, conferences and essays; it may involve a project in the schools. An undergraduate student is limited to a maximum of 6 cr. hrs. in Seminar courses.
 4 lecture hours per term, one term.
- 04:407** (3)
EDUCATIONAL IDEAS IN TRANSITION
 Prerequisite: Nil.
 This is intended to serve as an introduction to the philosophical, historical, sociological and economic bases of modern educational systems in Canada. Seminar work will be a vital part of the course.
 4 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 04:409** (3)
FIELD INQUIRY FOR THE CLASSROOM TEACHERS
 Prerequisite: Nil.
 This course consists of weekly seminars for discussing and carrying out individual projects in schools.
 4 lecture hours per week, one term.

- 04:450** (3)
EXCEPTIONAL CHILDREN AND THEIR FAMILIES
 Prerequisite: 04:253 or 04:254.
 The dynamics of the families of exceptional children will be examined. Consultation and collaboration with families will be a focus for this course.
 4 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 04:451** (3)
COUNSELLING FOR CLASSROOM TEACHERS
 Prerequisite: Nil.
 This course is designed to enhance understanding of at-risk students and their families in a societal context. Strategies will be explored based in this understanding.
 4 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 04:460** (3)
INCLUDING STUDENTS WITH EXCEPTIONALITIES
 Prerequisite: 04:253 or 04:254 or permission of Instructor.
 This is an advanced course which will focus in the development of a classroom environment in which children with diverse learning needs may be successfully taught. The theory and practice of inclusive education will be examined. The development of practical skills will also be a focus.
 4 lecture hours per week, one term.
- 04:499** (3)
SEMINAR IN EDUCATION II
 Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor, permission of Department and permission of Dean.
 A course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with the instructor in charge. The work normally consists of readings, conferences and essays; it may involve a project in the schools. An undergraduate student is limited to a maximum of 6 cr. hrs. of Seminar courses.
 4 lecture hours per term, one term.

PHYSICAL EDUCATION (05)

Professor

N. M. Stanley, B.A., B.Ed., M.Ed. Cert. of Rec, Ed.D. (*Chair*)
 J. Hemmings, B.A., M.A.

Assistant Professor

K. Friesen, B.Ed., B.Sc.P.E., M.P.E.
 D. McCannell, B.Sc., M.Sc.(P.E.)

Professional Associate III

S. Dzubinski, B.P.E., C.A.T.(C), M.A.

Professional Associate II

L. Carter, B.Ed. (P.E.)
 C. Kryluk, B.Sc., B.Ed., M.P.E.
 R. Nickelchok, B.Sc., M.P.E.
 R. Paddock, B.P.E., B.Ed.

Professional Associate I

L. Berry, B.A..

Effective May 1, 2005, new students wishing to register for courses in Physical Education may do so only through the Bachelor of General Studies (see section 6.1) with a Major Concentration in Physical Education (see section 9.5.1). Students previously admitted to the Bachelor of General Studies degree may take courses in Physical Education as permitted by the calendar regulations in effect for the year in which they commenced the B.G.S. degree.

Note: All students beginning and continuing their studies in the Department of Physical Education must show proof of current valid CPR certification to the Chair of the Department of Physical Education on or before the end of the first academic term of each year in order to continue in their Physical Education courses. Students will not be allowed to register for courses in Physical Education beyond the first academic term until proof of current valid certification in CPR is received.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

- 05:151** (1)
SOCCER I
 Prerequisite: Nil.
 Credit cannot be held for both this course and 05:184.
 Participation in and teaching of basic individual and team skills in soccer.
 3 practice hours per week, one half of one term



- 05:152** (1)
SOCCER II
Prerequisite: 05:151 or permission of Instructor.
Credit cannot be held for both this course and 05:184.
Participation in and teaching of advanced individual and team skills in soccer.
3 practice hours per week, one half of one term
- 05:153** (1)
VOLLEYBALL I
Prerequisite: Nil.
Credit cannot be held for both this course and 05:186.
Participation in and teaching of basic individual and team skills in volleyball.
3 practice hours per week, one half of one term
- 05:154** (1)
VOLLEYBALL II
Prerequisite: 05:153 or permission of Instructor.
Credit cannot be held for both this course and 05:186.
Participation in and teaching of advanced individual and team skills in volleyball.
3 practice hours per week, one half of one term
- 05:155** (1)
BASKETBALL I
Prerequisite: Nil.
A basic study of the fundamentals of basketball. Practical and theoretical sessions will cover individual offensive and defensive fundamentals, rebounding, elementary team play and coaching philosophy will be conducted.
Students who have received credit in 05:192 Basketball may not receive credit in 05:155 or 05:156.
3 practice hours per week, one half of one term
- 05:156** (1)
BASKETBALL II
Prerequisite: 05:155 or permission of Instructor.
An in-depth study of the fundamentals of basketball. Practical and theoretical sessions will cover individual offensive and defensive fundamentals, rebounding, intermediate team play and coaching philosophy will be conducted.
Students who have received credit in 05:192 Basketball may not receive credit in 05:155 or 05:156.
3 practice hours per week, one half of one term
- 05:157** (2)
BASKETBALL III
Prerequisite: 05:156 or permission of Instructor.
This course will allow the student to become familiar with the theory and science of the game of basketball and with the organization of basketball programs. Although the emphasis will be on the theory behind team play, time will also be spent on understanding the principles of basketball fundamentals in relation to the team game.
Students who have received credit in 05:193 Basketball may not receive credit in 05:157.
3 practice hours per week, one term.
- 05:160** (1)
ICE HOCKEY I
Prerequisite: Nil.
Credit cannot be held for both this course and 05:190.
Participation in and teaching of basic techniques of skating, puck control, passing, and goaltending. Time will also be spent on the role of the coach as it relates to the practice and learning of fundamentals. Further, consideration will be given to the basic theory of team play and game techniques as well as specific training techniques used in hockey. Students may have the opportunity to certify at Coach Level I of the Canadian Hockey Association's certification program.
Cannot be held with (former) 05:190.
3 lecture hours per week, one half of one term
- 05:161** (1)
ICE HOCKEY II
Prerequisite: 05:160 or permission of Instructor.
Credit cannot be held for both this course and 05:190.
A continuation of 05:160. Participation in and teaching of basic techniques of skating, puck control, passing, and goal tending. Time will also be spent on the role of the coach as it relates to the

practice and learning of fundamentals. Further, consideration will be given to the basic theory of team play and game technique as well as specific training techniques used in hockey.
Students with credit in 05:190 may not take this course for credit.
3 lecture hours per week, one half of one term

05:162 (2)
ICE HOCKEY III

Prerequisite: 05:160 and 05:161 or permission of Instructor.
Credit cannot be held for both this course and 05:191.
This course will involve an in-depth study of fundamental techniques, team play and training techniques. Further, psychology of coaching will be considered as it relates to team management and team relationships. Principles of growth and development will be introduced in order to further develop appropriate instructional methods. The student will be introduced to the actual coaching of a team, in order to help realize potential as a coach. Students may have the opportunity to certify at the "intermediate level" of the Canadian Hockey Association's certification program.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

05:165 (1)
VARSITY SPORT PARTICIPATION

Prerequisite: Nil.
Open to any BU student who participates and who completes one year of CIS eligibility on a CIS sanctioned varsity sports team for which a national championship is held. Required participation in weekly team practices, games, and/or other developmental activities (e.g. camps, clinics). Students may receive a maximum of 3 credit hours per sport.
For each credit hour of 05:165 taken, the student may not take the corresponding one credit hour of course work in that sport. Advanced courses of at least 2 credit hours may still be taken.

05:166 (1)
BADMINTON

Prerequisite: Nil.
Credit cannot be held for both this course and 05:183.
Participation in and teaching of individual and team skills in badminton.
3 practice hours per week, one half of one term

05:167 (1)
RACQUETBALL AND SQUASH

Prerequisite: Nil.
Credit cannot be held for both this course and 05:183.
Participation in and teaching of individual and teams skills in racquetball and squash.
3 practice hours per week, one half of one term

05:168 (1)
TENNIS

Prerequisite: Nil.
Credit cannot be held for both this course and 05:183.
Participation in and teaching of individual and team skills in tennis.
3 practice hours per week, one half of one term

05:171 (2)
AQUATICS

Prerequisite: Nil.
Participation in and teaching of individual skills in aquatics.
3 practice hours per week, one term.

05:172 (1)
ARCHERY

Prerequisite: Nil.
Participation in and teaching of skills in archery.
3 practice hours per week, one half of one term

05:173 (1)
CANOEING

Prerequisite: Nil.
Participation in and teaching of skills in canoeing.
3 practice hours per week, one half of one term

05:174 (1)
CROSS COUNTRY SKIING

Prerequisite: Nil.
Participation in and teaching of skills in cross country skiing.
3 practice hours per week, one half of one term



05:175 DANCE	(2)
Prerequisite: Nil. Participation in and teaching of both the practical and theoretical work in the areas of folk, social and square dance. 3 practice hours per week, one term.	
05:177 FITNESS AND CONDITIONING	(2)
Prerequisite: Nil. Participation in and teaching of the assessment of physical fitness and the prescription of exercise. 3 practice hours per week, one term.	
05:178 GOLF	(1)
Prerequisite: Nil. Participation in and teaching of skills in golf. 3 practice hours per week, one half of one term	
05:179 GYMNASTICS	(2)
Prerequisite: Nil. Participation in and teaching of individual skills in gymnastics. Students may have the opportunity to certify at Level I of the National Coaching Certification Program. 3 practice hours per week, one term.	
05:180 TEAM HANDBALL	(1)
Prerequisite: Nil. Participation in and teaching of team skills in European Handball. 3 practice hours per week, one half of one term	
05:181 MODIFIED TEAM AND LOW ORGANIZATION GAMES	(1)
Prerequisite: Nil. Participation in and teaching of individual and team skills in modified team and low organization games. 3 practice hours per week, one half of one term	
05:182 ORIENTEERING	(1)
Prerequisite: Nil. Participation in and teaching of skills in orienteering. 3 practice hours per week, one half of one term	
05:185 TRACK AND FIELD	(2)
Prerequisite: Nil. Participation in and teaching of individual skills in track and field. 3 practice hours per week, one term.	
05:187 BOWLING	(1)
Prerequisite: Nil. Students will develop personal skills in bowling and will learn the methodology of teaching bowling as a recreational activity. 3 practice hours per week, one half of one term	
05:188 CURLING	(1)
Prerequisite: Nil. Participation in and teaching of skills in curling. 3 practice hours per week, one half of one term	
05:194 ACTIVE FOR LIFE	(2)
Prerequisite: Nil. This course will focus on the creation of healthy environments that model and reinforce the current concepts of wellness. Strategies to promote these concepts on a personal and community level will be discussed and implemented. The importance of making physical activity an integral part of daily life will be emphasized. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.	
05:264 MOTOR DEVELOPMENT	(3)
Prerequisite: 3 credit hours of Psychology or permission of Instructor. The course will review topics on various theories, principles, and practices pertaining to Motor Development, a lifelong process.	

Particular emphasis will be placed on the process of early years observation, assessment, acquisition, and development of basic movement skills and abilities.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

05:266 INTRODUCTION TO PHYSICAL EDUCATION (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.
An examination of the philosophy and developmental objectives of physical education. Topics include history, leadership and professional associations, preparation for a career, and the future of physical education.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

05:267 PRINCIPLES OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION (3)

Prerequisite: 05:266 or permission of Instructor.
This course will include psychological, sociological, biomechanical and physiological foundations of physical education and sport.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

05:268 MOVEMENT AND ACTIVITIES (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.
This course is designed to acquaint students with the movement education approach to teaching physical education content as outlined in the early years curriculum. Particular emphasis will be placed upon the understanding of the basic movement elements and the developmental progression used for the acquisition of movement skills. Activities will include lab experiences.
3 hours per week, one term.

05:269 COMMUNITY RECREATION I (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.
An introduction to community recreation from the standpoint of philosophy and theory. This course would concern itself with man's needs for recreation in the society of the present and the immediate future.
3 hours per week, one term.

05:277 INTRODUCTION TO ADAPTED PHYSICAL ACTIVITY (3)

Prerequisite: 05:266 or permission of Instructor.
This course will introduce students to the planning and delivery of physical activity programs for persons with a disability. Educational characteristics and program considerations including modification of equipment, facilities and instructional and management techniques will be discussed. The course will be based on the philosophical belief of inclusion and equity within physical activity. Both classroom and fieldwork are required.
3 hours per week, one term.

05:326 ORGANIZATION AND ADMINISTRATION OF PHYS. ED. AND ATHLETICS I (3)

Prerequisite: 05:266 or permission of Instructor.
This course is designed to cover selected organization and administrative details in public schools and recreation programs. Program scheduling, tournaments, leagues, facilities, legal liability, field trips, public relations and fund raising are discussed. Activities will include both field work and classroom work.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

05:327 ORGANIZATION AND ADMINISTRATION OF PHYS. ED. AND ATHLETICS II (3)

Prerequisite: 05:326 or permission of Instructor.
This course is designed to cover selected organization and administrative details in public school and recreation programs. Class scheduling, objectives, equipment, policies, publicity, budget and other organizational problems are discussed. Both field work and classroom work required.
3 hours per week, one term.

05:365 PRINCIPLES OF SPORTS INJURIES AND FIRST AID (3)

Prerequisite: 94:132 (or equivalent), 05:177 or permission of Instructor.
This course is designed to give students in physical education knowledge in basic first aid and in the assessment and treatment



of sports injuries. Students will also be required to attend a two hour lab session per week. A supply fee will be charged
3 lecture hours per week, 2 laboratory hours per week, one term.

05:366 (3)
COMMUNITY RECREATION II

Prerequisite: 05:266 or permission of Instructor.

An introduction to community recreation from the standpoint of activities, programs, and a special method of conducting recreational activities. Consideration of participation by both private and public agencies and individual levels of government. Both field work in recreation programs and classroom work required.
3 hours per week, one term.

05:368 (3)
OUTDOOR EDUCATION I

Prerequisite: 05:266 and 3 credit hours of Physical Education or permission of Instructor.

A study of the history, philosophy and scope of outdoor education. Consideration will be given to the skills, attitudes and knowledge which can most readily be taught outdoors. Focus will be on summer activities. Field Trips to observe programs in outdoor education and several short-term outdoor experiences will be provided. Students may have to provide supplies and equipment for various outdoor experiences.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

05:369 (3)
OUTDOOR EDUCATION II

Prerequisite: 05:266, and 3 credit hours of Physical Education (non-methods) or permission of Instructor.

Students will be involved with school programs in outdoor education in order to gain a further understanding and to develop leadership experience. Focus will be on winter activities and programs. Students may have to provide supplies and equipment for various outdoor activities.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

05:370 (3)
HEALTH EDUCATION

Prerequisite: 05:267 or 69:151 or permission of Instructor.

This course will deal with the many factors which impact on the health of all body systems (except the reproductive system), and the social, environmental, political and economics factors which influence health decisions. This is not a methods course.

3 hours per week, one term.

05:371 (3)
SEXUAL HEALTH EDUCATION

Prerequisite: 05:267 or 69:151 or permission of Instructor.

This course will require students to identify their own values and attitudes as they relate to sexual health, gain knowledge related to sexual health and identify issues surrounding program implementation and evaluation.

3 hours per week, one term.

05:374 (1)
THEORY OF COACHING I

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours of Psychology or permission of Instructor.

The purpose of this course is to provide student-coaches of all sports with the theoretical principles of coaching which will serve as a foundation for their coaching careers. Areas to be covered include planning, role of coach, growth and development, sport safety, analysis of skills, development of skills, and physical preparation. Students will have the opportunity to certify at Introduction to Competition Part A of the National Coaching Certification Program.

3 hours per week, one half of one term

05:375 (2)
THEORY OF COACHING II

Prerequisite: 05:374 or permission of Instructor.

The purpose of this course is to provide student coaches of all sports with the theoretical principles of coaching which will serve as a foundation for their coaching careers. The course will give a more in-depth coverage of the topics considered in 05:374 plus additional areas. Areas to be covered include planning, role of the coach, growth and development, sport safety, analysis of skills, development of skills, and physical preparation. Students will

have the opportunity to certify at Introduction to Competition Part B of the National Coaching Certification Program.
3 hours per week, one term.

05:376 (3)
SOCIOLOGY OF SPORT

Prerequisite: 90:154 or 90:155 or permission of Instructor.

This course is designed to examine the essence of sport in society --- its meaning and function. Sport as a socio-cultural phenomenon will be studied in its contextual setting. Intracultural and intercultural forms of sport will be identified as a reflection of social-normative societal differences. Distinctions between play, games, sport, and physical activity will be examined as a North American phenomenon and dilemma.

3 hours per term, one term.

05:399 (3)
SEMINAR IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION I

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor, permission of Department and permission of Dean.

A course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with the instructor in charge. The work consists normally of readings, conferences and essays; it may involve a project in the schools. An undergraduate student is limited to a maximum of 6 cr. hrs.

3 hours per week, one term.

05:451 (3)
PHYSICAL EDUCATION METHODS (EY)

Prerequisite: One of: 03:351/03:352/06:352 and 05:268 or permission of Instructor.

The course is designed to introduce students to the various methods and materials relevant to Early Years physical education. Emphasis will be placed on theme and lesson planning, practice of basic skills, and the instructional methodology of various activities.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

05:452 (3)
PHYSICAL EDUCATION METHODS (MY)

Prerequisite: One of: 03:351/03:352/06:352 and 05:268 or permission of Instructor.

The course is designed to introduce students to the various methods and materials relevant to Middle Years physical education. Emphasis will be placed on planning, implementation, and evaluation of basic skills of various physical education materials. The areas of instruction upon which the course is largely based follow the Province of Manitoba curriculum guide.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

05:453 (3)
PHYSICAL EDUCATION METHODS (SY)

Prerequisite: One of: 03:03:351/03:352/06:352 and 05:451 or 05:452 and 18 credit hours in Phys. Ed. (non-methods) courses or permission of Instructor.

The course is designed to introduce students to the various methods and materials relevant to Senior Years physical education. Emphasis will be placed on planning, implementation, and evaluation of basic skills of various physical education materials. The areas of instruction upon which the course is largely based follow the Province of Manitoba curriculum guide.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

05:475 (3)
THEORY OF COACHING III

Prerequisite: 05:375.

This course is a continuation of 05:375 and completes the training required for coaches working with developing athletes. Key concepts are integrated onto the psychological and physical training programs as they relate to yearly planning. Topics include planning, the role of the coach, the development of skills, the analysis of skills, mental training, physical preparation, and the personal development plan. Students will have the opportunity to certify at Level III of the National Coaching Certification Program. Both field experiences in coaching programs and classroom work required.

3 lecture hours per term, one term.

05:476 (3)
PSYCHOLOGY OF SPORT

Prerequisite: 82:160 or 82:161 or permission of Instructor.

This course is designed to examine the influence of sport on individuals and behaviour. Topics to be discussed are: skill acquisition; age, sex, and class distinctions; competition and cooperation;



sportsmanship; morale; stress and motivation; peak performances; aggression and violence; gambling; amateurism and professionalism; national and international sport policies.
3 hours per week, one term.

05:479 (3)
EXERCISE PHYSIOLOGY

Prerequisite: Permission of the Department. 94:132 (or equivalent) and 12 credit hours in Phys. Ed. (non-methods) courses or permission of Department.

The purpose of this course is to study the transient and persistent physiological responses to type, intensity and duration of exercise, which is necessary to understand the mechanisms that account for human physical fitness. Basic human physiological principles that are necessary for the understanding of the above concepts will be included. Some topics for discussion include: classification of exercise, neuromuscular physiology, cardiovascular physiology, pulmonary physiology, metabolism and energy transfer and work, oxygen debt and aerobic capacity.
3 hours per week, one term.

05:499 (3)
SEMINAR IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION II

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor, permission of Department and permission of Dean.

A course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with the instructor in charge. The work consists normally of readings, conferences and essays; it may involve a project in the schools. An undergraduate student is limited to a maximum of 6 cr. hrs. in Seminar courses.
3 hours per week, one term.

MUSIC EDUCATION (06)

Professor

W. Bowman, B.S., M.S., Ed.D.

Associate Professor

S. Scott, B.Mus., B.Mus. (Mus. Ed.), M.Mus., Ph.D.

Assistant Professor

G. Gatien, B.A., M.Mus.

W. McCallum, B.Mus., B.Ed., M.Mus., D.M.A.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

06:241 (3)
THE PROFESSIONAL TEACHER (MUSIC EDUCATION)

Prerequisite: B.Mus./B.Ed.(A.D.) registration and permission of Instructor.

Current issues in education and schooling will be considered in historical, philosophical, and sociological contexts. Dialogue connecting such issues to actual practice will contribute to the content of the course. The candidate's personal beliefs and emergent philosophy of education will be clarified.

Cross-registered with (Administration & Educational Services) 01:361, (Administration & Educational Services) 01:362 and (Music) 65:241.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

06:260 (3)
TEACHING OF MUSIC

Prerequisite: Registration in Education.

This course will include a consideration of the music growth of young children through singing, rhythmic-dramatic expression, use of simple classroom instruments, basic elements of music reading and listening to recorded music. There will be workshop experience with easy - to - play instruments commonly used in classroom music. An opportunity will be given to explore a variety of materials and music literature suitable for use in these early grades. (formerly 02:260)

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

06:344 (3)
FOUNDATIONS OF MUSIC EDUCATION

Prerequisite: 01:271, 06:241/01:361/01:362/65:241, 06:352/03:351/03:352 and permission of Instructor.

The study of the issues, concerns, goals and objectives central to the music education profession. Primary emphasis will be placed upon the connections between philosophical considerations and practical concerns in curriculum and instruction: the intimate relation between theory and practice. Other foundational concerns (psychology, sociology, social psychology, history) will be explored

primarily through individual student projects. The course seeks to develop an inclusive understanding of music education.

May not be taken by students with credit in 06/65:444.

Cross-registered with (Music) 65:344

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

06:345 (3)
BAND AND JAZZ METHODS (MY)

Prerequisite: 06/65:344 or permission of Instructor. Also concurrent registration in 65:355.

The study of curricula, materials, and pedagogical considerations appropriate to delivering effective instrumental music instruction at beginning and intermediate levels.

Cross-registered with (Music) 65:345

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

06:346 (3)
BAND AND JAZZ METHODS (SY)

Prerequisite: 06/65:345 or permission of Instructor. Also concurrent registration in 65:475.

The study of curricula, materials, and pedagogical considerations appropriate to delivering effective instrumental music instruction at senior years levels.

Cross-registered with (Music) 65:346

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per term, one term.

06:348 (3)
JAZZ PEDAGOGY

Prerequisite: 65:283 with "B-" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

A study of materials and methods necessary for development of improvisational skills and a viable jazz program.

Cross-registered with (Music) 65:348

06:352 (3)
INSTRUCTIONAL METHODS (MUSIC EDUCATION)

Prerequisite: B.Mus./B.Ed.(A.D.) or B.Mus. (4-Year Specialist) registration or permission of Instructor.

This is an introductory methods course designed to develop instructional skills and strategies. It includes the application of writing objectives, questioning strategies, and reaching closure to both lessons and units instruction. The practical application of instructional methods to classroom situations will be an integral part of the course. Microteaching will provide the opportunity to apply teaching strategies and skills.

Cross-registered with (Curriculum & Instruction: Maths/Science) 03:351 and (Curriculum & Instruction: Maths/Science) 03:352.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

06:354 (3)
EVALUATION AND ASSESSMENT (MUSIC EDUCATION)

Prerequisite: B.Mus./B.Ed.(A.D.) or B.Mus. (4-Year Specialist) registration or permission of Instructor.

This course will instruct beginning teachers in the full range of diagnostic, formative and summative evaluation techniques available with the emphasis on current provincial government practice. In addition, the ethics of assessment procedures will be considered. Cross-registered with (Educational Psychology & Foundations) 04:354 and (Educational Psychology & Foundations) 04:353.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

06:362 (3)
USING TECHNOLOGY AND COMPUTERS (MUSIC EDUCATION)

Prerequisite: B.Mus./B.Ed.(A.D.) or B.Mus.(4-Year Specialist) registration or permission of Instructor.

The aim of this course is to familiarize a prospective teacher with how to make effective use of the Internet and educational software both in administrative and instructional settings.

Cross-registered with (Curriculum & Instruction: Maths/Science) 03:362

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

06:364 (3)
CLASSROOM MUSIC METHODS (EY)

Prerequisite: 06/65:344 or permission of Instructor.

A study of materials and methods used for teaching music to children from kindergarten to grade 3 in group settings. Students will be introduced to psychological and developmental theory pertinent to music teaching and learning and to research in music education as a means for informing instruction. As well, students will develop



conceptually-based lesson plans incorporating activities suitable for this age group.

Cross-registered with (Music) 65:364

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

06:365 (3) CLASSROOM MUSIC METHODS (MY)

Prerequisite: 65/06:364.

A study of the materials and methods used to teach school music in grades 4 to 8. Students will be introduced to research in music education as a means for informing music instruction. As well, students will develop conceptually-based lesson plans incorporating activities suitable for this age group.

Cross-registered with (Music) 65:366

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

06:366 (3) INTRODUCTORY VOCAL/CHORAL METHODS

Prerequisite: 65:279 and permission of Instructor.

The study of vocal and choral techniques needed to prepare and conduct an efficient choral rehearsal appropriate to a variety of levels. Score study is the central point from which rehearsal plans and strategies will emerge. Topics include vocal production, breath management, choral ensemble principles, sonority, balance, phrasing, intonation, text, and diction.

Cross-registered with (Music) 65:366

2 lecture hours per week, both terms.

06:367 (3) ADVANCED VOCAL/CHORAL METHODS

Prerequisite: 06/65:366.

The study of more advanced vocal and choral techniques. Topics include the development of a healthy choral sound, choral blend, sensitivity to text, sensitivity to style, the refinement of rehearsal techniques, and appropriate repertoire for beginning, intermediate, and advanced student groups. Rehearsal plans and short and long term planning will be addressed in the context of early, middle and senior years.

Cross-registered with (Music) 65:367

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

06:445 (3) FOUNDATIONS OF MUSIC EDUCATION II

Prerequisite: 06/65:344 or permission of Instructor.

A study of the fundamental issues, concerns, goals and objectives central to the music education profession. An extension and more detailed analysis of topics addressed in Foundations I; intended to serve as a final synthesis of all aspects of the music education program.

Cross-registered with (Music) 65:445

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

SECTION 10 SCHOOL OF MUSIC

Professor Emeritus

L. Jones, B.A., Mus.M., D.M.A., A.R.C.T., L.M.M.

G. Macpherson, M.Mus., Artist Dip., L.R.C.T.

K. Nichols, A.Mus., L.R.C.T., M.Mus., Ph.D.

P. A. Sharpe, B.A., M.M., A.T.C.M., D.Mus. (h.c.)

L. Watson, B.A., M.A., D.Mus., L.T.C.M.

Professor

W. Bowman, B.S., M.S., Ed.D.

T. P. Carrabré B.Mus., M.Mus., M.Ph., Ph.D.

G. Carruthers, B.Mus., M.A., Ph.D., A.R.C.T. (Dean)

Associate Professor

A. Bower, B.Mus., S.M.M., D.Mus.

A. Ehnes, B.Mus.Ed., M.Mus.

R. Ford, B.Mus., M.Mus., A.Mus.

G. Ginader, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

W. P. Gordon, A.R.C.M.

J. Mendenhall, B.M., M.A.

J. Miller, B.Mus., M.Mus., D.Mus., A.R.C.T., L.R.A.M., F.T.C.L.

R. Richardson, M.Mus., Artist and Lic. Dip.

S. Richardson, Artist Dip., A.R.S.T.

S. Scott, B.Mus., B.Mus., M.Mus., Ph.D.

A. Tselyakov, Grad. Dip.

Assistant Professor

A. Dagenais, B.Mus., M.Mus., D.M.A.

G. Gatien, B.A., M.Mus.

W. McCallum, B.Mus., B.Ed., M.Mus., D.M.A.

M. Rudoff, B. Mus., LL.B., M.Mus.

Lecturer

K. DuWors, B.Mus., M.Mus.

T. Van Seters, B.F.A., M.Mus.

Chorus Director

Grant, Elizabeth, B.Mus., Kodaly Cert., A.R.C.T., A.M.C.A.

Instructor

J. Helmer, B.Mus. (Low Brass)

D. Letkeman, B.Mus., M.Mus. (Classical Guitar)

A. Luperi, B.Mus. (Clarinet)

B. Reimer, B.Mus., M.Mus. (Percussion)

Francis Chaplin Guest Professor of Violin

J. Ehnes, B.Mus.

10.1 GENERAL INFORMATION

10.1.1 CAMPUS MUSIC FACILITIES

The Queen Elizabeth II Music Building was dedicated in October 1984 by Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth II. The QEII main floor was opened for classes in 1985 by Manitoba Premier Howard Pawley, with the two remaining floors completed thereafter through additional provincial funding, generous gifts of private donors, and a Cultural Initiative Project grant. Given in recognition of the role played by the School of Music and Conservatory in the cultural life of Southwestern Manitoba and Southeastern Saskatchewan, the CIP grant contributed to the building of one of the best designed and thoroughly equipped music facilities in Canada. Features of the building include the 208 seat Lorne Watson Recital Hall, the R.D. Bell Hall, the Kinsmen Rehearsal Hall, the Mary Smart Organ Room (housing a nine-rank tracker-action instrument built and installed in 1988 by Gabriel Kney), a spacious Music Library, the Electronic Music Studio, the Recording Studio, and an array of classrooms, teaching studios, and practice studios.

The Western Manitoba Centennial Auditorium is located immediately north of the Queen Elizabeth II Music Building. Large productions of the School of Music utilize the fully professional staging facilities of the Auditorium.

The Music Library contains one of Western Canada's most comprehensive music collections, including reference works, books, periodicals, scores, tapes and compact discs. Listening, video, and computer stations provide library patrons access to music through the latest technology.

Performance opportunities abound at Brandon University for music students, students from other faculties, and community musicians. Music students have opportunities to perform both as soloists and as members of a wide range and variety of ensembles, from small chamber groups to full-scale productions. Chamber music is offered in all areas, and students are encouraged to participate in small ensemble activities each year of their studies. Students from all faculties, as well as community musicians, are invited to participate in School of Music ensembles: wind ensemble, chamber orchestra, chorale, university/community chorus, collegium musicum, and jazz ensemble (each spring Brandon University hosts an international jazz festival adjudicated by world-class jazz artists). Additional performance opportunities are afforded student soloists and chamber ensembles in regularly scheduled ensemble and chamber music classes.

The Eckhardt-Gramatté Conservatory of Music provides instruction to students, young and old, wishing to study on a casual basis or to proceed toward a diploma. Brandon University is an examination centre for mid-winter and mid-summer examinations of Conservatory Canada and the Royal Conservatory of Music.

10.1.2 SCHOLARSHIPS

The School of Music is extremely fortunate that, through the generosity of many donors, considerable scholarship assistance is available to music students at Brandon University. All students accepted into the Bachelor of Music program are automatically considered for music scholarships. Music students are also eligible for several University awards, some of which, such as the Sarah Harriet Hall Entrance Scholarships, require an individual application. For complete information on these awards see section Awards. The application deadline for these scholarships is May 14.15



10.2 DEGREES IN THE SCHOOL OF MUSIC

10.2.1 UNDERGRADUATE

Brandon University offers Bachelor of Music degrees in the following areas:

1. **Bachelor of Music (Honours)** is a flexible program, allowing a variety of options. Students may choose between extra emphasis in such areas as arts and science, music theory, music history, or pedagogy.
2. **Bachelor of Music (Performance)** is offered in piano, organ, voice, strings, guitar, woodwinds, brass, percussion, and jazz. Students are prepared for careers as professional performers or as private teachers. Admission to this Major is available by audition after the completion of the common first year.
3. **Bachelor of Music (Major in School Music)/Bachelor of Education (A.D.)** degrees are offered in a five-year sequence of courses -- the **Concurrent Music Education** program. This program is designed to cultivate students' musical skills while simultaneously developing their understanding of the processes of teaching music. After the common first year, students follow one of three streams: elementary, choral, or instrumental. Graduates of this program earn a Manitoba Class-Five Permanent Teacher's Certificate.
4. **Bachelor of Music (Specialist in School Music)** is a four-year degree program available to students who achieve high academic standing (3.0 g.p.a. in their first year of study) and wish to pursue certification through a B.Ed. (A.D.) after the B.Mus. Upon completion of this six-year program of studies, graduates earn a Manitoba Class 6 Permanent Teacher's Certificate.

For information on Music studies for students in other faculties please see the Music Arts (67) section of this calendar.

10.2.2 GRADUATE

The School of Music at Brandon University offers a Master of Music degree in several areas, including music education, piano, collaborative piano, violin, viola, cello and composition. For complete details, see the Graduate Calendar.

10.3 BACHELOR OF MUSIC

Note: The School of Music is undergoing an internal program review. Degree requirements, course offerings, academic regulations etc. may change and render portions of this calendar entry inaccurate or obsolete. Always check with an academic advisor before registering or adding/dropping courses.

General Information

Students desiring to enter the Bachelor of Music program should request a School of Music Entrance Form from the Administrative Assistant of the School, usually in the fall or early winter preceding entry. This is in addition to the Brandon University Entrance Form, available from the University Admissions Office. After this document is received, the audition will be scheduled, and consideration of scholarship assistance will commence.

Entrance Requirements

1. University Admission: See section of the Calendar regarding admissions.3.1
2. Audition: All students must successfully pass an entrance audition in the chosen area of performance, as described below.

Tuition Fees: Please see section of the General Calendar for the regular and special tuition fees.

Audition: Auditions are held during the months of February to May at scheduled times. (See the current Academic Calendar for dates.) Auditions on other dates may be arranged, but scholarship decisions are usually made in May. Students who audition after that time are unlikely to receive financial assistance. The audition should consist of three works of contrasting style/historical period at a level equivalent to Grade VIII or higher in the Conservatory Canada or Royal Conservatory Syllabus (Grade VII Conservatory Canada for Winds and Percussion). An ear test will be given, and students may be questioned as to the nature and history of the repertoire performed. Emphasis will be placed on basic musicianship.

Theory and Aural Skills Test: Although there is no literal entrance requirement in the areas of theory and aural skills (ear training), students entering the Bachelor of Music program will be required to take a test in each area either at the time of audition (on campus) or at a later date (either on campus or at another

location). The results of these tests do not usually affect admission. On the basis of the results, students will be placed in the appropriate section of first year Theory/Aural Skills Solfege courses.

In order to be successful in the written test, students must have a working knowledge of rudiments: all intervals, chord structures, key and meter signatures, notation of rhythm, scales, etc. The ear test will include identification of melodic intervals within an octave, major and minor chords, dictation of melodies (4 - 6 bars of simple duple and triple meter rhythms in a variety of keys) and rhythmic patterns (4 - 6 bars of simple duple and triple meter rhythms, including division of the beat).

Non-keyboard musicians are strongly urged to acquire some ability at the keyboard prior to entering any of the music degree programs.

Registration and Orientation: For full details on registration and orientation see section .4.1

10.3.1 DEGREE RESIDENCE REQUIREMENT

1. 4-Year B.Mus. (Performance): Of the total credit hours required to graduate with the 4-Year B.Mus. (Performance) degree, either the final 48 credit hours, or at least 60 credit hours of Brandon University courses are required, of which 36 credit hours must be at the 300 and 400 course levels.
2. 4-Year B.Mus. (Honours): Of the 139.5 credit hours required to graduate with the 4-Year B.Mus. (Honours) degree, either the final 48 credit hours, or at least 60 credit hours of Brandon University courses are required.
3. Concurrent 5-year B.Mus./B.Ed. (151.5 credit hours): Students who may wish to enter this program should direct enquiries to the Chair, Joint Department of Music Education.
4. 4-year B.Mus. (Specialist in School Music) (128 credit hours): Students who may wish to enter this program should direct enquiries to the Chair, Joint Department of Music Education.

Appeals against the Residence Requirements for individuals who are forced to relocate to another province or country will be considered as special cases by the Curriculum and Academic Standards Committee.

10.3.2 SECOND DEGREE RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

B.Mus. Degree Honours and Performance: Students who already have a first undergraduate degree and who are seeking the 4-Year B.Mus. degree (Honours or Performance) will be required to complete a minimum of 66 credit hours of university level work of which at least 42 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University. The 66 credit hours must be in an approved program of courses.

Converting a B.G.S. 3-Year degree to B.Mus. 4-Year (Honours or Performance) degree: Students who wish to convert from a 3-Year B.G.S. degree obtained at Brandon University to a 4-Year Bachelor of Music degree (Honours or Performance) will be required to complete a minimum of 37 additional credit hours in appropriate courses. Students are advised that they will probably have to complete more than 37 credit hours in order to fulfill the specific requirements of the Bachelor of Music degree.

B.Mus. degrees in School Music: Direct enquiries to the School of Music.

10.3.3 OTHER DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Academic Requirements: University academic performance requirements are found in the calendar (see section and 4.1 and 4.3.7). In addition, Bachelor of Music students must have a g.p.a. of 2.5 for graduation, and must have a sessional g.p.a. of 2.5 (each year) to retain Bachelor of Music registration.

Concert Attendance: Students are required to attend at least forty concerts in the course of their degree program. This requirement will normally be satisfied by the end of a student's third year. Students who fail to satisfy this requirement will not be permitted to graduate. A copy of the complete Concert Attendance Policy is available in the School of Music Office.

Aural Skills Requirement: To qualify for graduation with a Bachelor of Music degree, a grade of "B-" or better is required in Aural Skills IV (65:283), or in the Aural Skills Exit Test. A detailed policy statement is available from the School of Music Office.

Applied Instruction: If a student is awarded a grade of "B-" or less in an applied study course, then the student must obtain written permission from the Applied Department and the Dean to register for further applied music.



Ensemble Requirement: The total credit hours required is listed in each degree program (below). Although most university courses may not be repeated for credit, these courses are an exception. All elementary and choral music education students must meet the requirements for 65:217/218 Ensemble in the second year of their program and beyond through enrolment in either Chorale or Chorus.

Field Experience Requirements: Before entering 01:475 Field Experience, all Music students must have completed 65:283 aural Skills IV, all required conducting courses, and six terms of Applied Music Concentration, with grades of at least "B-".

Music Education students specializing in *Instrumental Music* must also complete the following courses with an average grade of "B-":

06:241	The Professional Teacher
06:352	Instructional Methods (Music Education)
06:344	Foundations of Music Education
06:362	Using Technology and Computers
06:354	Evaluation and Assessment
65:355	Beginning Instrumental Techniques and Methods
06:345	Band and Jazz Methods (MY)
06:346	Band and Jazz Methods (SY)
65:475	Advanced Instrumental Techniques and Methods

Music Education students specializing in *Elementary Music* must also complete the following courses with an average grade of "B-":

06:241	The Professional Teacher
06:352	Instructional Methods (Music Education)
06:344	Foundations of Music Education
06:362	Using Technology and Computers
06:354	Evaluation and Assessment
65:364	Classroom Music Methods (EY)
06:365	Classroom Music Methods (MY)
06:366	Introductory Vocal/Choral Methods

Music Education students specializing in *Choral Music* must also complete the following courses with an average grade of "B-":

06:241	The Professional Teacher
06:352	Instructional Methods (Music Education)
06:344	Foundations of Music Education
06:362	Using Technology and Computers
06:354	Evaluation and Assessment
65:364	Classroom Music Methods (EY)
06:365	Classroom Music Methods (MY)
06:366	Introductory Vocal/Choral Methods
06:367	Advanced Vocal/Choral Methods

10.4 CURRICULUM OUTLINES

10.4.1 FIRST YEAR: (COMMON TO ALL PROGRAMS)

Course	Course Name	Cr Hrs
†	Courses other than Music	6
65:100/101	Applied Concentration	3/3
65:130	Music Hist and Lit I: Gen. Survey	3
65:131	Music Hist and Lit II: Gen. Survey	3
65:117/118 A or B	Ensemble	1.5/1.5
65:117/118 C-H	Ensemble	1.5/1.5
65:180/181	Theory I/II	3/3
65:182/183	Aural Skills I/II	1/1
65:184/185	Solfège I/II	1/1
Total:		34

† Voice students should see language requirements in Applied, Music Education, and General degree programs.

10.4.2 BACHELOR OF MUSIC (HONOURS)

1. The degree is awarded after satisfactory completion of 139.5 credit hours distributed as follows:

- 24 credit hours elected from Arts, Science and Education. Voice concentrations must include at least 6 credit hours in French, German, Italian or Spanish.

b) 97.5 credit hours in Music, 85.5 of which are prescribed, 12 of which are optional.

- Applied Music (24 credit hours): 65:100, 101, 200, 201, 300, 301, 400, 401.
 - Music History and Literature (18 credit hours): 65:130, 131, and 12 credit hours selected from 230, 231, 233, 330, 331, 332, 362, 363, 530.
 - Theory and Aural Skills (24 credit hours): 65:180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 280, 281, 282, 283 and 6 additional credit hours.
 - Elementary Conducting & Score Study (1.5 credit hour): 65:278
 - Ensemble Courses (18 credit hours): 65:117/118/217/218 A or B (6 credit hours in total, 1.5 each), 65:117/118/217/218/317/318/417/418 A through H (12 credit hours in total, 1.5 each of which 6 credit hours of 65:170/171 A or B in addition to that taken previously, may be included).
 - Elective Music Credits (12 credit hours): these hours must be chosen from music courses, but may not include: Applied credits (Concentration, Major or Minor), Ensemble credits, or more than 4 credit hours from 65:313, 413, 415, 416, (Recitals).
- c) 18 credit hours elected from Arts, Science or Music, but not including recital credit hours, more than 6 credit hours of applied study, or more than 6 credit hours of ensemble courses in addition to those required for the degree.

10.4.3 THE 5-YEAR CONCURRENT BACHELOR OF MUSIC/ BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (A.D.) DEGREES

Degrees in Instrumental Music and Choral Music are awarded upon satisfactory completion of 160.5 credit hours. A degree in Elementary Music is awarded upon completion of 163.50 credit hours. Upon completion of the common first year, students must apply either to the Concurrent Program outlined here, or the Specialist program outlined in section 10.4.4.

CURRICULUM OUTLINE

- * Students in all streams must complete a minimum of 12 credit hours of music history including at least 3 hours of 20th Century music history.
- † Students eventually seeking Manitoba teacher certification at the secondary level must complete at least 18 credit hours in a second teaching area (see section 10.5.1 for options) and at the concurrent and specialist level must complete 27 credit hours in a teachable core.
- ‡ Students failing to achieve a "B-" or better in 65:283 Aural Skills IV must retake 65:283 until achieving a "B-" or better or pass the Aural Skills Exit Test.

Year 1	Common to all B.Mus. Programs	Cr Hrs
		34
Year 2		
†	Second Teachable Area Courses (Instrumental/Choral)	6
	Teachable Core (Elementary)	9
65:217/218	Ensemble	1.5/1.5
65:200/201	Applied Concentration	3/3
65:280/281	Music Theory III/IV	3/3
65:282/283 ‡	Aural Skills III/IV	1/1
06:241	The Professional Teacher (Mus. Ed.)	3
06:352	Instructional Methods (Mus. Ed.)	3
01:271	Field Experience	3
		32/35
Year 3		
†	Second Teachable Area Courses (Instrumental/Choral)	6
	Teachable Core (Elementary)	9
65:317/318	Ensemble	1.5/1.5
65:278/279	Elementary Conducting/Score Study	1.5/1.5
65:300/301	Applied Concentration	3/3
65/06:344	Foundations of Music Education	3
65: *	Music or Music Education Elective	6
	Instrumental:	
	Elective Education Courses	6



	Elementary and Choral:	
	Elective Education Course	3
65:	Elective Music Course (Choral)	3
		33
Year 4		
	Teachable Core (Elementary)	3
	Elective Music (Instrumental/Choral)	3
65:417	Ensemble	1.5
65:406	Applied Concentration	3
06:362	Using Technology and Computers (Mus. Ed.)	3
01:371	Field Experience	3
	Instrumental:	
65:355	Beginning Instrumental Techniques & Methods	3
06:345	Band and Jazz Methods (MY)	3
65:478	Advanced Conducting & Score Study	3
	Required B.Ed. courses	9
	Elementary:	
06:364	Classroom Music Methods (EY)	3
06:366	Introductory Vocal/Choral Methods	3
	Required B.Ed. courses	9
	Choral:	
65:478	Advanced Conducting & Score Study	3
06:364	Classroom Music Methods (EY)	3
06:366	Introductory Vocal/Choral Methods	3
	Required B.Ed. courses	9
		31.5
Year 5		
65:506	Applied Concentration	3
06:354	Evaluation & Assessment (Mus. Ed.)	3
	Required B.Ed. courses	12
01:474	Field Experience	3
01:475	Field Experience	3
	Instrumental:	
65:475	Advanced Instrumental Techniques & Methods	3
06:346	Band & Jazz Methods (SY)	3
	Elementary:	
06:365	Classroom Music Methods (MY)	3
	Required B.Ed. course or Elective	3
	Choral:	
06:365	Classroom Music Methods (MY)	3
06:367	Advanced Vocal/Choral Methods	3
		30

10.4.4 BACHELOR OF MUSIC (SPECIALIST IN SCHOOL MUSIC)

The Bachelor of Music (Specialist in School Music) is awarded upon completion of 136 hours as described below. Students wishing to become certified to teach in the public school must complete additional after-degree study in a Faculty of Education as prescribed by Provincial regulations. Such regulations vary from province to province. In Manitoba, the current A.D. (after degree) requirement is the Bachelor of Education (A.D.), conferred, as a second degree, upon satisfactory completion of sixty credit hours in Education (see section 10.5.1). These combined degrees lead to a Class 6 Permanent Teaching Certificate.

Students who have achieved a minimum G.P.A. of 3.0 in the first year of the their program (above) are eligible to apply to the 4-Year Specialist program. Admission requires written approval of the Joint Department of Music Education and the Dean of the School of Music.

CURRICULUM OUTLINE:

* Students in all streams must complete a minimum of 12 credit hours of music history including at least 3 hours of 20th Century music history.

† Students eventually seeking Manitoba teacher certification at the secondary level must complete at least 18 credit hours in a second teaching area (see section 10.5.1 for options) and at the concurrent and specialist level must complete 27 credit hours in a teachable core.

‡ Students failing to achieve a "B-" or better in 65:283 Aural Skills IV must retake 65:283 until achieving a "B-" or better or pass the Aural Skills Exit Test.

		Cr Hrs
Year 1	Common to all B.Mus. Programs	
		34
Year 2		
†	Non-music courses	6
65:	Music Elective	3
65:217/218	Ensemble	1.5/1.5
65:200/201	Applied Concentration	3/3
65:280/281	Music Theory III/IV	3/3
65:282/283 ‡	Aural Skills III/IV	1/1
65: *	Music History	3/3
06:241	The Professional Teacher (Mus. Ed.)	3
		35
Year 3		
†	Non-music courses	6
65:317/318	Ensemble I	.5/1.5
65:278/279	Elementary Conducting/Score Study	1.5/1.5
65:300/301	Applied Concentration	3/3
65:344	Foundations of Music Education	3
65: *	Music History	6
06:362	Using Computers and Technology (Mus. Ed.)	3
	Instrumental:	
65:345	Band & Jazz Methods (MY)	3
65:355	Beginning Instrumental Techniques & Methods	3
65:	Elective Music course	3
	Elementary/Choral:	
65:364	Classroom Music Methods (EY)	3
	Elective Music Education Courses	3/3
		39
Year 4		
	Elective	3
65:	Elective Music courses	3/3
65:417/418	Ensemble	.5/1.5
65:400/401	Applied Concentration	3/3
65:440	Music Education Practicum	3
65:478	Advanced Conducting & Score Study	3
06:354	Evaluation & Assessment (Mus. Ed.)	3
	Instrumental:	
06:346	Band and Jazz Methods (SY)	3
06:475	Advanced Instrumental Techniques & Methods	3
	Elementary/Choral:	
65:346	Classroom Music Methods (MY)	3
06:366	Introductory Vocal/Choral Methods	3
		33

A graduation recital is required in the 4-Year B.Mus. (Specialist in School Music) program.

The recital shall:

1. be of 25 minutes minimum duration and occur at Brandon University;
2. occur at any time during Applied Concentration study, as determined by mutual agreement between the student and applied music instructor;
3. be evaluated by the student's applied instructor and taken into account in recommending to the jury a grade for the pertinent Applied concentration course.

10.4.5 BACHELOR OF MUSIC (PERFORMANCE MAJOR)

In piano, organ, strings, guitar, voice, winds, percussion, and jazz.

Those electing the Performance Major program must, at a term-end applied jury, gain approval to play a juried audition which must be passed to gain admission to this Major.

Courses other than music: 24 credit hours in courses other than music are required of all students in the Performance Major pro-



gram. If all of this work is done during the regular academic terms, students sometimes find the time demands excessive. It is recommended that as many credit hours as possible be taken during the Spring and Summer sessions. Recommended subjects: English, Languages, History, Philosophy, History of Western Art.

Piano Major: Two possible concentrations are available to students majoring in piano. They may concentrate on solo performance or on accompanying. Students majoring in Piano Accompaniment must complete a minimum of six credit hours of French, German, Italian, or Spanish from among the 24 credit hours required in courses other than music. Variants from the regular Piano Major program in third and fourth years appear in the outlines for those years and in the course descriptions.

Voice Major: Voice Majors must complete a minimum of 6 credit hours of French, German, Italian or Spanish from among the 24 credit hours required in courses other than music.

All Majors: Pedagogy, repertoire, literature, and accompaniment courses may be offered in a different yearly sequence than that outlined in the degree program requirements.

CURRICULUM OUTLINE:

* Students in all streams, except Jazz must complete a minimum of 12 credit hours of music history including at least 3 hours of 20th Century music history. Jazz Majors must complete a minimum of 9 credit hours of Music History.

** Required course for all Jazz Majors.

‡ Students failing to achieve a "B-" or better in 65:283 Aural Skills IV must retake 65:283 until achieving a "B-" or better or pass the Aural Skills Exit Test.

	Common to all B.Mus. Programs	Cr Hrs
Year 1		30
Year 2		
	Courses other than music	6
65:270/271	Ensemble I	.5/.5
65:202/203	Applied Major	4/4
65:	Either 260/261 Chamber Music or 208/209 Small Ensemble Directed Study **	.5/.5
65:280/281	Theory III/IV	3/3
65:282/283	Aural Skills III/IV ‡	1/1
Choose Two:	Music History/Literature: 65:230, 231, 233, 330, 331, 362, 363, 530	3/3
Keyboard Majors add:		
65:220/221	Keyboard Literature I/II	1.5/1.5
String/Guitar Majors add:		
65:222/223	String Literature I/II	1/1
Wind/Percussion Majors add:		
65:320/321	Pedagogy I/II	1/1
Voice Majors add:		
65:224/225	Vocal Repertoire I/II	1/1
Jazz Majors add:		
Choose One:	Music History/Literature: 65:230, 231, 233, 330, 331, 362, 363, 530	3/3
65:267/268	Intro. to Jazz Improvisation I/II	3/3
		34 or 35
Year 3		
	Courses other than music	6
65:370/371	Ensemble I	.5/.5
65:302/303	Applied Major	4/4
65:313	Recital I	4
65:	Either 362 Twentieth Century Music I or 363 Twentieth Century Music II	3
65:	Music History/Literature: Two of 230, 231, 233**, 330, 331, 362, 363, 530	3/3
Keyboard Majors add:		
65:320/321	Pedagogy I/II	1/1
65:	Either 360/361 Chamber Music or 311/312 Piano Accompaniment	.5/.5
String/Guitar Majors add:		
65:320/321	Pedagogy I/II	1/1
65:322/323	Orchestral Literature I/II	1/1
	Guitar Majors substitute Music Elective	2

65:360/361	Chamber Music	.5/.5
Wind/Percussion Majors add:		
65:278/279	Elementary Conducting & Score Study	1.5/1.5
65:322/323	Orchestral Literature I/II	1/1
65:	Either 360/361 Chamber Music or 308/309 Small Ensemble Directed Study	.5/.5
Voice Majors add:		
65:320/321	Pedagogy I/II	1/1
65:324/325	Vocal Repertoire III/IV	1/1
65:	Either 360/361 Chamber Music or 308/309 Small Ensemble Directed Study	.5/.5
Jazz Majors add:		
65:308/309	Small Ensemble Directed Study	.5/.5
65:348	Jazz Pedagogy	3
		31-34
Year 4		
	Courses other than music	6
65:470/471	Ensemble	.5/.5
65:402/403	Applied Major	4/4
65:416	Recital III	4
65:	Either 460/461 Chamber Music or 408/409 Small Ensemble Directed Study	.5/.5
Keyboard Majors add:		
65:	Either 278 Elem. Conducting & Score Study or 366 Vocal/Choral Techniques & Methods I	1.5 or 3
65:411/412	Keyboard Accompaniment I/II	1/1
65:	Either 413 Recital II or 416 Recital III	.5/.5
	Electives	5
String/Guitar Majors add:		
65:278	Elementary Conducting & Score Study	1.5
	Electives	6
65:	Either 413 Recital II or 415 Concerto	2
Wind/Percussion Majors add:		
65:470/471	Ensemble II * (additional ensemble)	.5/.5
	Electives	6
65:	Either 413 Recital II or 415 Concerto	2
Voice Majors add:		
	Electives	6
65:	Either 278 Elementary Conducting Score Study or 366 Vocal/Choral Techniques & Methods I	1.5 or 3
65:	Either 413 Recital II or 415 Concerto	2
Jazz Majors add:		
65:357/358	Advanced Jazz Improvisation i/II	1.5/1.5
65:356	Jazz Styles in Historical Perspective	3
	Electives	3
		29-31

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Most of the following Bachelor of Music courses are available normally only to B.Mus. students. Some are available to students of other faculties who have the proper prerequisites and obtain the approval of the Dean of the School of Music. Non-B.Mus. students must make certain that such courses are acceptable to their own faculties and for the degree sought. Courses in Applied Music are available to students only with the approval of the Applied Department and of the specific instructor involved.

65:100 APPLIED CONCENTRATION (3)

Prerequisite: B.Mus. Registration or permission of Applied Department.

Instruction weekly in the study of a keyboard or orchestral instrument, voice, guitar, or composition. Violinists and violists who wish to study both instruments will be encouraged to do so when it appears advisable. Pianists will be expected to gain substantial accompanying experience.

1 individual instruction hour per week, one term.



65:101 (3)
APPLIED CONCENTRATION
 Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration and 65:100 or permission of Applied Department.
 1 individual instruction hour per week, one term.

65:104 (1)
APPLIED MINOR
 Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration and permission of Applied Department.
 .5 individual instruction hours per week, one term.

65:105 (1)
APPLIED MINOR
 Prerequisite: B.Mus. Registration and 65:104 and permission of Applied Department.
 .5 individual instruction hours per week, one term.

65:117 (1.5)
ENSEMBLE
 Prerequisite: Nil.
 An ensemble appropriate to the student's ability and performance area.
 A - - Chorale; B - - Chorus; C - - Collegium Musicum; D - - Jazz Ensemble; E - - Orchestra; F - - Performance Class; G - - Wind Ensemble; H - Other.
 2.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.

65:118 (1.5)
ENSEMBLE
 Prerequisite: 65:117. (same Ensemble) or permission of Instructor.
 An ensemble appropriate to the student's ability and performance area.
 A - - Chorale; B - - Chorus; C - - Collegium Musicum; D - - Jazz Ensemble; E - - Orchestra; F - - Performance Class; G - - Wind Ensemble; H - Other.
 2.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.

65:130 (3)
MUSIC HISTORY AND LITERATURE: GENERAL SURVEY I
 Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.
 A chronological survey of the history of Music in Western Civilization tracing the evolution of musical idioms and styles by means of critical listening. Although there is no literal prerequisite, it is advisable that the student has at least an elementary background in music theory.
 Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:130
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:131 (3)
MUSIC HISTORY AND LITERATURE: GENERAL SURVEY II
 Prerequisite: 65/67:130 or permission of Instructor.
 A continuation of 65:130
 Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:131
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:165 (3)
THEORY I (EXTENDED)
 Prerequisite: Nil.
 An examination of elementary aspects of pitch and rhythm, advancing to basic four-part harmony.
 Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:165
 5 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:166 (3)
THEORY II (EXTENDED)
 Prerequisite: 65/67:165.
 A continuation of the subject areas covered in 65/67:165 Theory I.
 Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:166
 5 lecture hours per term, one term.

65:167 (1)
AURAL SKILLS I (EXTENDED)
 Prerequisite: Nil.
 A practical introduction to interval and chord recognition, involving singing, dictation (melodic, rhythmic, harmonic), simple keyboard harmony and general analysis.
 Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:167
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:168 (1)
AURAL SKILLS II (EXTENDED)
 Prerequisite: 65/67:167.
 A continuation of the subject areas covered in 65/67:167 Aural Skills I.
 Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:168
 3 lecture hours per term, one term.

65:172 (1)
SOLFEGE I (EXTENDED)
 Prerequisite: Nil.
 Designed to develop skills primarily in sight reading through singing. Other aural skills will also be strengthened. Tonic sol-fa, comparative time names, and absolute pitch names are used in the initial stages.
 Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:172
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:173 (1)
SOLFEGE II (EXTENDED)
 Prerequisite: 65/67:172.
 A continuation of the subject areas covered in 65/67:172 Solfege I.
 Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:173 and (Nursing) 71:173.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:179 (3)
THE PHYSICAL ACOUSTICS OF MUSIC
 Prerequisite: Nil.
 This course is intended for students in Music and others with a strong background and interest in music. A study of the physical principles of physics and acoustics as they relate to musical sounds, musical instruments, and the electronic production and reproduction of musical sounds. Considerable attention will be given to the physical principles of hearing.
 Cross-registered with (Physics & Astronomy) 74:179
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:180 (3)
THEORY I
 Prerequisite: 67:164 with "C+" or better grade or permission of Instructor.
 A review of music rudiments followed by the study of melody and four-part harmony. Facility in both writing and analysis will be emphasized.
 Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:180
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:181 (3)
THEORY II
 Prerequisite: 65/67:180 or permission of Instructor.
 A continuation of the study of four-part harmony through seventh chords. Facility in both writing and analysis will be emphasized.
 Binary and ternary formal structures will be studied.
 Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:181
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:182 (1)
AURAL SKILLS I
 Prerequisite: Successful achievement in placement test or permission of Instructor.
 Interval and chord recognition and singing, dictation (melodic, rhythmic, harmonic), simple keyboard harmony, general analysis.
 Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:182
 2 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:183 (1)
AURAL SKILLS II
 Prerequisite: 65/67:182 or permission of Instructor.
 More advanced interval and chord recognition and singing, dictation (melodic, rhythmic, harmonic), keyboard harmony, general analysis.
 Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:183
 2 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:184 (1)
SOLFEGE I
 Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.
 Designed to develop skills primarily in sight reading through singing. Other aural skills also will be strengthened. Tonic sol-fa, comparative time names, and absolute pitch names are used in the initial stages.
 2 lecture hours per week, one term.



65:185 (1)
SOLFEGE II
Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.
A continuation of Solfege I with materials ranging from folk songs through classical examples.
2 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:200 (3)
APPLIED CONCENTRATION
Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration and 65:101 or permission of Applied Department.
1 individual instruction hour per week, one term.

65:201 (3)
APPLIED CONCENTRATION
Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration and 65:200 or permission of Applied Department.
1 individual instruction hour per week, one term.

65:202 (4)
APPLIED MAJOR
Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Performance) registration.
For Performance Music Majors.
1 individual instruction hour per week, one term.

65:203 (4)
APPLIED MAJOR
Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Performance) registration and 65:202 or permission of Applied Department.
1 individual instruction hour per week, one term.

65:204 (1)
APPLIED MINOR
Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration and 65:105 and permission of Applied Department.
.5 individual instruction hours per week, one term.

65:205 (1)
APPLIED MINOR
Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration and 65:204 and permission of Applied Department.
.5 individual instruction hours per week, one term.

65:208 (.5)
SMALL ENSEMBLE DIRECTED STUDY
Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Performance) registration or permission of Instructor.
A performance-oriented course in which students will rehearse and perform works for small ensemble under the guidance of faculty, expert in a specific instrumental or vocal genre.
1.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.

65:209 (.5)
SMALL ENSEMBLE DIRECTED STUDY
Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Performance) registration and 65:208 or permission of Instructor.
A performance-oriented course in which students will rehearse and perform works for small ensemble under the guidance of faculty, expert in a specific instrumental or vocal genre.
1.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.

65:217 (1.5)
ENSEMBLE
Prerequisite: 65:118.
An ensemble appropriate to the student's ability and performance area.
A -- Chorale; B -- Chorus; C -- Collegium Musicum; D -- Jazz Ensemble; E -- Orchestra; F -- Performance Class; G -- Wind Ensemble; H -- Other.
2.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.

65:218 (1.5)
ENSEMBLE
Prerequisite: 65:217. (same Ensemble) or permission of Instructor.
An ensemble appropriate to the student's ability and performance area.
A -- Chorale; B -- Chorus; C -- Collegium Musicum; D -- Jazz Ensemble; E -- Orchestra; F -- Performance Class; G -- Wind Ensemble; H -- Other.
2.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.

65:220 (1.5)
KEYBOARD LITERATURE I
Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration or permission of Instructor.
A practical survey of the music literature available to pianists or organists, with consideration of the stylistic problems in its performance. A -- Piano; B -- Organ.
1.5 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:221 (1.5)
KEYBOARD LITERATURE II
Prerequisite: 65:220 or permission of Instructor.
Continuation of course 65:220.
1.5 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:222 (1)
STRING LITERATURE I
Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Performance) registration or permission of Instructor.
A -- Violin/Viola; B -- Cello/Double Bass; C -- Guitar.
1 lecture hour per week, one term.

65:223 (1)
STRING LITERATURE II
Prerequisite: 65:222 or permission of Instructor.
Continuation of course 65:222.
1 lecture hour per week, one term.

65:224 (1)
VOCAL REPERTOIRE I
Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration or permission of Instructor.
A survey of song literature -- Italian, Spanish, French, Russian, American.
1 studio hour per week, one term.

65:225 (1)
VOCAL REPERTOIRE II
Prerequisite: 65:224 or permission of Instructor.
A survey of song literature -- English, German, Canadian.
1 studio hour per week, one term.

65:230 (3)
MUSIC HISTORY AND LITERATURE: MIDDLE AGES AND RENAISSANCE
Prerequisite: 65/67:130 and 65/67:131 or permission of Instructor.
A survey of Western Music to 1600, including stylistic analysis of specific works.
Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:230
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:231 (3)
MUSIC HISTORY AND LITERATURE: BAROQUE PERIOD
Prerequisite: 65/67:130 and 65/67:131 or permission of Instructor.
A study of the musical styles from 1600 - 1750 with special attention to new vocal and instrumental forms; e.g., cantata, opera, oratorio, fugue, sonata, and concerto. Analysis of characteristic works.
Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:231
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:233 (3)
HISTORY OF JAZZ
Prerequisite: Nil.
A chronological survey of jazz from its origins to the present. The course will trace the development of important styles and feature the works of influential performers through the use of historic recordings. Topics for study will include the beginnings and evolution of the blues, ragtime, the Chicago school, the swing era, avant-garde and free jazz, contemporary trends, and Canadian contributions.
Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:233
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:260 (.5)
CHAMBER MUSIC
Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Performance) registration or permission of Instructor.
A performance-oriented class consisting of individual coaching in various aspects of chamber music.
1.5 lecture hours per week, one term.



65:261 CHAMBER MUSIC Prerequisite: 65:260 or permission of Instructor. 1.5 lecture hours per week, one term.	(5)	65:281 THEORY IV Prerequisite: 65:280 or permission of Instructor. A continuation of counterpoint and advanced harmony. Analysis of larger formal structures. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.	(3)
65:267 INTRODUCTION TO JAZZ IMPROVISATION I Prerequisite: 65/67:181, 65/67:183 and permission of Instructor. An practical introduction to the art of jazz improvisation covering fundamental melodic, harmonic and rhythmic materials. Emphasis will be placed on aural training, transcription and performance practices. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.	(3.0)	65:282 AURAL SKILLS III Prerequisite: 65/67:183 or permission of Instructor. Advanced ear training. Recognition of seventh chord types, chromatic chords, chord root progressions and phrase structures. Dictation, keyboard harmony, general analysis. 2 lecture hours per week, one term.	(1)
65:268 INTRODUCTION TO JAZZ IMPROVISATION II Prerequisite: 65:267 or permission of Instructor. A continuation of 65:267, including further exploration of melodic, harmonic, and rhythmic materials. Emphasis will be placed on aural training, transcription, repertoire development and performance practices. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.	(3.0)	65:283 AURAL SKILLS IV Prerequisite: 65:282 or permission of Instructor. A continuation of Aural Skills III. A grade of "B-" is required of all students in 65:283. 2 lecture hours per week, one term.	(1)
65:272 WOODWIND TECHNIQUES AND METHODS I Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration or permission of Instructor. Students will be expected to reach a reasonable proficiency on the flute, oboe, clarinet and bassoon. They will play a variety of styles of music to learn the various techniques required for each instrument. Attention will be given to the simple repair of instruments and to the adjusting of reeds. 2 lecture hours per week, one term.	(1)	65:284 INTRODUCTION TO ARTS ADMINISTRATION Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor. An introduction to the principles and models of arts administration. Areas of study will include organization models, strategic planning, budgeting, granting, fundraising, and marketing. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.	(3)
65:273 WOODWIND TECHNIQUES AND METHODS II Prerequisite: 65:272 or permission of Instructor. A continuation of 65:272. Students will study those instruments not previously covered. 2 lecture hours per week, one term.	(1)	65:285 INTRODUCTION TO AUDIO ENGINEERING Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor. An introduction to the theory and practice of audio engineering pertinent to music. Areas of study will include hall environments, current recording technologies, and studio techniques. Studio work will include recording live performances, editing performances, editing and mixing. Production techniques will also be addressed. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.	(3)
65:276 STRING TECHNIQUES AND METHODS I Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration or permission of Instructor. Students will be expected to reach a reasonable proficiency on two of the following: violin, viola, cello and double bass. They will play from several methods books to familiarize themselves with a variety of teaching material. Included will be a study of the care of each instrument. 2 lecture hours per week, one term.	(1)	65:300 APPLIED CONCENTRATION Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration and 65:201 or permission of Applied Department. 1 individual instruction hour per week, one term.	(3)
65:277 STRING TECHNIQUES AND METHODS II Prerequisite: 65:276 or permission of Instructor. A continuation of 65:276. Students will study those instruments not previously covered. 2 lecture hours per week, one term.	(1)	65:301 APPLIED CONCENTRATION Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration and 65:300 or permission of Applied Department. 1 individual instruction hour per week, one term.	(3)
65:278 ELEMENTARY CONDUCTING AND SCORE STUDY I Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration or permission of Instructor. Basic principles of conducting and score study with considerable emphasis on practical conducting experience including both choral and instrumental groups. 2 lecture hours per week, one term.	(1.5)	65:302 APPLIED MAJOR Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Performance) registration and 65:203 or permission of Applied Department. 1 individual instruction hour per week, one term.	(4)
65:279 ELEMENTARY CONDUCTING AND SCORE STUDY II Prerequisite: 65:278. A continuation and more advanced examination of the technical and musical problems introduced in Conducting 65:278. 2 lecture hours per week, one term.	(1.5)	65:303 APPLIED MAJOR Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Performance) registration and 65:302 or permission of Applied Department. 1 individual instruction hour per week, one term.	(4)
65:280 THEORY III Prerequisite: 65/67:181 or permission of Instructor. Writing of two-part counterpoint and advanced four-part harmony. An emphasis will be placed on analysis. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.	(3)	65:304 APPLIED MINOR Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration and 65:205 and permission of Applied Department. .5 individual instruction hours per week, one term.	(1)
		65:305 APPLIED MINOR Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration and 65:304 and permission of Applied Department. .5 individual instruction hours per week, one term.	(1)



65:308 (1)
SMALL ENSEMBLE DIRECTED STUDY
Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Performance) registration and 65:209 or permission of Instructor.
A performance-oriented course in which students will rehearse and perform works for small ensemble under the guidance of faculty, expert in a specific instrumental or vocal genre.
1.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.

65:309 (1)
SMALL ENSEMBLE DIRECTED STUDY
Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Performance) registration and 65:308 or permission of Instructor.
A performance-oriented course in which students will rehearse and perform works for small ensemble under the guidance of faculty, expert in a specific instrumental or vocal genre.
1.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.

65:311 (1)
PIANO ACCOMPANIMENT I
Prerequisite: Registration in B.Mus. (Performance) or permission of Instructor.
For Applied Piano Majors.
1 lecture hour per week, one term.

65:312 (1)
PIANO ACCOMPANIMENT II
Prerequisite: 65:311 or permission of Instructor.
Continuation of 65:311.
1 lecture hour per week, one term.

65:313 (1)
RECITAL I
Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Performance) registration or by juried audition.
Public recital including works of different styles and periods. Piano Accompaniment Majors will play one full-length recital with either a singer or an instrumentalist. Items from the solo piano repertoire may be included.
Performance Majors in orchestral instruments may substitute for one of 65:313 or 65:416 a formal orchestral audition, to be given before a jury of faculty members. Audition repertoire shall include solo work as well as items prepared from the orchestral literature. Sight reading and transposing (where appropriate) shall also be included.
Performance majors may not apply a recital grade of lower than "B-" to their degree. Students in the Honors or Music Education programs who elect to perform a credit recital will be judged at the performance level of the B.Mus. (Performance) degree.

65:317 (1)
ENSEMBLE
Prerequisite: 65:218.
An ensemble appropriate to the student's ability and performance area.
A -- Choral; B -- Chorus; C -- Collegium Musicum; D -- Jazz Ensemble; E -- Orchestra; F -- Performance Class; G -- Wind Ensemble; H -- Other.
2.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.

65:318 (1)
ENSEMBLE
Prerequisite: 65:317. (same Ensemble) or permission of Instructor.
An ensemble appropriate to the student's ability and performance area.
A -- Choral; B -- Chorus; C -- Collegium Musicum; D -- Jazz Ensemble; E -- Orchestra; F -- Performance Class; G -- Wind Ensemble; H -- Other.
2.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.

65:320 (1)
PEDAGOGY I: A-0
Prerequisite: Registration in B.Mus. (Performance) or permission of Instructor.
Instruction and practice in pedagogic methods, techniques and materials relevant to private teaching.
A -- Piano, B -- Organ, C -- Voice, D -- Violin/Viola, E -- Cello, F -- Guitar, G -- Flute, H -- Clarinet, I -- Oboe, J -- Bassoon, K -- Trumpet, L -- Horn, M -- Trombone, N -- Percussion, O -- Other.
1 lecture hour per week, one term.

65:321 (1)
PEDAGOGY II: A-0
Prerequisite: 65:320 or permission of Instructor.
Continuation of 65:320.
1 lecture hour per week, one term.

65:322 (1)
ORCHESTRAL LITERATURE I: A-L
Prerequisite: Registration in B.Mus. (Performance) or permission of Instructor.
For applied majors in orchestral instruments: A -- Violin, B -- Viola, C -- Cello, D -- Flute, E -- Clarinet, F -- Oboe, G -- Bassoon, H -- Trumpet, I -- Horn, J -- Trombone, K -- Percussion, L -- Other.
1 lecture hour per week, one term.

65:323 (1)
ORCHESTRAL LITERATURE II: A-L
Prerequisite: 65:322 or permission of Instructor.
Continuation of 65:322.
1 lecture hour per week, one term.

65:324 (1)
VOCAL REPERTOIRE III
Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Performance) registration or permission of Instructor.
A survey of arias from oratorios, cantatas and masses.
1 studio hour per week, one term.

65:325 (1)
VOCAL REPERTOIRE IV
Prerequisite: 65:324 or permission of Instructor.
A survey of arias from operas and works with orchestral accompaniment.
1 studio hour per week, one term.

65:330 (3)
MUSIC HISTORY AND LITERATURE: 1750-1830
Prerequisite: 65/67:130 and 65/67:131 or permission of Instructor.
A study of music written between 1750 and 1830, with analysis of representative works by Haydn, Mozart, Beethoven and Schubert.
Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:330
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:331 (3)
MUSIC HISTORY AND LITERATURE: NINETEENTH CENTURY
Prerequisite: 65/67:130 and 65/67:131 or permission of Instructor.
A survey of music of the Nineteenth Century with emphasis on representative works of major composers.
Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:331
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:339 (6)
TOPICS
Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor and permission of Dean.
A special research project undertaken by arrangement with and permission of a supervising instructor and the Dean of the School.

65:344 (3)
FOUNDATIONS OF MUSIC EDUCATION
Prerequisite: 06:352/03:351/03:352, 06:241/01:361/01:362/65:241 and permission of Instructor.
The study of the issues, concerns, goals and objectives central to the music education profession. Primary emphasis will be placed upon the connections between philosophical considerations and practical concerns in curriculum and instruction: the intimate relation between theory and practice. Other foundational concerns (psychology, sociology, social psychology, history) will be explored primarily through individual student projects. The course seeks to develop an inclusive understanding of music education.
May not be taken by students with credit in 65/06:444.
Cross-registered with (Music Education) 06:344
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:345 (3)
BAND AND JAZZ METHODS (MY)
Prerequisite: 65/06:344 or permission of Instructor. Also concurrent registration in 65:355.
The study of curricula, materials, and pedagogical considerations appropriate to delivering effective instrumental music instruction at beginning and intermediate levels.
Cross-registered with (Music Education) 06:345
3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.



65:346 (3)
BAND AND JAZZ METHODS (SY)
 Prerequisite: 65/06:345 or permission of Instructor. Also concurrent registration in 65:475.
 The study of curricula, materials, and pedagogical considerations appropriate to delivering effective instrumental music instruction at senior years levels.
 Cross-registered with (Music Education) 06:346
 3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

65:348 (3)
JAZZ PEDAGOGY
 Prerequisite: 65:283 with "B-" or better grade or permission of Instructor.
 Study of materials and methods necessary for development of improvisational skills and a viable jazz program.
 Cross-registered with (Music Education) 06:348
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:355 (3)
BEGINNING INSTRUMENTAL TECHNIQUES AND METHODS
 Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration and permission of Instructor.
 An introduction to fundamental playing techniques and pedagogical methods of common brass, woodwind, and percussion instruments. Study will include (as appropriate) embouchure, fingerings, adjustment of reeds, common performance practices, and basic instrumental care and maintenance.
 3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, both terms.

65:356 (3)
JAZZ STYLES IN HISTORICAL PERSPECTIVE
 Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Performance) registration and 65:223 and 65:281 or permission of Instructor.
 An historical and musical examination of significant styles in the jazz idiom, to be selected for swing, bebop, post-bop, modal, free, and other styles exemplified by influential jazz musicians.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:357 (1.5)
ADVANCED JAZZ IMPROVISATION I
 Prerequisite: 65:268 or permission of Instructor.
 A continuation of 65:268, covering the spontaneous reharmonization of standard songs; chromatic line construction; manipulation of harmonic rhythm; and motivic construction of improvisation.
 1.5 lecture hours per week, 1.5 laboratory hours per week, one term.

65:358 (1.5)
ADVANCED JAZZ IMPROVISATION II
 Prerequisite: 65:357 or permission of Instructor.
 A continuation of 65:357, covering non-functional harmonic progressions; altered non-dominant chords; odd-meter playing; irregular phrase lengths; and the appreciation of interactive concepts to tonal environments.
 1.5 lecture hours per week, 1.5 laboratory hours per week, one term.

65:360 (.5)
CHAMBER MUSIC
 Prerequisite: 65:261 or permission of Instructor.
 1.5 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:361 (.5)
CHAMBER MUSIC
 Prerequisite: 65:360 or permission of Instructor.
 1.5 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:362 (3)
TWENTIETH-CENTURY MUSIC I (1900-1945)
 Prerequisite: 65/67:131, 65:281 and permission of Instructor.
 This course will encourage the development of an analytical understanding of selected works important for their innovative compositional techniques and for their historical impact on late 19th and early 20th century music.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:363 (3)
TWENTIETH-CENTURY MUSIC II (1945-PRESENT)
 Prerequisite: 65/67:131, 65:281 and 65:262 recommended.
 This course will encourage the development of an analytical understanding of selected works important for their innovative

compositional techniques and for their historical impact on late 20th and 21st century music.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:364 (3)
CLASSROOM MUSIC METHODS (EY)
 Prerequisite: 65/06:344 or permission of Instructor.
 A study of materials and methods used for teaching music to children from kindergarten to grade 3 in group settings. Students will be introduced to psychological and developmental theory pertinent to music teaching and learning and to research in music education as a means for informing instruction. As well, students will develop conceptually-based lesson plans incorporating activities suitable for this age group.
 Cross-registered with (Music Education) 06:364
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:365 (3)
CLASSROOM MUSIC METHODS (MY)
 Prerequisite: 65/06:364.
 A study of the materials and methods used to teach school music to grades 4-8. Students will be introduced to research in music education as a means for informing music instruction. As well, students will develop conceptually-based lesson plans incorporating activities suitable for this age group.
 Cross-registered with (Music Education) 06:365
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:366 (3)
INTRODUCTORY VOCAL/CHORAL METHODS
 Prerequisite: 65:279 and permission of Instructor.
 The study of vocal and choral techniques needed to prepare and conduct an efficient choral rehearsal appropriate at a variety of levels. Score study is the central point from which rehearsal plans and strategies will emerge. Topics include vocal production, breath management, choral ensemble principles, sonority, balance, phrasing, intonation, text, and diction.
 Cross-registered with (Music Education) 06:366
 3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

65:367 (3)
ADVANCED VOCAL/CHORAL METHODS
 Prerequisite: 65/06:366.
 The study of more advanced vocal and choral techniques. Topics include the development of a healthy choral sound, choral blend, sensitivity to text, sensitivity to style, the refinement of rehearsal techniques, and appropriate repertoire for beginning, intermediate, and advanced student groups. Rehearsal plans and short and long term planning will be addressed in the context of early, middle and senior years.
 Cross-registered with (Music Education) 06:367
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:369 (3)
SOUND DESIGN
 Prerequisite: 65:392 and 65:393 or permission of Instructor.
 An in-depth exploration of digital signal processing. Emphasis will be placed on the development of advanced studio skills focusing on the Brandon University Electronic Music Studio's professional Sound Design workstation.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:370 (.5)
ENSEMBLE
 Prerequisite: 65:271 or permission of Instructor.
 An ensemble appropriate to the student's ability and performance area.
 A - - Chorale; B - - Chorus; C - - Collegium Musicum; D - - Jazz Ensemble; E - - Orchestra; F - - Performance Class; G - - Wind Ensemble; H - Other.
 2.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.

65:371 (.5)
ENSEMBLE
 Prerequisite: 65:370 or permission of Instructor.
 An ensemble appropriate to the student's ability and performance area.
 A - - Chorale; B - - Chorus; C - - Collegium Musicum; D - - Jazz Ensemble; E - - Orchestra; F - - Performance Class; G - - Wind Ensemble; H - Other.
 2.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.

**65:373 (3)**
PHILOSOPHICAL PERSPECTIVES ON MUSIC

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor or third-year standing.

An introduction to philosophical inquiry into the nature and value of music. Units to study include ancient Greek influences, German idealism, formalism, semiotics, phenomenology, sociopolitical perspectives, feminist and postmodern critiques.

Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:373 and (Philosophy) 70:373.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:374 (1)
BRASS TECHNIQUES AND METHODS I

Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration or permission of Instructor.

An introduction to the study of brass instruments through class instruction on selected instruments. Fundamental playing techniques will be emphasized. Included will be the study of ranges, fingerings and positions, basic instrument maintenance, and teaching techniques.

2 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:375 (1)
BRASS TECHNIQUES AND METHODS II

Prerequisite: 65:374 or permission of Instructor.

A continuation of 65:374 through class instruction on brass instruments not previously studied.

2 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:376 (1)
PERCUSSION TECHNIQUES AND METHODS I

Prerequisite: B.Mus. Registration or permission of Instructor.

An introduction to playing techniques, teaching methods for beginners, management of the percussion section, instrument maintenance, notation, and performance practice on traditional and keyboard percussion instruments.

2 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:377 (1)
PERCUSSION TECHNIQUES AND METHODS II

Prerequisite: 65:376 or permission of Instructor.

A review and extension of 65:376. 65:377 will include study of ethnic percussion and drumset along with further study of traditional instruments.

2 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:380 (3)
THEORY V (ORCHESTRATION/INSTRUMENTAL ARRANGING)

Prerequisite: 65:281 or permission of Instructor.

The study of basic principles and development of practical skills necessary for arranging and transcribing music for common wind, string, and percussion instruments. In addition to developing skills in notation, score layout, transposition, and in combining homogeneous and heterogeneous instrumental combinations, attention will be given to scoring workable instrumental arrangements at various levels of difficulty, including arrangements suitable for use in the public schools.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:386 (.5)
KEYBOARD HARMONY I

Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Performance) registration or permission of Instructor.

Students will develop facility in improvisation, transposition, improvising a simple accompaniment to a melody realizing an elementary continuo part, and playing from a simple three-part score.

1 lecture hour per week, one term.

65:387 (.5)
KEYBOARD HARMONY II

Prerequisite: 65:386 or permission of Instructor.

A continuation of Keyboard Harmony I with development of a larger harmonic vocabulary and reading of simple three- or four-part score.

1 lecture hour per week, one term.

65:390 (3)
COMPOSITION I

Prerequisite: 65:281 or permission of Instructor.

Writing of pieces using various compositional materials and procedures developed in the early 20th Century. The course will include some two-part contemporary counterpoint.

2 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:391 (3)
COMPOSITION II

Prerequisite: 65:390 or permission of Instructor.

Theory and writing of 12 tone compositions. Three-part contemporary counterpoint will be explored.

2 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:392 (3)
ELECTROACOUSTIC MUSIC I

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

An introduction to the history of electroacoustic music. Acoustics and visual representation of sound, beginning studio skills in digital audio recording and processing, MIDI and sequencing will be discussed. The main focus is on the exploration of digital audio.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:393 (3)
ELECTROACOUSTIC MUSIC II

Prerequisite: 65:392 or permission of Instructor.

A continuation of the history of electroacoustic music. This course will focus on developing intermediate studio skills with emphasis on various synthesis techniques.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:394 (3)
ELECTROACOUSTIC COMPOSITION

Prerequisite: 65:369, 65:392 and 65:393 or permission of Instructor.

The study of Electroacoustic Composition building upon the compositional techniques developed over the three previous electroacoustic music courses. New software for improvisational and compositional techniques will be introduced. The main focus of the course will be putting previously acquired techniques to compositional use.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:399 (3)
TOPICS

Prerequisite: Permission of Dean. B.Mus. registration.

A special research project undertaken by arrangement with and permission of a supervising instructor and the Dean of the School.

65:400 (3)
APPLIED CONCENTRATION

Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration and 65:301 or permission of Applied Department.

1 individual instruction hour per week, one term.

65:401 (3)
APPLIED CONCENTRATION

Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration and 65:400 or permission of Applied Department.

1 individual instruction hour per week, one term.

65:402 (4)
APPLIED MAJOR

Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Performance) registration and 65:303 or permission of Applied Department.

1 individual instruction hour per week, one term.

65:403 (4)
APPLIED MAJOR

Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Performance) registration and 65:402 or permission of Applied Department.

1 individual instruction hour per week, one term.

65:406 (3)
APPLIED CONCENTRATION (MUSIC EDUCATION)

Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration and 65:301 or permission of Applied Department.

13 hours of individual instruction, distributed over the period students are on campus, and scheduled by arrangement with the instructor.



<p>65:408 (5) SMALL ENSEMBLE DIRECTED STUDY Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Performance) registration and 65:309 or permission of Instructor. A performance-oriented course in which students will rehearse and perform works for small ensemble under the guidance of faculty, expert in a specific instrumental or vocal genre. 1.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.</p> <p>65:409 (5) SMALL ENSEMBLE DIRECTED STUDY Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Performance) registration and 65:408 or permission of Instructor. A performance-oriented course in which students will rehearse and perform works for small ensemble under the guidance of faculty, expert in a specific instrumental or vocal genre. 1.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.</p> <p>65:411 (1) KEYBOARD ACCOMPANIMENT I Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor. For performance majors. A -- Piano; B -- Organ. 1 lecture hour per week, one term.</p> <p>65:412 (1) KEYBOARD ACCOMPANIMENT II Prerequisite: 65:411. For performance majors. A -- Piano, B -- Organ. 1 lecture hour per week, one term.</p> <p>65:413 (2) RECITAL II Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Performance) registration or by juried audition. A recital of approximately forty-five minutes to be devoted to the music of one style, historical period, or theme approved by the instructor and the Applied Department. Performance majors may not apply recital grades lower than "B-" to their degree. Students in the Honours or Music Education programs who elect to perform a credit recital will be judged at the performance level required for the B.Mus. (Performance) degree.</p> <p>65:415 (2) CONCERTO Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Performance) registration or by juried audition. Instrumentalists: Performance of a complete concerto. Singers: The performance of a work or group of works normally performed with orchestra. Performance majors may not apply recital grades lower than "B-" to their degree. Students in the Honours or Music Education programs who elect to perform a credit recital will be judged at the performance level required for the B.Mus. (Performance) degree.</p> <p>65:416 (4) RECITAL III Prerequisite: 65:313, 65:313 and either B.Mus. (Performance) registration or by juried audition. Public recital including works of different styles and periods. Piano Accompaniment Majors will play one full-length recital with either a singer or an instrumentalist. Items from the solo piano repertoire may be included. Performance Majors in orchestral instruments may substitute for one of 65:313 or 65:416, a formal orchestral audition, to be given before a jury of faculty members. Audition repertoire shall include solo works as well as items prepared from the orchestral literature. Sight reading and transposing (where appropriate) shall also be included. Performance majors may not apply recital grades lower than "B-" to their degree. Students in the Honours or Music Education programs who elect to perform a credit recital will be judged at the performance level required for the B.Mus. (Performance) degree.</p> <p>65:417 (1.5) ENSEMBLE Prerequisite: 65:318. An ensemble appropriate to the student's ability and performance area. A -- Chorale; B -- Chorus; C -- Collegium Musicum; D -- Jazz Ensemble; E -- Orchestra; F -- Performance Class; G -- Wind Ensemble; H -- Other. 2.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>65:418 (1.5) ENSEMBLE Prerequisite: 65:417. (same Ensemble) or permission of Instructor. An ensemble appropriate to the student's ability and performance area. A -- Chorale; B -- Chorus; C -- Collegium Musicum; D -- Jazz Ensemble; E -- Orchestra; F -- Performance Class; G -- Wind Ensemble; H -- Other. 2.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.</p> <p>65:439 (6) TOPICS Prerequisite: Permission of Dean. B.Mus. registration. A special research project undertaken by arrangement with and permission of a supervising instructor and the Dean of the School.</p> <p>65:440 (3) MUSIC EDUCATION PRACTICUM Prerequisite: 65:06:346. Analysis and critical comparison of a variety of music instructional styles, strategies, and curricular approaches, for students in the B.Mus. (Specialist in Music Education) program. The course will draw extensively upon observational experience in public school classrooms and other music instructional settings, supplemented by regular seminars, personal projects of a practical nature, and research in the literature on music teaching and learning. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p> <p>65:445 (3) FOUNDATIONS OF MUSIC EDUCATION II Prerequisite: 65:06:344 or permission of Instructor. A study of the fundamental issues, concerns, goals and objectives central to the music education profession. An extension and more detailed analysis of topics addressed in Foundations I; intended to serve as a final synthesis of all aspects of the music education program. Cross-registered with (Music Education) 06:445 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p> <p>65:460 (1.5) CHAMBER MUSIC Prerequisite: 65:361 or permission of Instructor. 1.5 lecture hours per week, one term.</p> <p>65:461 (1.5) CHAMBER MUSIC Prerequisite: 65:460 or permission of Instructor. 1.5 lecture hours per week, one term.</p> <p>65:470 (1.5) ENSEMBLE Prerequisite: 65:371 or permission of Instructor. An ensemble appropriate to the student's ability and performance area. A -- Chorale; B -- Chorus; C -- Collegium Musicum; D -- Jazz Ensemble; E -- Orchestra; F -- Performance Class; G -- Wind Ensemble; H -- Other. 2.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.</p> <p>65:471 (1.5) ENSEMBLE Prerequisite: 65:470 or permission of Instructor. An ensemble appropriate to the student's ability and performance area. A -- Chorale; B -- Chorus; C -- Collegium Musicum; D -- Jazz Ensemble; E -- Orchestra; F -- Performance Class; G -- Wind Ensemble; H -- Other. 2.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.</p> <p>65:475 (3) ADVANCED INSTRUMENTAL TECHNIQUES AND METHODS Prerequisite: 65:355. Review and extension of 65:355, with particular attention to instruments not previously studied. 3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, both terms.</p> <p>65:478 (3) ADVANCED CONDUCTING AND SCORE STUDY Prerequisite: 65:279. A continuation and more advanced examination of the technical and musical problems introduced in 65:279 Elementary Conducting and Score Study II. 2 lecture hours per week, both terms.</p>
--	--

**65:492 (3)**
COUNTERPOINT

Prerequisite: 65:281 or permission of Instructor.
Techniques of 16th Century counterpoint including concepts of major Renaissance theorists. Writing and analysis of two- and three-part motets.
2 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:494 (3)
FUGUE

Prerequisite: 65:281 or permission of Instructor.
Contrapuntal techniques and problems. Writing of two- and three-part fugues. The "School Fugue."
2 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:499 (3)
TOPICS

Prerequisite: Permission of Dean. B.Mus. Registration.
A special research project undertaken by arrangement with and permission of a supervising instructor and the Dean of the School.

65:500 (3)
APPLIED CONCENTRATION

Prerequisite: Permission of Applied Department.
1 individual instruction hour per week, one term.

65:501 (3)
APPLIED CONCENTRATION

Prerequisite: Permission of Applied Department.
1 individual instruction hour per week, one term.

65:504 (1)
APPLIED MINOR

Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration and 65:305 and permission of Applied Department.
.5 individual instruction hours per week, one term.

65:505 (1)
APPLIED MINOR

Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration and 65:504 and permission of Applied Department.
.5 individual instruction hours per week, one term.

65:506 (3)
APPLIED CONCENTRATION (MUSIC EDUCATION)

Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration and 65:406 or permission of Applied Department.
13 hours of individual instruction, distributed over the period students are on campus, and scheduled by arrangement with the instructor.

65:517 (1.5)
ENSEMBLE

Prerequisite: 65:418.
An ensemble appropriate to the student's ability and performance area.
A - - Chorale; B - - Chorus; C - - Collegium Musicum; D - - Jazz Ensemble; E - - Orchestra; F - - Performance Class; G - - Wind Ensemble; H - Other.
2.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.

65:518 (1.5)
ENSEMBLE

Prerequisite: 65:517. (same Ensemble) or permission of Instructor.
An ensemble appropriate to the student's ability and performance area.
A - - Chorale; B - - Chorus; C - - Collegium Musicum; D - - Jazz Ensemble; E - - Orchestra; F - - Performance Class; G - - Wind Ensemble; H - Other.
2.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.

65:530 (3)
MUSIC HISTORY AND LITERATURE: CANADIAN MUSIC IN THE TWENTIETH CENTURY

Prerequisite: 65:67:130 and 65:67:131 or permission of Instructor.
This course will trace the growth of Canadian Music throughout the 20th century with emphasis on the works of contemporary composers.
Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:530
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:564 (6)
MUSIC EDUCATION: THE KODALY CONCEPT -- LEVEL I

Prerequisite: Major or Minor in Music, or permission of Instructor.
This course is designed for the student with a strong background in music and will include a study of the basic pedagogical procedures unique to the Kodaly system of music education.

65:565 (6)
MUSIC EDUCATION: THE KODALY CONCEPT -- LEVEL II

Prerequisite: An introductory course in Kodaly from an accredited university.
This course is designed to assist teachers and musicians in the development of expertise beyond the first level of Kodaly study. Its purpose is to provide advanced training in the Kodaly concept and to create well-rounded, firmly grounded musicians who are able to understand and use the pedagogical procedures unique to the Kodaly system of music education. Classes will include: Solfege and Harmony, Curriculum Development, History and Philosophy, Conducting, Improvisation and Chorus.
Alternate credit for 65:660. Special Studies in Music Education. Three hours credit to M.Mus. (Music Educ.).

65:566 (6)
MUSIC EDUCATION: THE KODALY CONCEPT -- LEVEL III

Prerequisite: Levels I and II of Kodaly.
This course is designed to provide the music educator with advanced and specialized training in the Kodaly system of music education, with emphasis on the following areas. Solfege and Harmonic Analysis, Curriculum Development (Methodology, Video-tape Critique and Materials), Conducting, Improvisation, Choral Arranging and Chorus.
Alternate credit for 65:660 Special Studies in Music Education. Three hours credit to M.Mus. (Music Educ.).

65:570 (.5)
ENSEMBLE

Prerequisite: 65:471.
An ensemble appropriate to the student's ability and performance area.
A - - Chorale; B - - Chorus; C - - Collegium Musicum; D - - Jazz Ensemble; E - - Orchestra; F - - Performance Class; G - - Wind Ensemble; H - Other.
2.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.

65:571 (.5)
ENSEMBLE

Prerequisite: 65:570 or permission of Instructor.
An ensemble appropriate to the student's ability and performance area.
A - - Chorale; B - - Chorus; C - - Collegium Musicum; D - - Jazz Ensemble; E - - Orchestra; F - - Performance Class; G - - Wind Ensemble; H - Other.
2.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.

SECTION 11 SCHOOL OF HEALTH STUDIES

Dean

L. L. Ross, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

General Information

The School of Health Studies offers four undergraduate degree programs: a Bachelor of Science in Psychiatric Nursing (4-Year) (B.Sc.P.N.), a Bachelor of Nursing (4-Year) (B.N.), a Bachelor of Science in Mental Health (2-Year) (B.Sc.M.H.) for Registered Psychiatric Nurses, and a Bachelor of Science in Nursing (2-Year) (B.Sc.N.) for Registered Nurses. All declared or prospective students are encouraged to consult with the School of Health Studies prior to designing their program, and on an annual basis thereafter. Full or part-time study may be selected. Students enrolled part-time in the B.Sc.P.N. program are required to complete program requirements within 10 years of enrolment into the first Health Studies (69) course. Post-diploma part-time students are required to complete program requirements within 8 years of enrolment into the first Health Studies (69) course. Students enrolled part-time in the Bachelor of Nursing program are required to complete program requirements within 8 years of enrolment into the first Bachelor of Nursing (71) course.



Philosophy

Nursing and psychiatric nursing are theory based professions based on scientific principles, humanistic and ethical premises, and the art of caring. Each profession requires skilled use of interpersonal processes and collaboration for the purposes of health promotion, maintenance, and restoration. Cultural diversity is respected and valued. Both professions rely on critical thinking and problem solving skills in clinical, administrative, research and educational practice.

Education in nursing and psychiatric nursing reflects the standards of each profession. The goal of this education is to promote acquisition, development, synthesis, and critical analysis of knowledge, attitudes, and abilities essential to the provision of theory-based health care.

Faculty of each program within the School have articulated their unique philosophies. These serve to guide the development, organization and delivery of nursing and psychiatric nursing education at Brandon University.

Courses Accepted From Other Faculties

- a) The School of Health Studies may accept for credit, courses from Arts, Science and FNAC, as electives; acceptance of courses from Music and Education will, if requested, be assessed on an individual basis. Students are required to consult with their advisors regarding individual program planning.
- b) Courses available to students for their degree programs from faculties/schools other than Health Studies with written permission of the student's home faculty/school:
 - 69:151 Health Promotion: Developmental Transitions Throughout the Lifespan
 - 69:152 Fundamentals of Psychiatric Nursing Practice I
 - 69:161 Introduction to Interpersonal Communications
 - 69:270 Principles of Individual Counselling (FNAC)
 - 69:358 Women & Health
 - 69:457 Introduction to Health Research Methods
 - 69:458 Assessment of Children
 - 69:459 Health of Rural Populations & Communities
 - 69:460 Abusive Behaviour
 - 69:470 Persistent Mental Health Challenges (FNAC)

11.1 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND REGULATIONS

11.1.1 APPLICATION

Every candidate for admission to the School of Health Studies must fulfill:

- a) the University admission requirements as outlined in section 3.1 General Regulations;
- b) the specific requirements of the programs listed below; and
- c) informational requirements as indicated on the application form.

Completed application forms and other required documents should be forwarded to the Admissions Office, Brandon University, as early as possible. Each applicant whose admission has been approved will receive a Letter of Acceptance from the Admissions Office of the University, which must be presented at the time of registration. Application forms are available at the Admissions Office or the School of Health Studies for the following programs:

1. Program leading to B.Sc.P.N.:

- a) the Brandon University admission requirements.
- b) satisfactory completion of a Criminal Records Check and a Child Abuse Registry Check.
- c) the May 1st deadline identified in the Brandon University Application Form for Canadian citizens.
- d) High School (effective April 1st, 2007): A minimum of 65% in each of the required subjects.

Manitoba: English 40S; Pre-Calculus 40S or Applied Mathematics 40S; Science 40S (Chemistry 40S preferred).

Alberta: English 30; Pure Mathematics 30 or Mathematics 30; a Science at the 30 level (Chemistry 30 preferred).

British Columbia: English 12; Principles of Mathematics 12; Science 12 (Chemistry 12 preferred).

New Brunswick: English 122; Mathematics 112 or Advanced Mathematics 120; Science 120 or 122 (Chemistry preferred).

Newfoundland: Language/Literature 3101, 3201 or 3202; Advanced Mathematics 3201, 3203 or Mathematics 3200; Science at the 300 level (Chemistry 3202 preferred).

Nova Scotia: English 12; Pre-Calculus 12 or Advanced Mathematics 12; Science 12 (Chemistry 12 preferred).

Ontario: English 12U; Adv. Functions & Intro Calculus or Geometry & Discrete Math; Science U or M (Chemistry U or M preferred).

Saskatchewan: English A30 or B30; Mathematics A30, B30 or C30; Science (Chemistry 30 preferred).

Yukon: English 12; Principles of Mathematics 12; Science 12 (Chemistry 12 preferred).

Prince Edward Island: English 621; Mathematics 621A; Science 621 (Chemistry 621 preferred).

Quebec: English (603 series); Mathematics 201-NYA, 201-NYB or Calculus 201-NYA, 201-NYB; Science 101 or 202 (Chemistry 202-NYA, 202-NYB preferred).

- e) Mature Students: (effective April 1st, 2005) must have completed at least 12 credit hours of university courses. A minimum GPA of 2.5 is expected.
- f) Internal/External Transfer Students: (effective April 1st, 2005) must have completed at least 6 credit hours of university courses. A minimum GPA of 2.5 is expected.
- g) Second Degree Students: (effective April 1st, 2005) must have completed a 3 or 4 year-degree. A minimum GPA of 2.5 is expected.
- h) Preference will be given to residents of Western Canada. All applicants who have been granted admission to the program **must notify** the School of Health Studies of their acceptance of the placement.

2. Program leading to a B.N.: All students are required to complete the Pre-nursing year and to apply to Year II of the Bachelor of Nursing program on the basis of that year.

a) Entrance to the Pre-Nursing Year:

i) Applications will be accepted from students who meet the Brandon University admission requirements. Although not required, the following High School subjects are highly recommended: English 40S, Math 40S (Pre-Calculus or Applied) and Biology 40S.

ii) Students entering the Pre-Nursing year are required to meet with the Bachelor of Nursing Student Advisor prior to course registration.

iii) Students who have been required to withdraw from another Nursing program will not be considered.

b) Entrance to Year 2 of the Bachelor of Nursing:

Students must apply to the Bachelor of Nursing program. A minimum grade of "C" in each of the required Pre-Nursing Year courses and a cumulative GPA of 2.0 is required ("C+" for courses accepted from Assiniboine Community College). Students on Academic Probation will not be accepted into Year 2 of the program. Students may submit a performance appeal to the Curriculum and Academic Standard Committee. Satisfactory completion of a Criminal Records Check and a Child Abuse Registry Check is required. Enrollment is limited to 48 students.

c) Registration for Bachelor of Nursing courses must be complete by August 15:

- i) No student may register for Year 2 Nursing courses without having been admitted to the B.N. program.
- ii) Upon acceptance to the B.N. program, Year 2 students will be required to attend and register at a mandatory Orientation Session.
- iii) Year 3 and Year 4 students will register for courses on the registration form, to be initiated by the B.N. Student Advisor. The B.N. Student Advisor will ensure minimum course requirements have been met for progression to the succeeding year.

3. Post-diploma program leading to B.Sc.M.H.: Applications will be accepted from students who have graduated from an approved diploma program in psychiatric nursing. Applicants must be eligible for active practising membership in the College of Registered Psychiatric Nurses of Manitoba (C.R.P.N.M.).

4. Post-diploma program leading to B.Sc.N.: Applications will be accepted from students who have graduated from an approved diploma program in nursing. Applicants must be eligi-



ble for active practising membership in the College of Registered Nurses of Manitoba (C.R.N.M.).

For both Post-diploma programs (B.Sc.M.H. and B.Sc.N.): Application deadline is June 1st, with a registration deadline of June 30th. Satisfactory completion of a Criminal Records Check and a Child Abuse Registry Check is required. For post-diploma students currently registered in the program, Criminal Records and Child Abuse Registry Checks are to be submitted prior to enrolment in courses in Fall 2005.

As the programs have limited enrolment, the Admissions Committees reserve the right to select candidates for admission. If unable to attend after official acceptance, candidates must notify the Admissions Office and the School of Health Studies.

No student may attend classes without completing a registration form.

11.1.2 GRADE REQUIREMENTS AND REGULATIONS

All students must achieve a C (2.0) grade in all Health Studies (69 & 71) courses. An overall grade point average of 2.5 C+ in the degree line is required for graduation. Students who obtain a grade of less than C in a Health Studies (69 & 71) course may repeat the course once. B.Sc.P.N. and B.N. students will be allowed to repeat four Health Studies (69 & 71) courses; post-diploma students will be allowed to repeat two Health Studies (69 & 71) courses.

11.1.3 PROFESSIONAL CONDUCT

Students at the School of Health Studies are required to conduct themselves in a safe and ethical manner in all program-related situations. Failure to adhere to expected standards of safe and ethical conduct will result in disciplinary consequences that may include expulsion from the specific program of study. The standards of practice and codes of ethics that guide the relevant profession will be considered in the decision-making process, as will standards and codes existent in the particular program of study and at Brandon University. The School reserves the right to require any student to be removed from a practicum or the program, based on consideration of competence, professional conduct or health. Under any of these circumstances the student's right to withdraw from the course may be withheld (or in exceptional circumstances revoked).

Please contact the Dean of Health Studies for further information and copy of School of Health Studies Professional Conduct Policy.

11.1.4 FIELD WORK REQUIREMENTS

- Applicants are advised that clinical experience in Brandon, the surrounding area or in other locations is an essential part of the programs. Students are responsible for all expenses incurred, for example: transportation, room and board.
- Students are responsible for complying with the policies of any agency selected for clinical experience.
- All accepted applicants will be required to provide evidence of current immunizations and B.Sc.P.N. and B.N. students will be required to have a valid B.C.L.S. certificate prior to participation in clinical practice. Students who do not produce a current immunization record cannot participate in clinical practice experiences. All students must sign an Oath of Confidentiality prior to participation in clinical practice.
- Post-diploma students will be required to provide written proof of active practising membership in the appropriate professional body in the provincial jurisdiction in which each practicum-based course is completed. Proof must be submitted to the School before commencement in the course will be approved.
- Senior practica are not subject to Prior Learning Assessment.
- B.Sc.P.N. Senior Practicum - see School of Health Studies B.Sc.P.N. Senior Practicum Policy.

11.1.5 TRANSFER CREDITS

- Students who have obtained Health Studies (69) courses at another accredited university, that have a C grade or better, will be eligible for transfer of applicable course credits into the Health Studies programs.
- Students enrolled in the post-diploma programs, using the diploma as the basis of admission, may not transfer courses that were included in the diploma program.
- Students seeking enrolment in the B.Sc.P.N. program, who have completed other relevant education, will have these courses evaluated for transfer credit to the program on an individual basis by the appropriate departments.

- Students seeking enrolment in the B.N. program who have completed other relevant education will have these courses evaluated for transfer credit to the program on an individual basis. Students seeking enrolment in the B.N. program who have completed a Practical Nursing program or a Psychiatric Nursing program, and who have active practicing license status, will be assessed for transfer credit.

- Students seeking enrolment in the B.Sc.P.N. program who have completed a Diploma Registered Nursing program, and who are eligible for active practicing license status will be given transfer credit for up to 50 credit hours toward the program including: 69:151, 69:153, 69:161, 69:253, 69:262 and up to 9 credit hours of unallocated Health Studies credit.

Health Studies credit may be granted for 69:251 (Health Assessment) through Prior Learning Assessment recognition (PLAR) upon successful demonstration of course outcomes.

Courses to do with Anatomy and Physiology will be assessed for credit by the Zoology Department and/or Health Studies.

11.1.6 DEGREE RESIDENCY REQUIREMENTS

1. Program leading to a B.Sc.P.N.

- Students who are seeking the B.Sc.P.N. as a first degree are required to complete at least 66 credit hours of Brandon University courses;
- Students who are seeking the B.Sc.P.N. as a second degree are required to complete at least 42 credit hours of Brandon University courses.

2. Program leading to a B.N.

- Students who are seeking the B.N. as a first degree are required to complete at least 66 credit hours of Brandon University courses.
- Students who are seeking the B.N. as a second degree are required to complete at least 42 credit hours of Brandon University courses.

3. Post-Diploma Programs (B.Sc.N./B.Sc.M.H.)

- For students seeking the post-diploma program: Of the 61 credit hours required to graduate with a B.Sc.N. or B.Sc.M.H. at least 34 credit hours of Brandon University courses are required, distributed as follows: at least 22 credit hours of Health Studies (69) courses, (including senior practicum) and 12 credit hours of Arts, Science, or Health Studies electives.
- Students who are seeking the B.Sc.N./B.Sc.M.H. as a second degree are required to complete at least 28 credit hours of Brandon University courses, at least 22 of which are Health Studies (69) courses (including Senior Practicum).

11.1.7 SECOND DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

1. Program leading to a B.Sc.P.N.

Students who have completed a first undergraduate degree and who are seeking the B.Sc.P.N. as a second degree are required to complete a minimum of 66 credit hours but no more than 92 credit hours, depending on previous education. Previous education will be assessed by the Department of Psychiatric Nursing Admissions Committee to determine specific courses that second degree students will be required to complete, within the range of 66 to 92 credit hours.

2. Program leading to a B.N.

Students who have completed a first undergraduate degree and who are seeking the B.N. as a second degree are required to complete a minimum of 82 credit hours but no more than 111 credit hours, depending on previous education. Previous education will be assessed, on an individual basis, by the Department of Nursing Admission Committee to determine specific courses that second-degree students will be required to complete, within the range of 82 to 111 credit hours.

3. Post-Diploma Programs (B.Sc.N./B.Sc.M.H.)

- Students who have completed a first undergraduate degree and who are seeking the B.Sc.N./B.Sc.M.H. as a second degree are required to complete a minimum of 52 credit hours. Previous education will be assessed by the School of Health Studies Admissions Committee to determine specific courses that second degree students will be required to complete.
- Students who are seeking the post-diploma program and already have a B.G.S. degree from Brandon University (based on R.N. or R.P.N. diploma plus 48 credit hours of university courses) will be required to complete all 61 credit hours of the curriculum. If students have completed required courses of the



curriculum within the B.G.S. degree, they will be required to take (an) alternate course(s) as approved by the School in order to complete the required 61 credit hours. Alternatively, students who choose to do so, may surrender the B.G.S. degree (based on the R.N. or R.P.N. diploma) and use these credits towards the post-diploma baccalaureate degree.

11.2 PROGRAM OUTLINES

11.2.1 PROGRAM LEADING TO B.SC.P.N.

Graduates of the program will be eligible to write the qualifying examinations for licensure as a Registered Psychiatric Nurse (R.P.N.) with the College of Registered Psychiatric Nurses of Manitoba (C.R.P.N.M.). As an R.P.N., graduates will be able to work in the fields of mental health and developmental habilitation with individuals, families, groups, and communities. As beginning practitioners they will be able to assume entry level leadership roles, apply research findings to psychiatric nursing practice, and facilitate promotion of mental health.

The program combines psychiatric nursing education with studies in Arts and Science and consists of a total of 122 credit hours of university coursework leading to a Bachelor of Science in Psychiatric Nursing. Provincial registration examinations, set by the College of Registered Psychiatric Nurses of Manitoba, may be written at the end of the third or fourth year. Students choosing to write the Provincial Registration Examinations after the third year of study must notify the Dean in writing by May 1st of the year preceding the exam writing date. These students will be required to complete the course 69:341 Preparation for Professional Practice (extra to degree). Normally, registration in this course is limited to six (6) students who will be selected by the Department. Please see B.Sc.P.N. Advisor for 3rd year exit policy.

Curriculum Outline (B.Sc.P.N.)

Health Studies Courses	83 Cr.Hrs.
Required Arts and Science	24 Cr.Hrs.
Electives *	15 Cr.Hrs.
Total	122 Cr.Hrs.

* May choose from Arts, Science, FNAC, or School of Health Studies. In addition there are clinical practice and laboratory hours.

This curriculum outline contains changes from previous years. Students who entered the program prior to September 1998 may elect to follow the curriculum in place at the time they entered the program, or they may select the current curriculum. However, students must declare their decision in writing. In either event the program will consist of 122 credit hours.

Required Health Studies Courses (83 credit hours)

69:151 Health Promotion: Developmental Transitions Throughout the Lifespan	3
69:152 Fundamentals of Psychiatric Nursing Practice 1	3
69:153 Fundamentals of Psychiatric Nursing Practice 2	3
69:161 Intro to Interpersonal Communication	3
69:251 Principles of Health Assessment	3
69:252 Psychopharmacology	3
69:253 Fundamentals of Psychiatric Nursing Practice 3	4
69:261 Principles of Individual Counselling	4
69:262 Medical Nursing for Psychiatric Nurses	4
69:359 Psychiatric Nursing with Children & Adolescents	3
69:360 Community Health	4
69:367 Family Counselling	3
69:363 Psychopathology	3
69:364 Therapeutic Groups	3
69:366 Acute Mental Health Challenges I	3
69:346 Acute Mental Health Challenges II	6
69:377 Developmental Challenges	4
69:341 Preparation for Professional Practice (Extra to Degree)	3
69:454 Leadership in Professional Practice	3
69:457 Introduction to Health Research Methods	3
69:472 Persistent Mental Health Challenges	4
69:473 Contemporary Perspectives on Professional Health Issues	3
69:474 Philosophical Perspectives for Practice	3
69:442 Integrative Clinical Practicum	8

Required Arts/Science (24 credit hours)

82:160 Intro Psychology	3
82:161 General Psychology	3

90:154 Intro Sociology	3
90:155 Institutions and Processes	3
90:259 The Sociology of Medical Systems	3
94:132 Human Anatomy and Physiology *	6

And One of the following (3 credit hours) **

62:171 Introduction to Statistics	
82:250 Fundamentals of Psychological Research I	
90:294 Social Research Methods II	

Electives (15 Credit Hours)

* For students enrolled in the B.Sc.P.N. program, 94:132 may be replaced by six credit hours dealing with anatomy and physiology and granted unallocated Health Studies credit at the 100 level as approved by the Dean of the School of Health Studies.

** For students enrolled in the B.Sc.P.N. program the Statistics requirement may be met by a Statistics course that has been granted Mathematics unallocated credit at the 100 level as approved by the Department of Mathematics/Computer Science.

11.2.2 PROGRAM LEADING TO B.N.

Graduates of the program will be eligible to write the qualifying examinations for licensure as a Registered Nurse (R.N.) with the College of Registered Nurses of Manitoba. As an R.N., graduates will be able to work in institutional and community-based settings, educational institutions, and/or in administration. As beginning practitioners, they will primarily be able to assume direct service roles.

The program combines nursing education with studies in Arts and Science and consists of a total of 120 credit hours of university course work leading to a Bachelor of Nursing. Students are eligible to write the registration exams adopted by the College of Registered Nurses of Manitoba upon completion of 120 credit hours.

Clinical Practice

Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Nursing program, who have not been enrolled in a Nursing Practice course within the last 12 months, are required to have their nursing skills evaluated in the Nursing Applications laboratory. The results of the nursing skills evaluation will determine whether students will be required to successfully complete remedial work before being admitted to a Nursing Practice course.

Attendance in Nursing Practice, Applications, and Health Assessment (lab) courses is mandatory.

Curriculum Outline (B.N.)

Health Studies Courses	Minimum: 93 cr hrs
Non-Health Studies Courses	Minimum: 27 cr hrs
Total	120 cr hrs

Pre-Nursing Year

14:264 Medical Microbiology	3
62:171 Introduction to Statistics	3
71:150 Nursing Foundations I	3
71:155 Human Growth and Development	3
94:132 Anatomy and Physiology	6
Electives Non-nursing at the 100 level	6
English	3
Nutrition	3
Distance Education (Athabasca University)	3

Year 2

71:250 Nursing Foundations II	2
71:251 Introduction to Pharmacology	1
71:252 Human Responses I	3
71:253 Health Assessment	3
71:254 Nursing Applications I	3
71:255 Nursing Practice I	2
71:260 Nursing Foundations III	3
71:262 Human Responses II	6
71:264 Nursing Applications II	3
71:265 Nursing Practice II	4
71:272 Human Responses III	2
71:275 Nursing Practice III	3

Year 3

71:352 Human Responses IV	4
71:355 Nursing Practice IV	3
71:356 Gender and Lifespan Health I	4
71:357 Gender and Lifespan Health II	4
71:362 Human Responses V	3
71:365 Nursing Practice V	3
71:375 Nursing Practice VI	3



71:457	Introduction to Health Research Methods	3
Elective	at the 100 level	3
Year 4	Currently Under Development	25
		Total 120

11.2.3 POST-DIPLOMA PROGRAM FOR REGISTERED NURSES LEADING TO B.Sc.N.

The curriculum recognizes previous education and experience and prepares graduates who are generalists with an area of concentration in nursing. The program combines nursing education with studies in Arts and Science and leads to a Bachelor of Science in Nursing.

The graduate will have the ability to: (1) provide direct care to individuals and families with acute or long term illness in institutions or in the community; (2) assume beginning responsibility for directing other members of the health care team and for coordinating health care services; and (3) facilitate health promotion and disease prevention.

Curriculum Outline (B.Sc.N.)

Required Health Studies Courses	34 Cr. Hrs.
Required Arts/Science	12 Cr. Hrs.
Electives (Health Studies, Arts, Science)	<u>15 Cr. Hrs.</u>
Total	61 Cr. Hrs.

Required Health Studies Courses (34 Credit Hours)

69:351	Comprehensive Health Assessment	3
69:356	Nursing of Families	3
69:360	Community Health	4
69:450	Rehabilitative, Palliative and Long Term Care	4
69:453	Issues in Professional Practice	3
69:454	Leadership in Professional Practice	3
69:457	Introduction to Health Research Methods	3
69:474	Philosophical Perspectives for Practice	3
69:443	Senior Practicum in Nursing	8

Required Arts/Science (3 credit hours)

90:259	The Sociology of Medical Systems	3
--------	----------------------------------	---

And One of the following (3 credit hours) *

62:171	Introduction to Statistics
82:250	Fundamentals of Psychological Research I
90:294	Social Research Methods II

And (6 credit hours)

94:132	Human Anatomy & Physiology **
--------	-------------------------------

Or If 94:132 was taken at a university level as part of a diploma program, students will take 6 additional credit hours of electives (100 level or above).

Electives (15 Credit Hours)

Health Studies, Science or Arts (100 level or above)	3
Health Studies, Science or Arts (200 level or above)	12

* For students enrolled in the post-diploma program B.Sc.N. the Statistics requirement may be met by a Statistics course that has been granted Mathematics unallocated credit at the 100 level as approved by the Department of Mathematics/Computer Science.

** For students enrolled in the post-diploma program B.Sc.N., 94:132 may be replaced by six credit hours dealing with anatomy and physiology and granted unallocated Health Studies credit at the 100 level as approved by the Dean of the School of Health Studies.

11.2.4 POST-DIPLOMA PROGRAM FOR PSYCHIATRIC NURSES LEADING TO B.Sc.M.H.

The curriculum recognizes previous education and experience and prepares graduates with an area of concentration in Mental Health/Developmental Habilitation. Field work is provided in a variety of health care settings. The program combines education in professional areas with studies in Arts and Science and leads to a Bachelor of Science in Mental Health.

The graduate will have the ability to:

- provide developmental/mental health care in institutions or in the community for individuals, groups and/or families with acute or chronic psychiatric/psychosocial disorders or developmental habilitation needs;
- assume beginning leadership responsibilities associated with direction of other members of the health care team and of the delivery of mental health care services; and

- facilitate learning and initiate activities which promote developmental/mental health potential and prevention of psychiatric and psychosocial disorders.

Curriculum Outline (B.Sc.M.H.)

Health Studies Courses	34 Cr. Hrs.
Required Arts/Science	12 Cr. Hrs.
Electives (Health Studies, Science or Arts)	<u>15 Cr. Hrs.</u>
Total	61 Cr. Hrs.

Required Health Studies Courses (34 Credit Hours)

69:351	Comprehensive Health Assessment	3
69:360	Community Health	4
69:367	Family Counselling	3
69:450	Rehabilitative, Palliative and Long Term Care	4
69:453	Issues in Professional Practice	3
69:454	Leadership in Professional Practice	3
69:457	Introduction to Health Research Methods	3
69:474	Philosophical Perspectives for Practice	3
69:444	Senior Practicum in Mental Health/Developmental Habilitation	8

Required Arts/Science (3 Credit Hours)

90:259	The Sociology of Medical Systems	3
--------	----------------------------------	---

One of the following (3 Credit Hours) *

62:171	Introduction to Statistics
82:250	Fundamentals of Psychological Research I
90:294	Social Research Methods II

And (6 Credit Hours) **

94:132	Human Anatomy & Physiology
--------	----------------------------

Or If 94:132 was taken at a university level as part of a diploma program, students will take 6 additional credit hours of electives (100 level or above).

Electives (15 Credit Hours)

Health Studies, Science or Arts (100 level or above)	3
Health Studies, Science or Arts (200 level or above)	12

* For students enrolled in the post-diploma program B.Sc.M.H. the Statistics requirement may be met by a Statistics course that has been granted Mathematics unallocated credit at the 100 level as approved by the Department of Mathematics/Computer Science.

** For students enrolled in the B.Sc.M.H. program, 94:132 may be replaced by six credit hours dealing with anatomy and physiology and granted unallocated Health Studies credit at the 100 level as approved by the Dean of the School of Health Studies.

PSYCHIATRIC NURSING (69)

Professor

P. Morrisette, B.P.E., M.Ed., Ph.D.

Associate Professor

A. Bowman, R.N., B.S (N.), B.S. (Mus.), M.S.(N), C.D.E., Ph.D.

J. English, S.R.M.N., R.N., C.B.Sc., M.H. Sc.

F. Racher, R.N., B.Sc.N., B.A., M.Sc. (Comm. Health), Ph.D.

R. Robinson, R.P.N., B.Sc.M.H., M.Sc. (Comm. Health)

Assistant Professor

N. Ek, R.P.N., B.A. (Spec.), M.A., Ph.D.

B. Hicks, R.P.N., B.N., M.Ed.

F. Odorico, R.N., B.A., M.N.

K. Ryan-Nicholls, R.P.N., R.N., B.Sc.N., M.D.E.

J. Simpson, R.P.N., B.A., Ed. Cert., M.Ed.

D. Taylor, R.P.N., R.N., B.G.S., M.D.E.

Lecturer

R. Graham, B.H.E., M.M.F.T.

Administrative Associate II

W. Fowles, R.N., B.G.S., M.D.E.

Instructional Associate III

C. Demas, R.P.N., B.A.

K. Hughes, R.P.N., R.N., B.Sc.M.H.

J. Hurley, R.N., R.P.N., B.Sc., P.N., C.C.H.R.A.(c)

P. Kruse, R.P.N., R.N., B.G.S.

S. Price, R.N., R.P.N., C.A.E., B.G.S.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Please consult the Timetable for course availability. Permission to take selected Health Studies courses may be granted to students who are not enrolled in the School of Health Studies. Please check with your faculty advisor to ensure that the course is acceptable to your degree. Where courses of the School of Health Studies are



"capped", preference for enrolment will be given to Health Studies students for whom sequencing is essential for graduation.

69:151 (3)
HEALTH PROMOTION: DEVELOPMENTAL TRANSITIONS THROUGHOUT THE LIFESPAN

Prerequisite: Admission to the B.Sc.P.N. program or permission of Instructor.

This course provides an overview of normal patterns of the whole life cycle and basic elements of genetics. The student will explore selected features of growth and development and its relevance to the practice of psychiatric nursing. Major theories in the field will be discussed.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

69:152 (3)
FUNDAMENTALS OF PSYCHIATRIC NURSING PRACTICE I

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course explores the history, philosophy, development, roles, responsibilities and present day practice of psychiatric nursing. Consideration will be given to the concepts of health, especially mental health. Conceptual frameworks of psychiatric nursing theory and care will be discussed. The nursing process, legislated role of the psychiatric nurse, the standards of practice and the ethical code governing the profession will be introduced. This is an introductory course and anyone interested in exploring psychiatric nursing is encouraged to register.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

69:153 (3)
FUNDAMENTALS OF PSYCHIATRIC NURSING PRACTICE II

Prerequisite: 69:152.

This course will examine the theory and practice of nursing emphasizing aspects of the practice of psychiatric nursing in settings where general nursing care is an essential element of health. The student will learn skills and concepts related to infection control, aseptic technique and wound management, hygiene, environment, safety, mobility/immobility, nutrition, elimination, oxygenation, vital signs, and reporting and documentation. The opportunity to practice selected basic nursing skills related to these concepts will take place in the laboratory.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

69:161 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO INTERPERSONAL COMMUNICATION

Prerequisite: Nil.

Effective interpersonal communication is the means by which a successful helping relationship is established and maintained. This course examines the components of effective interpersonal communication and discusses their importance to the helping process. Opportunities to apply learning are provided through exercises, role plays and simulations.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

69:251 (3)
PRINCIPLES OF HEALTH ASSESSMENT

Prerequisite: 69:153 and 69:161 both with "C" or better grade and 94:132.

This course establishes a framework for a systematic approach to the comprehensive assessment of physical, developmental, psychological and social aspects of individuals. It will emphasize the acquisition of knowledge and skills which enable the student to differentiate between normal and abnormal, to identify needs of individuals, to make decisions regarding psychiatric nursing care, and to record appropriate documentation. Assessment of family functioning will be introduced.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

69:252 (3)
PSYCHOPHARMACOLOGY

Prerequisite: 69:153, 69:253 and 94:132.

This course examines the role of pharmacologic agents in the treatment of psycho-neuropathology across the lifespan. The pharmacodynamics and pharmacokinetics of psychoactive drugs within the living human system will be studied thereby preparing the psychiatric nurse to participate in the safe, effective administration and management of pharmacotherapy. Major groups of psychoactive medications will be studied in depth addressing topics such as classifications, indications for use, accepted dose ranges, routes of administration, client education, risk and man-

agement of adverse reactions, and potential interactions with other drugs.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

69:253 (4)
FUNDAMENTALS OF PSYCHIATRIC NURSING PRACTICE III

Prerequisite: 69:153 and 69:161 or permission of Instructor.

This course is designed to prepare the psychiatric nursing student to safely and correctly administer therapeutic drugs by a variety of routes. This course examines the sources and types of medications, the forms in which they are available, the action and movement of drugs in the body, the legal responsibilities in administration, the techniques of administration, and the psychiatric nurses' role in safe and effective pharmacotherapy. A practicum experience is part of the course that provides an opportunity to develop new skills in a clinical setting.

3 lecture hours per week, 4 clinical practice hours per week, one term.

69:254 (3)
INTEGRATED CASE ANALYSIS

Prerequisite: 69:261 or 69:270 or permission of Instructor. For First Nations and Aboriginal Counselling.

This course will focus on the demonstration of theory application to specific cases drawn from Aboriginal casework. Students will be challenged to apply knowledge from first year courses in an integrated manner. Cultural intentionality in regard to assessment and case management will be stressed. Four perspectives (Western, Traditional Spiritual, Medical (DSM-IV)/Medicine Wheel, and Community/Political) will provide the framework upon which critical case management skills will evolve.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

69:261 (4)
PRINCIPLES OF INDIVIDUAL COUNSELLING

Prerequisite: 69:161 or 69:351 with "C" or better grade (B.Sc.M.H. students may not register for this course).

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 69:270.

Historical and theoretical foundations of counselling will provide the framework for developing the professional therapeutic skills of the student. The concepts and phases of the counselling process, including the impact of personal values and the therapeutic alliance, will be studied. Students will have an opportunity to begin developing a therapeutic relationship with an individual.

3 lecture hours per week, 4 practice hours per week, one term.

69:262 (4)
MEDICAL NURSING FOR PSYCHIATRIC NURSES

Prerequisite: 69:251 and 69:253 both with "C" or better grade.

This course will focus on common physical disease conditions encountered by psychiatric nurses as part of their practice. Disease description, diagnostic methods, treatment approaches and nursing care including client teaching and rehabilitation are core concepts that will be studied. The impact of physical illness on a person and his/her family will be explored; considering issues such as relationships, lifestyle, independence, economics; related nursing skills will be included. Clinical practice will be supervised by psychiatric nursing faculty.

3 lecture hours per week, 4 clinical practice hours per week, one term.

69:270 (3)
PRINCIPLES OF INDIVIDUAL COUNSELLING FOR FIRST NATIONS AND ABORIGINAL COUNSELLING PROGRAM

Prerequisite: 69:161 or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 69:261.

This course will provide the First Nations and Aboriginal Counselling student with the historical and theoretical foundations of counselling from a Western perspective. This will provide the framework for developing the professional therapeutic skills of the student. The concepts and phases of the counselling process including the impact of personal values and therapeutic alliance will be studied.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 clinical practice hours per week, one term.

69:341 (6)
PREPARATION FOR PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE

Prerequisite: Completion of third year courses and permission of the Department prior to registration.

The course is offered to students choosing to exit the Bachelor of Science in Psychiatric Nursing at the completion of the third year.



The course focuses on professional preparation for practice and includes both theoretical and clinical components. Primary areas of focus include: familiarization with the Mental Health Act, Psychosocial Modes of Recovery, identification of resources in a community pertaining to children, adults, psychosocial and psychogeriatric clients and demonstration of skills within a placement environment. This course is extra to degree and cannot be used for degree credit. Permission of the Department is required prior to registration in the course.

The course runs over a period of 6 weeks with 35-40 hours per week of combined theory and clinical practice.

69:346 (6)
ACUTE MENTAL HEALTH CHALLENGES II

Prerequisite: 69:361, 69:364 and 69:366 all with "C" or better grade.

Students will have the opportunity to develop skill in intensive case management of clients experiencing psychosocial crises. This course provides the student with an opportunity to apply the concepts and principles studied in 69:366 Part I, to clinical practice situations.

69:351 (3)
COMPREHENSIVE HEALTH ASSESSMENT

Prerequisite: 94:132 or permission of Instructor.

This course enables students to develop a systematic approach for comprehensive health assessment of individuals. It involves enhancing skills required to differentiate between normal and abnormal findings. Emphasis will be placed on identification of the physical, psychosocial and cultural needs of individuals across the lifespan, to enhance decision-making regarding further assessment, referral and follow-up.

3 lecture hours per week, 2 laboratory hours per week, one term.

69:352 (3)
DECISION MANAGEMENT IN NURSING

Prerequisite: Nil.

This seminar course is designed to provide a comprehensive overview of the theory and practice of decision making in a variety of nursing contexts. The decision making process of both individuals and groups will be examined from client-family and a nurse-colleague perspective. Emphasis will be on making the decision operational through practice oriented case studies.

3 seminar hours per week, one term.

69:354 (3)
PRINCIPLES OF PALLIATIVE CARE

Prerequisite: Nil.

Principles of Palliative Care provides students with an interdisciplinary, holistic framework for the care of persons at the end of life. The emphasis is on quality of life for individuals, their families and friends, and the caregivers who support them. Various aspects of palliative care, including (but not limited to); suffering, symptom management, ethical issues, spirituality, grief, loss, and bereavement, will be discussed. Students are expected to reflect on and share their feelings about living and dying.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

69:356 (3)
NURSING OF FAMILIES

Prerequisite: 69:351 or permission of Instructor. 82:389 is recommended.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 69:353.

This course will provide the post-diploma RN student with an overview of family nursing theory and strategies related to the delivery of care to individuals and their families. The roles, structures, and functions of families will be explored. Analysis of the concepts of health promotion and prevention of disease and disability, and health maintenance of individuals in the context of family and with family as client will be invited. Current health promotion strategies will be examined and critiqued. Primary, secondary, and tertiary prevention will be discussed and family oriented strategies developed. Assessment of health needs of families will be explored and interventions will be discussed. Students will conduct family assessments and health promotion intervention strategies will be designed.

3 lecture hours per week, 2 practice hours per week, one term.

69:358 (3)

WOMEN AND HEALTH

Prerequisite: Nil.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 99:358.

This course will explore prevalent health concerns of girls and women across the life span, including the prevailing treatments. Alternative health practices will be explored as will implications for their use. This seminar course will examine historical, political, sociological, economic, biological, and psychological forces that both create and serve to maintain women's utilization of, and service to, the Canadian health care system.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:358

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

69:359 (3)
PSYCHIATRIC NURSING WITH CHILDREN AND ADOLESCENTS

Prerequisite: 69:261 or permission of Instructor.

This course will provide the student in Psychiatric Nursing with the knowledge base and beginning abilities to address the psychiatric disorders of infancy, childhood and adolescence using specific assessment and therapeutic strategies. Topics related to the facilitation of safe therapeutic environments, therapeutic interventions for children and youth, risk assessments, and developing familiarity with community resources will be studied. Field trips to Child and Adolescent Psychiatric facilities and/or forensic facilities for children and youth may be provided.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

69:360 (3)
COMMUNITY HEALTH

Prerequisite: 69:351 or 69:361 or 69:364 or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 69:355 or 69:357 or 69:368.

This course provides the student with an overview of population health and community health theory. The concepts of population health promotion; prevention of disease and disability; and health maintenance of groups and communities will be explored. Assessment of the health of populations will be discussed and populations at risk will be identified. Community health promotion strategies will be analyzed and critiqued. The roles and influences of government, health public policy and public participation will be examined in relation to the health of the community.

3 lecture hours per week, 4 laboratory hours per term, one term.

69:361 (3)
PRINCIPLES OF FAMILY COUNSELLING FOR FIRST NATION AND ABORIGINAL COUNSELLING

Prerequisite: 69:270.

Various therapeutic approaches to family care will be considered, including the role of family therapy in psychiatric treatment. The relationships and communication complexities in diverse forms of functional and dysfunctional families will be examined. Methods for family assessment and counselling which promote, maintain, and restore mental health will be applied. Family case management will be discussed. The family counselling role of the psychiatric nurse in relation to collaboration, consultation, advocacy and referral processes will be featured.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

69:363 (3)
PSYCHOPATHOLOGY

Prerequisite: 69:251 with "C" or better grade.

In this course the psychiatric nursing view of psychotic, neurotic and organic conditions, and disorders of personality will be described. The aetiology, presenting signs and symptoms and the course of the illness will be delineated. The efficacy of classic psychiatric nursing strategies to treat these disorders will be examined. Students will have the opportunity to explore current nursing research findings pertaining to the conditions discussed and to consider application of nursing interventions where appropriate.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

69:364 (3)
THERAPEUTIC GROUPS

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor. 69:261 highly recommended.

This course features theory and methods of group therapy. The students will form groups that will become the vehicle for learning the organization, observation of dynamics and facilitation of group process. Therapeutic applications in various settings will be exam-



ined. Students will be afforded the opportunity to apply theory to practice in their student groups.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

69:366 (3) **ACUTE MENTAL HEALTH CHALLENGES I**

Prerequisite: 69:363 with "C" or better grade and corequisite 69:252.

Theory in relation to developmental, situational, transitional and cultural/social crises will be discussed. Theories of intervention that can be applied in clinical settings such as psychiatric units of general hospitals, mobile community crisis intervention teams, crisis stabilization units, and special psychiatric units will be considered.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

69:367 (3) **FAMILY COUNSELLING**

Prerequisite: 69:261 or 69:351 either with "C" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 69:361.

The theories that guide the family counsellor through the therapeutic process will be studied in this course. Students will learn the principles that apply to joining the client family and engaging in therapeutic conversations. The concept of "family-as-client" will be applied as students learn the cognitive, perpetual, and some executive skills pertaining to family counselling. The opportunity to develop some beginning assessment and clinical record-keeping skills will be afforded through laboratory work with simulated client families. B.Sc.N. students are ineligible for this course.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

69:377 (4) **DEVELOPMENTAL CHALLENGES**

Prerequisite: 69:251 with "C" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

In this course students will discuss the issues and concerns that apply to persons who live with developmental challenges. The types of developmental challenge and the methods used to diagnose them will be described. Training procedures used for habilitation will be examined. Concepts of normalization, integration/mainstreaming, institutionalization, involuntary non-therapeutic sterilization, societal attitudes and the law will be considered.

3 lecture hours per week, 4 clinical fieldwork hours per week, one term.

69:442 (8) **INTEGRATIVE CLINICAL PRACTICUM**

Prerequisite: Completion of all other degree requirements.

This course is designed to provide the student with an opportunity to demonstrate comprehensive integration of concepts and principles in selected situations related to mental/developmental health. It is a self-directed learning experience negotiation in consultation with a faculty advisor. International placements will not be considered.

69:443 (8) **SENIOR PRACTICUM IN NURSING**

Prerequisite: Permission of Department. All required and elective courses of B.Sc.N. program.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 69:461 and 69:462.

Senior Practicum is designed to provide the student with an opportunity to demonstrate comprehensive integration of concepts and principles applied to nursing situations. It is a self-directed learning experience negotiated in consultation with a faculty advisor.

69:444 (8) **SENIOR PRACTICUM IN MENTAL HEALTH/DEVELOPMENTAL HABILITATION**

Prerequisite: Permission of Department. All required and elective courses in the B.Sc.M.H. program.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 69:463 and 69:464.

Senior Practicum is designed to provide the student with an opportunity to demonstrate comprehensive integration of concepts and principles applied in selected situations related to mental health/developmental habilitation. It is a self-directed learning experience negotiated in consultation with a faculty advisor.

69:450 (4) **REHABILITATIVE, PALLIATIVE, AND LONG TERM CARE**

Prerequisite: 69:356.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 69:451 or 69:455.

Theory and practice related to concepts and principles of long term care for individuals and families with chronic complex health problems and/or rehabilitation, recovery, developmental disability or palliation needs are the focus of this course. The changing requirements of these populations, particularly with respect to the aging process are considered. A philosophy of client-centered care and family systems theory are applied in clinical placements with families who are living with chronic and long term health needs. The course will incorporate the related learning needs and interests of participating students.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 practice hours per week, one term.

69:453 (3) **ISSUES IN PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE**

Prerequisite: Nil. 90:259 highly recommended.

This course will provide a study of the meaning and implications of the professional role for nurses and psychiatric nurses, including an examination of values, issues and trends. Discussion of current issues in health care delivery and implications for professional practice, education, administration and research will be addressed.

69:454 (3) **LEADERSHIP IN PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE**

Prerequisite: Nil. 69:352 or 69:472 highly recommended with "C" or better grade.

This course will discuss selected theories of leadership and management relevant to professional practice. Application of these theories will be discussed in relation to specific settings for health care practice, education and administration.

69:457 (3) **INTRODUCTION TO HEALTH RESEARCH METHODS**

Prerequisite: 62:171 or 82:250 or 90:294 or permission of Instructor.

This course provides an overview of scientific research methods in professional practice. The course focuses on the acquisition of concepts relevant to the critical appraisal of nursing research studies from a broad range of practice perspectives. The course facilitates the utilization of research findings in professional practice and the development of the student's ability to participate in research. (formerly 69:391)

Cross-registered with (Nursing) 71:457

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

69:458 (3) **ASSESSMENT OF CHILDREN FOR DEVELOPMENTAL RISK**

Prerequisite: 69:151 or 82:274 or 69:351.

This course will be of interest to those dealing with children or families. It is designed to enhance skills in assessment theory and techniques as related to the child with identified or established risk. The course will provide training in screening methods for early identification of developmental delays and childhood psychiatric disorders. Special need, attachment, and social/emotional development will be examined from an ecological perspective.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 practice hours per term, one term.

69:459 (3) **HEALTH OF RURAL POPULATIONS AND COMMUNITIES**

Prerequisite: Permission of Department. Students must have 12 credit hours of (69) courses or 12 credit hours towards the Rural and Community Studies program.

This course will provide the student with an overview of theory, issues and strategies related to the health of rural residents, and the communities in which they live. Determinants of health as they relate to rural populations and communities; the health status of various rural populations; and factors which contribute to the health of rural residents will be discussed. Issues related to rural health care delivery and planning, healthy public policy, and rural health research will be addressed. This course is designed for students interested in the health and sustainability of rural populations and communities.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.



69:460 (3)
ABUSIVE BEHAVIOUR
 Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor. Students must have 9 credit hours of counselling courses.
 A study of selected forms of abusive, addictive and compulsive patterns of living (eg. interpersonal abuse, substance abuse, and gambling). Therapeutic strategies such as counselling of individuals, family therapy, and self-help groups will be examined.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

69:470 (3)
SEVERE AND PERSISTENT MENTAL HEALTH CHALLENGES FOR FNAC
 Prerequisite: 69:270 and 97:151.
 Credit cannot be held for both this course and 69:472.
 The student will apply concepts and principles of long term care for individuals and families with chronic, complex mental health problems and/or developmental needs. Areas of focus feature rehabilitative, habilitative and palliative care, psychogeriatrics and forensics. The problems studied will include, but not be limited to, organic illness and genetic mental disability, psychotic and neurotic conditions, and personality disorder.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

69:472 (4)
PERSISTENT MENTAL HEALTH CHALLENGES
 Prerequisite: 69:360 or 69:368 either with "C" or better grade or permission of Instructor.
 The student will apply concepts and principles of long term care for individuals and families with chronic, complex mental health problems and/or developmental needs. Areas of focus feature rehabilitative, habilitative and palliative care, psychogeriatrics and forensics. The problems studied will include, but not be limited to, organic illness and genetic mental disability, psychotic and neurotic conditions, and personality disorders.
 3 lecture hours per week, 4 clinical fieldwork hours per term, one term.

69:473 (3)
CONTEMPORARY PERSPECTIVES ON PROFESSIONAL HEALTH ISSUES
 Prerequisite: 69/71:457 with "C" or better grade and 90:259.
 This course will provide a study of the meaning and implications of the role for psychiatric nursing in relation to the interdisciplinary team, and as legislated and regulated in Manitoba. It includes an examination of social values, issues and trends, such as the political and economic realities of the workplace. The processes for supervision, evaluation and quality assurance will be examined. Discussion of current issues in health care delivery and implications for psychiatric nursing clinical practice, education, administration, and research will be addressed.

69:474 (3)
PHILOSOPHICAL PERSPECTIVES FOR PRACTICE
 Prerequisite: 69:351 or 69:261 either with "C" or better grade or permission of Instructor.
 This course provides a framework for understanding the process of theory development and an appreciation for the role of the theory in clinical practice. It is intended to enhance understanding of critical links between practice, theory and research, including honoring the contribution of self to theory development.
 Students who hold credit for 69:452 or 69:456 are not eligible to take this course.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

NURSING (71)

Associate Professor
 R. Will, R.N., B.N., M.B.A., D.Ed.

Assistant Professor
 V. Fast Braun, R.N., B.R.E., B.Sc.N., M.N.
 K. Hyndman, R.N., B.Sc.N., M.N.
 B. Temple, R.N., B.Sc.N., M.N.

Lecturer
 L. Clark, R.N., B.Sc., B.Sc.N., M.N.
 C. Foster, R.N., B.N., M.S., M.S.N.
 T. Henderson, R.N., C.C.D., B.N.

Instructional Associate III
 T. Collyer, R.N., B.Sc.N.
 B. Harrison, R.N., B.A.
 V. Wenger, R.N., B.Sc.N.

Instructional Associate II
 L. Canart, R.N., B.Sc.N.
 A. Erickson, R.N., B.Sc.N.
 D. Hardy, R.N., B.Sc.
 K. Nelson, R.P.N.
 L. Ott, R.N., B.R.E., B.Sc.N.
 D. Woodland, R.N.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Please consult the Timetable for course availability. Permission to take selected Health Studies courses may be granted to students who are not enrolled in the School of Health Studies. Please check with your faculty advisor to ensure that the course is acceptable to your degree. Where courses of the School of Health Studies are "capped", preference for enrolment will be given to Health Studies students for whom sequencing is essential for graduation.

71:150 (3)
NURSING FOUNDATIONS I
 Prerequisite: Nil.
 The nature of professional nursing practice is explored within a primary health care context. Foundational concepts related to nursing roles and relationships, recipients of care, health and illness, and practice environments will be discussed. Using the process of critical thinking, communication, and reflection, students will engage in discussions about nursing philosophy and theory, research, ethics, and legal considerations related to professional nursing practice.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

71:155 (3)
HUMAN GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT
 Prerequisite: Nil.
 This course introduces theories and concepts related to normal growth and development of individuals across the lifespan. Students will explore the relationship of these concepts to professional nursing practice. A family case-study approach will provide the context for discussion.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

71:250 (2)
NURSING FOUNDATIONS II
 Prerequisite: Admission to the Bachelor of Nursing program.
 Processes and concepts integral to the development of professional nursing practice are presented. Using an interactive approach, this course will facilitate an understanding and beginning application of critical thinking, communication, principles of health education, and the development of personal and professional self as a mechanism for examining such fundamental concepts as human diversity, response to illness, and focus of care.
 2 lecture hours per week, one term.

71:251 (1)
INTRODUCTION TO PHARMACOLOGY
 Prerequisite: Admission to the Bachelor of Nursing program.
 This course introduces students to basic concepts and principles related to pharmacology (pharmacokinetics, pharmacodynamics, pharmacotherapeutics) and the nurse's role in drug therapy.
 1 lecture hour per week, one term.

71:252 (3)
HUMAN RESPONSES I
 Prerequisite: Admission to the Bachelor of Nursing program.
 Corequisite: 71:250 and 71:251.
 This course offers the study of human responses, and related nursing care, for individuals challenged by acute physical or mental health problems. A family case study approach, with attention to human diversity, will assist the student to examine a range of illnesses with an emphasis on curative nursing care, health promotion, and disease prevention. Opportunities for discussion around related determinants of health, current research and knowledge, and ethical reasoning as a basis for professional nursing care, will also be included.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

71:253 (3)
HEALTH ASSESSMENT
 Corequisite: 71:254.
 A body systems approach to gathering essential assessment data is provided for students to establish a foundation for the development of health assessment skills. Consideration of life-span differences, and the use of communication and critical thinking skills in



the collection and analysis of assessment data will be included. Simulated opportunities are provided in the lab for students to practice assessment, communication, and decision-making skills. 3 lecture hours per week, 2 laboratory hours per week, one term.

71:254 (3) **NURSING APPLICATIONS I**

Prerequisite: Admission to the Bachelor of Nursing program.
Corequisite: 71:253.

Theoretical bases of skills are taught and simulated opportunities are provided to practice basic nursing interventions to meet the needs of individuals in a variety of care settings. The processes of assessment, communication, and critical thinking will be emphasized.

1 lecture hour per week, 2 laboratory hours per week, one term.

71:255 (2) **NURSING PRACTICE I**

Prerequisite: Concurrent enrolment in or completion of Year II Term I courses.

This clinical course provides opportunities for the integration of knowledge, skills, and practice while providing episodic and focused care for individuals within the health care facility. Emphasis will be on the development and application of communication, assessment, basic nursing interventions, and clinical judgement skills.

8 clinical practice hours per week, one term.

71:260 (3) **NURSING FOUNDATIONS III**

Prerequisite: Completion of Year II Term 1 courses.

This course introduces core concepts and nursing implications related to homeostatic mechanisms, diagnostic tests and procedures, and specific therapeutic regimens. Application of material learned in this course will be integrated throughout the family case studies presented in the concurrent and subsequent Human Responses courses.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

71:262 (6) **HUMAN RESPONSES II**

Corequisite: 71:260.

Students in this course will study human responses to health and illness and related nursing care, for individuals challenged by acute and progressive physical and mental health problems. A family case study approach, with attention to human diversity, will assist the student to examine a range of illnesses, with an emphasis on curative and rehabilitative nursing care. Opportunities for discussion around related determinants of health, current research and knowledge, and ethical reasoning as a basis for professional nursing care, will also be included.

6 lecture hours per week, one term.

71:264 (3) **NURSING APPLICATIONS II**

Prerequisite: Completion of Year II Term I courses.

Theoretical bases of skills are taught and simulated opportunities are provided to practice complex nursing interventions to meet the needs of individuals in a variety of care settings. The processes of assessment, communication, and critical thinking will be emphasized.

1 lecture hour per week, 2 laboratory hours per week, one term.

71:265 (4) **NURSING PRACTICE II**

Corequisite: 71:260, 71:262 and 71:264.

Building on 71:255 Nursing Practice I, this clinical course offers the student opportunities to further integrate knowledge, skills, and practice while providing holistic care for individuals, within families, in a health care facility. The focus of nursing care will include curative interventions, health promotion, and disease prevention, while employing the processes of communication, assessment, nursing interventions, and clinical judgment skills.

16 clinical practice hours per week, one term.

71:272 (2) **HUMAN RESPONSES III**

Prerequisite: Completion of Year II, Term I & II courses.

Corequisite: 71:275.

Students in this course will study human responses to health and illness, and related nursing care, for individuals and their families

challenged by progressive and chronic, physical or mental health problems. A family case study approach, with attention to human diversity, will assist the student to examine a range of illnesses, with an emphasis on rehabilitative and supportive nursing care. Opportunities for discussion around related determinants of health, current research and knowledge, and ethical reasoning as bases for professional nursing care, will also be included.

12 lecture hours per week, one term.

71:275 (3) **NURSING PRACTICE III**

Prerequisite: Completion of Year II, Term I & II courses.

Corequisite: 71:272.

Building on 71:255 Nursing Practice I and 71:265 Nursing Practice II, this clinical course offers the student opportunities to further integrate knowledge, skills, and practice while providing holistic, long-term care for individuals and their families in a health care facility. The focus of nursing care will include rehabilitative and supportive interventions while employing the processes of communication, assessment, nursing interventions, and clinical judgment skills.

40 clinical practice hours per week, one term.

71:352 (4) **HUMAN RESPONSES IV**

Prerequisite: Completion of Year II of B.N. program or permission of Instructor.

Students in this course will study human responses to health and illness, and related nursing care, for individuals and their families challenged by complex, chronic, and/or terminal physical or mental health problems. Using a family case study approach, with attention to human diversity, students will examine a range of illnesses, with an emphasis on supportive and palliative nursing care. Determinants of health, current research and knowledge, and ethical reasoning as bases for professional nursing care will be discussed.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

71:355 (3) **NURSING PRACTICE IV**

Prerequisite: Completion of Year II of B.N. program.

Corequisite: 71:352.

This clinical course offers the student opportunities to integrate knowledge, skills, and practice while providing holistic care for individuals and families in a variety of settings. The focus of care includes the provision of supportive/palliative interventions with the application of theoretical knowledge acquired in 71:352 Human Responses IV. Students will further develop communication and assessment skills, and expand knowledge and use of nursing interventions and clinical judgment through care provision.

12 clinical hours per week, one term.

71:356 (4) **GENDER AND LIFESPAN HEALTH I**

Prerequisite: Completion of Year II of B.N. program.

Students will study congenital, genetic, and common pediatric illnesses, as well as the childbearing experience, in the classroom and clinical setting. A case study approach will be used to examine individual and family responses to these health transitions/challenges, while emphasizing the nurse's roles in the areas of health promotion, prevention, curative, rehabilitative and supportive care. Determinants of health, current research and knowledge, and ethical reasoning as bases for professional nursing care will be discussed.

3 lecture hours per week, 4 clinical practice hours per week, one term.

71:357 (3) **GENDER AND LIFESPAN HEALTH II**

Prerequisite: Completion of Year II courses of B.N. program.

Students in this course will study women's and men's health, and common gerontologic conditions (age-related and pathologic) in classroom and clinical settings. A case study approach will be used to examine individual and family responses to illness while emphasizing nurses's roles in health promotion, prevention, curative, rehabilitative, and supportive care. Determinants of health, current research and knowledge, and ethical reasoning as bases for professional nursing care will be discussed.

3 lecture hours per week, 4 clinical practice hours per week, one term.

**71:362 (3)****HUMAN RESPONSES V**

Prerequisite: Completion of Year III - Term 1 courses of B.N. program or permission of Instructor.

Students in this course will study human responses to health and illness, and related nursing care, for individuals and families challenged by highly complex, multi-system physical and mental health problems. Using a family case study approach, with attention to human diversity, students will examine the impact of conditions such as cancer, trauma, HIV/AIDS, addiction, and post-traumatic stress disorder. The nurses' role, which may range from health promotion to supportive/palliative interventions, will be emphasized. Determinants of health, current research and knowledge, and ethical reasoning as bases for professional nursing care will be discussed.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

71:365 (3)**NURSING PRACTICE V**

Prerequisite: 71:352 and 71:355.

Corequisite: 71:362.

This clinical course offers the student opportunities to further integrate knowledge, skills, and practice while providing holistic care for individuals and families experiencing complex and multi-system health challenges. Clinical practice may take place in a variety of settings. Caring for the family as a whole will be emphasized. Students will continue to utilize communication, assessment, nursing interventions, and clinical judgement in the provision of care.

12 clinical practice hours per week, one term.

71:375 (3)**NURSING PRACTICE VI**

Prerequisite: 71:356, 71:357 and 71:365.

This clinical course offers the student an opportunity to consolidate all previous learning. Application of previously learned knowledge and skills will be expected. The experience will take place in a variety of settings. Students may be given the opportunity to select a setting of their choice from a list of available placements. (3 weeks)

40 clinical hours per week, one term.

71:457 (3)**INTRODUCTION TO HEALTH RESEARCH METHODS**

Prerequisite: 62:171 or 82:250 or 90:294 or permission of Instructor.

This course provides an overview of scientific research methods in professional practice. The course focuses on the acquisition of concepts relevant to the critical appraisal of nursing research studies from a broad range of practice perspectives. The course facilitates the utilization of research findings in professional practice and the development of the student's ability to participate in research. (formerly 69:391)

Cross-registered with (Psychiatric Nursing) 69:457

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

SECTION 12

FIRST NATIONS & ABORIGINAL COUNSELLING DEGREE PROGRAM (97)

Associate Professor

F. J. Graveline, B.S.W., M.S.W., Ph.D. (*Director*)

L. L. Ross, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Chair, Steering Committee*)

Assistant Professor

S. Wilson, B.Sc., M.A.

Instructional Associate III

B. Wastasecoot, B.A., B.Ed., M.Ed.

General Information

The Bachelor of First Nations and Aboriginal Counselling (BFNAC) degree program was first proposed by the Manitoba Aboriginal Educational Counselling Association to Brandon University. It was formulated using First Nations and Aboriginal holistic approaches to counselling, healing and community.

The program's cross-cultural approach takes into account First Nations, Metis, Inuit, Western and academic insights into effective counselling. The steering committee includes a broad cross section of academics, counsellors, elders, and representatives from First Nations and Aboriginal communities and professional associations. Students of all ethnic and national backgrounds are welcome and encouraged to benefit from this program.

This program has received enthusiastic support from the Assembly of Manitoba Chiefs, Red River College, Assiniboine Community College, Yellow Quill Community College, the University of Manitoba School of Social Work, the University of Manitoba Aboriginal Access Programs, the Manitoba Aboriginal Education Counselling Association, and the Provincial Prior Learning Assessment Centre.

This is the only degree program in the country in First Nations and Aboriginal Counselling. Its grounding in First Nations and Aboriginal worldviews is also distinctive.

Program Options

We welcome people of various levels of education and experience into the program.

All students entering into the First Nations and Aboriginal Counselling Degree Program are required to provide evidence of current and acceptable adult criminal records and child abuse registry checks. Students will not be admitted until this requirement is met. In all admissions categories students must have an overall minimum g.p.a. of 2.5 in the degree line to be eligible for graduation.

Regular Admissions: See section 3.1 of the Calendar regarding admission requirements.

Post Diploma: Students may be able to complete the program in two years. Several University of Manitoba, Red River College, and Assiniboine Community College certificate programs have been granted transfer credit. We will review other certificate programs for transfer credit on request.

If you wish your program to be evaluated for transfer of credit, please submit your program's curriculum requirements and course descriptions, including practicum hours/supervision, with your application for entry to this program.

Post Degree: Post degree students with majors in related disciplines may also be able to complete within two years and complement their educational background.

Accelerated Program:

1. Normally, students will be required to complete a minimum of 60 credit hours;
2. An assessment of previous education will determine the specific courses that student(s) will be required to complete;
3. Students will have the option of converting their BGS degree and using appropriate courses (credits) towards the BFNAC degree.

Mature Students: Brandon University has provisions for mature student entry outlined in the calendar.

Recognizing that learning occurs in varied environments, your *prior learning* experiences (work, volunteer, life, ceremonial and relevant educational workshops, certificates) can be assessed in order to provide academic credits.

Courses That Can be Used by Other Faculties

The following courses are available to students for their degree programs from faculties/schools other than the First Nations & Aboriginal Counselling degree program with written permission from the Dean of the student's home faculty/school.

97:151	Foundations of Counselling	3
97:152	Traditional Spiritual Teachings of Indigenous People	3
97:451	Professional Portfolios and Presentations	3

CURRICULUM OUTLINE

All students are required to consult with an academic advisor in the First Nations & Aboriginal Counselling Program, prior to designing their course of studies and on an annual basis thereafter.

Depending on student entry status (as defined above), students are required to take some or all of the courses from the following list.

Required FNAC Courses		Cr	Hrs
97:150	Practicum I		3
97:151	Foundations of Counselling		3
97:152	Traditional Spiritual Teachings of Indigenous Peoples I		3
97:153	Traditional Spiritual Teachings of Indigenous Peoples II		3
97:157	Peer Counselling and Self Care I		3
97:250	Practicum II		3



97:254	Indigenous Counselling Systems	3
97:350	Practicum III	3
97:355	Indigenous Community & Social Challenges	3
97:360	Indigenous Social Services I: History, Policy and Institution	3
97:395	Modern Indigenous Identities	3
97:451	Professional Portfolios: Preparation & Presentation	3
97:452	Administrative Skills for Counsellors	3
97:453	Ethical and Legal Issues in Counselling	3
97:454	Native Health Issues	3
97:455	Indigenous Program Development	3
97:456	Introduction to Multicultural Counselling	3
97:457	Peer Counselling & Self Care II	3
97:460	Indigenous Social Services II: From Knowledge to Practice	3
Total		57

Required From Other Faculties

	English course (100 level or 30:374 or 30:277)	3
68:151	Introduction to Native Studies I	3
68:152	Introduction to Native Studies II	3
68:278	Seminar in Aboriginal Family Life	3
68:387	Issues in Contemporary Native American Spirituality	3
69:151	Health Promotion: Developmental Transitions Throughout the Lifespan	3
69:161	Introduction to Interpersonal Communications	
69:254	Integrated Case Analysis	3
69:270	Principles of Individual Counselling for First Nations	3
69:361	Principles of Family Counselling	3
69:470	Persistent Mental Health Challenges for First Nations	3
82:160	Introduction to Psychology	3
82:161	General Psychology	3
90:154	Introduction to Sociology	3
Total		42
AND	Electives *	21
TOTAL		120

* Students are encouraged to take 6 credit hours in Fine Arts (Drama, Art or Music) within these electives. Electives may be chosen from any or all faculties with the appropriate approvals.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**97:150 (3)
PRACTICUM I**

Prerequisite: Admission to Bachelor of First Nations & Aboriginal Counselling and permission of Instructor.

This course is intended to provide an introduction and observation of human service agencies. Students must attend practicum seminars for instruction, faculty supervision, consultation and feedback. Verification of volunteer work at human services agencies can be applied for partial or total fulfillment of course requirements along with all written assignments outlined in the practicum handbook. Practicum I must be attempted in the first 60 cr. hrs. of the FNAC degree program. (320 field hours)

2 lecture hours per week, both terms.

**97:151 (3)
FOUNDATIONS OF FIRST NATIONS AND ABORIGINAL COUNSELLING**

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

This course will provide an overview of three areas of importance to First Nations Counselling which will be dealt with in more detail through the degree programme: 1) an understanding of the perspectives, methods, and legal obligations of western counselling; 2) an introductory level of understanding of the world views and perspectives of First Nations traditional healing and ceremonies; and 3) an awareness of the history and impact of oppressions.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**97:152 (3)
TRADITIONAL SPIRITUAL TEACHINGS OF INDIGENOUS PEOPLES I**

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

This course will study Traditional Elders' Teachings focused on indigenous concepts of well being. This course presents the traditional belief systems of selected indigenous peoples of North America, notably Dakota, Ojibway and Cree.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**97:153 (3)
TRADITIONAL SPIRITUAL TEACHINGS OF INDIGENOUS PEOPLES II**

Prerequisite: 97:152 or permission of Instructor.

This course builds on the teachings of Traditional Spiritual Teachings of Indigenous Peoples I through personal experience with an in-depth analysis of traditional ceremonies and healing practices, under the leadership and teachings of Elders. This course will have a significant practicum component and will be graded with either a Pass or Fail..

**97:157 (3)
PEER COUNSELLING AND SELF CARE I**

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor. Admission to Bachelor of First Nations & Aboriginal Counselling.

This course will focus on self care for counselling professionals. Identification and resolution of personal issues from students' lives which will influence their development as counsellors will be the primary focus. Peer counselling will be introduced as a method of self-care.

Peer counselling is seen as a form of self care and can be utilized by professionals and para-professionals in creating support networks and healing environments to work in. Self awareness is recognized as the first step toward self re-emergence. Becoming conscious of one's needs and distresses in necessary to begin development as an effective counsellor.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**97:250 (3)
PRACTICUM II**

Prerequisite: 97:150 and permission of Instructor.

The second practicum will provide students with opportunities to practice intake interviews, assessment, counselling goals and develop their individual counselling skills. Students must attend practicum seminars for instruction, faculty supervision, consultation and feedback. Hours spent attending workshops, training and other staff related activities are applicable. (320 field hours)

40 hours per week, 8 weeks, one term.

2 lecture hours per week, both terms.

**97:254 (3)
INDIGENOUS COUNSELLING SYSTEMS**

Prerequisite: 97:151 and 97:152 or permission of Instructor.

This course is an analysis of world views and their impact on counselling systems. The primary focus will be on traditional indigenous methodologies in relation to counselling and healing practices; notably the Cree, Ojibway, and Dakota peoples. A secondary focus will be directed to the healing/counselling of other cultural groups.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**97:350 (3)
PRACTICUM III**

Prerequisite: Admission to FNAC, 97:250 and permission of Instructor.

The third practicum of the FNAC degree program is a clinical internship, under the guidance and mentoring of a qualified supervisor. Students will also have the opportunity to apply group facilitation skills in their chosen field. Student must attend practicum seminars for instruction, faculty supervision, consultation and feedback. Hours spent attending workshops, training, and other staff related activities are applicable. (320 field hours)

2 lecture hours per week, both terms.

**97:355 (3)
INDIGENOUS COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL CHALLENGES**

Prerequisite: 97:151 and 97:152 or 97:153 or permission of Instructor.

This course will focus on the challenges confronting Indigenous communities in Manitoba from a contemporary context. Community and group dynamics will be examined through an analysis of issues inherent in the current community systems. The nature and



role of the community in the Self-Government era will be emphasized. Field trips and assessment of community needs will be an integral part of this course.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

97:360 (3)
INDIGENOUS SOCIAL SERVICES I: HISTORY, POLICY AND INSTITUTIONS

Prerequisite: 68:151, 97:150 and 97:151 or permission of Instructor.

This course will examine the history of social work practice and social welfare policy and legislation as it pertains to Indigenous peoples of Canada. Students will gain an understanding of why Indigenous social and human services agencies and institutions must be developed utilizing an Indigenous worldview. Students who have taken 69:354 may not take 97:360 for credit.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

97:395 (3)
MODERN INDIGENOUS IDENTITIES

Prerequisite: 68:151, 97:151 and 97:152 or permission of Instructor.

This course will examine the personal and group identity of today's Indigenous people. The focus will be on building a positive sense of self-esteem and pride in identifying as an Indigenous person. The culture and values of Indigenous people that may have positive or negative implications for individual and group identity will be explored. This course will also examine media portrayals of Indigenous peoples, and the effects that this may have upon identity. Examples will be drawn from other cultures and international Indigenous peoples in their success in dealing with issues of racism and identity formation. Throughout the course students will be expected to explore their own identity and factors that may have influenced their views of Indigenous people. This course will emphasize how maintaining a strong Indigenous identity is possible while achieving success in mainstream society.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

97:451 (3)
PROFESSIONAL PORTFOLIOS: PREPARATION AND PRESENTATIONS

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

This course is intended to prepare students for the successful presentation of their knowledge and skills in counselling. This will be done through the preparation of professional portfolios and through presentations.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

97:452 (3)
ADMINISTRATIVE SKILLS FOR COUNSELLORS

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

This course will focus on skills counsellors require to function independently or as part of a larger system. The development of practical competencies in management and documentation, professional communication formats, team building and team involvement as well as issues related to leadership and an introduction to clinical research will be addressed.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

97:453 (3)
ETHICAL AND LEGAL ISSUES IN COUNSELLING

Prerequisite: 69:270 or permission of Instructor.

The course is designed to provide a basic understanding of Ethics and the Law in relation to counselling, including the interface between the counsellor and the legal system. Legal and ethical consideration will be examined in relation to the Mental Health Act, the Child and Family Services Act and relevant Aboriginal and Western codes of Ethical Conduct.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

97:454 (3)
NATIVE HEALTH ISSUES

Prerequisite: 97:360 or 68:354 or permission of Instructor.

The health and disease and medical practices of Aboriginal peoples. A survey of the health and health care of Aboriginal people from pre-contact times to the present. Special attention will be paid to issues surrounding traditional concepts of health and healing in the contemporary society. The purpose is to enable the student to consider issues of Aboriginal health in a more holistic way, with perspectives from history, medical practitioners, and peoples themselves.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

97:455 (3)

INDIGENOUS PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT

Prerequisite: 97:151 and 97:152.

This course is designed to familiarize students with Inuit, Metis, and First Nations program development. The course begins by looking at the differences between programs developed in Aboriginal and non-aboriginal communities. The course will then review contemporary program development within Aboriginal communities with an emphasis on what programs have worked and why they have worked. Other issues covered in the course are funding mechanisms, program ethics, partnerships and consultants.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

97:456 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO MULTICULTURAL COUNSELLING

Prerequisite: 69:270, 97:150 and 97:254 or permission of Instructor.

The course will introduce the students to universal and specific approaches to multicultural counselling. The course will provide an in-depth analysis of the cosmology of different cultures, will examine the impact of cultural practices and belief on healing and therapeutic practices, and will include a personal study and reflection of one's own biases.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

97:457 (3)

PEER COUNSELLING AND SELF CARE II

Prerequisite: 69:270, 97:151 and 97:157 or permission of Instructor.

This course will focus on the discussion and evaluation of methods that professionals utilize to cope with the stressors related to their work. Mentorship and the importance of continued supervision as a pathway to continued therapist growth will be examined. Peer counselling and, in particular, peer support groups will be utilized and analysed as a method of ongoing professional development. In caring for ourselves we become more available to care for others and so our effectiveness as counsellors is maintained and promoted. The ability to facilitate healing comes from those who have first hand experience in their lives.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

97:460 (3)

INDIGENOUS SOCIAL SERVICES II: FROM KNOWLEDGE TO PRACTICE

Prerequisite: 97:360 or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 69:353.

This course examines the theoretical and conceptual bases of human services practice from multiple perspectives in order to develop an integrated model. Students will learn to utilize knowledge of situations, systems and cultures to identify and mediate socio-political impacts.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

97:499 (3)

TOPICS IN FIRST NATIONS AND ABORIGINAL COUNSELLING

Prerequisite: Permission of Department.

Specialized topics in First Nations and Aboriginal Counselling to be chosen on consultation with a faculty member and approved by the Director. Students will be expected to do research and prepare papers in the area of study. Includes directed readings, library/archival research, conference/institutes/seminars and field investigation. Schedule to be determined with Instructor.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

SECTION 13 PRE-PROFESSIONAL PREPARATION

Calendars for all Canadian universities are available in the Career Resource Room, Rm. 117, A. E. McKenzie Bldg.

Academic Qualifications for Admission to Selected Professional Faculties at the University of Manitoba and elsewhere.

Students wanting to apply for entrance into a course leading toward a degree in Agricultural and Food Sciences, Commerce, Dentistry, Dental Hygiene, Human Ecology, Law, Physical Education, Recreation Studies, and Social Work at the University of Manitoba, Optometry at the University of Waterloo, and Veterinary Medicine at the University of Saskatchewan (Western College of Veterinary Medicine) may do so by completing a selection of



courses in the Faculties of Arts and Science. Since accommodation in the following Faculties and Schools is limited, the universities cannot undertake to accept all students who complete the prescribed program of studies. In the case of Medical Rehabilitation, Medicine, Nursing and Pharmacy at the University of Manitoba, **preference is given to Manitobans who are Canadian Citizens or permanent residents and who are graduates or undergraduates of any of the universities in the Province of Manitoba.**

In the fall of 1998, the University of Manitoba introduced University I, a first year registration program for most students. After completion of University I, students can apply for admission to a Faculty or School. Applications are considered on the basis of academic performance. Other criteria as outlined in the Applicant Information Bulletin or the University of Manitoba's calendar may also apply. All applicants **must** be responsible for reading and understanding the admission requirements and selection procedures as they are outlined in the various **applicant information bulletins** available from the Admissions Office of the University of Manitoba or online at www.umanitoba.ca.

Application forms for Professional Degree Programs listed here are available from the Dean of Science, Room 1-72, Brodie Science Centre, from the approved advisor or from the university concerned. Application forms for Law are available from the Dean of Arts. University of Manitoba application forms are also available at Student Services.

Applicants seeking admission to professional programs at the University of Manitoba are advised that the information provided here is merely a synopsis. All Brandon University students seeking admission to programs at the University of Manitoba are encouraged to contact the Admissions Office of the University of Manitoba for updated information prior to finalizing their Brandon University registration and to seek assistance from the appropriate advisor or member of the Student Services Staff.

13.1 ACCOUNTING DESIGNATIONS

Advisor: H.L. Johnston, M. Malazdrewicz, (Business Admin.) or Student Services Advising Staff

The professional groups of accountants --- Chartered Accountants, Society of Management Accountants and Certified General Accountants --- allow credits for some Brandon University courses. Lists of course exemptions can be obtained from the Career Resource Centre.

13.2 AGRICULTURE (UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA)

Advisor: W. H. N. Paton, B.Sc. (Hons.), M.Sc., Ph.D.

Commencing September 1971, Brandon University offered the First Year Agriculture program of the degree course in the Faculty of Agriculture, University of Manitoba. Under arrangements between the two universities, students who complete the First Year Agriculture program of Brandon University may apply for admission with full credit into the Second Year program of the University of Manitoba. With the new curriculum at the University of Manitoba it is now possible for students to complete a further year of study at Brandon, University. For full details concerning the Curriculum in the Faculty of Agriculture and Food Science, students are advised to consult the University of Manitoba General Calendar and the Faculty Advisor.

Geographically, Brandon is situated in one of the best agricultural areas of the world. In addition, a well-established Canada Department of Agriculture Research Station, and the Provincial Agricultural Extension Centre are located here. Professional staff of these two centres assisted greatly in the initiation and development of the program.

The Agricultural Profession

The degree programs in Agriculture are designed to prepare young men and women for service in a profession whose concern is the production, processing and marketing of food. Professional agriculturists hold positions in agricultural extension, in teaching, in research and in business. Thus, agricultural graduates have an important contribution to make to the economy of the nation and, in fact, to the well-being of all Canadians. In recent years many graduates have also served in developing countries.

Agriculture is an applied Science. The program of studies includes courses in physical and biological sciences, in mathematics, social sciences and in humanities. With these as a background, major

studies may be taken in areas represented by each of the departments in agriculture.

Upon graduation, students are eligible for membership in a professional organization -- The Manitoba Institute of Agrologists -- and to practise agrology. An agrologist is "a person who is qualified to teach or to practise the science and art of agriculture or to conduct scientific experiments and research in relation thereto." The motto of the profession is "Cibus ad Omnes" ("Food for All").

Degree Course in Agriculture

Effective September 1995, the B.S.A. degree program has been restructured into three new degrees (B.Sc. Agriculture, B.Sc. Agribusiness, B.Sc. Agroecology) with six programs (Agronomy, Animal Systems, Plant Systems, Agricultural Economics, Agribusiness, and Agroecology). At the same time the B.Sc. Food Science degree program has been modified to adjust to the changes in the Faculty core requirements. For details on the core requirements, students are referred to the program advisor.

First Year Agriculture

Course No.	Department	Cr. Hrs.
14:160	Botany	3
14/94:162/163	Botany	6
14:168	Botany	3
18:160/170	Chemistry	6
22:131	Economics	6
62:181/182	Mathematics	6
Total		30

Note: 14:160/168 are now delivered through Campus Manitoba.

13.3 BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION AND PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

Advisor: H.L. Johnston, M. Malazdrewicz, (Business Admin.)

The Master of Business Administration degree is granted by many Canadian Universities. Graduates from Brandon University with a Business Administration major are granted some exemptions for accounting courses. However, Business Administration courses are not required in the undergraduate degree; applicants with degrees in Arts, Science, Education, Nursing, Music, and a variety of other backgrounds frequently qualify for admission to these programs. Work experience in the business world is a definite asset.

The Master of Public Administration degree is offered at some universities in Canada where graduates from Brandon can pursue further studies.

13.4 CHIROPRACTIC STUDIES

Advisor: Doug Macintyre, Student Services

The 3 qualifying years can be taken at Brandon University. Consult with the advisor for current required courses.

13.5 COMMERCE - FACULTY OF MANAGEMENT (UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA)

Advisor: H.L. Johnston (Business Admin.) or Student Services Advising Staff

Qualifying year courses:

Economics	22:131
English	30:146 or 30:161 or 30:162
Mathematics	62:181/182
Psychology or	82:160/161
Sociology	90:154/155
Electives	6 or 9 cr. hrs. (depending on whether the English course is 3 or 6 cr. hrs.)

13.6 DENTAL HYGIENE (UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA)

Advisor: Doug Macintyre, Student Services

Applicants to the School of Dental Hygiene are required to complete:

Chemistry	18:160/170 or 18:160/171
Statistics	62:171
Psychology	82:160/161
Zoology	94:132
† Electives	9 cr. hrs.



† It is recommended that Sociology 90:154 and 90:155 be included in these electives. The remaining 3 credit hours may be anything at the 100 level or above.

13.7 DENTISTRY (UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA)

Advisor: Doug Macintyre, Student Services

A student desiring to apply for admission to the Faculty of Dentistry at the University of Manitoba may satisfy the academic requirements by completing a minimum of two years of study (60 credit hours) which contain two regular Fall/Winter Sessions (Sept - April) of 24 **new** credit hours of study and include the following six required courses.

Biology/Zoology	14:162/163 or 94:162/163
Chemistry	18:160/170, 18:261/271, 18:363/373
English	30:146 or 30:161/162
Physics	74:132

24 additional credit hours, 6 of which must be in the Social Sciences.

Before the second term of the second year in Arts and Science, a student may file an application for admission to Dentistry, assuming he/she will satisfactorily complete the previously described academic requirements at the April examinations of the year for which application is made. There is no discrimination whatsoever with respect to which university in Manitoba the applicant's pre-dental education was obtained.

Selection is based on academic performance, the Dental Aptitude Test (see below), and an interview.

Since accommodation in the Faculty of Dentistry is limited the University of Manitoba can not undertake to accept all students who complete the prescribed program of study.

Dental Aptitude Test

Application forms and complete details on the DAT may be obtained from the Office of the Dean, Faculty of Dentistry, University of Manitoba, 780 Bannatyne Avenue; and the Student Records Office, University of Manitoba, Fort Garry Campus. The DAT must be written in November of the year of application to Dentistry. Students should check with their advisor for the test dates.

13.8 ENGINEERING (UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA)

Advisor: Dr. A. Gulliver (Physics)

Students may apply for admission to the Faculty of Engineering at the University of Manitoba after completing a minimum of 30 credit hours of University I courses which must include the following required courses:

Chemistry	18:160
Computer Sc.	62:160
English	30:146 or 30:161/162
Mathematics	62:181 and 62:191
Philosophy	70:162
Physics	74:132

Students may use these courses in a degree at Brandon University if they are not admitted to Engineering. It is recommended that students speak with the advisor before beginning their courses.

Admission to Engineering is competitive. See the webpage for the Faculty of Engineering Programs (www.umanitoba.ca).

13.9 ENVIRONMENTAL DESIGN (FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE - UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA)

Advisor: Student Services Advising Staff

To be considered for admission, an applicant must have completed at least 30 credit hours of university-level course work with a grade of not less than "C" in each course. Course work must consist of:

Faculty of Arts	6 credit hours
Faculty of Science	6 credit hours
English	at least 3 credit hours from 30:146, 30:161, 30:162
Mathematics	at least 3 credit hours
Arts/Science Electives	12 credit hours

Note: Courses in Geography and Psychology are classed as Arts courses by the University of Manitoba, even though the departments are part of the Faculty of Science at Brandon University. In some cases, students who have completed only 6 of the required 12 credit hours of electives may still apply. Fine Arts courses will not satisfy either the Faculty of Arts or Science requirement.

Application deadline is March 1st of each year. Admission is a yearly competition with students having the best grades being admitted. Each year's admission process is separate - there is no carry over.

13.10 HUMAN ECOLOGY (UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA)

Advisor: Student Services Advising Staff

A minimum of 24 credit hours of Arts and Science courses are required, with at least 6 credit hours in Science. Recommended courses vary depending upon whether one's eventual speciality will be in Clothing and Textiles, Family Studies, Foods and Nutrition, or the comprehensive program. The following recommendations are for the Foods and Nutrition major (which can lead to registration as a Dietician), but are generally applicable to the other areas as well. Check the University of Manitoba Information Bulletin for more details, if desired.

Chemistry	18:160 and 18:171
English	30:161 or 30:162
Mathematics	62:171 and 62:172
Psychology	82:160 and 82:161
Zoology	94:132
Electives	3 credit hours to total 30 credit hours

13.11 JOURNALISM

Advisor: Student Services Advising Staff

Universities and community colleges vary greatly in their admission requirements. Generally speaking, however, broad background is favorably regarded in English, Canadian history, political science, economics, math/science, a foreign language (working knowledge of French is required in many schools), drama/music/fine arts, logic, psychology and sociology. Several programs also require typing proficiency of 30-45 wpm. Transfer of credit from BU to a journalism program is at the discretion of the receiving institution.

13.12 LAW (UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA)

Advisor: Prof. R. Playter (Business Administration)

Students seeking admission to the Faculty of Law at the University of Manitoba must normally have satisfactorily completed at least two years (60 cr. hrs.) of a degree program. So long as they fulfill the requirements of the degree they choose, students may take any of the courses offered -- that is, no particular courses are recommended or prescribed.

Applicants must also write the Law School Admissions Test. Application forms for the LSAT are available from the Dean of Arts or the Psychology Department, Brandon University (as well as from the Faculty of Law, University of Manitoba). The LSAT must be written no later than February of the year of application to Law. Only LSAT results from June 1991 or later will be considered valid.

Further information on application deadlines and categories is available from the Faculty of Law, or the Admissions Office, University of Manitoba or from the Advisor. Students are strongly urged to become informed about these matters in the early fall of the year before which they hope to attend law school.

13.13 LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SCIENCE

Advisor: Student Services Advising Staff

Library and Information Science is a graduate level program at eight Canadian universities. Each requires a 3 or 4-year bachelor's degree for admission; generally, there are no major/minor restrictions for the undergraduate degree. BU graduates compete successfully for entry to these programs.

13.14 MEDICAL REHABILITATION

Advisor: Doug Macintyre (Student Services)

a) Physical Therapy (University of Manitoba)



The minimum requirement for admission is the completion of one full regular academic session of thirty (30) credit hours as follows:

Biology/Zoology *	14:162/163 or 94:162/163 or 94:132
English	30:146 or 30:161 or 30:162
Psychology *	82:160/161
Sociology *	90:154/155
Electives:	Sufficient to complete 30 credit hours

* A minimum grade of "B" is required in these courses.

b) Respiratory Therapy

The minimum requirement for admission is the completion of one full regular academic session of thirty (30) credit hours of follows:

Biology/Zoology	14:162/163 or 94:162/163
English	30:146 or 30:161 or 30:162
Psychology	82:160/161
Sociology	90:154/155
Electives:	Sufficient to complete 30 credit hours.

c) Occupational Therapy (University of Manitoba)

Occupational Therapy is now a Master's program. Before entering the program, students must obtain a degree in Arts or Science with a minimum grade point average of 3.0 in the last two full-years of undergraduate study. The following courses must have been taken:

Mathematics	62:171
Psychology	82:160/161, 82:274 and 82:356
Sociology	90:154/155
Zoology	94:132

13.15 MEDICINE (UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA)

Advisor: Doug Macintyre (Student Services)

Academic requirements for admission to the Faculty of Medicine at the University of Manitoba include: (a) a Bachelor's degree, and (b) an acceptable MCAT score.

1. Any Bachelor's degree from Brandon University that could lead to a graduate program is acceptable provided that the following minimum requirements are met:
 - i) Applicants may complete their degrees in three regular academic sessions with 30 credit hours being set as a normal year's work. At least 24 credit hours in each regular session must consist of courses taken for the first time.
 - ii) A Bachelor's degree may be obtained on a part-time basis, provided that studies include at least one full regular session (30 credit hours) in which at least 24 credit hours of the load consists of courses taken for the first time.
 - iii) The following courses are required:

English	30:146 or 30:161/162 or
French	58:155/156 and
Chemistry	18:363/373 *

 *prerequisites: 18:160/170, 18:261; 18:271.
 - iv) Applicants must have or be eligible to receive the Bachelor's degree no later than Spring Convocation in the year for which admission is sought.
 - v) Brandon University also recommends including:

Biology	14\94:162/163, 14\94:282
Mathematics	62:181
Physics	74: 132
Zoology	94:363
2. All candidates for admission are required to take the Medical College Admission Test (MCAT) no later than August of the year of application to Medicine.

During the Third Year of the undergraduate program, students may file applications for admission to Medicine the following September. Consult with the advisor for details.

Since accommodation in the Faculty of Medicine is limited, the University of Manitoba cannot undertake to accept all students who complete the prescribed program of preparatory studies. **Preference will be given to Manitoba residents who are Canadian citizens or permanent residents and are undergraduates**

or graduates of any of the universities in the Province of Manitoba.

NOTE: Students contemplating entry to Medical School could consult the above Advisor or personnel in Student Services. Special attention should be given to prerequisites for Biochemistry. Students should also be prepared for testing in Biology, Chemistry and Physics during the MCAT. The four categories tested in the MCAT are: verbal reasoning, physical sciences, biological sciences and writing ability.

13.16 BACHELOR OF NURSING

Advisors: Prof. V. Fast-Braun (Nursing & Health Studies) and Tracey Collyer (B.N. Program)

A two-year post-diploma (for students with an RN designation) is offered by Brandon University. Students interested in the two-year post-diploma program should contact the B.Sc.N. advisor.

A four-year undergraduate degree program leading to a Bachelor of Nursing (B.N.) is available at Brandon University. For further information, please contact Tracey Collyer at (204) 571-8567, or by email at collyert@brandonu.ca.

See section 12 for Brandon University's Bachelor of Science in Nursing or Mental Health.

13.17 OPTOMETRY (UNIVERSITY OF WATERLOO)

Advisor: Doug Macintyre, (Student Services)

Three students from Manitoba Universities are admitted annually to the School of Optometry at the University of Waterloo. Students seeking admission must have successfully completed the following prerequisite courses.

Required

Biology	14(94):162/163, 14:264
Chemistry	18:160/170, 18:261, 18:271, 18:363 *
English	3 hrs from 30:146, 161 or 162
Mathematics	62:171, 62:181, 62:182
Physics	74:132
Psychology	82:160
Religion	86:281
Zoology	94:132 ** or 94:363/364

Recommended

Zoology	94:132 **, 94:282, 94:372
Plus:	course work in Immunology, Virology and Histology

* prerequisite: 18:271.

**94:132 will meet the requirement for either Physiology or Human Anatomy but not both. Students should consult with the School of Optometry concerning courses not offered at Brandon University.

The number of recommended courses successfully completed will be considered by the Admissions Committee. Missing recommended courses could affect the competitive level of the candidate's application.

Students wishing to complete prerequisites for the School of Optometry at the University of Waterloo should apply for admission to the B.Sc. program with a major/minor combination in Zoology and Chemistry at Brandon University. Regulations governing admission and major/minor requirements as indicated in the calendar apply. Students planning on entering Optometry should consult their advisor at the time of their first registration for assistance in developing their programs.

13.18 PHARMACY (UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA)

Advisor: Dr. R. Y. Dong (Physics) and/or Doug Macintyre (Student Services)

A student seeking admission to the Faculty of Pharmacy at the University of Manitoba may satisfy the academic requirements by completing the following pre-Pharmacy year of study:

Chemistry	18:160/170
Biology/Zoology	14:162/163 or 94:162/163
Mathematics	62:181
† Arts Electives	6 cr. hrs.
‡ Open Electives	9 cr. hrs. 100 level or above

† The Arts elective must include 3 credit hours of English.



‡ Statistics 62:171 is a required 2nd year Pharmacy course and may be taken as one of the open electives.

Application must be received by the Admissions Office, University of Manitoba not later than March 1.

Since accommodation in Pharmacy is limited, the University cannot undertake to accept all students who complete the prescribed program of study. Contact the University of Manitoba for details of selection process.

13.19 PHYSICAL EDUCATION (UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA)

Advisor: Dr. N. Stanley, (Physical Education), or Student Services

As of September 1998, the Bachelor of Physical Education program is no longer a direct entry faculty. A student seeking admission to Physical Education may satisfy the academic requirements by completing 24 credit hours of university work. However, gaining admission will not guarantee that full transfer credit will be granted for all completed work. To maximize transfer credit, a student would be advised to include at least 18 hours from the following list:

Biology/Zoology	14:162/163 or 94:162/163
English	30:146 or 30:161/162
Mathematics	one of 62:152, 62:181, 62:182, 62:191
Physical Education	05:267
Psychology	82:160/161

13.20 RECREATION STUDIES (UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA)

Advisors: Dr. N. Stanley, (Physical Education) or Student Services Advising Staff.

Admission to this program requires the successful completion of a minimum of 24 credit hours. The following courses are required by the University of Manitoba Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation Studies:

English	30:146 or 30:161 or 30:162
Mathematics	62:152 or 62:181 or 68:182 or 62:191
Psychology	82:160/161
Sociology	90:154/155
Electives:	as required to a total of 24 credit hours

13.21 SOCIAL WORK (UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA)

Fort Gary B.S.W. and M.S.W. degree programs, Fort Gary Campus

Advisor: Student Services Advising Staff

The Bachelor of Social Work (B.S.W.)

The B.S.W. degree program offered on the Fort Gary campus consists of 72 credit hours of professional social work courses and 21 credit hours of general university courses. The program is usually completed in three years after one year (30 credit hours) of university study completed in any other faculty or school. Applicants who wish to complete the program in two years of full time study must have completed 51 credit hours of university study prior to admission. The faculty strongly encourages all applicants to complete three credit hours of coursework in Written English or its equivalent and three credit hours in Mathematics as part of the 30 credit hour requirements prior to admission. March 1st is the application deadline.

The Faculty of Social Work also offers a B.S.W. degree at the Winnipeg Education Centre, in Thompson, Manitoba, and through Distance Education. For additional information concerning admission requirements to these programs, please contact the relevant programs directly.

You may also view the web site at: <http://www.umanitoba.ca/faculties/social-work/>.

The Master of Social Work (M.S.W.)

Admission to the M.S.W. program requires either the completion of the B.S.W. or a pre-M.S.W. program plus a degree in another field. For further information please see the above-listed web site or call (204) 474-7050.

13.22 VETERINARY MEDICINE

Advisors: Doug Macintyre (Student Services)

Sixty credit hours of university training are required for admission to the Western College of Veterinary Medicine (University of Saskatchewan).

The 60 credit hours are required to be part of an undergraduate degree. The program of study should include the following recommended year one and subsequent undergraduate courses in zoology and Chemistry:

Year One

Biology/Zoology	14:162/163 or 94:162/163
Chemistry	18:160/170
English	6 cr. hrs. first year English
Mathematics	any 6 cr. hrs. of 62:181, 191, 171, 172, 182, 260, 261, 262
Physics	74:132

Subsequent years must include:

Botany	14:264 or 14:367
Chemistry	18:261, 271, 18:363, 18:373
Zoology	94:282
Plus	12 cr. hrs. of electives

The choice of electives and the decision to do 2 or 3 years should be based upon the University of Saskatchewan requirements. **Note:** few applicants are admitted without an undergraduate degree.

Brandon is also in the catchment area for the College of Veterinary Medicine at the University of Minnesota. For information concerning this program, please contact the advisor.

13.23 GRADUATE PROGRAM AND PROFESSIONAL ENTRANCE EXAMINATIONS

Advisor: Chair of Psychology Department and Dean of Arts

The Department of Psychology at Brandon University has been designated by "Educational Testing Services" and "The American College Testing Program" as a test centre for the following:

- The Law School Admission Test (LSAT) - 1st Saturday in December and February
- The Medical College Admission Test (MCAT) - 3rd Saturday in April and August

Closing dates for registration are typically 6 weeks prior to the test dates. The department does not process applications. The candidates are responsible for such registration with the appropriate examining board.

Application forms and information bulletins may be obtained from the secretary in the Psychology Department or by writing directly to:

- for LSAT: **Law Services**
Box 2000
641 Penn Street
Newton, PA 18940-0998 USA

- for MCAT: **MCAT Registration**
The American College Testing Program
P.O. Box 414
Iowa City, IA 52243, U.S.A.

13.24 SCHOLASTIC APTITUDE TEST (SAT)

Advisor: Barbara Harpe (Senate Office)

The Senate Office at Brandon University has been designated by "Educational Testing Service" as a test centre for the Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT). The SAT is required for individuals applying to post secondary institutions requiring the SAT as a basis for admission. Testing at Brandon University takes place in October, November, December, January, May and June. Application forms and information bulletins may be obtained from the Career Resource Room, Student Services, on-line registration at the web site, or by writing directly to:

College Board SAT Program
P.O. Box 6200
Princeton, NJ
08541-6200 U.S.A.



Phone: (609) 771-7600

Web site: <http://www.collegeboard.org>

SECTION 14 SCHOLARSHIPS AND AWARDS

14.1 SCHOLARSHIP, BURSARIES, PRIZES AND AWARDS

14.1.1 SCHOLARSHIP GUIDELINES

The purpose of the Brandon University scholarship program is to recognize scholarly excellence and to attract and provide incentives for students to study at Brandon University.

1. Brandon University administers only those awards whose terms are deemed to be in harmony with the interests of the University.
2. As a matter of principle, Brandon University will not administer any scholarship, bursary or fellowship that discriminates on the basis of race, creed, political belief, ethnic or national origin, gender, sexual orientation, or age. Nor will the University administer any scholarship which requires a scholarship recipient to adhere to a particular ideology as a condition of receiving or retaining the particular scholarship.
3. Any exceptions to these general principles shall be made only with the consent of the Senate Scholarship Committee and the Senate. From time to time, the University may administer affirmative action scholarships recommended by the Scholarship Committee and approved by Senate.

14.1.2 GENERAL INFORMATION

All awards listed in the scholarship section of the calendar are subject to change without notice. The value of awards may also change without notice.

Entrance Scholarships -- are awards given to high school graduates entering university for the first time, based upon academic achievement in high school and such other criteria as may be stated in the Terms of Reference for the Award.

Undergraduate Scholarships -- are awards for academic achievement given to students with a c.g.p.a. of not less than 2.5. If particular disciplines or courses are specified in the Scholarship, the g.p.a. in the discipline or course must not less than 3.0, unless a higher g.p.a. is stipulated.

Note: Unless otherwise stated in the Terms of Reference, scholarship/bursaries with a value of \$800 or more are contingent upon continued study at Brandon University and normally require registration in a minimum of 24 credit hours. Scholarships/Bursaries with a value of less than \$800 are also contingent upon continued study at Brandon University and normally require registration in at least 6 credit hours.

Graduate Scholarships or Fellowships -- are awards for academic achievement at Brandon University given to graduating students who achieve a c.g.p.a. of not less than 3.0 and a discipline or course g.p.a. of not less than 3.0 (unless a higher g.p.a. is stipulated). In addition, other criteria may be specified as a basis for the award.

Scholarship with a Financial Component -- a scholarship with a financial component is a monetary award made to students who have maintained a c.g.p.a. of 2.5 or better and who have demonstrated a financial need.

Bursaries -- undergraduate bursaries are monetary awards given to students who have maintained a c.g.p.a. of 2.0 or better and who have demonstrated a financial need. In the event that there is more than one applicant with a significant financial need, academic achievement will also be considered in awarding the bursary.

Entrance Bursaries -- are awards given to high school graduates who have achieved a minimum "C+" (65%) average and who have demonstrated a financial need.

Prize/Award -- an award based on particular criteria decided by the donor and approved by the University. Awards and prizes may or may not include the general criteria for scholarships.

Medals -- students are referred to the criteria for receiving Gold and Silver Medals as noted elsewhere in the Awards Section.

Academic Awards -- those awards based on minimum academic requirements as per the definitions and administered by the Senate Scholarship Committee and approved by Senate.

B.Ed.(A.D.) Bursaries -- listed with the undergraduate bursaries.

Athletic Awards -- those awards based upon recommendations received from the Director of Athletics are administered by the Brandon University Senate Athletic Awards Committee. To be eligible for a Brandon University Athletic Award, a student must meet all the requirements as established from time to time by the Canadian Inter-University Sport.

Manitoba Scholarships & Bursaries Initiative --- some awards have been established with matching funds from the Province of Manitoba. These scholarships and bursaries are marked below as follows.

Manitoba



Master's Scholarships and Bursaries -- please refer to the Graduate Calendar.

14.1.3 CONDITIONS FOR RECEIVING AWARDS

1. All entrance and undergraduate awards are tenable only for the Regular Session (September - April).
2. All awards are credited to the student's tuition account. Some awards may be made in two installments; one half at the beginning of Fall Term (Sept.) and the other half at the beginning of Winter Term (Jan.).
3. The University does not guarantee any awards other than those created from University funds. Awards that are the gifts of donors are awarded only after the funds have been received.
4. An award is not granted if there is no eligible candidate.
5. The University retains the right not to administer awards which in its opinion are not in the University's best interests.
6. No student may receive an award for achievement in a particular course if the earned letter grade is less than "B" (3.0).
7. An award may be deferred for one year if approved by the Scholarship Committee, provided the student can present good and sufficient reason for the deferment. The student must advise the Scholarship Office by August 1st of the following year if he/she wishes to receive the award.
8. February and October graduates are eligible for awards conferred during the following Spring Convocation if they have met the normal requirement of registration in a minimum of 24 credit hours in their final year.
9. In the case of a tie for highest standing in a subject, priority is given to the student majoring in the field. If both students are majors, the award may be shared.
10. The Senate Scholarship Committee may use an Award Point System to break a tie for an award if necessary. The Award Point System is as follows: A+ = 9; A = 8; A- = 7; B+ = 6; B = 5; B- = 4; C+ = 3; C = 2; D = 1; F = 0.
11. Students in their first degree will be given preference over second degree students during consideration for scholarships and bursaries.
12. Non-credit and Dual credit students will be eligible for Entrance Scholarships and bursaries if they have completed 9 credit hours or less under the non-credit and dual credit admissions policies. Non-credit and Dual credit admission students must submit their Senior 4 marks to be considered for awards.
The grades for Brandon University courses that also count towards a student's Senior 4 graduation will be used for the calculation of entrance scholarships if doing so is advantageous to the applicant and excluded if they make the candidate less competitive.
13. In the awarding of Gold and Silver Medals, a runner-up may be considered for an Honorable Mention if he or she has a grade point average within .05 of the student awarded the medal.

Pre-Award Year

The pre-award year is defined as the twelve-month period ending April 30th immediately preceding the Convocation at which the awards are made.

14.1.4 REFUNDING OF AWARDS

Recipients who reduce their course loads below the required amount for the award will normally have the award cancelled or pro-rated, depending upon the decision of the Scholarship Committee (or the Scholarship Committee Executive). Students who believe that special circumstances apply should write a letter of



appeal to the Scholarship Committee describing these circumstances.

14.1.5 CLASSIFICATION BY YEAR

First Year normally, successful completion of 24 cr. hrs. up to a maximum of 36 cr. hrs.;

Second Year normally, successful completion of 54 cr. hrs. up to a maximum of 66 cr. hrs.;

Third Year normally, successful completion of 84 cr. hrs. up to a maximum of 96 cr. hrs.;

Fourth Year normally, successful completion of 114 cr. hrs. up to a maximum of 126 cr. hrs.;

Fifth Year normally, successful completion of more than 126 cr. hrs.

First Year: Where a particular course (or courses) is designated, an award will be made to a student registered in First Year who attains highest standing in the course or courses. Where no designation of course or courses is made, the award will normally be made to the First Year student with highest over-all standing in the subject area. Where a subject area has an 090 level course (or equivalent), an award may be made to a student registered in Second Year.

Second Year: Where a particular course(s) is designated, an award will be made to a student registered in Second Year who attains highest standing in the course or courses. Where no designation of course(s) is made, the award will normally be made to a student registered in Second Year who attains highest standing in a subject area computed on the basis of performance in both 200 and 300 level courses in the subject.

(The regulations on First and Second Year awards do not apply where the Terms of Reference for a particular award stipulates otherwise.)

14.2 UNIVERSITY ENTRANCE AWARDS

(Deadline for receipt of Applications is May 13th.)

Open to all students who:

1. have graduated from an accredited Canadian High School.
2. have not attended a post-secondary institution except as Non-Credit or Dual-Credit admission students at Brandon University.
3. have a minimum 80% average upon graduation from high school.
4. have registered in a minimum of 24 credit hours in the Regular Session.

14.2.1 ENTRANCE SCHOLARSHIPS -- APPLIED FOR

(Deadline for receipt of application is May 13th.)

Applicants are required to submit the following:

1. Application for admission.
2. Scholarship/Bursary application form.
3. High School marks for the two years preceding the graduating year.
4. Official *transcript* of marks for the graduating year as soon as it becomes available.
5. Students must be registered by **July 15th** in order to be considered for awards for September - April.

The above documents should be sent to:

Senate Office
Brandon University
270 - 18th street
Brandon MB R7A 6A9
Phone: (204) 727-9737

14.3 UNDERGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES -- APPLIED FOR

(Deadline for receipt of applications is March 18th.)

Returning students must be registered by **May 13th** in order to be considered for awards for September - April.

14.4 GRADUATING YEAR SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES -- APPLIED FOR

(Deadline for receipt of applications is March 18th.)

Preference for Graduating Year Scholarships will be given to students in full-time graduate study unless the terms of reference for a particular scholarship explicitly state otherwise.

14.4.1 GRADUATING YEAR SCHOLARSHIPS OR FELLOWSHIPS

Graduate Scholarships or Fellowships are awards for academic achievement at Brandon University made to graduating students (October, February and May) who have a c.g.p.a. of not less than 3.0 and a discipline or course g.p.a. of not less than 3.0 (unless a higher g.p.a. is stipulated), and other criteria as may be specified in the Terms of Reference for the award.

14.4.2 GRADUATE AWARDS

Graduate Awards are tenable at Brandon University if the courses in which the student is registered are accepted for credit at a recognized Graduate School. Music Education majors shall be eligible for graduate scholarships at Brandon University, only after at least one year of teaching experience. To retain a Graduating Year Scholarship, Brandon University students must submit a copy of their graduate studies registration form before the money is released from Brandon University. If a student is awarded a scholarship and subsequently does not attend Graduate School, the student may request a one-year deferral from the Senate Scholarship Committee; the final decision on retention rests with the Committee.

14.5 ATHLETIC AWARDS

Athletic Awards must be applied for through the Office of the Director of Athletics.

All Athletic Awards will be administered by the Brandon University Athletic Awards Committee of Senate.

The Committee makes recommendations for awards which are then forwarded to Senate for its approval after which the successful athletes may receive their awards. However, should an athlete fail to remain with his/her team after the Fall Term, or join a team in the Winter Term, that athlete shall be eligible only for the amount specified for one term.

14.6 LIST OF SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES (BY AREA)

Entrance Scholarships -- automatically considered for:

- Brandon University Board of Governors Entrance Scholarships
- Charles W. Burns Scholarships in Pre-Medicine
- Chernoff Family Awards
- James Christie Memorial Scholarship
- Shirley Craig Scholarships in Music
- Shirley Craig Scholarships in Music for Saskatchewan Students
- Gerdau MRM Steel Inc. Annual Scholarship
- Sarah Harriet Hall Memorial Academic Scholarships
- A.E. McKenzie Entrance Scholarships
- E. Jay Watson Memorial Scholarships

Other Entrance Scholarships -- must apply for:

- Bank of Montreal Scholarship
- Procop and Dora Bilous Memorial Scholarship
- Merv Bolley Scholarship in Business Administration
- Elizabeth Ann Bremner Award
- Crane Steel Structures Entrance Scholarship
- Robert and Vesta Daniels Entrance Scholarship
- Delameter-Wood 50th Anniversary Scholarship
- James Ehnes Scholarship in Strings
- William and Elizabeth Ferguson Memorial Entrance Scholarship
- Lois B. Hunter Memorial Scholarship
- IBEW Local 2034 - CFL Manitoba Council Commemorative Scholarship
- G.F. MacDowell Entrance Scholarships
- G.F. MacDowell Entrance Scholarships in Political Science
- Professor G. MacNeill Memorial Scholarship
- Manitoba Blue Cross George J. Strang Scholarship
- Manitoba Government Employees Association BUNASA Local 2003 Scholarship
- Massey-Wotton Scholarship
- Monsanto Scholarship for Pre-Agriculture
- Orchard Memorial Entrance Scholarship
- Pallister Entrance Scholarships
- Terry Penton Memorial Entrance Scholarship



- Queen Mary Chapter #3 - O.E.S. Gwen Franke Memorial Scholarship
- Louis Riel Scholarships at Brandon University
- John & Catherine Robbins Entrance Scholarships
- Dora and Russell Scott Scholarship in Science
- Shur-Gro Scholarship in Agriculture
- Simplot Canada Limited Entrance Scholarship
- Simplot Canada Limited Scholarship
- James Harvey Tolton Memorial Scholarship
- E. Jay Watson Memorial Entrance Scholarship
- Westman Dental Group Scholarships

Entrance Bursaries -- must apply for:

- BDO Dunwoody Business Administration Bursary
- Brockie-Donovan Bursary
- Brandon University Students' Union Endowed Bursaries
- Dr. Jack Norman Edimson Memorial Bursary
- J.R.C. Evans Masonic Memorial Bursary
- Milton C. Holden Memorial Bursaries
- James of Goodlands Bursary
- Dr. Kevin and Mrs. Els Kavanagh Entrance Bursary
- Manitoba Blue Cross Bursary for Students with Special Needs
- Manitoba Blue Cross Travellers' Bursary
- Manitoba Blue Cross Entrance Award
- Manitoba Women's Institute Frances I. McKay Bursary
- Muir Family Bursary
- Dr. Donald and Mrs. Sandra Penny Bursary in Business Administration
- Press Radio Entrance Bursaries
- Louis Riel Bursaries at Brandon University
- Miss Cecil Essadelle Rombough Bursary
- Anne Selley (nee McKillop) and Annie Truesdell Bursaries
- Total Eye Care Bursary
- Xerox Canada Award

Undergraduate Scholarships -- must apply for:

- Gol Aidun Memorial Scholarship
- Donald E. Blaikie and D. Ralph Blaikie Scholarship
- Bank of Montreal Scholarship
- Merv Bolley Scholarship in Business Administration
- Brandon Chamber of Commerce Scholarship
- BUAA and Mrs. Kay Gardner Undergraduate Scholarships
- Brandon University Commonwealth Scholarship
- Brandon University Faculty Association Scholarships
- Brandon University International Undergraduate Student Scholarships
- Margaret B. Bruce Scholarship
- Cargill Limited Scholarship for Aboriginal Students
- Gary and Fanny Cristall Memorial Scholarship
- Dean's Awards for Undergraduate Research Excellence
- Isabelle Douglas Estate Scholarships
- Jean Crawford Downing Scholarship
- Gerdau MRM Steel Inc. Annual Scholarship
- Kiwanis Club of Brandon Priority One Scholarship
- Dr. Mieczyslaw Kozakiewicz and Marian Thomas Kozakiewicz Scholarship
- R.J. McCarthy Memorial Scholarship
- Dr. Wilfred W. McCutcheon Scholarship in Education (Aboriginal student)
- Dr. Wilfred W. McCutcheon Scholarship in Education
- Manitoba Government Employees Association BUNASA Local 2003 Scholarship
- Meighen Haddad Scholarships
- Lois Hunter Scholarship
- Mr. Sub Scholarship
- Donna and Bill Parrish Scholarship for Aboriginal students
- President's Aboriginal American Award
- President's Leadership Scholarships
- Psychology Society Award
- Louis Riel Scholarships at Brandon University
- Dr. Ron A. Richert Scholarship in Health Studies
- Simplot Canada Limited Scholarship
- Alexandra Doreen Fedoruk Sym Memorial Scholarship
- Marvin and Barbara Tiller Scholarship for Aboriginal Students
- MTS Scholarship for Aboriginal Students
- Scotiabank Scholarship for Aboriginal Students in financial need
- Esuke Toke Memorial Scholarship
- Jay Te Winburn Scholarships
- Xerox Canada Award

Undergraduate awards -- automatically considered for:

- Brandon College Class of 50' Millennium Scholarship
- Brandon University Centennial Scholarship
- General Proficiency Scholarships
- Isbister Undergraduate Scholarship in Arts
- Isbister Undergraduate Scholarship in Science
- Stanley Knowles Scholarship
- Monsanto Scholarship for Pre-Agriculture
- Hon. John Stewart McDiarmid Student Research Scholarship
- Dora & Russell Scott Scholarship in Science
- Lila Wallace Prize

Undergraduate Scholarships -- recommended by Department:

Anthropology

- Frank Stott Memorial Scholarship in Archaeology
- George Thorman Scholarship in Archaeology

Applied Disaster and Emergency Studies

- Disaster Recovery Information Exchange (DRIE) Scholarship

Botany

- Gus Hendzel Memorial Award in Botany
- Robert James Lang Memorial Scholarship
- Dr. Henry Heard Marshall Scholarship in Botany
- Senior Botany Scholarship

Business Administration

- Brandon Chamber of Commerce/Paterson Patterson Wyman & Abel Scholarship
- Certified General Accountants of Manitoba Scholarship
- Certified Management Accountant Scholarship in 16:252
- Certified Management Accountant Scholarship in 16:352
- Certified Management Accountant Scholarship in 16:452
- Certified Management Accountant Scholarship in 16:457
- Jacobson Family Business Scholarship
- Manitoba Women's Enterprise Centre Scholarship
- A.E. McKenzie Scholarships in Business Administration
- Spencer Alan Lee Memorial Scholarship
- Cecil E. Leech Scholarship
- Meyers, Norris, Penny Scholarships
- Meyers, Norris, Penny Business Award
- Moffat Communications Scholarship in Business Administration
- Provincial Exhibition of Manitoba Scholarship at Brandon University
- Shoppers Mall/Morguard REIT Scholarship
- Westoba Credit Union Business Scholarship
- W. Garfield Weston Foundation Scholarship in Accounting
- W. Garfield Weston Foundation Scholarship in Finance
- W. Garfield Weston Foundation Scholarship in Marketing

Canadian Studies

- A.L. Dulmage Fund Scholarship

Chemistry

- Norman and Norah Adams Memorial Scholarship
- Brandon Clinic Scholarship in First Year Chemistry
- Brandon Clinic Scholarship in Second Year Chemistry
- Dr. N. Demchuk Memorial Scholarship in 18:160/170
- Dr. N. Demchuk Memorial Scholarship in 18:261/271
- Dr. N. Demchuk Memorial Scholarship in 18:363/373
- Dr. N. Demchuk Memorial Scholarship in Any Year Chemistry
- Dr. H.V. Kidd and Dr. Peter Letkeman Scholarship in General Chemistry
- Dr. Peter Letkeman Endowed Scholarship in Chemistry
- Manitoba Hydro Prize
- Zonta Club Scholarship

Economics

- Brandon Professional Firefighters' Union Local 803 Prize
- William Purdon Cumming Memorial Scholarship
- Errol Black Award in Labour Studies
- Ian J. Harvey Memorial Scholarship
- G.F. MacDowell Scholarship in Labour Economics
- G.F. MacDowell Scholarship in Principles of Economics
- G.F. MacDowell Scholarship in Public Policy
- Tommy and Beryl McLeod Scholarship
- Richard H. Patmore Memorial Scholarship in Political Economics
- Public Service Alliance Canada, National Component, Prize
- John Gregson Smart Memorial Scholarship in Economics
- John Gregson Smart Memorial Scholarship in Economic Thought



- John Gregson Smart Memorial Scholarship in Money and Banking

English

- Marion E. Bowen Scholarships in English Literature
- English Speaking Union Prize
- Grand Chapter of Manitoba, Order of the Eastern Star Scholarship
- Penny Ham Memorial Award
- Dr. W.N. Hargreaves-Mawdsley Third Year Scholarships
- Winnifred I. Harvey Scholarship in English
- Michael H. Holm Scholarship in Canadian Literature
- Charlotte Marie Kennedy Scholarship
- Mildred McMurray Memorial Prize
- Trevor McNeely Memorial Scholarship in English
- Medieval Studies Scholarship in English
- Charles Vernon Myers Journalism Award
- John Odin Scholarships
- The Quill Print Journalism Award
- Edith Burchill Stoll Scholarship
- Harold Vidal Memorial Scholarships in the Humanities
- William L. and Annie Evans Wright Memorial Scholarship

Environmental Science

- Nexen Chemicals Scholarship in Environmental Science

Gender and Women's Studies

- Centennial Scholarship for Women's Studies

Geography

- CAG Medal in Geography
- Dr. A. Clark Memorial Book Prize
- Dr. Charles Whitfield Clark Memorial Scholarship in First Year Human Geography
- Dr. Charles Whitfield Clark Memorial Scholarship in First Year Physical Geography
- Geography Endowment Scholarship
- Ian J. Harvey Memorial Scholarship
- J.A. McGinn Fellowship
- NCGE Excellence of Scholarship Award
- Dan McNeill Memorial Scholarships
- Royal Canadian Geographic Award
- George Thorman Scholarship in Geography

Geology

- John Malcolm Brodie Memorial Scholarship
- Dr. Charles Whitfield Clark Memorial Scholarship in First Year Geology
- Glenn Hockley Scholarship in Geology
- Robert James Lang Memorial Scholarship in Geology
- Christopher Riley Memorial Scholarship in First Year Geology (Highest standing)
- Christopher Riley Memorial Scholarship in First Year Geology (Second highest standing)
- Christopher Riley Memorial Scholarship in Second Year Geology (Highest standing)
- Christopher Riley Memorial Scholarship in Second Year Geology (Second highest standing)
- Christopher Riley Memorial Scholarship in Third Year Geology (Highest standing)
- Christopher Riley Memorial Scholarship in Third Year Geology (Second highest standing)

History

- John G. and Olive Diefenbaker Memorial Scholarship
- James Gray Gold Medal in Prairie History
- Dr. W. N. Hargreaves-Mawdsley Third Year Scholarship
- Dr. W. N. Hargreaves-Mawdsley Memorial Scholarship in History
- Dr. W. N. Hargreaves-Mawdsley Fourth Year Scholarship in History
- Martin Kavanagh Gold Medal in Manitoba History
- Dr. Stefan Kossak Memorial Scholarship in History
- Dr. Mieczyslaw Kozakiewicz and Marian Thomas Kozakiewicz Scholarship
- Charles W. Lightbody Memorial Scholarship in History
- Napoleon Lussier Memorial Scholarship in Metis History
- G.F. MacDowell Scholarship in Canadian History 54:155
- G.F. MacDowell Scholarship in Canadian History 54:156
- G.F. MacDowell Scholarship in World History I
- G.F. MacDowell Scholarship in World History II
- G.F. MacDowell Scholarship in European or World History
- Tommy and Beryl McLeod Scholarship

- John Odin Scholarships
- Helen C. Riesberry Scholarship in History
- Harold Vidal Memorial Scholarships in the Humanities

Languages

- Fiorella Memorial Scholarship in Italiano
- French Book Awards
- German Book Awards
- German-Canadian Business and Professional Association of Manitoba Scholarship in 58:Germ:151/152
- German-Canadian Business and Professional Association of Manitoba Scholarship in 58:Germ:251/252
- German-Canadian Business and Professional Association of Manitoba Scholarship in 58:Germ:300 level
- John Odin Scholarship

Mathematics and Computer Science

- Robert James Lang Memorial Scholarship in Mathematics
- Roland Kitchen Scholarships in Mathematics
- Westman Communications Group (WCG) Scholarship

Native Studies

- Neil F. McMillan Scholarship
- Harold Vidal Memorial Scholarships in the Humanities

Philosophy

- Helen A. Christie Memorial Scholarship
- Dr. W.N. Hargreaves-Mawdsley Third Year Scholarship
- John Odin Scholarship
- Karl Popper Scholarship in Philosophy
- Murray Simmons Memorial Scholarship in Philosophy
- Harold Vidal Memorial Scholarship in the Humanities
- E.C. Whitehead Memorial Scholarship

Physics and Astronomy

- Carrie B. Clark Memorial Scholarship in Physics
- Carrie B. Clark Memorial Scholarship in Physics132
- W.G. Wong Scholarship in Physics

Political Science

- A. Boyd Caldwell Memorial Scholarship in Canadian Politics
- Darwin Chase Memorial Award in Political Issues
- Dr. Charles Whitfield Clark Memorial Scholarship
- J.G. Diefenbaker Estate Scholarship
- Blair Fraser Memorial Fund
- G.F. MacDowell Scholarship in Political Science
- Tommy and Beryl McLeod Scholarship
- Don and Glenora Slimmon Scholarship in Peace Studies
- C. Noreen Wilkie Memorial Award in Political Science

Psychology

- Brandon Clinic Scholarship in First Year Psychology
- Brandon Clinic Scholarship in Second Year Psychology
- G.F. MacDowell Scholarship in Psychology
- Helen c. Riesberry Scholarship in Social Sciences
- Harold Vidal Scholarship in Psychology

Religion

- Edna M. Brockway Memorial Prize
- Robert Brockway Memorial Scholarship
- Lt. Colonel William B. Brockway Memorial Prize
- Dr. W. N. Hargreaves-Mawdsley Third Year Scholarship
- Labyrinth of Peace Essay Award
- A.J.D. Milton Memorial Scholarship in Ancient Language
- Murray Simmon Memorial Scholarship in Religion
- Mary Stott-McMillan Scholarship
- Harold Vidal Memorial Scholarship in the Humanities

Rural Development

- Manitoba Association for Resource Recovery Corp. (MARRC) Bursary
- Provincial Exhibition of Manitoba Scholarship at Brandon University
- Henry F. Wiebe Undergraduate Award in Rural Community and Economic Development

Sociology

- G.F. MacDowell Scholarship in Sociology
- G.F. MacDowell Scholarship in Sociology (Third to Fourth Year)
- Helen Riesberry Scholarship in Social Sciences
- Harold Vidal Memorial Scholarship in Sociology

Zoology

- Brandon Clinic Scholarship in First Year Zoology
- Brandon Clinic Scholarship in Second Year Zoology
- R.H. Hannah Award in Zoology



- Dr. James A. McLeod Memorial Scholarship
- H. Stewart Purdue Memorial Scholarship in Zoology
- D.B. Stewart Scholarship in Zoology

School of Health Studies

- Dave Balance A.C.T. Memorial Scholarship
- Brandon Lions Club Award
- Bachelor of Science in Mental Health Undergraduate Award
- Bachelor of Science in Psychiatric Nursing Undergraduate Award
- Margaret M. Bruce Scholarship
- Canadian Life Assurance Company Scholarships at Brandon University
- College of Registered Nurses of Manitoba Medal
- Dr. N. Demchuk Memorial Scholarship in Nursing
- John and Kay Findlay Scholarship in Psychiatric Nursing
- Marion C. Hannah Memorial Bursary in Nursing
- Harcourt Brace & Company Book Award
- Diamond Jubilee I.O.D.E. Chapter Scholarship
- Dr. Mieczyslaw Kozakiewicz and Marian Thomas Kozakiewicz Scholarship
- Lippincott Book Award
- Sandra Malchuk Memorial Award
- Lois A. McCulloch Scholarship
- Betty Mitchell Memorial Scholarship in Palliative Care Nursing
- Pearson Education Book Award
- Reesor's Jewellery Award
- College of Registered Psychiatric Nurses of Manitoba Medal
- Dr. Ron A. Richert Scholarship in Health Studies
- Rotary Club of Brandon Award
- Elizabeth Sawatzky Memorial Scholarship
- Dr. Stuart L. Smith Scholarship in Psychiatric Nursing

Faculty of Education

- Brandon Teachers' Association Centennial Award
- J. Irving Bateman and B. Scott Bateman Memorial Scholarship
- Brandon University Hutterian Education Program Scholarship
- BUHEP Scholarships for Exemplary Students
- Christie School Supply Scholarship
- Dr. Charles Whitfield Clark Memorial Scholarship in Professional Teacher
- Dr. Charles Whitfield Clark Memorial Scholarship in Early Childhood Planning
- Delta Kappa Gamma Society International Scholarship, Delta Chapter in Brandon
- Diamond Jubilee IODE Scholarship in B.Ed. AD
- Peter Dobson Memorial Scholarship
- Government of Manitoba Cash Award in B.Ed. AD
- Manitoba Social Science Teachers' Association Book Award for Social Science (EY)
- Manitoba Social Science Teachers' Association Book Award for Social Science (MY)
- Manitoba Social Science Teachers' Association Book Award for Social Science (SY)
- A.E. McIntyre Prize in Education
- Maria Ross Scholarship
- Ivy Robbins Young Scholarship
- Teacher Applying Whole Language Winnipeg Inc. Scholarship
- Harold Vidal Scholarships

School of Music

- R.D. Bell Scholarship
- R.D. Bell String Scholarship
- Brandon University Scholarship in Voice
- Brandon University Entrance Scholarship to the University Music Program
- Brandon University Scholarship in Woodwind and Brass Instruments
- Brandon University Scholarship in Woodwinds
- Mabel Brandon Memorial Fund Scholarship
- Francis Chaplin Memorial Scholarship
- Patricia A. Coleman Scholarship in Music
- J.W. "Bill" Cowan Scholarship
- Felix Dewar Memorial Fund
- A. James Ford Memorial Scholarship
- Grateful Alumni Scholarship in Music
- Koop and Thiessen Families Scholarship
- The Lowe Scholarship in Jazz
- MMEA (Brandon Branch) Scholarship
- The Cham Paine Trio Jazz Scholarship
- Mary Louise Perkins Scholarships in Voice
- President's Brandon Festival of the Arts Scholarship

- Presidents' Jazz Festival Scholarship
- Helen C. Riesberry Scholarship in Music
- Kaye & G.R. Rowe Scholarship in Music
- St. John's Music Store Scholarship
- Carl & Lyle Sanders Scholarship in Music
- Mary Smart Scholarships
- Laura Grace Taylor Scholarship in Vocal Music
- Laura Grace Taylor Scholarship in Instrumental Music
- Jane Vasey Scholarships
- Chris Verhoef Memorial Scholarship
- Lorne Watson Music Scholarship
- Edythe Hamilton Whitehead Memorial Scholarship
- Don Wright Scholarship in Music Education (Instrumental Music)
- Don Wright Scholarship in Music Education (Vocal & Choral Music)
- Frances M. Yeomans Scholarship in Voice

School of Music or Eckhardt-Gramatté Conservatory of Music

- Lillian E. Bain Memorial Scholarship
- Abie Brown Memorial String Scholarship
- Peggy A. Sharpe Piano Scholarship
- Mary Smart Memorial Piano Scholarship
- Pat Nadler Voultaire Memorial Award in Music
- Order of the Royal Purple Scholarship in Music (Strings)
- Ignazio Scaletta Memorial Scholarship in Trumpet
- Alex Whyte Memorial Scholarship
- Frank Woodmass Memorial Scholarship

Eckhardt-Gramatté Conservatory of Music

- Ellen Bateman Memorial Award
- Brandon Conservatory Chorale Special Awards
- Conservatory Teachers' Scholarships
- Friends of the Conservatory Scholarship
- Jean Mann Memorial Scholarship
- Nancy Neil Noonan Memorial Scholarship for Piano
- Alison Ryles Memorial Suzuki String Awards
- Carl & Lyle Sanders Conservatory String Scholarships
- Mae Selwood Memorial Violin Scholarship
- Mary Smart Conservatory Scholarships
- Mary Smart Fund for Conservatory Students
- Mary Smart Conservatory Performance Scholarship
- Elva Spalding Memorial Awards
- W.E. Wightman Memorial Fund

Bachelor of General Studies

- Brandon University Faculty Association Scholarship
- Wes Wong Bachelor of General Studies Scholarship

Undergraduate Bursaries -- must apply for:

- Agrum Inc. Bursary
- Raymond R. Bailey Bursary
- Birks Family Foundation Bursary
- Joe Brain Foundation Bursary
- John Malcolm Brodie Memorial Bursary
- Ian and Shirley Brown Memorial Bursary
- Brandon Mental Health Centre Nurses' Alumni Bursary
- Brandon Regional Health Centre Auxiliary Bursary
- Brandon University Centennial Bursaries
- Brandon University Students' Union International Student Awards
- Brandon University Students' Union Endowed Bursaries
- Brandon University Students' Union Leadership Bursaries
- Brandon University Students' Union Undergraduate Bursaries
- Margaret B. Bruce Scholarship
- Campbell Bursary in Geology
- Canadian Federation of University Women, Brandon Branch, Bursary
- Jean Chase Bursary
- Clotilde Bursary in Statistics
- J.W. "Bill" Cowan String Bursary
- Boom and Ellie Cristall Bursary
- Maurice Deniset-Bernier Bursary
- Desrosiers Family Bursary at Brandon University
- Disaster Management Conference Bursary
- Enbridge Bursaries
- Joy & Cam Finley Bursary in Environmental Science
- Walter Scott Fisher Memorial Bursary
- Merle (Lund) Fraser Memorial Bursary
- Milton C. Holden Memorial Bursaries
- Lois B. Hunter Memorial Scholarship
- The Keg (Brandon) Bursary



- Andrew Kossak Bursary in Physics
- Kulberg Family Bursary
- Leech Family Bursary in Business Administration
- Manitoba Association for Resource Recovery Corp. (MARRC) Bursary
- Manitoba Association of School Superintendents Bursary
- Manitoba Industry, Economic Development and Mines Bursaries
- Manitoba Teachers' Society Bursary for an Aboriginal Student
- Wilfrid F. McGregor Memorial Bursary
- MTS Bursaries for Aboriginal Students
- Elizabeth May Markle Bursaries
- The Muir Family Bursary
- Dr. Doreen (Rowse) Pachal Bursary
- P.E.O. Chapter U Bursary
- P.E.O. Sisterhood Manitoba Undergraduate Bursary
- Ruth Hughes Potter Bursary in Piano
- Press Radio Undergraduate Bursaries
- Prince Alexander of Tech IODE Robert and Luella Gartry Memorial Bursary
- Dr. Jack and Margaret Purdie Memorial Bursary
- Don Raleigh Bursaries in Music and Geology
- Registered Psychiatric Nurses' Foundation Inc. Bursary
- Dr. Ron Richert Scholarship in Health Studies
- Louis Riel Bursaries at Brandon University
- R.C.M.P. Veterans' Association, Manitoba Division, James Lyle Johnson Bursary
- B.A. Robinson Bursary for Aboriginal Students
- Rosenman Memorial Bursary
- Rotary Club of Brandon Bursary
- Philippa Saul Memorial Bursaries in Arts and Music
- Scotiabank Scholarship for Aboriginal Students in financial need
- Anne Selley (nee McKillop) and Annie Truesdell Bursaries
- Jack Spalding Family Bursary in Music
- Jan Speelman Memorial Bursary
- Adam Sus Bursary in Computer Science
- Burton Henry Taylor Memorial Bursary in Pre-Medicine
- Tennant/Wiggins Family Bursary in Education
- Norma Akitt Bates Thompson Memorial Bursary
- George Thorman Bursary in Archaeology
- George Thorman Bursary in Geography
- Total Eye Care Bursary
- Dave S. Weiss Family Bursary
- Ernestine A. Whiteside Bursary
- Beatrice & Gunnar Wickman Bursary in Nursing

Graduating Year Scholarships and Bursaries -- must apply for:

- Brandon University Alumni Association Graduate Scholarship
- Brandon University Students' Union Graduate Bursary
- Peter D. and Una B. Cameron Memorial Scholarship
- Dr. D. K. Chaudhari Memorial Bursary
- Crescam Serviando Award
- William Purdon Cumming Memorial Scholarship
- Dean's Award for Undergraduate Research Excellence
- Department of Geography's 25th Anniversary Scholarship
- Dr. Duprat Scholarship in Dentistry
- Dr. W. N. Hargreaves-Mawdsley Graduate Scholarship in History
- Dr. Ralph F.B. King Graduate Scholarship in English
- Dr. Mieczslaw Kozakiewicz and Marian Thomas Kozakiewicz Scholarship
- Delia Kyte Memorial Scholarship
- G.F. MacDowell Graduate Scholarship in Psychology
- Richard H. Patmore Memorial Scholarship in Political Science
- Christopher Riley Memorial Graduate Scholarship in Geology
- John and Catherine Robbins Graduate Scholarships
- Alexandra Doreen Fedoruk Sym Scholarship
- Arthur & Abbie Vining Memorial Graduate Scholarships (Math/Physics)
- Arthur & Abbie Vining Memorial Graduate Scholarships (Music)

Medals

- Brandon University Gold Medals
- CRNM Gold Medal in Nursing
- CRPNM Gold Medal in B.Sc.P.N.
- Governor-General's Silver Medal
- Lieutenant-Governor's Gold Medal
- Brandon University Silver Medals

Athletic Awards

- Bobcat Athletic Awards
- Brandon University Athletic Awards
- The Keg (Brandon) Bursary
- President's International Athletes Awards
- Province of Manitoba Athletic Awards
- Richard and Verda McDonald Bursaries in Men's and Ladies Basketball
- Douglas Steeves Leadership Award

14.7 TERMS OF REFERENCE FOR SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES

A. Boyd Caldwell Memorial Scholarship in Canadian Politics -

-- Provided by the Caldwell family, to be awarded on the basis of academic performance to a Political Science major showing greatest promise in any area of political science pertaining to Canada. \$150

A. James Ford Memorial Scholarship --- To be awarded to a promising wind student in the School of Music who demonstrates financial need. \$500

A. L. Dulmage Fund Scholarship --- In the absence of an eligible Canadian Studies major, the A.L. Dulmage Fund Scholarship shall be awarded to a returning student of academic merit who has taken between 45-96 credit hours of which at least 18 credit hours are from the Canadian Studies list. \$950

A. E. McIntyre Prize in Education --- awarded to the student entering the certification year in Education who has shown exemplary performance in student teaching, as recommended by the Director of Field Experience. \$850

A. E. McKenzie Entrance Scholarships --- Provided by MDC Corporation, Regal Greetings & Gifts and the A.E. McKenzie Company Inc. To be awarded annually by the Senate Scholarship Committee to graduating high school students entering first year of any undergraduate degree program at Brandon University. Students must: a) have graduated from an accredited Canadian high school; b) have not attended a post-secondary institution; and c) have a minimum 80% average upon graduation. The Scholarships are renewable to a maximum of three consecutive years if the recipient: a) remains in the same faculty; b) maintains a 3.5 g.p.a.; c) is registered in at least 24 credit hours at B.U.; and d) is a Canadian citizen or a permanent resident of Canada (preference will be given to Manitoba residents). 2 x \$160

A. E. McKenzie Scholarships in Business Administration --- Provided by MDC Corporation, Regal Greeting & Gifts, and the A.E. McKenzie Company Inc. to be awarded annually to a student who is a major in Business Administration on the basis of academic achievement in courses to be specified by the Department of Business Administration. This scholarship is non-renewable and may be awarded only once for an individual recipient. The scholarship is to be awarded to a Canadian citizen or a permanent resident of Canada (preference will be given to Manitoba residents). The recipient is required to be registered in at least 24 credit hours to retain the scholarship. The scholarship will be awarded by the Senate Scholarship Committee upon the recommendation of the Department of Business Administration. 2 x \$160

A. J. D. Milton Memorial Scholarship in Ancient Languages --- Awarded to a student, upon recommendation of the instructor, who has achieved high standing in the study of an ancient language; students may receive this award twice, for different languages. \$850

Abie Brown Memorial String Scholarship --- Established by his family in memory of Abie Brown, who enjoyed a lifetime interest in fiddling, and by the Carberry Music and Arts Festival. This scholarship is awarded to an outstanding string student of the Eckhardt-Gramatte Conservatory of Music. Preference is given to a violinist, with further preference given to a student who is also involved in fiddling. \$150

Adam Sus Bursary in Computer Science --- to be awarded on the basis of financial need and academic merit to a full-time student who has completed his/her first year and is entering his/her second year of the Computer Science program at Brandon University. The recipient must be a Canadian citizen, or



permanent resident, with preference to students from Manitoba and Saskatchewan. Start 2006

Manitoba



Agrium Inc. Bursary --- To be awarded to a student enrolled full-time in any of the following pre-professional programs: Agriculture, Veterinary Medicine, Engineering, Management Studies or Social Work. These areas have been listed in order of their preference. \$600

Manitoba



Alex Whyte Memorial Scholarship --- To be awarded to a promising string student who is enrolled in, or about to enroll in the Conservatory program, or any year of the University Music program. Application must be made for the scholarship, which is tenable only at Brandon University. Application forms are available from the Secretary, School of Music, and must be submitted to the School of Music by the date set in April for the May auditions. \$1300

Alexandra Doreen Fedoruk Sym Memorial Scholarship --- Is provided by Nelda Fedoruk and the late Alexander Fedoruk in memory of their daughter Doreen. It is to be awarded annually to a student who has completed a minimum of one year of studies (24-36 credit hours) at Brandon University, and who has been accepted into a Social Work program at an accredited institution. \$250

Alison Ryles Memorial Suzuki Strings Awards --- Each of a value of not less than \$100 were made possible by an endowment established by her friends, colleagues and family as a fitting memorial to this outstanding graduate of the School of Music and founder of the Conservatory String Program. Since Miss Ryles' philosophy of music (like that of Shinichi Suzuki) did not include the encouragement of competition, the awards will be made on the basis of recommendations by candidates' teachers, including as consideration the candidate's quality of sustained work, lesson preparation, eagerness to learn and financial need. A minimum prior enrollment in a Suzuki program of two years is required. Awards will be made by the Senate Scholarship Committee based on the recommendation of the Conservatory Advisory Committee. \$625

Andrew Kossak Bursary in Physics --- To be awarded on the basis of financial need and academic merit to a student who is enrolled in the Faculty of Science at Brandon University and who has declared a major in Physics. Preference will be given to students who exemplify community involvement through a letter of reference. \$TBA

Manitoba



Anne Selley (Nee McKillop) and Annie Truesdell Bursaries --- Each bursary is to be awarded to an entering or returning student in the Faculty of Arts. A past recipient who maintains a minimum of gpa of 3.25 and who reapplies for this bursary will receive preference. This bursary may be held a maximum of four times. 3 x \$2780

Arthur & Abbie Vining Memorial Graduate Scholarships --- Provided by a bequest in the will of Abbie Helmer Vining. They are to be awarded to graduating students of academic distinction in either Mathematics or Physics who are continuing studies in these fields. These awards are in memory of Arthur W. Vining, Professor of Mathematics and Physics in the early years of Brandon College. 2 x \$1925

Arthur & Abbie Vining Memorial Graduate Scholarships --- Provided by a bequest in the will of Abbie Helmer Vining. They are to be awarded to graduating students of academic distinction in the Honours or the Applied Music program OR to an earlier graduate in Music Education. To receive the awards, the applicants must have been accepted into a recognized program of graduate studies. The awards are in memory of Abbie H. Vining, first Director of the Music Department of Brandon College. 2 x \$1925

B. A. Robinson Bursary for Aboriginal Students --- Awarded to an enterprising Aboriginal student enrolled in full-time studies at Brandon University in one of the following areas: Business Administration, Computer Sciences, or Education which have been rated in order of their preference. \$700

Manitoba



Bachelor of Science in Mental Health Gold Medal --- To be awarded to a graduate of the Bachelor of Science in Mental Health who: 1) attains academic distinction by achieving a c.g.p.a. of 3.5 or more; and 2) demonstrates competence and creativity in psychiatric nursing practice in clinical, administrative and/or educational settings; and 3) demonstrates commitment to the profession of psychiatric nursing through involvement in a professional psychiatric nursing association or the student association.

Bachelor of Science in Mental Health Undergraduate Award --- To be awarded to a student enrolled in the Bachelor of Science in Mental Health program who has attained at least 34 credit hours towards the degree, has shown excellence in therapeutic relationships with clients and families, and is recognized as being an outstanding role model in the profession of psychiatric nursing. \$500

Bachelor of Science in Psychiatric Nursing Undergraduate Award --- To be awarded to a student enrolled in the Bachelor of Science in Psychiatric Nursing program who has completed all regular clinical courses in the first three years of the program with a minimum gpa of 2.5, is recommended by participating faculty of the School of Health Studies for demonstrated excellence in therapeutic relationships with clients and families and, is recognized as being an outstanding role model related to the profession of psychiatric nursing. \$550

Manitoba



Bank of Montreal Scholarship --- Awarded to a student enrolled full-time in any degree program at Brandon University. \$1325

Manitoba



BDO Dunwoody Business Administration Bursary --- To be awarded to: a) a student who has graduated from an accredited Canadian High School, who is entering First Year as a full-time student pursuing studies in the Business Administration program; or b) if there is no eligible student in First Year, then the bursary may be awarded to a student in the Faculty of Arts, or c) to a student who is chosen by the Scholarship Committee of Brandon University. \$1250

Beatrice and Gunnar Wickman Bursary in Nursing --- to be awarded on the basis of financial need to a second year student who has completed the Medical Nursing for Psychiatric Nurses course (69:262 or its equivalent and is pursuing a Bachelor of Science in Psychiatric Nursing (B.Sc.P.N.) program at Brandon University. \$600

Manitoba



Betty Mitchell Memorial Scholarship in Palliative Care Nursing --- The scholarship will be awarded upon the recommendation of the School of Health Studies: a) the student must have shown exceptional ability to care for the body, mind and spirit of the dying persons and their families during a clinical practicum course; b) preference will be given to a self-directed graduating student who has demonstrated initiative, understanding and a deep level of commitment to the goals of palliative care. \$650

Birks Family Foundation Bursary --- to be awarded on the basis of financial need to deserving full-time students pursuing an undergraduate academic degree. The Foundation wishes to lend its support to those students who can be expected to make positive contributions to society if given the opportunity to complete their studies. \$1000

Blair Fraser Memorial Fund Award --- Awarded to an outstanding Political Science major or minor student finishing first year and entering second year at Brandon University. \$75

Bobcat Athletic Award --- Provided by Boosters of Bobcat Sports, to be awarded annually to full-time Brandon University student athletes who are members of one of the University's inter-university sports teams, and who meet all the requirements as established by the Canadian Inter-Universities Athletic Union and in such amounts as the University in its sole discretion deems proper and advisable. Awards will be approved by the Senate on the recommendation of the Senate Athletic Awards Committee of B.U. based on recommendations received from the University's Director of Athletics. \$Value varies up to a maximum Tuition & Compulsory Fees

Boom & Ellie Cristall Bursary --- Awarded to a full-time or part-time undergraduate or graduate student in financial need. Pref-



erence is given to: a) single custodial parents, b) mature students, or c) a student in financial need. The award is valued at \$3000 minimum and will be paid to recipients in three equal installments over a three-year period. Recipients must reapply each year to demonstrate continuing qualification. \$1825

Manitoba



Brandon Chamber of Commerce Scholarship --- To be awarded to a second year student proceeding to third year who has declared his/her major or minor in Business Administration and who has achieved a minimum of 3.0 g.p.a. in his/her coursework in Business Administration. The student also must have participated in activities which demonstrate leadership and community involvement. Two letters of reference will be required to support the application. Students may also be nominated by Brandon University professors. \$775

Manitoba



Brandon Chamber of Commerce/Paterson Patterson Wyman & Abel Scholarship --- to be awarded, on the recommendation of the Department of Business Administration, to a student on the basis of academic performance who has demonstrated a high level of achievement in each of the following criteria areas: a) an above average grade in the course 16:293 Business Law I, or its equivalent; and b) active, consistent dedication to an outside interest that advances the greater good of the community based on a minimum of one letter of reference from a non-profit organization. A student may receive this award only once. \$TBA

Brandon Clinic Scholarship in First Year Chemistry --- To be provided by members of Brandon Clinic for First Year Chemistry. \$500

Brandon Clinic Scholarship in First Year Psychology --- Provided by members of the Brandon Clinic for First Year Psychology. \$500

Brandon Clinic Scholarship in First Year Zoology --- Provided by members of Brandon Clinic for a student who has completed 14/94:162/163 Biology I & II and who has registered for a minimum of 9 credit hours of Zoology courses in the following year. \$500

Brandon Clinic Scholarship in Second Year Chemistry --- Provided by members of Brandon Clinic for Second Year Chemistry. \$500

Brandon Clinic Scholarship in Second Year Psychology --- provided by members of the Brandon Clinic for second year Psychology. \$500

Brandon Clinic Scholarship in Second Year Zoology --- Provided by members of the Brandon Clinic for Second Year Zoology. \$500

Brandon College Class of '50 Millennium Scholarship --- To be awarded on recommendation by the Dean to a student enrolled in the Faculty of Arts or Science who has demonstrated academic excellence and made significant contributions to student activities or instruction and research programs at the University. The award should be alternated between Arts and Science. \$700

Manitoba



Brandon Conservatory Chorale Special Awards --- Established by the Eckhardt-Gramatte Conservatory of Music for deserving choristers in financial need. Members of the Brandon University Conservatory Choral must apply by completing an Eckhardt-Gramatte Conservatory of Music application for Special Awards. Applications must be submitted to the Director of the Conservatory no later than April 20th of each year. Amounts awarded will vary according to financial need, amount of tuition, amount of money available and the number of applications received. Awards will be made by the Senate Scholarship Committee based on the recommendations of a committee made up of at least the Conservatory Director and two other Conservatory teachers. \$550

Brandon Lions Club Award --- Provided by the Brandon Lions Club. Awarded on the recommendation of the School of Health Studies, to the student who obtains the highest grade point average upon completion of first year courses (31 credit hours) of the B.Sc.P.N. degree. \$200

Brandon Mental Health Centre Nurses' Alumni Bursary --- Provided by the B.M.H.C. Nurses' Alumni. The bursary will be awarded to a student who: a) demonstrates a financial need, b) has advanced standing in the B.Sc.P.N. program by virtue of a previous degree (e.g. B.A.) or related health care qualifications (e.g. L.P.N. or R.N.), c) is progressing to the second year of studies in the program, normally after successful completion of the first year requirements, and d) registers in a minimum of 18 credit hours in Year 2. \$500

Brandon Professional Firefighters' Union Local 803 Prize --- Provided in memory of George F. MacDowell, to be awarded to the student(s) who obtained the highest mark in 22:291 Trade Union Development. \$325

Brandon Regional Health Center Auxillary Bursary --- To be awarded to a student from Brandon or rural Manitoba with financial need and academic merit, who is enrolled in the Post-Diploma program for Registered Nurses leading to a B.Sc.N. at Brandon University. Preference will be given to entrance students. \$625

Brandon Teachers' Association Centennial Award --- To be given annually, to the student who at the end of the certification year shows the greatest promise of becoming a good teacher. The selection of the recipient shall be solely the responsibility of Brandon University. \$200

Brandon University Alumni Association Graduate Scholarship --- To be awarded to a graduating student of academic distinction who proceeds directly to full-time studies in graduate or professional studies at an approved institution. Eligible students must have participated in extra-curricular activities during the undergraduate years, in the University or wider community, and provide two letters of reference regarding such activities. Applications may be obtained from the Scholarship Office. \$1500

Brandon University Athletic Awards --- to be awarded on the recommendation of the Athletic Director to full-time Brandon University student athletes who are members of one of the University's inter-university sports teams, and who meet all of the requirements established by C.I.S. \$TBA

Brandon University Board of Governors Entrance Scholarships --- To be awarded to graduates of accredited Canadian high schools who are entering first year at Brandon University. Students with Senior 2 and 3 marks of 85-89.9% will be offered \$800; students with Senior 2 and 3 marks of 90-94.9% will be offered \$1400; and students with Senior 2 and 3 marks of 95-100% will be offered \$2000. Students are automatically considered for these scholarships and do not need to specifically apply for them. Note: Students whose Senior 4 averages are in a higher or lower category will have their scholarships adjusted accordingly. A minimum Senior 4 average of 85% is required to receive a Board of Governors Entrance Scholarship.

Brandon University Centennial Bursaries --- To be awarded to a full-time student with financial need. \$TBA

Brandon University Centennial Scholarships --- A student who receives a Board of Governors Entrance Scholarship may be granted a Centennial Scholarship at the same value in the second, third and fourth years. To be considered for further funding a student must maintain a minimum 3.8 grade point average and be continuing in full-time studies at B. U. The number of continuing awards is limited and not every eligible student will be able to be granted a Centennial Scholarship. \$TBA

Brandon University Commonwealth Scholarship --- To be awarded to a student who is a citizen of a Commonwealth country other than Canada, and who has completed one full year of studies (24-36 credit hours) at Brandon University. The recipient must have a 3.0 cgpa and submit two letters of reference from BU professors to the Senate Office. A list of Commonwealth countries is available at the Senate Office. \$825

Brandon University Entrance Scholarship to the University Music Program --- Awarded to a student entering the University Music program who demonstrates special ability in an audition at the School of Music of Brandon University. Scholarship auditions will be held at the School of Music in May (refer to the Academic Calendar for specific dates) and monthly from January, by arrangement. Application forms for this scholarship are available from the School of Music Secretary and should be filed no later than April (refer to Academic calendar for specific dates). A live audition is normally a requirement. \$200



Brandon University Faculty Association Scholarships --- To be awarded to a full-time student of academic distinction in each of the Faculty/School of Arts, Science, Education, Music and Health Studies who is registered in the final year of a 4 or 5 year baccalaureate degree at Brandon University, and in the case of the Bachelor of General Studies Program to a full-time student of academic distinction who is registered in the final year of the program. \$600

Brandon University Gold Medals --- To be awarded to the student with the highest degree grade point average in each of the following degrees. Normally for a gold medal to be awarded, a student's degree grade point average must be at least 3.75. Where appropriate, factors other than grade point average may be taken into account as well. (Note: Students who have received a gold medal in a three-year degree and who subsequently continue into the four-year degree are not eligible to receive a gold medal in the four-year degree.)

- Bachelor of Arts (Three-Year)
- Bachelor of Arts (Four-Year)
- Bachelor of Science (Three-Year)
- Bachelor of Science (Four-Year)
- Bachelor of General Studies
- Bachelor of Music
- Bachelor of Education After Degree
- Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Education (Concurrent)
- Bachelor of Business Administration
- Bachelor of Fine Arts
- Bachelor of General Studies/Bachelor of Education (Concurrent)
- Bachelor of Science in Mental Health
- Bachelor of Science in Nursing
- Bachelor of Science in Psychiatric Nursing
- Bachelor of First Nations & Aboriginal Counselling
- Master of Education
- Master of Music
- Master of Rural Development

Brandon University Hutterian Education Program Scholarships --- To be awarded to eligible students from Manitoba, South Dakota, Minnesota and Nigeria who are enrolled in any year of the Brandon University Hutterian Education Program. The available funds will be divided equally among qualifying students in the program. \$TBA

Manitoba



Brandon University International Undergraduate Student Scholarships --- Provided by Brandon University Board of Governors. Awarded to continuing, non-sponsored international (Visa) students who have registered for a) full-time undergraduate study at Brandon University. The scholarships will be awarded to qualifying applicants who: a) have completed at least 24 credit hours at B.U.; b) have obtained the highest B.U. grade point averages, c) have registered in 24 credit hours at B.U. in the Regular Session, and d) have applied for the scholarships. \$Value & Number Varies

Brandon University Scholarship in Voice --- Provided by Brandon University. To be awarded to a voice student following the annual scholarship auditions. The amount of the award will vary from year to year. \$TBA

Brandon University Scholarship in Woodwinds --- Provided by Brandon University. To be awarded to a woodwind student following the annual scholarship auditions. The amount of the award will vary from year to year. \$TBA

Brandon University Scholarship in Woodwinds and Brass Instruments --- Provided by Brandon University and awarded following the annual scholarship auditions. \$TBA

Brandon University Silver Medals --- One Silver Medal will be offered in each of the following areas in Arts, Science, Music and Education.

- Anthropology
- Applied Disaster & Emergency Studies
- Botany
- Business Administration
- Chemistry
- Creative Arts
- Economics
- Geography
- Geology
- History

- Languages
- Mathematics
- Computer Science
- Music (Arts)
- Native Studies
- Philosophy
- Physics
- Political Science
- Psychology
- Religion
- Rural & Community Studies
- Sociology
- Zoology
- Early/Middle Years in Education
- Middle/Senior Years in Education
- Music (Honours)
- Music (Performance)
- Music (Specialist in School Music)

Each department, or relevant sector of the Faculty or School, will select that graduating student (either a third-year or fourth-year graduate) who they believe has the best academic performance in the courses taken in their department.

To be eligible, a student must satisfy the following conditions:

1. be a major or minor in the area in question;
2. have taken at least 24 credit hours in that area;
3. and not have won a Silver Medal in that area before.

Normally Silver Medal winners will have a g.p.a. of at least 3.5 on the courses taken in the area in question. The g.p.a. will, of course, be a prime consideration in determining the Silver Medal winner, but it may not be the only one.

In close decisions, a runner up candidate may receive honourable mention. This runner-up, who must also satisfy the eligibility conditions specified for winners, will receive a Graduate Certificate of Merit at Convocation and will have the award noted on his/her transcript.

A Silver Medal will not be awarded to a student who has received Departmental approval to proceed to the fourth year of the Honours degree program in the student's major area of study. A recipient of a Silver Medal must be a May graduate or a previous Fall/February graduate to be eligible to receive a Silver Medal. Extra and repeat courses will not be used for Silver Medals.

Brandon University Students' Union Endowed Entrance Bursaries --- This award will be granted to full-time or part-time students in financial need. The number of awards will vary as the endowment grows. Endowed awards will be \$500. The awards will be proportionally allocated based on the most recent available student enrolment figures for each area of the university. Number varies \$500

Brandon University Students' Union Endowed Undergraduate Bursaries --- Will be granted to full-time or part-time students in financial need. The number of awards will vary as the endowment grows. The awards will be proportionally allocated based on the most recent available student enrolment figures for each area of the University. Number varies. \$500

Manitoba



Brandon University Students' Union Graduate Bursary --- awarded to a Brandon University graduate proceeding to graduate school and given on the basis of financial need, satisfactory academic performance, and demonstrated leadership qualities either in the university or in the community. \$250

Brandon University Students' Union International Student Awards --- Awarded to Visa students who have demonstrated satisfactory academic performance and who have exhibited an interest in fostering international relations and cultural diversity on campus. Two letters of reference must be provided by the applicant. \$250

Brandon University Students' Union Leadership Bursaries --- Awarded to students who have demonstrated satisfactory academic performance and had at least one year's involvement in activities on the Brandon University Campus, either at the club level or through involvement with the Students' Union or related organizations. Two letters of reference must be provided by the applicant. \$250

Brandon University Students' Union Undergraduate Bursaries --- To be awarded to Brandon University Undergraduates on



the basis of financial need and satisfactory academic performance, and demonstrated leadership qualities either in the University or the community. The amount of \$1000 to be divided at the Scholarship Committee's discretion. ... 4 x \$250

Brockie-Donovan Bursary --- To be provided by Brockie-Donovan Ltd., offered annually to enable deserving students of proven ability to enter upon a course of study at Brandon University \$500

BUAA and Mrs. Kay Gardner Undergraduate Scholarships --- awarded to outstanding students entering the final year of their program. One scholarship will be awarded in each of the following areas on the recommendation of the Dean/Director: Faculty of Arts, Faculty of Science, School of Music, School of Health Studies, Faculty of Education and Bachelor of General Studies. Students may be eligible to receive this scholarship only once. 6 x \$1000
Manitoba



BUHEP Scholarships for Exemplary Students --- Awarded to students in the BUHEP program who have made great improvements in their studies and who demonstrate courage, perseverance, a cooperative spirit and the values and traditions of the Hutterian community. These awards will be recommended by the Director of the BUHEP program in consultation with the Hutterian Brethren Education, Inc. 3 x \$600
Manitoba



Burton Henry Taylor Memorial Bursary in Pre-Medicine --- Awarded annually to a student who has completed the First Year of undergraduate study and who indicates an intention to complete the requirements for entry into medicine. The award is based on (a) grades achieved during a first year program of five full subjects (30 credit hours), including not less than three courses (18 credit hours), which are required for entry to medicine and (b) an assessment by the University advisor(s) on premedical studies that the applicant is likely to meet the requirements for entry to medicine. Final selection among a group of qualified applicants will be based upon financial need as determined by the Office of Student Services. \$575

C. Noreen Wilkie Memorial Award in Political Science --- To be provided by David Wilkie in memory of his mother, C. Noreen Wilkie. To be awarded annually to a student majoring in Political Science who has received the highest mark for an essay as determined by the Department member teaching course 78:260 Government and Politics of Canada, or 78:261 Canadian Federalism, offered in Regular Session. Award is contingent upon the student returning to Brandon University the following year. \$150

CAG Medal in Geography --- Provided by the Canadian Association of Geographers. To be awarded to the Geography Major who has the highest cumulative grade point average (cgpa) in the four years of his/her degree program.

Campbell Bursary in Geology --- Awarded to a full-time student enrolled as a major in second year Geology courses on the basis of financial need. This award may not be shared. . \$TBA
Manitoba



Canada Life Assurance Company Scholarships at Brandon University --- To be awarded upon recommendation of the School of Health Studies to outstanding entering or undergraduate students enrolled in the Bachelor of Science in Psychiatric Nursing (B.Sc.P.N.) and the Post-Diploma Program for Registered Nurses leading to B.Sc.N. or Post-Diploma Program for Registered Psychiatric Nurses leading to B.Sc.M.H. at Brandon University. 2 x \$720
Manitoba



Canadian Federation of University Women, Brandon Branch, Bursary --- to be awarded to a female student with a financial need entering her second year of studies. Preference will be given to students twenty-one years of age or older. Students who have held the award may reapply in a subsequent year, but preference will be given to new applicants. \$825
Manitoba



Cargill Limited Scholarship for an Aboriginal student --- To be awarded to an Aboriginal student who is registered full-time in

any Business Administration degree program at Brandon University. A student may receive this scholarship more than once. Preference will be given to students who have completed at least one year of study. \$5000

Carl & Lyle Sanders Conservatory String Scholarships --- Awarded to gifted string students about to enter (or already registered in) the Conservatory Department of the School of Music. Application forms are available from the Secretary, School of Music. \$TBA

Carl & Lyle Sanders Scholarships in Music --- Each of a value of not less than \$400 are available to gifted students entering any year of the music program (normally as full-time students). (Since there already exists a program of scholarships designated for strings, preference will be given to students of voice and of instruments other than strings.) Auditions for the above scholarships will be conducted in one of two ways: 1. Students entering First Year will normally perform at the regular Scholarship auditions scheduled for May (refer to Academic Calendar for specific dates.) Applicants wishing to submit a tape recording should contact the Secretary, School of Music, regarding such a special arrangement. Scholarship Application forms are available from the Secretary. 2) Students returning to studies at Brandon University will normally make application to have their final jury (held in April of the preceding academic year) serve as a scholarship audition. \$TBA

Carrie B. Clark Memorial Scholarship in Physics --- To be awarded annually to the student who obtains the highest grade in Physics 132 and who enrolls in second year as a Physics major at Brandon University. \$425

Carrie B. Clark Scholarship (74:132) --- Awarded annually to the student who obtains the highest grade in 74:132. \$425

Cecil E. Leech Scholarship --- Awarded to a Bachelor of Arts student who is majoring in Business Administration. The student must have completed three of the four Marketing courses: 16:261 Marketing Fundamentals, 16:365 Consumer Behaviour, 16:367 Marketing Management and 16:368 Marketing Research. The scholarship will be awarded to the student with the highest overall gpa in three of the four marketing courses listed above. \$1600

Centennial Scholarship for Women's Studies --- Awarded upon the recommendation of the Co-ordinator of the minor in Women's Studies to the student with highest standing in the Women's Studies minor degree program. Normally, the recipient will have completed at least 6 credit hours in this area and obtained a g.p.a. of no less than 3.5. Under normal circumstances, a student may receive this award only once. \$1000

Manitoba



Certified General Accountants of Manitoba Scholarship --- To be awarded to a Bachelor of Arts student who is majoring in Business Administration. The student must complete the Intermediate Financial Accounting-Assets and the Intermediate Equities courses. This Scholarship will be awarded to the student with the highest overall gpa who has fulfilled the above requirements. If the recipient continues courses with the Certified General Accountants Association, then the Brandon University recipient will receive an additional \$500 credit toward fees upon providing proof of registration in the C.G.A. program. \$250

Certified Management Accountant Scholarship in 16:252 --- To be provided by the Society of Management Accountants of Manitoba to promote the discipline of management accounting. The scholarship is to be awarded on the recommendation of the department to the full-time student in a degree program at Brandon University who, in taking the course for the first time, achieves the best grade (B+ or better) in : 16:252 Introduction to Managerial Accounting. \$500

Certified Management Accountant Scholarship in 16:352 --- To be provided by the Society of Management Accountants of Manitoba to promote the discipline of management accounting. This scholarship is to be awarded on the recommendation of the department to the full-time student in a degree program at B.U. who, in taking the course for the first time, achieves the best grade (B+ or better) in 16:352 Cost Accounting \$250

Certified Management Accountant Scholarship in 16:452 --- To be provided by the Society of Management Accountants of Manitoba to promote the discipline of management accounting. This scholarship is to be awarded on the recommendation of



the department to the full-time student in a degree program at B.U. who, in taking the course for the first time, achieves the best grade (B+ or better) in 16:452 Advanced Management Accounting-Control Systems. \$250

Certified Management Accountant Scholarship in 16:457 --- To be provided by the Society of Management Accountants of Manitoba to promote the discipline of management accounting. This scholarship is to be awarded on the recommendation of the department to the full-time student in a degree program at B.U. who, in taking the course for the first time, achieves the best grade (B+ or better) in the following course: 16:457 Advanced Management Accounting - Topics. \$250

Cham Paine Trio Jazz Scholarship --- in memory of Andrew Inglis and Les Paine - to be awarded to an undergraduate student recommended by the Director of the Brandon University Jazz Band. The recipient must show strong commitment and outstanding achievement in the art of jazz in the University and/or larger community. A minimum c.g.p.a. of 3.0 is required or, in the case of the entering student evidence of both strong academic and musical achievement. \$200

Charles Vernon Myers Journalism Award --- Awarded to the student with the highest mark in Journalism II, Introduction to Electronic Media (99:154). If no suitable candidate is available in Journalism II, then the award may be given to a student with the highest mark in Journalism I, Introduction to Print Media (99:153). \$425

Charles W. Burns Scholarships in Pre-Medicine --- Are to be awarded to Canadian citizens who are residents of rural Manitoba: a) who possess an accredited Manitoba high school diploma; b) who have demonstrated a balance of outstanding academic achievement and extra-curricular activity during their high school studies, having obtained a minimum 80% average upon graduation; c) who have not attended a post-secondary institution; and d) who register in a minimum of 24 credit hours in a Faculty of Science degree program at Brandon University and undertake a program of studies that will qualify them to apply for entry to a Canadian medical school. Applicants must complete an application form and, if requested, be prepared to submit to an interview. Preference will be given to students from farming communities. Letters of Reference from the student's high school principal and a reputable member of the community will be required to explain the student's extra-curricular activities. The Charles W. Burns Scholarship in Pre-Medicine at B.U. are renewable twice. Recipients must remain registered in a minimum of 24 credit hours in the Faculty of Science at B.U., undertaking a program of studies that will qualify them to apply for entry to a Canadian medical school. In addition, students must maintain a minimum of a 3.5 cumulative grade point average. \$5000
Manitoba



Charles W. Lightbody Memorial Scholarship in History --- Awarded annually to a student who has achieved a high degree of excellence in two or more history courses. While preference will be given to a third-year student who is enrolling in a fourth year history at Brandon University, consideration will also be given to a student who is entering graduate studies in history or to a second-year history student who is entering the third year of his/her program. \$1250

Charlotte Marie Kennedy Scholarship --- Established by Dr. Lee Clark and other friends of Mrs. Kennedy, this award is to be presented to a student who first entered University at age 21 or over and who completed 30:151 University Writing or its equivalent on campus during the first Regular Session (September-April). \$200

Chernoff Family Award --- Michael N. Chernoff has established the Chernoff Family Award in honour of Dorine Marjorie Chernoff (nee Dennison, B.A. 1951, University of Manitoba at Brandon). The award also honours Dorine's parents Agnes and Roland Dennison who encouraged Dorine and provided the environment for Dorine to attain her university degree at Brandon. The Chernoff family is a strong supporter of education for all Canadians and to this end has established similar support for students at other universities and high schools in Canada. The benefactors believe that the legacy of these awards will be an enduring benefit to our country's citizens, flowing from the future success of the award recipients. The Chernoff Family Award will be granted to the top two entering students each

year. The award may be renewable a maximum of three times, provided that the student maintains a minimum grade point average of 3.5 and is registered in at least 24 credit hours at Brandon University. 2 x \$7500

Chris Verhoef Memorial Scholarship --- Provided by an anonymous donor, to be awarded to a voice student in the University Music program who intends to continue studies at Brandon University. The selection will be made by the Scholarship Committee of the School of Music. \$750

Christie School Supply Scholarship --- to be awarded on the recommendation of the Faculty of Education to a first year B.Ed. AD student who has obtained the highest standing in a Language Arts Methods course. \$200

Christopher Riley Memorial Scholarship in First Year Geology (Highest standing) --- Awarded to the student who has achieved the highest standing in Geology 42:160 and 161 among those students proceeding as full-time students to the Second year of the geology major program at B.U. \$1375

Christopher Riley Memorial Scholarship in First Year (Second highest standing) --- Awarded to the student who has obtained the second highest standing in Geology 42:160 and 161 among those students proceeding as full-time students to the second year of the geology major program at B.U. ... \$1175

Christopher Riley Memorial Scholarship in Second Year Geology (Highest standing) --- Awarded to the student who has obtained the best grade point average in a minimum of four of the following courses: Geology 42:263, 264, 280, 281, 282,283 and who is proceeding as a full-time student to the third year of the geology major program at B.U. \$1475

Christopher Riley Memorial Scholarship in Second Year Geology (Second highest standing) --- Awarded to the student who has obtained the second best grade point average in a minimum of four of the following courses: Geology 42:263, 264, 280,281,282,283 and who is proceeding as a full-time student to the third year of the geology major program at B.U. ... \$1275

Christopher Riley Memorial Scholarship in Third Year Geology (Highest standing) --- Awarded to the student who has obtained the best grade point average in a minimum of four third year (300 level) and/or fourth year (400) level geology courses and who is proceeding to the Fourth year of the geology major program at B.U. \$1550

Christopher Riley Memorial Scholarship in Third Year (Second highest standing) --- Awarded to the student who has obtained the second best grade point average in a minimum of four third year (300 level) and/or fourth year (400 level) year geology courses and who is proceeding to fourth year of the geology major program at Brandon University. \$1350

Christopher Riley Memorial Graduate Scholarship(s) in Geology --- Awarded to a student(s) who is (are) graduating with a 4-Year Specialist's Degree in Geology with a grade point average of at least 3.5, in those Geology courses required for the degree, plus an overall grade point average of 3.0, and who has (have) been accepted into a graduate program in Geology at a recognized University. The award will be divided equally among eligible candidates each year. Maximum award each year. \$1550

Clotilde Bursary in Statistics --- to be awarded to a student who demonstrates financial need and has received a grade of "B" or more in the Brandon University course 62:171 (Introduction to Statistics). In case of equal financial need, the bursary will be awarded to the student who received the higher mark. This award may not be shared. Start 2006

Manitoba



College of Registered Psychiatric Nurses of Manitoba Medal - -- To be awarded, on the recommendation of the School of Health Studies, to a student completing third year who shows the greatest academic improvement in psychiatric nursing courses over the first three years of the Psychiatric Nursing program.

Conservatory Teachers' Scholarships --- To be awarded to Conservatory students on recommendation of the Scholarship Committee of the School of Music. \$500

Crane Steel Structures Entrance Scholarship --- To be awarded to an entering student who demonstrates high academic potential in the final year of high school studies. ... \$360



Crescam Serviando Award --- Sponsored by Dr. Pat Donahoe and Dr. Susan Drain. Recognizing the achievement of excellence in academic pursuits together with a major contribution to the quality of University life, this award is presented annually to a student graduating in the Spring Convocation, or the previous February or Fall Convocation, whose time at Brandon University has been marked by diligence, integrity, and a sense of service to the University community. \$75

CRNM Gold Medal in Nursing --- provided by the College of Registered Nurses. To be awarded to the student in the nursing program with the highest c.g.p.a. in the 67 credit hours that the Department and the student identifies as fulfilling the requirements for the B.Sc.N. degree for the student.

D. B. Stewart Scholarship in Zoology --- Funded by donations from friends, students and staff of Brandon University to honour Dr. Stewart's contributions as a teacher and scholar. The scholarship is awarded to the student with the highest academic standing in Zoology 94:132 (Human Anatomy and Physiology). \$125

Dan McNeill Memorial Scholarships --- Are awarded upon recommendation of the Geography Department to outstanding majors in Geography. 3 x \$225

Darwin Chase Memorial Award in Political Science --- To be awarded to a student who writes the best essay in any one year in the area of Canadian Politics. Essays to be considered must have been written in that year to fulfil the requirements of any of the following courses: 78:260, 261, 262, 281, 282, 360, 363, 365, and 460. The winning essay will be determined by the instructors teaching the above courses in that year. .. \$500

Dave Ballance A.C.T. Memorial Scholarship --- Awarded to a Registered Nurse or Registered Psychiatric Nurse from Western Manitoba who has completed the first year of the post-diploma program, has demonstrated excellence in the professional and/or student association, has achieved academic distinction with a g.p.a. of 3.5 or better, and is registered as a full-time Nursing student in the second and final year of the post-diploma program with a minimum of 12 credit hours. \$1625

Dave S. Weiss Family Bursary --- To be awarded to a full-time student continuing studies at Brandon University who demonstrates a financial need and is registered in the Faculty of Science. \$1450

Deans' Awards for Undergraduate Research Excellence --- First established by a one-time grant from Pepsi, these awards are intended to recognize undergraduate research accomplishments. There are a maximum of eight awards, four of distinction and four of merit. A maximum of one award of distinction and one of merit may be awarded in each of the following areas: social science, natural science, humanities; applied research in any discipline. Students who wish to apply for these awards must complete the application form and submit three unmarked copies of an assignment which was completed for a 300 or 400 level course taken at Brandon University within the past year. The assignments will be vetted by a review committee of three deans (or their designates) which will forward a recommendation to the Senate Scholarship committee for final approval. Students may have work considered in more than one category, but no student may submit more than one work to any one category. No student may receive more than one award per academic year. Jointly authored work will be considered, with monetary awards divided equally between all authors. Application forms are available from the Senate Office and the Offices of the Deans of Arts, Science, Health Studies, Music and Education. Application Deadline is April 30. Awards of Distinction 4 x \$200; Awards of Merit 4 x \$100

Delameter-Wood 50th Anniversary Scholarship --- Provided by family and friends of John and Iva Wood (nee Delameter, class of 1944) in honour of their 50th Wedding Anniversary, celebrated on June 21, 1997. Mr. And Mrs. Wood were both high academic achievers in their formal education and have shared a love of learning throughout their lives together. The Scholarship is to be awarded annually to a student entering Brandon University who has demonstrated academic excellence in high school and who has made a positive contribution to his/her community as supported by two letters of reference. \$100

Delia Kyte Memorial Scholarship --- Donated by Mrs. Eva McArthur and Douglas McArthur in memory of Delia Kyte, to be awarded to a student graduating from the School of Music who has a distinguished performance record and who shows prom-

ise in the area of performance. The recipient must be continuing in music studies. \$1000

Delta Kappa Gamma Society International Scholarship, Delta Chapter in Brandon --- To be awarded annually to a female student in the Faculty of Education in her certifying year who has shown outstanding qualities in student teaching together with above average academic achievement. \$200

Department of Geography's 25th Anniversary Scholarship --- Provided by the alumni, faculty and staff of the department. The scholarship will be awarded on departmental recommendation to a geography major who has demonstrated academic excellence proceeding to advanced studies at a post-secondary institute. \$500

Desrosiers Family Bursary at Brandon University --- to be awarded with preference given to a first-year or part-time student from Manitoba on the basis of financial need who is attending Brandon University. Start 2006

Manitoba



Diamond Jubilee (1960) Chapter I.O.D.E. Scholarship --- To be awarded to a student entering the first year of the Faculty of Education After Degree program who has demonstrated academic excellence during previous years of study at Brandon University. \$150

Diamond Jubilee (1960) Chapter IODE Scholarship --- awarded to a student who is entering the fourth year and who demonstrates exceptional development and leadership skills in both academic and clinical environments in the first three years of the program of Health Studies. \$150

Disaster Management Conference Bursary --- to be awarded to an undergraduate student on the basis of academic performance and financial need, who is enrolled in the Applied Disaster Emergency Studies (A-DES) program at Brandon University. \$TBA

Manitoba



Disaster Recovery Information Exchange (DRIE) Scholarship --- to be awarded on the basis of academic achievement to a student enrolled in the 3rd or 4th year of the Applied Disaster and Emergency Studies program at Brandon University. Two letters of support indicating off campus involvement in the area of Disaster Management are required. \$500

Don and Glenora Slimmon Scholarship in Peace Studies --- To be awarded to a student who has rendered significant service to any community based organization in Manitoba, and who meets one of the following criteria: a) have secured a high grade in any of the following courses: 78:381 International Organizations: The League and the UN; 78:382 International Law & Diplomacy; 78:383 World Peace: Problems & Prospects; or 78:482 The United Nations: Special Problems; or b) have secured a high grade for a research paper or papers dealing with world peace. The Department of Political Science shall nominate the candidate. \$1200

Don Raleigh Bursaries in Music and Geology --- One award to be given annually to a student who is a full-time major or minor in Geology, and one award to be given annually to a student who is a full-time Music student, on the basis of academic merit and financial need. 2 x \$1000

Manitoba



Don Wright Scholarship in Music Education (Instrumental Music) --- Established by Dr. Don Wright with the aim of strengthening instrumental Music in the schools. The scholarship will be awarded to a full-time student in the Bachelor of Music (Major in Music Education) degree program who has demonstrated a special aptitude for instrumental music and the teaching of same. Preference will be given to a student indicating interest in the field of practical instrumental arranging and orchestration. \$3685

Manitoba



Don Wright Scholarship in Music Education (Vocal and Choral Music) --- Established by Dr. Don Wright with the aim of strengthening the teaching of vocal and choral music in the schools, especially in grades 5 to 10, (the changing voice). The scholarship will be awarded to a full-time student in the Bachelor of Music (Major in Music Education) degree program who



has demonstrated a special aptitude for vocal and choral music and the teaching of same. \$3685
Manitoba



Donald E. Blaikie and D. Ralph Blaikie Scholarship --- to be awarded to an undergraduate student on the basis of academic merit and financial need, who is enrolled in a minimum of 3 credit hours per term in any faculty at Brandon University. Preference will be given to a single parent or a full-time working student (approx. 30 hours/week) This award is renewable. Recipients must reapply each year to demonstrate continuing qualifications. (1 award/term) \$400

Donna & Bill Parrish Scholarship for Aboriginal Students --- To be awarded to an Aboriginal student of strong academic merit enrolled in full-time study at Brandon University. \$750
Manitoba



Dora & Russell Scott Scholarship in Science --- To be awarded to an outstanding entering or returning student in the Faculty of Science at Brandon University as chosen by the Dean of Science or designate (Number & value of awards to be determined by the Dean of Science or designate.) \$1425

Douglas Steeves Leadership Award --- recipient must be a student in good standing with financial need having demonstrated outstanding leadership qualities through participation in inter-collegiate athletics. (tuition for one term - 1 each for men's and women's basketball team. 2 x \$Tuition (One Term)

Dr. A. Clark Memorial Book Prize --- Provided by the class of 1931 to commemorate the work of Dr. A. Clark, distinguished historical geographer, awarded to a student in second, third, or fourth year who has demonstrated outstanding ability in the area of historical or cultural geography. \$125

Dr. Charles Whitfield Clark Memorial Scholarship in Early Childhood Education --- provided for in the will of Avis Maude Clark McWilliams in memory of her uncle, to be awarded to the student with the highest grade in 01:332 Early Childhood Planning and Assessment. \$366

Dr. Charles Whitfield Clark Memorial Scholarship in First Year Geology --- Provided for in the will of Avis Maude Clark McWilliams in memory of her uncle, to be awarded to the student with one of the higher grades in Geology 160/161. \$366

Dr. Charles Whitfield Clark Memorial Scholarship in Human Geography --- Provided for in the will of Avis Maude Clark McWilliams in memory of her uncle. First Year Human Geography (courses 38:179/180) \$366

Dr. Charles Whitfield Clark Memorial Scholarship in Physical Geography --- Provided for in the will of Avis Maude Clark McWilliams in memory of her uncle. First Year Physical Geography (38:170/190). \$366

Dr. Charles Whitfield Clark Memorial Scholarship in Political Science --- Provided for in the will of Avis Maude Clark McWilliams in memory of her uncle. First year Political Science, course 78:130. \$366

Dr. Charles Whitfield Clark Memorial Scholarship in Professional Teacher --- Provided for in the will of Avis Maude Clark McWilliams in memory of her uncle, to be awarded to the student with the highest grade in The Professional Teacher 01/04:361/362. \$366

Dr. D. K. Chaudhari Memorial Bursary --- Funded by friends and family to honor Dr. Chaudhari for his interest in medical education. Awarded on the basis of need and merit to a student who has fulfilled requirements for a degree. Student must provide the Scholarship Office with a confirmation of acceptance into medical school. \$925

Dr. Donald and Mrs. Sandra Penny Bursary in Business Administration --- To be awarded to a student from rural Manitoba with financial need, who is entering the Business Administration, or equivalent program at Brandon University. \$625
Manitoba



Dr. Doreen (Rowse) Pachal Bursary --- to be awarded to an entering student on the basis of financial need and academic merit, who is attending Brandon University from a province outside of Manitoba. This award may not be shared. \$TBA
Manitoba



Dr. Duprat Scholarship in Dentistry --- to be awarded on the basis of academic merit to a Brandon University student in his/her graduating year who has been accepted into a Doctor of Dentistry program. If no graduating student is eligible in any given year, then the award may be renewable for the Brandon University graduate student who received the award in the previous year, or most recent year, given that they continue to meet all requirements for the Doctor of Dentistry program at their institution. \$TBA
Manitoba



Dr. H. V. Kidd & Dr. Peter Letkeman Scholarship in General Chemistry --- Awarded for distinguished achievement in General Chemistry I/II (18:160/170). The Scholarship is provided by H.V. Kidd Memorial Fund and Dr. Peter Letkeman. \$500
Manitoba



Dr. Henry Heard Marshall Scholarship in Botany --- Awarded on recommendation of the Botany Department, to a student demonstrating a high standard of academic achievement in the field of Botany entering either the Third or Fourth Year. While qualified students must demonstrate a high standard of academic achievement, other factors such as financial need may be considered. \$600

Dr. Jack and Mrs. Margaret Purdie Memorial Bursary --- To be awarded on the basis of academic merit and financial need. The recipient must be entering second year in the Faculty of Science at Brandon University. \$700

Dr. Jack Norman Edmison Memorial Bursary --- To be awarded to a deserving entrance student from Brandon or rural Manitoba who has financial need. \$225

Dr. James A. McLeod Memorial Scholarship --- Awarded annually to a student completing the third year of a Zoology major who is proceeding to a fourth year program in Zoology at Brandon University. If no suitable candidates apply, students who are proceeding to graduate studies in Zoology at a recognized university, or who have been accepted for degree courses in Medicine, Dentistry, or Veterinary Medicine will be considered. Selection will be based on a candidate's academic record and his/her contributions to academic and student activities in the Department of Zoology \$375

Dr. Kevin and Mrs. Els Kavanagh Entrance Bursary --- To be awarded to an outstanding student in financial need who is entering Brandon University \$550
Manitoba



Dr. Mieczyslaw Kozakiewicz and Marian Thomas Kozakiewicz Scholarship --- To be awarded, normally on a rotating basis, to a student in one of the following programs of study: a) a student at B.U. who has been accepted into a graduate program in environmental studies at any Canadian University; b) A BU student who has been accepted into first year Medicine at any Canadian University; c) a student pursuing a Bachelor of Science in Nursing at B.U.; d) a 3rd year student proceeding to the fourth year in History at B.U. This scholarship will be awarded on the basis of academic excellence by application. \$775
Manitoba



Dr. N. Demchuk Memorial Scholarship in 18:261/271 --- Provided by Dr. V. L. Lobodowsky, to be awarded for the highest achievement by a female student in Organic Chemistry I & II (18:261/271) \$700

Dr. N. Demchuk Memorial Scholarship in 18:363/373 --- Provided by Dr. V. L. Lobodowsky to be awarded for the highest achievement by a female student in Biochemistry I & II (18:363/373) \$700

Dr. N. Demchuk Memorial Scholarship in Any Year Chemistry --- Provided by Dr. V. L. Lobodowsky, awarded to a female student, selected by the Chemistry Department for superior academic performance in that Department. The recipient, normally, will be enrolled in other than the graduating year and will not be the recipient of any other award in Chemistry. \$700

Dr. N. Demchuk Memorial Scholarship in General Chemistry 18:160/170 --- Provided by Dr. V. L. Lobodowsky, awarded for the highest achievement by a female student in General Chemistry I & II (18:160/170). \$700



Dr. N. Demchuk Memorial Scholarship in Nursing --- To be provided by Dr. V. L. Lobowsky. To be awarded to a student proceeding to the Second Year of the post-diploma degree program in Nursing for highest standing in the nursing courses. This award is open to both full and part-time students who have completed all the nursing courses required in first year of the program. \$700

Dr. Peter Letkeman Endowed Scholarship in Chemistry --- To be awarded to a Chemistry major who has completed a minimum of 24 credit hours of Chemistry courses and is entering the fourth year of studies at B.U. \$1600

Manitoba



Dr. Raja R. Grandhi Scholarship in Rural Development --- To be awarded to a Brandon University student pursuing his/her Masters in Rural Development on the basis of academic performance and financial need. \$TBA

Manitoba



Dr. Ralph F. B. King Graduate Scholarship in English --- The Scholarship is established to encourage the study of English literature at the graduate level. It is awarded upon recommendation of the English Department to a graduating student with a major in English who has been accepted into graduate studies in English literature at an accredited institution, and who has achieved the highest academic standing with a minimum of a "B+" average in all English courses. \$2600

Dr. Ron A. Richert Scholarship in Health Studies --- Awarded to a full-time student completing his/her first year of the psychiatric nursing program. The initial selection will be based on outstanding performance in 82:160 Introduction to Psychology (or its equivalent) and on financial need. The recipient may hold the award in subsequent years to a maximum of four times. To do so he/she must demonstrate financial need by application each year, continue as a full-time student in psychiatric nursing, and maintain a minimum 3.0 gpa in all courses each year. This scholarship is intended to carry a student through an entire academic career, hence funds may not be available to new students every year. \$1000

Manitoba



Dr. Stefan Kossak Memorial Scholarship in History --- Provided by Mrs. Yolanta Kossak and the Kossak family in memory of her husband, Dr. Stefan Kossak. To be awarded on the basis of academic excellence to a student in First Year History at Brandon University. \$550

Manitoba



Dr. Stuart L. Smith Scholarship in Psychiatric Nursing --- Awarded to the top student entering the fourth year of the Psychiatric Nursing Degree program at Brandon University. . \$250

Dr. W. N. Hargreaves-Mawdsley Fourth Year Scholarship in History --- Awarded to a Third Year student proceeding to fourth year studies who has achieved the highest academic standing in History and who has not less than a "B+" average in all History courses. Other things being equal, preference will be given to the student who has specialized in European History studies. \$1700

Dr. W. N. Hargreaves-Mawdsley Graduate Scholarship in History --- To be awarded to a graduating student in fourth year History who has been accepted into graduate studies in History and who has achieved the highest academic standing with a minimum of a B+ average in all History courses. Preference will be given to a student who has specialized in the area of European History. \$1540

Dr. W. N. Hargreaves-Mawdsley Memorial Scholarship in History --- Funded through donations by faculty, students and staff to honour Dr. Hargreaves-Mawdsley's contribution as a teacher and a scholar. To be awarded to the student who obtains the highest mark in a senior history course. \$300

Dr. W. N. Hargreaves-Mawdsley Third Year Scholarships --- Awarded to Second Year students proceeding to Third Year studies who have achieved high academic standing, are majoring in English, History, Philosophy, or Religion and have not less than a "B+" average in the major area(s) of study. Other things being equal, preference will be given to History majors who have specialized in European History. 3 x \$1200

Dr. Wilfred W. McCutcheon Scholarship in Education --- Initiated by the Alumni Teacher Training classes and Education I and IA classes of 1956-1967. This scholarship is to be awarded, upon application, to a student in the Faculty of Education (A.D.) who demonstrates a combination of outstanding academic achievement, excellence in leadership ability on campus or in the community, and professional promise in classroom teaching. The student must have a minimum 3.50 g.p.a. in the pre-award year and provide two letters of recommendation from the Dean and/or members of the Faculty of Education. \$1500

Manitoba



Dr. Wilfred W. McCutcheon Scholarship in Education (Aboriginal student) --- Initiated by the Alumni Teacher Training Classes and Education I and IA classes of 1956-1967. This scholarship is to be awarded, upon application, to an Aboriginal student in the Faculty of Education who is entering the final year of a Bachelor of Education (A.D.) and who demonstrates a combination of outstanding academic achievement, excellence in leadership ability on campus or in the community, and professional promise in classroom teaching. The student must have a minimum 3.5 g.p.a. in the pre-award year and provide two letters of recommendation from the Dean and/or members of the Faculty of Education. \$1500

Manitoba



E. C. Whitehead Memorial Scholarship --- To be provided by the Whitehead family, to be awarded in Introductory Philosophy. \$1250

E. Jay Watson Memorial Entrance Scholarships --- To be awarded to top entering students from within the following designated region of rural Manitoba: a) West: Saskatchewan Border; b) South: US border; c) North: South Western part of Lake Manitoba, and southern end of Lake Winnipegosis, including the Swan River Valley and d) East: Provincial Highway 34. Preference will be given to students from a farming or agribusiness background. Students must be registered in at least 30 credit hours. 2 x \$1000

Manitoba



E. Jay Watson Memorial Scholarships --- To be awarded to top entering students from within the following designated region of rural Manitoba: a) West: Saskatchewan Border, b) South: US border; c) North: South Western part of Lake Manitoba, and southern end of Lake Winnipegosis, including the Swan River Valley; and d) East: Provincial Highway 34. Preference will be given to students from a farming or agribusiness background. These scholarships can be continued a maximum of three times provided that the recipient: a) maintains a 3.5 gpa; and b) is registered in at least 30 credit hours. These scholarships are intended to support recipients throughout their degree program. Thus these scholarships will be available for new recipients only on a periodic basis. 2 x \$5000

Manitoba



Edith Burchill Stoll Scholarship --- awarded to the student who achieved the highest standing in an upper-level course in Canadian literature. The recipient must obtain at least a "B+" in the course and have a minimum c.g.p.a. of 2.5 \$2950

Edna M. Brockway Memorial Prize --- Provided by Dr. R. W. Brockway, awarded to a full or part-time student, enrolled in any year, who obtains the highest standing in a Senior Religion course. \$100

Edythe Hamilton Whitehead Memorial Scholarship --- Provided by the Whitehead Family, awarded to a student of outstanding ability normally proceeding to the second, third, fourth or fifth year of the University Music program. \$1312

Manitoba



Elizabeth Ann Bremner Award --- Awarded to a high school graduate from Neepawa Area Collegiate who has completed at least 2 geography high school credits and who registers at Brandon University for the first time. The recipient must register for at least 3 credit hours in Geography at Brandon University. Selection shall be based on academic merit and school citizenship, with a minimum "B" average required during the senior year. The award may be deferred for one year at the discretion



of the Senate Scholarship Committee. N.A.C.I. Will submit recommendations to the Senate Scholarship Committee, which will make the final decision. \$600

Elizabeth May Markle Bursaries --- Provided by the Elizabeth May Markle Scholarship fund through the TD Trust and the Winnipeg Foundation. Bursaries will be available to deserving undergraduate students in financial need who are continuing their studies at Brandon University. 4 x \$500

Elizabeth Sawatzky Memorial Scholarship --- To be awarded on, the recommendation of the School of Health Studies, to the fourth year student who shows the greatest proficiency in clinical practice in 69:472 Persistent Mental Health Challenges, or its equivalent. \$875

Ellen Bateman Memorial Award --- Terms of Reference under revision. Start 2006

Elva Spalding Memorial Award --- Will be awarded to deserving students in financial need who are studying at the Eckhardt-Gramatte Conservatory of Music. Priority for these awards will be Conservatory study other than the Conservatory Chorale. Students must apply by completing an Eckhardt-Gramatte Conservatory of Music Application for Special Awards. Applications must be submitted to the Director of the Conservatory no later than April 20th of each year. Amounts awarded will vary according to financial need, amount of tuition, amount of money available, and the number of applications received. The awards will be applied to the cost of the student's tuition in the Eckhardt-Gramatte Conservatory of Music, for the following academic year. Awards will be made by the Senate Scholarship Committee on the recommendation of a committee made up of at least the Conservatory Director and two other Conservatory teachers. \$1700

Enbridge Bursaries --- To be awarded to students who are: a) registered as full-time students entering or enrolled in the second year of a degree or diploma program; b) registered in a major program of study related to the oil and gas industry, technology or business; c) undergraduates requiring further assistance to continue their education; d) permanent residents of Canada, preferably from the following provinces or territories: Alberta, Saskatchewan, Manitoba, Ontario Quebec, the Northwest Territories or the Nunavut Territory. 6 x \$250

English Speaking Union Prize --- To be awarded to a second or third year student proceeding to the final year of English studies who has not received any other scholarship or bursary worth more than \$1000. Third year students entering fourth year will receive preference in the awarding of the scholarship. If there is no eligible third year candidate, the highest eligible second year candidate will receive the scholarship \$100

Ernestine A. Whiteside Bursary --- In memory of Ernestine A. Whiteside, former Dean of Women for Brandon College and funded by Brandon University Alumni Association, this bursary is to be awarded to a female mature student, preferably part-time, enrolled in a minimum of 12 credit hours per year, who shows promise in her studies. \$1900

Errol Black Award in Labour Studies --- Funded by donations from friends and staff to express appreciation for Professor Errol Black's continuous efforts and contributions to labour studies at Brandon University. The award is given to the student who shows the greatest progress in labour studies. The award will be given on the recommendation of the Department of Economics \$100

Esuke Toke Memorial Scholarship --- To be awarded to an International student based on academic merit after his/her first year of studies at Brandon University. \$3150
Manitoba



Felix Dewar Memorial Scholarship --- To be awarded to a student who is proceeding into the third or fourth year of the Bachelor of Music program at Brandon University. \$500

Fiorella Memorial Scholarship in Italiano --- To be awarded to a student who demonstrates the highest academic achievement in 6 credit hours of Italian language courses at Brandon University. \$200

Frances M. Yeomans Scholarship in Voice --- Provided by the family and friends of Frances Yeomans, B.A., Brandon College, 1921. To be awarded to a voice student entering any year of a School of Music degree program who shows outstanding ability or promise as a performer. At the discretion of the Music Schol-

arship Committee, the award may be made to an outstanding Conservatory student in Voice. \$600

Francis Chaplin Memorial Scholarship --- Established in memory of Dr. Francis Chaplin who came to Brandon University in 1966, joined the faculty of Brandon University in 1967, and was a musician, teacher, colleague and friend to many. To be awarded to a Brandon University music student whose principal instrument is the violin and who is entering the School showing outstanding promise, or who is continuing studies demonstrating outstanding performing ability, upon recommendation of the School of Music Scholarship Committee. \$875

Frank Stott Memorial Scholarship in Archaeology --- To be awarded to a student completing fourth year for outstanding achievement in any four of the following courses (or their equivalent) taken in his or her program. The recipient must have completed one of the courses within the year the award is given. 12/68:173 Human Origins, 68:290 Archaeology of the Americas, 68:291 Outline of World Prehistory, 68:353 Intro. To Archaeological Method & Theory, 68:382 The Human Animal, 68:393 Zooarchaeology I and 68:394 Zooarchaeology II. In the event that no suitable candidate is found in the above category, the scholarship will be awarded to the student with the highest grade in any two of the following courses (or equivalent) who must have completed one of the courses within the year the award is given. 68:290 Archaeology of the Americas, 68:291 Outline of World Prehistory, 68:353 Intro. To Archaeological Method & Theory, 68:382 The Human Animal, 68:393 Zooarchaeology I and 68:394 Zooarchaeology II. No student shall receive this scholarship more than once. This scholarship is sponsored by the membership of the Archaeological Society of Southwestern Manitoba. \$250

Frank Woodmass Memorial Scholarships --- Two awards will be made of equal value: a) one recipient must be a gifted piano student who is enrolled in the Eckhardt-Gramatte Conservatory of Music. The Senate Scholarship Committee will award this scholarship upon the recommendation of the School of Music Scholarship Committee, based on performance in the annual Conservatory auditions. This scholarship may be shared; b) the second recipient must be a gifted organ student who is enrolled in the School of Music, Brandon University. The Senate Scholarship Committee, upon recommendation by the School of Music Scholarship Committee will award this scholarship based upon performance in an audition. This scholarship may be shared. \$1175

Manitoba



French Book Awards --- Awarded to students who achieve high standing and who do not otherwise receive a scholarship or award in French. There is to be one Book Award each for 58:FREN:151/152; 58:FREN:153/154; 58:FREN:155/156; 58:FREN:255/256 and any combination of 300 level French courses.

Friends of the Conservatory Scholarship --- Conservatory scholarships in varying amounts awarded to promising students on recommendation of the Scholarship Committee of the School of Music. \$Varies

G. F. MacDowell Scholarship in Labour Economics --- Provided by the estate of G.F. MacDowell, Professor Emeritus. To be awarded to the individual with the highest standing in Economics 340: Labour Economics. \$790

G. F. MacDowell Scholarship in Public Policy --- Provided by the estate of G.F. MacDowell, Professor Emeritus. To be awarded to the individual with the highest standing in either Economics 375: Public Finance or Economics 292: Collective Bargaining, whichever is offered in the current year. \$790

G. F. MacDowell Entrance Scholarships --- Provided by the estate of G.F. MacDowell, Professor Emeritus. Awarded to students entering Brandon University from accredited Canadian high schools with an 80% average or better in Senior 4 and who register as full-time students in the Regular Session immediately following graduation from their high school. . 4 x \$1360

G. F. MacDowell Entrance Scholarships in Political Science --- Provided by the estate of G.F. MacDowell, Professor Emeritus. Each scholarship will be awarded to an outstanding high school student entering Brandon University and taking a first year Political Science course. 2 x \$125

G. F. MacDowell Graduate Scholarship in Psychology --- Provided by the estate of G.F. MacDowell, Professor Emeritus. To



be awarded to a student graduating with a major in Psychology who is proceeding to a graduate program in Psychology. Selection will be based on the candidates' academic record and contributions to academic and student activities in the Department of Psychology. \$690

G. F. MacDowell Scholarship in Canadian History (54:155) --- To be provided by the estate of G.F. MacDowell, Professor Emeritus. To be awarded to the best student in 54:155 Canada to Confederation. \$358

G. F. MacDowell Scholarship in Canadian History (54:156) --- To be provided by the estate of G.F. MacDowell, Professor Emeritus. To be awarded to the best student in 54:156 Canada Since Confederation. \$358

G. F. MacDowell Scholarship in European or World History --- Provided by the estate of G.F. MacDowell, Professor Emeritus. To be awarded to the best student in a 200-level European or World History course. \$395

G. F. MacDowell Scholarship in Political Science --- Provided by the estate of G.F. MacDowell, Professor Emeritus. One scholarship to be awarded to an outstanding Political Science student entering his/her second year and one scholarship to be awarded to an outstanding student entering his/her third year at Brandon University. The successful candidate will have revealed a high potential for further scholarly excellence in the field of Political Science. 2 x \$570

G. F. MacDowell Scholarship in Principles of Economics --- Provided by the members of the Department of Economics. To be awarded to the student with the highest standing in 22:131 Principles of Economics. \$200

G. F. MacDowell Scholarship in Psychology --- Provided by the estate of G.F. MacDowell, Professor Emeritus. To be awarded to a third year student majoring in Psychology who is proceeding to the fourth year Specialist program in Psychology. Selection will be based on the candidate's academic record and contributions to academic and student activities in the Department of Psychology. \$690

G. F. MacDowell Scholarship in Sociology --- To be provided by the estate of G.F. MacDowell, Professor Emeritus. To be awarded to students showing a high degree of excellence in the field of Sociology who are completing a third year major in Sociology and proceeding to a four year degree. \$690

G. F. MacDowell Scholarship in Sociology --- to be awarded to a student who has completed a four year degree and is proceeding to a Master's degree in Sociology. \$690

G. F. MacDowell Scholarship in World History I --- Provided by the estate of G.F. MacDowell, Professor Emeritus. Awarded to the best student in 54:153 World History to 1500. \$395

G. F. MacDowell Scholarship in World History II --- Provided by the estate of G.F. MacDowell, Professor Emeritus. Awarded to the best student in 54:154 World History Since 1500. \$395

Gary and Fanny Cristall Memorial Scholarship --- To be awarded to a student who has completed not less than 54 credit hours of study, with a major or minor in the Humanities and/or Social Sciences and who has obtained at least a 3.0 c.g.p.a. The recipient must be pursuing studies in the Humanities and/or Social Sciences related to the history of labour and/or the development of political or cultural issues. \$1900

General Proficiency Scholarship in B.Mus./B.Ed. (A.D.) --- Provided by Brandon University for the student with the highest standing in B.Mus./B.Ed. A.D. \$300

General Proficiency Scholarship in First Year Arts --- Provided by Brandon University for students with the highest standing in First Year Arts. \$300

General Proficiency Scholarship in First Year Bachelor of General Studies --- Provided by Brandon University for the student with the highest standing in First Year of the BGS degree. \$300

General Proficiency Scholarship in First Year Health Studies - --- Provided by Brandon University for the student with the highest standing in first year Health Studies. \$300

General Proficiency Scholarship in First Year Music --- Provided by Brandon University for the student with the highest standing in First Year Music. \$300

General Proficiency Scholarship in First Year Science --- Provided by Brandon University for students with the highest standing in First Year Science \$300

General Proficiency Scholarship in Second Year Arts --- Provided by Brandon University for students with the highest standing in Second Year Arts. \$300

General Proficiency Scholarship in Second Year Bachelor of General Studies --- Provided by Brandon University for the student with the highest standing in second year of the BGS degree. \$300

General Proficiency Scholarship in Second Year Health Studies --- Provided by Brandon University for the student with the highest standing in Second Year Health Studies. \$300

General Proficiency Scholarship in Second Year Music --- Provided by Brandon University for the student with the highest standing in Second Year Music \$300

General Proficiency Scholarship in Second Year Science --- Provided by Brandon University for the student with the highest standing in Second Year Science \$300

General Proficiency Scholarship in Third Year Arts --- Provided by Brandon University for students with the highest standing in Third Year Arts. \$300

General Proficiency Scholarship in Third Year Health Studies --- Provided by Brandon University for the student with the highest standing in Third Year Health Studies. \$300

General Proficiency Scholarship in Third Year Music --- Provided by Brandon University for the student with the highest standing in Third Year Music \$300

General Proficiency Scholarship in Third Year Science --- Provided by Brandon University for the student with the highest standing in Third Year Science \$300

Geography Endowment Scholarship --- Awarded annually to the student who obtains the highest grade in 38:192 Environmental and Resources Issues. \$425

George Thorman Bursary in Archaeology --- This bursary is awarded upon recommendation of the Department of Native Studies to a third year student entering the fourth year of studies as a major in Native Studies with course concentrations in Archaeology and Human Origins who has maintained a high academic standing in Archaeology courses and who has demonstrated a financial need. Application forms are available at the Scholarship Office. \$1035

George Thorman Bursary in Geography --- This bursary to be awarded upon the recommendation of the Geography Department to a third year student who is entering the fourth year of studies as a major in Geography and who has achieved a high academic standing in Geography courses and has demonstrated a financial need. \$975

George Thorman Scholarship in Archaeology --- Is awarded upon recommendation of the Department of Native Studies to a third year student entering the fourth year of studies as a major in Native Studies with course concentrations in Archaeology and Human Origins, who has achieved a high academic standing in Archaeology courses. \$1035

George Thorman Scholarship in Geography --- Is awarded upon recommendation of the Geography Department to a third year student who is entering the fourth year of studies as a major in Geography and who has achieved a high academic standing in Geography courses. \$975

Gerdau MRM Steel Inc. Annual Scholarship --- To be awarded with preference given to a child of an employee of Gerdau MRM Steel Inc. If no suitable candidate is available, then the scholarship will be awarded to an undergraduate Aboriginal student who shows outstanding performance in his/her studies. \$1000

Manitoba



German Book Awards --- Awarded to students who achieve second highest standing and do not receive a scholarship in the first, second or third year level. There is to be one Book Award in each level. To be eligible students must have completed the full year of study, ie 58:GERM:151/152; 58:GERM251/252; two three hundred level courses, one of which may be 58:GERM:255.

German-Canadian Business and Professional Association of Manitoba Scholarship --- Provided by the German-Canadian Business & Professional Association of Manitoba, awarded in 58:GERM151/152. \$250



German-Canadian Business and Professional Association of Manitoba Scholarship --- Provided by the German-Canadian Business and Professional Association of Manitoba, awarded in 58:GERM:251/252. \$250

German-Canadian Business and Professional Association of Manitoba Scholarship --- Provided by the German-Canadian Business and Professional Association of Manitoba, awarded to a student in 300 level courses in German. \$250

Glenn D. Hockley Scholarship in Geology --- to be awarded, upon the recommendation of the Department of Geology and on the basis of academic excellence, to a student who is entering the 4th year of the Resource Geology major program and who has the highest grades in soft rock courses offered in his/her 3rd year of studies (42:360, 361, 374, 468, 470 or their equivalent). Applicants will be required to submit a one-page essay outlining their interest in pursuing a career in Resource Geology. \$TBA
Manitoba



Gol Aidun Memorial Scholarship --- To be awarded to a Visa, international student, or refugee student who has finished First Year studies and who is proceeding to second year studies at Brandon University. He/she must have a high academic standing and have participated in extra-curricular activities demonstrating involvement, leadership or organizational skills promoting the welfare of international students. The student must apply on a form which is available in the Scholarship Office of Brandon University and must submit at least two letters of reference to support the application. Students may also be nominated by Brandon University Professors. \$575

Gold Medal in B.Sc.P.N. --- To be provided by the College of Registered Psychiatric Nurses of Manitoba on the recommendation of the School of Health Studies, to be awarded to the student who has the highest cumulative grade point (c.g.p.a.) average in the four years of the B.Sc.P.N. degree program.

Government of Manitoba Cash Award B.Ed. A.D. --- Awarded to the student attaining the highest average as reported by the Faculty of Education of Brandon University in the B.Ed. A.D. program. \$300

Governor-General's Silver Medal --- To be awarded to the undergraduate student who achieves the highest academic standing in his/her Bachelor's degree program.

Grand Chapter of Manitoba, Order of the Eastern Star Scholarship --- To be awarded to the student with the highest standing in First Year English, Course 130, 140 or 161/162. \$250

Grateful Alumni Scholarship in Music --- To be awarded to an outstanding entering or continuing student in the School of Music on the recommendation of the School of Music Scholarship Committee. \$500
Manitoba



Gus Hendzel Memorial Award in Botany --- Provided by Mrs. Helen Hendzel and family in memory of August Hendzel, awarded annually to a student who has completed the first year of a degree program at Brandon University in Botany or Horticulture, and who enrolls in the second year of one of these programs at the University. The award is based on a combination of academic achievement, financial need, and commitment to public service. \$325

H. Stewart Perdue Scholarship in Zoology --- Funded by donations from friends, students, staff, and the Grand Masonic Lodge of Manitoba to honour Dr. Perdue for his services to Brandon University. The scholarship is awarded to a Zoology major with a high academic standing in Zoology 94:366, and who does not qualify for an additional award within the Department. Should no student qualify, the Zoology Department will recommend a candidate having completed other senior ecology courses (94:373, 94:494) during the year. \$350

Harcourt Brace & Company Book Award --- To be awarded to an undergraduate student demonstrating excellence in the course: Professional Issues in Nursing.

Harold Vidal Memorial Scholarships in the Humanities --- To be awarded on Departmental recommendation to students entering their fourth year who have achieved high academic standing (at least 3.0 g.p.a.) in their majors. Two of the scholarships will be reserved for students entering the fourth year in English. One of the scholarships will be reserved for a student

entering the fourth year in Languages. The remaining scholarship will be given to a student entering the Fourth year in either History, Native Studies (Native Languages stream, Native Humanities stream or Native Fine Arts stream), Philosophy or Religion. In the event that there are no eligible students in English or Languages, the scholarships reserved for these areas will be given to eligible students in other designated areas. These scholarships may not be shared. 3 x \$1500

Harold Vidal Scholarship --- To be awarded to outstanding full-time students in a Bachelor of Education program. (B.Ed. A.D.) Preference may be given to rural, aboriginal and northern students. To be awarded upon Faculty of Education recommendation. 2 x \$1500

Harold Vidal Scholarship in Psychology --- To be awarded to a major in Psychology who is proceeding to third year and who has a gpa of at least 3.0 in ALL Psychology courses including 82:251 Fundamentals of Psychological Research II. \$1500

Harold Vidal Scholarship in Sociology --- To be awarded, on the basis of academic performance and financial need, to a major in Sociology who is proceeding to the third or fourth year of studies. A letter of recommendation from a faculty member in the Department of Sociology must accompany the application. \$1500

Helen A. Christie Memorial Scholarship --- Provided by Christie School Supply Limited. Second year Philosophy. \$200

Helen C. Riesberry Scholarship in History --- Is funded by donations from friends, colleagues, board and staff, upon the retirement of Helen C. Riesberry from the Children's Aid Society of Western Manitoba. Preference will be given to a third year history student proceeding to fourth year History. \$700

Helen C. Riesberry Scholarship in Music --- Provided by Helen C. Riesberry, for many years President of Brandon Overture Concerts and the Brandon Festival, as part of a life-long record of participation in and support for musical activity in the Brandon area. The scholarship will be awarded to a student entering second, third, fourth, or fifth year of a Bachelor of Music program who has demonstrated outstanding accomplishment and promise in the study and practice of music. Preference will be given normally to those who are full-time students, whose applied area is brass or woodwinds. \$1875

Helen C. Riesberry Scholarship in Social Sciences --- Is funded by donations from friends, colleagues, board and staff, upon the retirement of Helen C. Riesberry from the Children's Aid Society of Western Manitoba. Awarded to a Psychology or Sociology student proceeding to third or fourth year. \$700
Manitoba



Henry F. Wiebe Undergraduate Award in Rural Community and Economic Development --- will be awarded preferentially to a full-time undergraduate student who is taking courses that qualify him or her as enrolled in the Rural and Community Studies Program (RCSP) at Brandon University. The recipient will be recommended by the Dean of the Faculty of Arts. The recipient must show community involvement and a desire to pursue a career in rural community development. The Senate Scholarship Committee will only grant an award so recommended. Recipients will have the opportunity to participate in rural development initiatives. Students may be granted this award more than once. Award number and value may range at the discretion of the Dean. This award will not necessarily be granted every year. \$750
Manitoba



Hon. John Stewart McDiarmid Student Research Scholarships --- On the recommendation of the Archives Subcommittee, to be awarded to students for the best papers based on original archival research of materials held in the McKee Archives. Papers may relate to any discipline. Preference, however, will be given to those papers dealing with rural development, environmental issues, natural resources, or public policy. 2 x \$780

Ian and Shirley Brown Memorial Bursary --- Awarded to a needy student who is proceeding full-time into the final year of his/her first undergraduate degree in Education. \$275

IBEW Local 2034 - CFL Manitoba Council Commemorative Scholarship --- To be awarded to a dependent of a member in good standing of the IBEW Local 2034, who is entering any



faculty at Brandon University with the highest proficiency in his/her Senior 4 studies. A letter of support from IBEW Local 2034 must accompany the student's application. \$750

Manitoba



Ignazio Scaletta Memorial Scholarship in Trumpet --- To be awarded to a promising student who is enrolled in trumpet lessons in the Conservatory at Brandon University or any year of the University music program, based upon the recommendation of the School of Music Scholarship Committee. The award will be applied to the cost of the student's tuition for the following academic year. \$500

Manitoba



Isabelle Douglas Estate Scholarships --- To be awarded to a second or third year student proceeding into third or fourth year studies in any degree program at Brandon University being taken on or off campus. Eligible students must be all or part Manitoba ancestry. 4 x \$400

Isbister Undergraduate Scholarship in Arts --- To be awarded for highest average standing in First or Second Year. Award conditional upon continued attendance at a university in Manitoba. \$150

Isbister Undergraduate Scholarship in Science --- To be awarded for highest average standing in First or Second Year. Award is conditional upon continued attendance at a university in Manitoba. \$150

Ivy Robins Young Scholarship --- Awarded to a student in the Faculty of Education After Degree program who demonstrates outstanding academic achievement. The student must achieve a minimum 3.5 g.p.a. in all Education courses. \$2025

Manitoba



J. Irving Bateman and B. Scott Bateman Memorial Scholarship --- To be awarded annually, by recommendation of the faculty, to a student in any Education program leading to a teacher certification, for excellent performance during the senior field experience at the K-6 level. \$425

Manitoba



J. W. 'Bill' Cowan String Bursary --- Provided by Mary Cowan in memory of her late husband. Awarded to talented string students in the School of Music. Awards may be divided among violin, viola, and cello students. (distributed to more than one student). \$Varies

J. W. 'Bill' Cowan Violin Scholarship --- Provided by Mary Cowan in memory of her late husband. Awarded to a violin student in the School of Music who demonstrates musical excellence. \$500

J. A. McGinn Fellowship --- To be awarded to a Geography student formally entering the fourth year of the B.Sc. (Spec.) program and specializing in Climatology, Hydrology or Geomorphology. \$875

Manitoba



J. G. Diefenbaker Estate Scholarship --- To be awarded to an outstanding Political Science major or minor finishing second year and entering third year at Brandon University. \$200

J. R. C. Evans Masonic Memorial Bursary --- Provided by Members of the Masonic Fraternity for entrance students. \$450

Jack Spalding Family Bursary in Music --- To be awarded to a student in the School of Music who demonstrates financial need. \$550

Manitoba



Jacobson Family Business Scholarship --- To be awarded to an outstanding student in the Business Administration program at B.U. \$1275

Manitoba



James Christie Memorial Scholarship --- (Renewable for student's second year at B.U.) Awarded to a graduate of the Souris Collegiate who has successfully completed Senior 4 with not less than a "B" average or its equivalent and who attends Brandon University immediately following graduation. If no suitable candidate is available from Souris, the scholarship

may be awarded to a Southwestern Manitoba graduate. (This award is renewable once) \$1000

Manitoba



James Ehnes Scholarship in Strings --- To be awarded to an entering student in the School of Music who shows outstanding promise in the area of strings. \$750

Manitoba



James Gray Gold Medal in Prairie History --- Provided by Dr. James H. Gray to be awarded annually to an undergraduate student demonstrating excellence in the field of Prairie History. The History Department of Brandon University shall establish the award winner.

James Harvey Tolton Memorial Scholarship --- Awarded to a Senior 4 Southwestern Manitoba high school graduate who is entering First Year Agriculture at Brandon University. \$700

James of Goodlands Bursaries --- Established by K.R. James of Goodlands, Manitoba, in memory of the James Family, and Mr. and Mrs. Frank Bowman, who recognized the value of a university education. Bursary to be awarded on the basis of both financial need and satisfactory high school standing to an entering student from Western Manitoba. 4 x \$690

Jan Speelman Memorial Bursary --- Awarded on the basis of financial need and academic merit to full-time undergraduate students preferably entering their graduating year, who are enrolled in the Faculty of Education at B.U. \$2400

Jane Vasey Memorial Scholarships --- Initiated by Ross and Dorothy Vasey in memory of their daughter Jane Elizabeth Vasey (1949-1982) and supported through the generosity of family members and Jane's many friends across Canada and the United States. Jane was known and respected throughout Canada as an accomplished pianist and composer. Awarded annually, these scholarships are for full-time students in the Bachelor of Music program whose major instrument is piano. These awards, normally two a year, are open to students entering the first through fifth years of the curriculum. Selection normally will be made on the basis of a scholarship audition. Applicants are responsible for making all necessary arrangements for auditions. 2 x \$2500

Jay Te Winburn Scholarships --- These awards are intended to fund exceptional opportunities for exceptional students. The student(s) must have either graduated from an accredited high school in Western Manitoba, or have primary residence in Western Manitoba while attending secondary school elsewhere. The student(s) must also be returning to full-time studies at Brandon University for at least one semester. Exceptional opportunity is meant to imply rare and unusual opportunities not ordinarily offered to Brandon University students such as (but not limited to) students wishing to spend a semester or a summer at a world-class university or institution in a foreign country. Grade point average will not be the sole criterion for the award. The value and number of awards will vary based on available funds and the nature of the opportunity. Students are asked to submit a letter describing the opportunity along with a summary of costs. These awards will be granted in October and May of each year. 2 x \$2735

Manitoba



Jean Chase Bursary --- To be awarded to a second year student in the Faculty of Arts proceeding to his/her third year, based on academic merit and financial need. \$550

Manitoba



Jean Crawford Downing Scholarship --- Awarded on the basis of academic merit to a B.U. student from Manitoba. The Scholarship may be split into one scholarship in the Faculty of Arts and one scholarship in Faculty of Science. \$TBA

Jean Mann Memorial Scholarship --- Provided annually by Helen Mann, to be awarded to a deserving student (preferably in piano) in the Conservatory Department of the School of Music, following the annual scholarship auditions. \$425

Joe Brain Foundation Bursary --- To be awarded to a student of high academic merit who has completed Geology 42:160 and 161 and is proceeding as a full-time student to the Second Year of the Geology major program at Brandon University. Preference will be given to students from: a) northern Manitoba



(i.e. north of the 52nd parallel; b) students from inside Manitoba; c) students from Saskatchewan or NW Ontario \$1225
Manitoba



John & Catherine Robbins Entrance Scholarships --- To assist students to enter Brandon University. To be eligible, a student must have, in addition to academic excellence, a record of constructive extra-curricular activity in the school and/or community. \$2700

John & Catherine Robbins Graduate Scholarships ---

1. One award is given to a graduating student of academic distinction who proceeds directly to full-time studies at a university in an approved graduate program which is a continuation of the student's studies at the undergraduate level; and
2. one award is given to a graduating student of academic distinction who proceeds to Professional studies (e.g. Dentistry, Law, and Medicine) at an approved university.
3. Eligible students in 1 and 2 must have met the following
 - a) completed at least 48 credit hours in a 3-year degree program or 60 credit hours in a 4-year degree program at B.U.; and
 - b) obtained at least a 3.5 grade point average on courses used for the degree; and
 - c) participated in constructive extra-curricular activity, during the undergraduate years, in the University or wider community conditions.

..... 2 x \$2700

John & Kay Findlay Scholarship in Psychiatric Nursing --- To be awarded to a single parent who is enrolled in the Psychiatric Nursing program at Brandon University. \$1000

John G. and Olive Diefenbaker Memorial Scholarship --- Provided by friends of Mr. And Mrs. Diefenbaker, to be awarded to the outstanding student in any year of Canadian History at B.U. \$100

John Gregson Smart Memorial Scholarship in Economic Thought --- Provided by Mary E. Smart, to be awarded to the student with the highest standing in Economics 431, History of Economic Thought, or the course most closely related offered in the current year. \$1125

John Gregson Smart Memorial Scholarship in Economics --- Provided by Mary E. Smart, to be awarded to the student with the highest standing in the Economics History course taken in the current year. \$1125

John Gregson Smart Memorial Scholarship in Money & Banking --- Provided by Mary E. Smart, to be awarded to the student with the highest standing in Economics 220, Monetary Institutions, Theory and Policy, in the current year. \$300

John Malcolm Brodie Memorial Bursary --- To be awarded to a full-time second year student who is enrolled as a major or minor in second year geology courses on the basis of financial need. \$1200

Manitoba



John Malcolm Brodie Memorial Scholarship --- To be awarded to an outstanding full-time student who is in third or fourth year of the geology program. The same student may hold the scholarship twice. \$1200

John Odin Scholarships --- Awarded to students majoring in the areas of History, Philosophy, and Literature (English and French). Students must be proceeding from second or third year and have demonstrated high academic standing in their respective majors. One scholarship is reserved for each of the designated areas of History, Philosophy and Literature. In the event that there is no eligible student in a particular area, the scholarship reserved for that area would be given to an eligible student in another designated area. These scholarships may not be shared. 3 x \$925

Manitoba



Joy and Cam Finlay Bursary in Environmental Science --- To be awarded on the recommendation of the Environmental Science program, on the basis of financial need and academic merit to an aspiring student who has completed the first year of the Environmental Science program at Brandon University and is enrolled in the required coursework for the second year of the Environmental Science streams of Biodiversity, Resource

Management, or Physical Science with a minimum g.p.a. of 3.0. Applicants must submit a minimum 100-word essay and biography, which outlines their visions and goals for entering the Environmental Science field of study. The recipient will be requested to write a follow-up letter to the donor at the end of the year stating his/her progress in the program after receiving the award. \$1500

Manitoba



Karl Popper Scholarship in Philosophy --- Awarded to a third or fourth year student proceeding to: a) a Four Year B.A. (Honours) Degree in Philosophy at Brandon University, or b) graduate studies in Philosophy in another university, or c) any program of a professional School/Faculty at Brandon or another University. To be eligible for the award, the student should have achieved the highest standing and no less than a "B+" average in at least 6 credit hours of Philosophy taken from the following courses during his/her second and third years at Brandon University: 70:260 Philosophy of Science I; 70:352 Analytical Philosophy of History; 70:360 Symbolic Logic; 70:361 Theory of Knowledge; 70:363 Authors: K.R. Popper; and 70:369 Philosophy of Science II. \$850

Kaye & G.R. Rowe Scholarship in Music --- A scholarship in memory of Kaye & G.R. Rowe to be awarded to a music student who displays outstanding accomplishment and promise. This award will be given to a continuing student in music enrolled in the second, third, or fourth year of any School of Music degree program. \$1825

Kiwanis Club of Brandon Priority One Scholarship --- Provided by Kiwanis Club of Brandon. Awarded to a full-time student who has: a) a record of academic excellence in a minimum of 24 credit hours, b) demonstrated a high level of community leadership and involvement preferably as a volunteer. Two letters of reference will be required to accompany the scholarship application form. \$600

Koop & Thiessen Families Scholarship --- To be awarded to an outstanding rural student in the School of Music program at Brandon University. Preference will be given to an individual who is a single custodial parent. \$825

Manitoba



Kullberg Family Bursary --- To be awarded to a student on the basis of need. The bursary is to be awarded to a Business Administration Major who demonstrates an ability in Marketing and is enrolled in 16:367 Marketing Management or its equivalent. \$1050

Labyrinth of Peace Essay Award --- To be awarded upon recommendation of the Department to a student pursuing a major or minor in Religion who writes an outstanding essay on themes related to religious tolerance and peace. \$50

Laura Grace Taylor Scholarship in Instrumental Music --- Awarded to a student taking third or fourth year in individual performance in a non-string instrument. \$1425

Laura Grace Taylor Scholarship in Vocal Music --- Awarded to a student taking either the third or fourth year in individual vocal performance. \$1425

Leech Family Bursary in Business Administration --- To be awarded to the student with the greatest financial need who is majoring in the Business Administration program at B.U. \$475

Manitoba



Lieutenant-Governor's Gold Medal --- To be awarded to an undergraduate student in Arts, Science, Music, Education or General Studies who attains the highest grade point average in his/her graduating year excluding the Faculty or School already represented by the Governor-General's Silver Medal. The previous Fall/February graduates will be included with the May graduates for consideration.

Lila Wallace Prize --- Awarded to the editor(s) of The Quill who is a full-time student(s) in the Regular Session with a 3.0 c.g.p.a. Editor(s) will be identified by the BUSU Executive. \$1000

Lillian E. Bain Memorial Scholarship --- Instituted by the Queen Mary Chapter No 3, Order of the Eastern Star, to be awarded to a promising voice student, the selection to be made by the Scholarship Committee of the School of Music following the annual Scholarship auditions. \$375



Lippincott Book Award --- To be awarded to an undergraduate student demonstrating excellence in the course: Comprehensive Health Assessment.

Lois A. McCulloch Scholarship --- Provided by Robert G. McCulloch and his children Carolyn and William, in memory of their wife and mother, Lois A. McCulloch. To be awarded annually upon the recommendation of the School of Health Studies, to a nursing student who has demonstrated the highest achievement in the first year of the post-diploma degree program with a g.p.a. of at least 3.5 on courses used for the degree and who is proceeding to the second year. \$500

Lois B. Hunter Memorial Scholarship --- Will be awarded to an outstanding student entering or returning to the Faculty of Science who demonstrates financial need, and who has resided in the Westman area over the past year. Created by Mrs. Eunice (Hunter) Milne, B.A. '48, and Mr. Glen Milne, B.Sc. '47, the scholarship recognizes Lois B. Hunter's outstanding contribution to the profession of Speech Pathology. During her professional life, Ms. Hunter became Head of the Department of Speech Pathology at University Hospital in Saskatoon, and made a positive difference in the practice of speech therapy, particularly with children. \$1500

Manitoba



Lorne Watson Music Scholarships --- To be awarded on the recommendation of the Dean of Music to students entering or continuing in one of the music programs at Brandon University (undergraduate or graduate). Winners will be decided following appropriate juries or auditions. Other things being equal, preference will be given to a pianist(s). \$1800

Manitoba



Louis Riel Bursaries at Brandon University --- Will be awarded to entering or returning students of Brandon University who are Manitoba residents of Metis status and who demonstrate financial need and strong academic potential. Applicants must provide a letter of support from the Louis Riel Institute. Applicants who are offered a bursary must register in a minimum of 18 credit hours at Brandon University. Students may defer taking up the award for up to 12 months upon written request to the Senate Scholarship Committee. Students may apply and be considered for this award more than once. 12 x \$1500

Manitoba



Louis Riel Scholarships at Brandon University --- To be awarded to entering or returning students at Brandon University who are Manitoba residents of Metis status and who demonstrate strong academic potential. Applicants must provide a letter of support from the Louis Riel Institute. Applicants who are offered a scholarship must register in a minimum of 24 credit hours at Brandon University. Students may defer taking up the award for up to 12 months upon written request to the Senate Scholarship Committee. Students may apply and be considered for this award more than once. Scholarship holders must achieve satisfactory academic progress at Brandon University. A minimum cumulative gpa of 2.5 (letter grade C+) is required. 6 x \$1500

Manitoba



Lowe Scholarship in Jazz --- To be awarded to a continuing full-time student who displays ability and promise in the areas of jazz performance and improvisation. \$100

Lt. Colonel William B. Brockway Memorial Prize --- Provided by Dr. R.W. Brockway, awarded to a full or part-time student, enrolled in any year, who obtains the highest standing in an Introductory Religion course. \$100

Mabel Brandon Memorial Fund Scholarship --- This scholarship, a memorial to long-time music teacher Mabel Brandon, is awarded to a student entering any year of the School of Music Undergraduate degree program. Preference will be given to a student from the Kenton-Hamiota-Virden area. \$600

Mae Selwood Memorial Violin Scholarship --- Established by Earle G. Selwood, family and friends in memory of his mother, a Conservatory teacher for nearly 40 years. To be awarded to a talented Conservatory violin student. \$625

Manitoba Association for Resource Recovery Corp. (MARRC) Bursary --- Established by the Manitoba Association for Resource Recovery (MARRC), this bursary will be awarded to

a student who is enrolled full-time in the Faculty of Science at Brandon University and has chosen a major in Geography (Environmental Studies Concentration), or who is enrolled full-time in the Master of Rural Development Degree program. The recipient must have achieved a minimum cumulative grade point average of 2.5 while demonstrating financial need as required on the standard Brandon University bursary application form. A student may receive this award only once. ... \$500

Manitoba Blue Cross Bursary for Students with Special Needs

--- One entrance bursary, provided by Manitoba Blue Cross, to be awarded to a student on the basis of financial need who is entering any program at Brandon University and who must incur additional expenses to attend the University due to a physical or other handicap. The student must be registered as a full-time student. \$550

Manitoba Blue Cross Entrance Bursary --- Provided by Manitoba Blue Cross to a Senior 4 student on the basis of both financial need and high overall academic standing, who is entering any program at Brandon University as a full-time student. \$550

Manitoba Blue Cross George J. Strang Scholarship --- To be awarded to a student with an accredited Manitoba high school diploma who demonstrates financial need and satisfactory academic performance. The recipient must be registered full-time in either Education or Health Studies at B.U. Preference will be given to students who live with special needs and to Aboriginal students. Normally, these awards shall only be given to students who are not receiving any other award, bursary or scholarship of more than \$1000. \$2000

Manitoba



Manitoba Blue Cross Traveller's Bursary --- Provided by Manitoba Blue Cross to a Senior 4 student on the basis of financial need and high academic standing, from rural Manitoba, who must travel more than 100 kilometers (one way) to attend any program at Brandon University as a full-time student. \$550

Manitoba Government Employees Association BUNASA Local 2003 Scholarship --- To be awarded to a dependant of a Brandon University MGEU member who is entering any Faculty at Brandon University with the highest proficiency in her/his Senior 4 studies. In the event that no one is eligible, this award should go to the best second, third, or fourth year student (in that order) who is a dependant of a Brandon University MGEU member. \$225

Manitoba Hydro Prize --- Awarded for distinguished performance in the field of Chemistry (Paid directly to the winner by the donor), Courses Chemistry 260 and 270. \$200

Manitoba Industry, Economic Development and Mines Bursaries --- Awarded to full-time students with financial need, entering the Geology program at B.U. and registered in 6 credit hours of first year Geology (42:160 & 42:161, or their equivalent). Awards will be released upon confirmation of registration as a major in the second year of the Geology program. Preference will be given to Aboriginal students. 3 x \$1000

Manitoba Social Science Teachers' Association Book Award in 02:476 Social Science Methods (EY) --- To be awarded to a graduating student in the Faculty of Education at Brandon University who shows outstanding performance in the following course: 02:476 Social Studies Methods (EY)

Manitoba Social Science Teachers' Association Book Award in 02:477 Social Science Methods (MY) --- to be awarded to a graduating student in the Faculty of Education at Brandon University who shows outstanding performance in 02: 477 Social Science Methods (MY).

Manitoba Social Science Teachers' Association Book Award in 02:479 Social Science Methods (SY) --- to be awarded to a graduating student in the Faculty of Education who shows outstanding performance in 02:479 Social Science Methods (SY).

Manitoba Association of School Superintendents Bursary --- Through the Winnipeg Foundation, to be awarded on the basis of financial need and academic merit to an Aboriginal or Metis teacher-in-training enrolled in the Bachelor of Education program at Brandon University. The recipient shall meet the following criteria, in descending order of priority: a) is in need of financial assistance to enter or continue his/her studies, or is in need of financial assistance in respect to legitimate expenses



related to his/her studies, in areas such as accommodation, transportation, computer equipment and/or software, texts and resource materials, attendance at faculty-approved workshops, seminars, and conferences, and other expenses, at the discretion of Brandon University; b) shows reasonable academic ability and scholarship; c) is committed to completing coursework necessary to become a teacher. \$400

Manitoba Teachers' Society Bursary for an Aboriginal student --- To be awarded on the basis of financial need to a full-time Aboriginal student who is enrolled in an undergraduate program in the Faculty of Education at Brandon University. Students may not receive the Jan Speelman Memorial Bursary and the Manitoba Teachers' Society Bursary for Aboriginal students within the same year. \$2400

Manitoba Women's Enterprise Centre Scholarship --- To be awarded to a female student who has prepared the best business plan in the course 16:435 Small Business Management, or its equivalent. \$900
Manitoba



Manitoba Women's Institute Frances I. McKay Bursary --- To be awarded to a student from Manitoba to pursue first year studies in Science. Offered annually to enable deserving students of proven ability to enter upon a course of study at Brandon University. \$200

Margaret B. Bruce Scholarship --- Awarded on the basis of academic performance and financial need, to a Manitoba student who has completed at least 34 credit hours towards the Bachelor of Science in Nursing (B.Sc.N.) at Brandon University. Preference will be given to a rural Manitoba student. \$250

Maria Ross Scholarship --- Awarded to a Manitoba-born Aboriginal Brandon University Education student who achieved the highest grade in 04:253 Children with Exceptionalities (EY-MY) or 04:254 Adolescents with Exceptionalities (MY-SY) \$525
Manitoba



Marion C. Hannah Memorial Bursary in Nursing --- To be awarded on the basis of financial need to a Brandon University student enrolled in the Bachelor of Nursing (B.N.) program, who has successfully completed the courses Nursing Foundations I and Nursing Foundations II. \$TBA
Manitoba



Marion E. Bowen Scholarships in English Literature --- Awarded to outstanding majors in the English Department. 6 x \$3166
Manitoba



Martin Kavanagh Gold Medal in Manitoba History --- To be provided by the Assiniboine Historical Society. To be awarded annually, on the recommendation of the History Department in consultation with other Departments such as Geography, Native Studies, and Political Science, to a student writing the best essay on a topic dealing with Manitoba history. The History Department of Brandon University shall establish the award winner.

Marvin & Barbara Tiller Scholarship for Aboriginal Students --- To be awarded to an aboriginal student enrolled in full-time study at Brandon University. Preference will be given to a major or minor in Business Administration, Computer Science, Education, First Nations Counselling or Health Studies. . \$200

Mary Louise Perkins Scholarships in Voice --- To be awarded upon recommendation by the Faculty of the School of Music, to students in the School of Music who have completed at least one year in a voice program, preferably (but not exclusively) at Brandon University. The recipients must have demonstrated a high proficiency in voice performance (commensurate with their levels of training and experience), must be judged as showing a strong potential for professional growth in this area, and must be attending Brandon University in a voice program in the School of Music in the academic year during which the scholarship would be held. Students are eligible to be awarded one of these scholarships more than once in succeeding years, but they must be considered for such an award by the faculty in

the School of Music using the same criteria as have been established for new applicants. 2 x \$2000
Manitoba



Mary Smart Conservatory Performance Scholarship --- Awarded to a promising senior student following the annual Conservatory Scholarship Auditions. (This scholarship may be shared.) \$800

Mary Smart Conservatory Scholarships --- Awarded to promising students, enrolled in, or about to enroll in the Conservatory Department of the School of Music and are recommended by the School of Music Scholarship Committee. Preference may be given to students whose instrument or voice is designated by the School of Music Scholarship Committee as a preferred instrument or voice for any given year. \$TBA

Mary Smart Fund for Conservatory Students --- Provide financial assistance for a student who demonstrates talent and/or promise who otherwise would be prohibited from studying through the Conservatory Department. Awarded only on the recommendation of the School of Music Scholarship Committee. The amount of assistance may vary and may not be awarded in any given year. \$400

Mary Smart Memorial Piano Scholarship --- To be awarded to a deserving student, preferably in the Conservatory Department of the School of Music, following the annual scholarship auditions. \$200

Mary Smart Scholarships --- To be awarded to students entering any year of the School of Music degree program. The scholarships will be awarded on performance and preference may be given to students whose instrument or voice is designated by the School of Music Scholarship Committee as a preferred instrument or voice for any given year. \$TBA

Mary Stott-McMillan Scholarship --- To be awarded to the third year student with the highest standing in Religion courses who is proceeding to fourth year studies in Religion. In the event there is no eligible third year student the award will go to the second year student with the highest standing in Religion courses who is proceeding to third year studies in Religion. Presented in appreciation of the education received by the Neil and Mary McMillan Family in Manitoba. \$825

Massey-Wotton Scholarship --- To be awarded to the graduate from Vincent Massey High School (Brandon) who achieves the highest grade point average in a minimum of nine credit hours of courses taken in the Faculty of Science in the September to December term immediately following graduation from Vincent Massey High School (Brandon). A preliminary recommendation is provided by the head of the Science Department from Vincent Massey High School (Brandon). Award to be given in February. \$250

Maurice Deniset-Bernier Bursary --- To be awarded to a student with financial need who is pursuing a major or minor in the Department of Religion at Brandon University. \$250

Medieval Studies Scholarship in English --- To be awarded to a student who was enrolled in 30:374 Old English Literature, 30:375 Beowulf or 30:329 Chaucer and his Contemporaries (or their equivalent) and who achieves the highest standing in the course. The recipient must obtain a "B+" in the course and have a cgpa of 2.5. \$450

Meighen Haddad Scholarships --- To be awarded to a student who has completed a minimum of 60 credit hours and has received a 3.5 g.p.a. in at least six credit hours of Brandon University courses as listed below.

The student must: a) apply for the scholarship, b) write the LSAT exam, and voluntarily supply the score from the exam (student must have achieved a high score on the LSAT exam), and c) have a minimum of 2.5 c.g.p.a.

One scholarship will be awarded to a high school graduate from the Brandon School Division and the second scholarship will be awarded to a student who has a high school diploma from rural Manitoba.

- 16:293 Business Law I (3)
- 16:294 Business Law II (3)
- 22:292 Collective Bargaining (3)
- 22:293 Labour Legislation & Law (3)
- 68:281 Natives and the Justice System (3)
- 68:282 Canadian Native Law (3)
- 68:376 Native claims Seminar (3)



- 68:379 Natives & Judicial Sentencing (3)
- 78:267 Judicial Administration in Canada (3)
- 78:365 Canadian Constitutional Law (3)
- 78:382 International Law & Diplomacy (3)
- 90:252 Criminology (3)
- 90:258 Corrections (3)
- 90:367 Law & Society (3)

2 x \$1262

Merle (Lund) Fraser Memorial Bursary --- To be awarded to a deserving student entering second year, Faculty of Education who is in financial need. \$250

Merv Bolley Scholarship in Business Administration --- To be awarded to a full or part-time student upon application, who is pursuing the Bachelor of Business Administration degree program at Brandon University and who shows a combination of outstanding academic performance and community involvement. Preference for this scholarship will be given to present and past employees of Outdoor Box Office, the Keystone Centre, or the Provincial Exhibition of Manitoba and their families. The student must present letters of reference describing the student's community involvement and present evidence of his/her or a family member's employment with one of the above organizations. The student must also possess a minimum 3.5 g.p.a. in the area (or minimum 80% high school average if the student is entering Brandon University). \$950

Manitoba



Meyers, Norris, Penny Business Award --- In recognition of the contribution of Meyers, Norris, Penny to the Brandon College Legacy Campaign and their ongoing commitment to Brandon University, an official Brandon University certificate will be awarded to the student who has submitted the best business plan in 16:435 Small Business Management.

Meyers, Norris, Penny Scholarships --- Awarded to a student in the Business Administration program who achieves the highest grade point average when the aggregate of all Accounting related courses (minimum of 12 credit hours) is used for determining the recipient. The student must have completed a minimum of 60 credit hours towards a degree, and be entering the final year of studies. Two awards will be made: a) one recipient must hold a high school diploma from an accredited high school in the Brandon School Division; and/or b) a second recipient must hold a high school diploma from an accredited high school in Manitoba, Saskatchewan, or Alberta. \$1262

Michael H. Holm Scholarship in Canadian Literature --- To be awarded on the recommendation of Brandon University's English Department to the most deserving student in any Canadian Literature course. Start 2006

Manitoba



Mildred McMurray Memorial Prize --- Provided by the graduating class of 1953, in memory of their friend and classmate. Second Year English. \$25

Milton C. Holden Memorial Entrance Bursaries --- Provided by the Milton Holden Memorial Fund through the Brandon Area Foundation for deserving students with scholastic promise in financial need who are entering or returning students at Brandon University. To be eligible, the student must register in 18 credit hours or more. \$Value & Number Varies

Milton C. Holden Memorial Undergraduate Bursaries --- To be provided by the Milton Holden Memorial Fund through the Brandon Area Foundation for deserving students with scholastic promise in financial need who are entering or returning students at Brandon University. To be eligible, the student must register in 18 credit hours or more. \$Value & Number Varies

Miss Cecil Essadelle Rombough Bursary --- Provided from the Estate of Miss Rombough through the Winnipeg Foundation for students who enter Brandon University from Winnipeg high schools and have demonstrated financial need. \$600

MMEA (Brandon Branch) Scholarship --- To be awarded upon the recommendation of the Joint Department of Music Education to a fourth or fifth year student in a Music Education degree program. The recipient must be specializing in elementary music education in either the concurrent Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Education (A.D.) or in the Bachelor of Music (Specialist in School Music) programs; demonstrate a strong

interest and ability in the area of elementary music education and must have a g.p.a. of no less than 3.0. \$200

Moffat Communications Scholarship in Business Administration --- To be awarded to a full-time student of strong academic merit majoring or minoring in the Business Administration program at B.U. Preference will be given to an Aboriginal student. \$1150

Manitoba



Monsanto Scholarships for Pre-Agriculture --- Awarded to outstanding students who are enrolled in courses required for the Pre-Agriculture program (or equivalent) at Brandon University as recommended by the Faculty of Science Advisor for the program. 3 x \$1000

Manitoba



Mr. Sub Scholarship --- To be awarded to a Business Administration student who demonstrates high academic standing and community involvement. Two letters of recommendation must accompany the student's application form. \$500

MTS (MB Telecom Services Inc.) Bursaries for Aboriginal Students --- To be awarded to Aboriginal students taking courses in computer science or business administration. In the event that there are no qualified applicants in these areas, the award will be granted to any Aboriginal student in a Science program. The award may be for full time or part time students and may be granted a maximum of four times. Awards for part-time students may be pro-rated. \$1150

MTS (MB Telecom Services Inc.) Scholarships for Aboriginal Students --- To be awarded to Aboriginal students taking courses in computer science or business administration. In the event that there are no qualified candidates in these areas, the award will be granted to an Aboriginal student in a Science program. The award may be for full-time or part-time students and may be granted to a maximum of four times. Awards for part-time students may be pro-rated. \$1150

Manitoba



Muir Family Bursary --- To be awarded to a student entering first year at Brandon University who has academic merit and a financial need. If no suitable student is available, the bursary will be awarded to a continuing student. \$575

Murray Simmons Memorial Scholarship in Philosophy --- Awarded to the student with the highest standing (at least "B+" average) in 6 credit hours: History of Philosophy; Authors; or a relevant Topics course. Normally the 6 credit hours would be taken in the pre-award year. \$550

Murray Simmons Memorial Scholarship in Religion --- To be awarded to the student with the highest standing (at least "B+" average) in 6 credit hours of Biblical study. (Courses 86:Heb:101; 86:GRK:102, 86:256, 258, 259, or 369). \$550

Nancy Neil Noonan Memorial Scholarship in Piano --- Established by Phillip Noonan and friends in memory of his mother, a long-time supporter of music in Brandon. To be awarded to a talented Conservatory piano student. \$175

Napoleon Lussier Memorial Scholarship in Metis History --- To be provided by A. Lussier, to be awarded to a second or third year student who has studied Metis History within Native Studies or Canadian History and obtained a "B+" or better in the course. \$300

NCGE Excellence of Scholarship Award --- Provided by the National Council for Geographic Education. To be awarded to the Geography major who has the highest cumulative grade point average (cgpa) in his/her three year major degree program.

Neil F. McMillan Scholarship --- To be awarded to a student in Native Studies who is judged by the Department of Native Studies to be the best over-all student in the discipline and who is proceeding into third year in Native Studies. In appreciation of education received by the Neil and Mary McMillan family in Manitoba. \$1500

Nexen Chemicals Scholarship in Environmental Science --- This award is to be given, based on academic standing, to two full-time, second-year students in the Environmental Science



Program, who intend to continue to further their education in the field of environmental science. Start 2006

Manitoba



Norma Akitt Bates Thompson Memorial Bursary --- Is open to undergraduate music students, preferably studying piano, who demonstrate a financial need. This award may be shared by a maximum of two students. \$1125

Manitoba



Norman and Norah Adams Memorial Scholarship --- Provided by Mrs. Adams and family for Chemistry 262 and 274. ... \$775

Orchard Memorial Entrance Scholarship --- Provided for in the will of the late Julia Maude Orchard and administered by Barbara Bradley. To be awarded to a student of outstanding promise who resides in the West or Central region of Manitoba entering one of the School of Music degree programs. ... \$900

Order of the Royal Purple Scholarship in Music (Strings) --- To be provided annually by the Brandon Lodge Order of the Royal Purple NO. 138 for a deserving student in the School of Music. \$300

P.E.O. Chapter U Bursary --- To be awarded to a female mature student who is in full or part-time attendance at Brandon University. \$300

P.E.O. Sisterhood Manitoba Undergraduate Bursary --- Awarded annually to each of the three Manitoba universities; will be awarded to a student attending Brandon University during the Regular Session. \$750

Pallister Entrance Scholarships --- To be awarded to deserving entrance students from the Central Plains region, including the communities of Portage, Gladstone, Treherne, Crystal City, Winkler and Carman. 4 x \$480

Manitoba



Pat Nadler Voullaire Memorial Award in Music --- Provided by family and friends of Pat Nadler Voullaire (1956-1991). B.Mus. 1979, and a violinist in the Winnipeg Symphony Orchestra, London Philharmonica, London Sinfonietta and other leading orchestras. Available on the basis of auditions to string students in any year of the B.Mus. Program or to advanced students in the Echardt-Gramatte Conservatory. While the primary purpose of the award is to assist with tuition at Brandon University, monies may also be made available to assist with travel (including costs associated with competitions and auditions), or to help with the tuition and travel expenses of students who have been accepted for summer study elsewhere. \$2725

Patricia A. Coleman Scholarship in Music --- To be awarded to an outstanding student enrolled in the School of Music. .. \$725

Manitoba



Paul Henry Harris Scholarship in Athletics --- Provided by Lilian and the late Russel Harris and their daughter Mary Ann in memory of their son and brother, Paul Harris. To be awarded, based on academic merit, on the recommendation of the Athletic Director to a full-time Brandon University student athlete who is an outstanding player on one of the University's inter-university sports teams and who meets all the requirements as established by the C.I.S. and Canada West. \$525

Pearson Education Book Award --- To be awarded to an undergraduate student demonstrating excellence in the course Leadership in Professional Practice.

Peggy A. Sharpe Piano Scholarship --- Applicants will be heard in the annual Conservatory auditions or in the University program of the School of Music. \$1675

Penny Ham Memorial Award --- In memory of Manitoba author and columnist, Penny Ham. Awarded to a student who has successfully completed 30:151 Writing University or 30:152 Critical Reading and Writing and who shows promise of a successful academic or professional career in journalism. ... \$300

Peter D. and Una B. Cameron Memorial Scholarship --- To be awarded on the basis of academic record and professional promise to a graduating student proceeding to further full-time studies in professional or graduate work in an approved institution. Wherever feasible, the award should be alternated between Arts, Science, Education, Music and General Studies programs. \$1950

Peter Dobson Memorial Scholarship --- Provided by the Manitoba Association of Physical Education Supervisors, to be awarded to a student in the Bachelor of Education or Bachelor of General Studies degree program, with a concentration in Physical Education, for outstanding performance and active involvement in the field of Physical Education, on the recommendation of the Department of Physical Education. Award may not be shared. \$125

Phillippa Saul Memorial Bursaries in Arts and Music --- To be awarded to students in financial need enrolled in any year of study in the Faculty of Arts or the School of Music at Brandon University. One bursary each for Arts and Music. 2 x \$2900

President's Aboriginal American Award --- Brandon University wishes to attract American Indians from the United States. This award will be given each fall to entering or continuing American Indian students who are enrolled as full-time students at Brandon University. Recipients must have a valid tribal enrolment number and be a citizen of the United States. Value - waiver of 75% Visa premium \$TBA

President's Brandon Festival of the Arts Scholarship --- To be awarded to an entering student in the School of Music who delivers an outstanding performance during the Brandon Festival of the Arts. \$Tuition

President's International Athletes Award --- Brandon University wishes to recruit quality international athletes. It therefore gives these awards to international student athletes who are confirmed roster members in good standing with a Brandon University Bobcat team and who are recommended by their team coach. There are up to two awards available for each team. \$Value - waiver international visa premium

President's Jazz Festival Scholarship --- Awarded to an entering or returning student at B.U. who delivers an outstanding performance at the Brandon Jazz Festival. \$Tuition

President's Leadership Scholarships --- Awarded to continuing students of academic proficiency who have made exemplary contributions to their academic institutions and community and who have demonstrated the potential to become leaders in society. Students are required to submit with their application form, a covering letter that describes their contributions and leadership skills, a resume and two letters of reference from reputable members of their community. 2 x \$Tuition

Press Radio Entrance Bursaries --- Funds to be provided by the Press Radio Scholarship Fund through the Winnipeg Foundation to the maximum value of tuition fees, are available to deserving students in financial need who are entering or continuing a program of studies at Brandon University. To be eligible, the student must be registered as a full-time student (18 credit hours or more). \$Value & Number Varies

Press Radio Undergraduate Bursaries --- Provided by the Press Radio Scholarship Fund through the Winnipeg Foundation to be available to deserving students in financial need who are entering or continuing a program of studies at Brandon University (to be divided) \$TBA

Prince Alexander of Teck IODE Robert and Luella Gartry Memorial Bursary --- To be awarded to the top performing student in Language Arts Methods (02:458, 02:459, or 02:460) who has a demonstrated financial need. (This award may not be shared.) \$325

Procop & Dora Bilous Memorial Scholarship --- To be provided by Brandon University Alumnus, Marlene Bilous. This award is to be given to a student entering B.U. for the first time and enrolling in a first year Political Science course, or its successor or equivalent course. Selection shall be based on academic merit provided that the student has a minimum "B" average in his/her prior academic year. In cases where students have equal academic performance then the award will be given to the most worthy candidate based on economic need. \$175

Professor G. MacNeill Memorial Scholarship --- Provided from a bequest by Dr. MacNeill. To be awarded to a Province of Manitoba student entering the program of Arts at Brandon University with the highest proficiency in a language or languages other than English. \$1150


Province of Manitoba Athletic Awards --- Provided by the Government of Manitoba Sport Directorate to Brandon University athletes. These awards will be awarded to Manitoba high school graduates who have met the B.U. Admissions requirements, are registered in a minimum of 9 credit hours each term



of the Regular Session and are not on academic probation or suspension. Athletes must be members of recognized C.I.S. teams, have performed successfully, and have maintained the required training schedule. \$Value varies to a maximum Tuition & Compulsory Fees

Provincial Exhibition of Manitoba Scholarship at Brandon University --- To be awarded to an outstanding student who is a Manitoba resident enrolled full-time at Brandon University, with preference given to students enrolled in the Business Administration, or Rural Development program at either the undergraduate or graduate level. The recipient may be invited to the Provincial Exhibition Annual meeting, President's Dinner and Grand Prix at the Royal Manitoba Winter Fair. The recipient may receive this award only once. \$1325

Public Service Alliance Canada, National Component, Prize --- Awarded to a full or part-time student who receives the highest or second highest mark in a course in labour or union activity, i.e. collective bargaining, public policy, or labour law. \$100

Queen Mary Chapter #3 - O.E.S. Gwen Franke Memorial Scholarship --- To be awarded annually to a student who is a Canadian citizen entering the music program. The recipient must be registered as a full-time student in a minimum of 24 credit hours at Brandon University. \$1500
Manitoba 

R. J. McCarthy Scholarship --- Provided by the students of the graduating class of 1971 and friends of the late R.J. McCarthy. To be awarded to a mature student in First year who wishes to continue studies towards the degree of Bachelor of Arts, Science or Music at Brandon University. The student must have participated in activities beneficial to the institution and have achieved academic excellence as a full-time student. Application forms are available from the Scholarship Office. \$350

R.C.M.P. Veterans' Association, Manitoba Division, James Lyle Johnson Bursary --- Available at Brandon University in 2007-8 Regular Session. (This bursary alternates between U of M, U of Wpg and B.U. every three years.) \$1000

R. D. Bell Scholarship --- Provided by the Honorable Judge R.D. Bell, Chancellor Emeritus of Brandon University, to be awarded to a student of outstanding promise entering a Bachelor of Music program or to a student in second or third year whose achievements and promise are outstanding. \$500

R. D. Bell String Scholarship --- Provided by the Honorable Judge R.D. Bell, Chancellor Emeritus of Brandon University. Awards are available to outstanding orchestral string students entering any year of the Music program (normally as full-time students). R.D. Bell Scholarships cover part of the cost of tuition and, in the case of students who must travel some distance to attend B.U., part of the travel costs. \$1000

R. H. Hannah Award in Zoology --- Funded by donations from friends, students, and staff to honour R.H. (Doc) Hannah for his service to Brandon University. The award is given to a Zoology major who has demonstrated academic excellence in course 94:280 (Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy) and has contributed to student activities within the Department or within intermural sports. Selection will be made by the Zoology faculty. \$425

Raymond R. Bailey Science Bursary --- To be awarded to a full or part-time student in the second or third year of study in the Faculty of Science who demonstrates financial need. The student may reapply and receive the award a second time. \$700

Reesor's Jewellery Award --- Provided by Reesor's Jewellery. To be awarded, on the recommendation of the School of Health Studies, to a student entering third year who best demonstrates integration and application of psychiatric nursing skills in clinical practice.

Registered Psychiatric Nurses' Foundation Inc. Bursary --- To be awarded on the basis of financial need, to a full-time undergraduate student who has completed his/her 3rd Year and will be entering his/her 4th Year of the Bachelor of Science in Psychiatric Nursing (B.Sc.P.N.) program at Brandon University. Start 2006

Manitoba



Richard and Verda McDonald Bursaries in Men's and Ladies Basketball --- To be awarded to a Brandon University student athlete based on financial need and athletic promise. One award will be given to a member of the men's Bobcat Basket-

ball team and the other to a member of the ladies' Bobcat Basketball team. 2 x \$1500
Manitoba



Richard H. Patmore Memorial Scholarship in Political Economics --- To be awarded upon the recommendation of the Economics Department, to a Brandon University Economics student who is progressing in the study of economics and/or political economy and who has a demonstrated interest in seeking solutions to important social problems. In the event that for a particular year or series of years, the Economics Department cannot recommend a recipient for this award, it may be made in subsequent years. \$2150

Robert and Vesta Daniels Entrance Scholarship --- Provided by the Daniel's family. Awarded to a student entering Brandon University who has graduated from an accredited rural high school in Southwestern Manitoba. \$700

Robert Brockway Memorial Scholarship --- To be awarded to a promising student who has completed at least six credit hours in Religion and is registered as a Major or Minor in Religion. \$300

Robert James Lang Memorial Scholarship in Biology --- Provided from a bequest by Dr. E.S. Lang in Botany, Biology 162 and 163. \$425

Robert James Lang Memorial Scholarship in Geology --- To be provided from a bequest by Dr. E.S. Lang, Second Year Geology. \$425

Robert James Lang Memorial Scholarship in Mathematics --- Provided from a bequest by Dr. E.S. Lang, Second Year Mathematics. \$425

Roland Kitchen Scholarships in Mathematics --- Awarded upon the recommendation of the Department of Mathematics and Computer Science, to students majoring in mathematics, showing high academic standing and continuing at Brandon University in the 3-year or 4-year Mathematics program. Students must have completed 62:181 Calculus I, but preference will be given to upper level students, in particular to students who have completed 62:290 Calculus III and 62:261 Set Theory & Algebra. 7 x \$3900

Rosenman Memorial Bursary --- Provided by the Rosenman family in memory of their son, brother and uncle, Simon Rosenman, who lost his life while on duty as a flying instructor in 1940. To be awarded to a student in B.Ed. (A.D.) considered the most deserving in terms of academic standing and financial need. \$350

Rotary Club of Brandon Award --- To be awarded, on the recommendation of the School of Health Studies, to a graduating student who has demonstrated exemplary personal and civic involvement, leadership, initiative and helpfulness in the program, department, university and the wider community. Two letters of nomination/support must be received by the Scholarship Committee. \$400

Rotary Club of Brandon Bursary --- For a student participating in student government. \$200

Royal Canadian Geographic Award --- To be awarded to the student achieving the highest standing in 38:283 Canada: a Regional Geography or 38:260 Geography of Manitoba. One year subscription.


Ruth Hughes Potter Bursary in Piano --- To be awarded to a student entering any year of a Bachelor of Music program on the basis of academic excellence and outstanding accomplishment or promise in performing. \$375

Sandra Malchuk Memorial Award --- To be awarded on the recommendation of the School of Health Studies, to a student who has demonstrated an exceptional aptitude for Psychiatric Nursing skills in working with developmentally handicapped clients in the Developmental Challenges course 69:377. \$100


Sarah Harriet Hall Memorial Academic Scholarships --- Bequeathed to Brandon University by Sarah Harriet Hall, a graduate of Brandon College in 1921. Scholarships will be awarded each year to the best student entering from an accredited high school in the first year of each of the following four undergraduate degree program: B.A. (including BBA, BFA and BGS with major concentration in Physical Education), B.Sc. (including ADES and B.Sc. In Environmental Science), School of Health Studies (including FNAC) and B.Mus. The students must have demonstrated academic excellence in high



school as well as proficiency in extra-curricular activities. Letters of reference and recommendations must be submitted by the student's high school principal and a reputable member of the community in which the student lives. The recipients must: a) remain in the same faculty, b) maintain a 3.5 g.p.a. and c) be registered in a full course load (30 credit hours except under special circumstances) at Brandon University. 4 x \$1000


Scotiabank Scholarship for Aboriginal Students in financial need --- To be awarded to an Aboriginal student who demonstrates financial need and satisfactory performance. The recipient must be registered full-time in any degree program at Brandon University. Preference will be given to a student in Business Administration. \$650
Manitoba 

Senior Botany Scholarship --- To be provided by an anonymous donor. \$500

Shirley Craig Scholarships in Music --- Established by the Craig Broadcast Systems Inc. in memory of Mrs. Shirley Craig. The Scholarships will be used to support renewable scholarships in the School of Music designed to encourage young Canadian performers to succeed and excel. To be awarded each year to an entering student in the School of Music who demonstrates, in an audition, outstanding promise in performance. Upon recommendation of the School of Music Scholarship Committee, these scholarships can be renewed three times. 2 x \$1500
Manitoba 

Shirley Craig Scholarships in Music for Saskatchewan students --- Established by Craig Broadcast Systems Inc. in memory of Mrs. Shirley Craig, the funds will support continuing scholarships in the School of Music designed to encourage young Canadian performers from Saskatchewan to succeed and excel. To be awarded each year to an entering student in the School of Music from the Province of Saskatchewan who demonstrates, in an audition, outstanding promise in performance. Upon recommendation of the School of Music Scholarship Committee, these scholarships can be renewed three times. \$1500

Shoppers Mall/Morguard REIT Scholarship --- To be awarded to the Business Administration major who has attained the highest grades in Marketing courses. The course 16:367 Marketing Management (or its equivalent) must be taken to be eligible. \$1000

Shur-Gro Scholarship in Agriculture --- Will be awarded to a rural Manitoba student enrolled in the pre-agriculture program at Brandon University. \$300
Manitoba 

Simplot Canada Limited Entrance Scholarship (farm operation) --- To be awarded to a student who has lived on a farm and/or has been actively involved in a farm operation in Manitoba or Eastern Saskatchewan east of Highway Six. The student must submit two letters of reference to support the application form. These letters must state that the applicant has lived on a farm and/or has been actively involved in the area designated above. 2 x \$1485


Simplot Canada Limited Scholarship --- The Company makes available each year one entrance or undergraduate scholarship to children of employees through its Scholarship program. Applications will be accepted up until September 3rd of each year. Subsequent applications will be considered the following year provided the student is attending Brandon University. Scholarship application forms are available from the Brandon University Scholarship Office or the Human Resource Department of Simplot Canada Limited, Brandon. Applicants will be expected to supply information regarding educational aims, chosen career, and plans for accomplishment, and will be selected by the Senate Scholarship Committee. \$500

Spencer Alan Lee Memorial Scholarship in Business Administration --- To be awarded to an outstanding student in the Business Administration program at Brandon University. \$500


St. John's Music Store Scholarship --- Awarded to a student continuing in any year of, or entering, an instrumental music education degree program (Secondary level) who demonstrates significant achievement or promise in the applied area of brass, woodwinds, or percussion. \$500


Stanley Knowles Scholarship --- Has been established by the Children's Education Trust of Canada in memory of Stanley Knowles, Chancellor Emeritus and alumnus of Brandon University. This scholarship is to be awarded to the second year Arts student with the highest cumulative G.P.A. who is proceeding to third year. This scholarship is to be awarded by the Senate Scholarship Committee upon the recommendation of the Dean, Faculty of Arts. \$1000

Teachers' Applying Whole Language Winnipeg Inc. Scholarship --- Awarded to the student with the highest mark in the Early Childhood Education course 01:332. \$100

Tennant/Wiggins Family Bursary in Education --- To be awarded to a student enrolled full-time in any undergraduate Education program at Brandon University. \$150
Manitoba 

Terry Penton Memorial Entrance Scholarship --- Donated by the friends of Terry Penton, to be awarded to a Senior 4 southwestern Manitoba high school graduate. A letter of recommendation from the student's principal testifying to the student's exemplary community service and proven ability (not less than a "B" average or its equivalent) must accompany each Entrance Scholarship application. \$2200

The Ian J. Harvey Memorial Scholarship --- Awarded upon the joint recommendation of the Geography and Economics Departments to a full- or part-time Brandon University undergraduate student who has demonstrated interest in, and concern for, Social Justice Issues and Third World Studies. ... \$350
Manitoba 

The Keg (Brandon) Bursary --- Awarded on a rotating basis to a student who is either enrolled in the Business Administration program or involved in the Athletic program at B.U. \$300
Manitoba 

The Psychology Society Award --- To be sponsored by the Psychology Society of Brandon University. Awarded annually to a student who is a declared Psychology major. The recipient should be one who has demonstrated a diligent approach to academic studies and has given service in the community. Such service refers to volunteer or job related involvement in Social Services and/or involvement in community organization. The student must also meet the following requirements: 1) completed a minimum of 18 credit hours in Psychology; 2) presently enrolled in 18 or more credit hours of study and will be enrolling in at least 18 credit hours in the following year; 3) meet minimum g.p.a. requirements of 2.5; 4) apply for the award on forms available at the Scholarship Office or at the Psychology Department. \$100

The Quill Print Journalism Award --- Provided by The Quill and its supporting alumni and awarded on an annual basis to a student in 99:153 Journalism I: Introduction to Print Media, based on a combination of academic achievement in 99:153 and financial need. (Not conditional on continued attendance at Brandon University.) \$100

Tommy & Beryl McLeod Scholarship in Economics --- To be awarded to a full-time student in Economics, accepted into a B.A. (Honours) degree program. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Scholarship Committee on recommendations of the Economics Department. \$1000

Tommy and Beryl McLeod Scholarship in History --- Awarded to a full-time student in History, who has been accepted into a B.A. (Honours) degree program. Selection of the recipients will be made by the Senate Scholarship Committee on the recommendation of the History Department. \$1000

Tommy and Beryl McLeod Scholarship in Political Science --- Awarded to a full-time student in Political Science, who has been accepted into a B.A. (Honours) degree program. Selection of the recipients will be made by the Senate Scholarship Committee on the recommendations of the Political Science Department. \$1000

Total Eye Care Bursary --- Awarded to an entering or returning student in the Bachelor of Science degree program who has declared an intent to pursue a career in Optometry and is enrolled in relevant courses. A past recipient who maintains a minimum "B" average in these courses and who reapplies for this bursary will be given preference. If there is no recipient eli-



gible under these conditions, then this bursary may be awarded to a student in any science or related health care program. Bursary may be held a maximum of four times. ... \$1425

Manitoba



Trevor McNeely Memorial Scholarship in English --- To be awarded on the basis of exceptional academic merit to the student with the highest mark in 30:333 Nineteenth Century American Literature or its equivalent. A minimum grade of "A" in this course is required for consideration. The recipient shall be an English major. In cases when potential recipients share the same grade in this course, the person with the highest gpa in his/her English courses shall prevail. This scholarship may not be shared Start 2006

W. E. Wightman Memorial Fund Award --- Provided by Winifred Wightman, to be used annually to purchase instruments, or as a scholarship to a deserving student in the Conservatory Department. \$200

W. Garfield Weston Foundation Scholarship in Accounting --- Provided by the W. Garfield Weston Foundation for rural and Brandon Area students. The scholarship for Accounting will be awarded to the student with the highest combined standing in 16:151 and 16:152. \$1450

W. Garfield Weston Foundation Scholarship in Finance --- Provided by the W. Garfield Weston Foundation for rural and Brandon Area students. The scholarship for Finance will be awarded to the student with the highest combined standing in 16:278 and 16:378. \$1850

W. Garfield Weston Foundation Scholarship in Marketing --- Provided by the W. Garfield Weston Foundation for rural and Brandon Area students. The scholarship for Marketing will be awarded to the student with the highest combined standing in 16:261 and 16:365. \$1650

W. G. Wong Scholarship in Physics --- Intended for a student majoring or minoring in the third or fourth year program in Physics and who has achieved the highest g.p.a. in second or third year Physics courses provided the g.p.a. in the Physics courses is better than 3.0 \$875

Walter Scott Fisher Memorial Bursary --- For the student who has successfully completed his/her Second year of pre-medical studies at Brandon University and who registers to write the MCAT test in the spring or fall of that year. The award will be made on the basis of merit and service that has contributed to the quality of student life. \$1175

Wes Wong Bachelor of General Studies Scholarship --- To be awarded on the recommendation of the Scholarship Committee to a student registered in the B.G.S. degree program who has completed a minimum of 24 Brandon University credit hours beyond any credits transferred to Brandon University and who has a cumulative degree g.p.a. of at least 3.0 on courses taken at B.U. \$TBA

Westman Communications Group (WCG) Scholarship --- To be awarded on the basis of outstanding academic merit, to a student who is majoring in Computer Science at Brandon University. \$1600

Manitoba



Westman Dental Group Scholarship --- To be awarded to a student who registers at Brandon University in subjects which lead to a career in dentistry or dental hygiene. \$600

Westoba Credit Union Business Scholarship --- Awarded on the basis of academic merit, to a student enrolled in the Business Administration program at Brandon University. \$1450

Manitoba



Wilfrid F. McGregor Memorial Bursary --- Provided by the friends of the late W.F. McGregor. To be awarded to a full-time student who is enrolled in the B.Ed. (A.D.) at Brandon University who shows both a need and satisfactory academic performance. \$500

William and Elizabeth Ferguson Memorial Entrance Scholarship --- Established by Craig Ferguson (Arts 1950) in memory of his parents. Awarded to a student applying for admission to the Faculty of Arts who has a high academic standing. . \$1400

William L. and Annie Evans Wright Memorial Scholarship --- Contingent upon the continuation of the study of English in the final year. \$400

William Purdon Cumming Memorial Graduate Scholarship ---

To be awarded to the second year Economics Major obtaining the highest standing in his/her Economics courses. \$785

William Purdon Cumming Memorial Scholarship --- Awarded to the third Year Economics major proceeding to advanced studies in Economics (pre-MA or Fourth Year). \$785

Winnifred I. Harvey Scholarship in English --- To be awarded, upon the recommendation of the English Department, to a student of academic excellence and promise who is entering the second year of studies with a major in English \$3500

Xerox Canada Award --- To be awarded to a Native Canadian student who has registered in a Business Administration course(s) during Regular Session. The recipient may either be an entering or returning student. \$3250

Zonta Club Scholarship --- Provided by Dr. V.L. Lobodowsky, awarded to a female student achieving high academic standing in any year of Chemistry. In the event there is no eligible candidate available, the Scholarship may be awarded to a female student with high academic standing in a cognate department such as Zoology, Physics, Mathematics or Botany. \$575

14.8 MISCELLANEOUS AWARDS

Undergraduate Assistantships --- The University Library, the School of Music and several teaching departments provide remuneration for assistance from students during the academic year. Application forms are available at the Dean's Office, and upon completion, should be forwarded to the Department Head.

Tena Sorenson Memorial Bursary --- This fund was established by Mr. M. Sorenson in memory of Mrs. Tena Sorenson. This emergency fund was provided to aid deserving students requiring special assistance to continue studies when unforeseen financial circumstances arise. This is an emergency assistance fund and students are advised to contact the Dean of Students. \$700

Rotary Foundation Ambassadorial Scholarships --- Rotary International offers annual scholarships, both academic scholarships and cultural exchange scholarships. The value ranges from \$10,000 to \$22,000 (American funds) per year. Students must have completed at least two years of University study to qualify. Academic year awards are generally for post-graduate work in a foreign country, and the cultural exchange is for intensive foreign language instruction of the student's choice. Applications forms are available from the Senate Office or from a local Rotary Club. Deadlines for application are listed on the application form.

Dr. J. R. C. Evans Memorial Student Loan Fund --- administered by the Brandon University Alumni Association as a memorial to Dr. J. R. C. Evans, fifth president of Brandon College. This fund is an emergency loan fund and is intended to help students who are faced with unforeseen financial problems by making small, short-term loans, within a week of application. These loans are interest-free. Inquiries should be directed to the Director of Alumni Relations, Brandon University.

John and Paula Mallea International Students Emergency Fund --- this fund was established through gifts from friends in recognition of the contributions to the University by Dr. John and Mrs. Paula Mallea. The fund was created to assist full-time International students at Brandon University who experience unexpected financial emergencies related to their studies at Brandon University. Students wishing to apply for funds are advised to contact the Dean of Students.

14.9 MANITOBA STUDENT FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

The Manitoba Student Aid Branch is your contact when applying for federal and provincial loans, grants and bursaries. Assistance is based on an assessment of financial need and is provided primarily in the form of repayable Canada and Manitoba Student Loans. Non-repayable grants and bursaries are also available.

You should apply well in advance of your program start date. You can obtain information about student financial assistance and apply on-line at: www.studentaid.gov.mb.ca. With the interactive on-line application, you will receive an estimate of Canada Student Loan and Manitoba Student Loan assistance within minutes of submitting your application. You will receive an letter notifying you



of the actual assistance within two weeks. You can also obtain a paper application at the Financial and Registration Services office on campus. Applications for the 2005-2006 academic year are available in early June 2005.

Manitoba Student Loans and Canada Student Loans are interest-free and payment-free while you are in full-time studies. For Canada Student Loans, interest begins to accumulate once you cease to be a full-time student and the first payment is due six months after your end of study date.

Effective August 1, 2003, the interest-free and payment-free period for Manitoba Student Loans is extended from six months to twelve months from your end of study date. To be eligible, you must be a resident of Manitoba on the eligibility date and provide confirmation of residency to your lender. The eligibility date is "the first day of the seventh month after your end of study date".

Manitoba Student Aid has two offices to serve you:

- In Winnipeg at 409-1181 Portage Ave. (R3G 0T3), call (204) 945-6321
- In Brandon on the 3rd floor, 340-9th Street, (R7A 6C2) call (204) 726-6592

If you are not a Manitoba resident, your application for financial assistance must be made through your home province.

SECTION 15 UNIVERSITY GOVERNANCE

15.1 BOARD OF GOVERNORS

Chancellor **The Right Honourable E. R. Schreyer**
P.C., C.C., C.M.M., O.M., C.D., B.A., B.Ed., M.A., D.S.S., L.L.D.
President and Vice-Chancellor

L. P. Visentin, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D.
Chair (ending 2005) **J. Janzen**, Brandon
Vice-Chair (ending 2006) **B. Storie**, Killarney
Secretary (ending 2006) **S. Stewart**, Brandon
Treasurer (ending 2005) **T. Deller**, Brandon
Student (2004/05) **M. Gavin**, Brandon

Appointed by the Order-In-Council

(ending 2005) **T. Deller**, Brandon
(ending 2005) **B. Gamblin**, Brandon
(ending 2006) **P. Gardner**, Brandon
(ending 2005) **J. Janzen**, Brandon
(ending 2005) **L. Kranendonk**, Brandon
(ending 2006) **S. Stewart**, Brandon
(ending 2006) **B. Storie**, Killarney

Elected by Brandon University Alumni Association

(ending 2006) **D. Adams**, Brandon

Elected by the Senate of Brandon University

(ending 2005) **G. D. P. Dueck**, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D.
(ending 2005)

C. Symons, B.A. (Hons.), B.Ed., M.Ed., Ph.D.

Elected by the Brandon University Students Union Inc.

(2004/05) **M. Gavin**, Brandon
(2004/05) **M. Obach**

Executive Officer (President and B.O.G.)

K. Whelpton, B.A., B.Ed.

15.2 SENATE

Chancellor **The Right Honourable E. R. Schreyer**
P.C., C.C., C.M.M., O.M., C.D., B.A., B.Ed., M.A., D.S.S., L.L.D.
President (Chair) **L. P. Visentin**, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D.
Vice-President (Academic and Research)

J. G. Williams, B.Sc. (Hons.), Ph.D.

Deputy Minister of Education and Training (Designate)

P. Flamand

Deans, Coordinators and Directors

Dean of Arts **C. S. Grills**, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D.
Dean of Science **J. S. Wright**, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D.
Dean of Education (Acting) **B. Bailey**, B.Ed., M.A., Ph.D.
Dean of Music

G. Carruthers, B.Mus., M.A., Ph.D., A.R.C.T.

Dean of Health Studies **L. L. Ross**, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

Dean of Students/University Registrar

D. Bower, B.A., M.A.

Coordinator, Bachelor of General Studies

G. Coates, B.A., M.Sc.

Director of Educational Technology

TBA

University Librarian

L. Burridge, B.A., M.L.S.

Appointed by the Board of Governors

TBA

One representative from each Faculty or School

Faculty of Arts (ending 2006)

S. Robinson, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

Faculty of Science (ending 2005)

H. Mumin, P.Eng., B.A.Sc., M.A.Sc., Ph.D.

Faculty of Education (ending 2006)

R. J. Enns, B.A., M.A., B.Ed., Ph.D.

School of Music (ending 2005)

A. Ehnes, B.M.E., M.M.

School of Health Studies (ending 2005)

F. E. Racher, R.N., B.Sc.N., B.A., M.Sc., Ph.D.

Six Professors or Associate Professor

(ending 2006)

H. Armstrong, B.Ed., M.A., Ph.D.

(ending 2006)

K. B. Beesley, B.E.S., Ph.D.

(ending 2005)

G. D. P. Dueck, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D.

(ending 2006)

B. A. Nicholson, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

(ending 2005)

S. A. J. Pattison, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D.

N. M. Stanley, B.A., B.Ed., M.Ed., Cert. of Rec, Ed.D.

Two Assistant Professors or Lecturers

(ending 2005)

J. Kniskern, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., M.A.

(ending 2005)

C. Symons, B.A. (Hons.), B.Ed., M.Ed., Ph.D.

Vice-President (Administration and Finance)

S. Lamont, C.G.A., M.B.A.

One Professional Associate

(ending 2005)

C. Hurst, B.Sc., M.L.I.S.

Students (2004-2005)

B.U.S.U. (V.P. External)

M. Obach

Arts Senator

R. Clement

Science Senator

D. Overgaard

Health Studies

TBA

Education Senator

H. Fingas

Music Senator

C. Campbell

Senators at Large

P. Sieklicki

TBA

Secretary of Senate

D. Bower, B.A., M.A.

15.3 ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF

President

L. P. Visentin, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D.

Vice-President (Academic and Research)

J. G. Williams, B.Sc. (Hons.), Ph.D.

Vice-President (Administration & Finance)

S. Lamont, C.G.A., M.B.A.

Deans

Arts

C. S. Grills, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D.

Science

J. S. Wright, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D.

Music

G. Carruthers, B.Mus., M.A., Ph.D., A.R.C.T.

Education (Acting)

B. Bailey, B.Ed., M.A., Ph.D.

Students/University Registrar

D. Bower, B.A., M.A.

Coordinator, General Studies

G. Coates, B.A., M.Sc.

Directors

Admissions

TBA

Athletics

R. Nickelchok, B.Sc., M.P.E.

Ancillary Enterprises

M. Koschinsky, B.A., B.Comm. (Hons.)

Bran-U-Day Care Inc

M. Thiessen

BUHEP

R. Hoepfner, B.A., B.Sc., B.Ed., M.Ed.

BUNTEP

V. Stoneman, B. Ed., B.A., M.Ed.

Conservatory

M. Carrabré, B.Mus. M.Mus.

Field Experience

R. White, B.Sc., B.Ed.

Financial & Registration Services

D. Berkan, C.G.A.

Food Services

K. Hamilton

Human Resources

B. M. Smith, B.G.S., C.H.R.P.

Information Technology Services

A. Dunthorne, B.Sc.

Institutional Advancement

M. Desrosiers, B.A., M.B.A.

International Activities

J. D. McLeod, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D.

PENT (Acting)

D. E. Paul, B.A., M.Ed.

Physical Plant

B. Meyers (Acting)

Recreation

N. M. Stanley, B.A., B.Ed., M.Ed., Cert. of Rec, Ed.D.

Residence Hall Programs

P. O'Driscoll, B.Sc.

Rural Development

R. C. Annis, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D.

Other Administrative and Support Staff

**Bookstore**

Manager

A. Clark, B.A., Dip. Ed.**BUNTEP**

Centre Coordinator (Cranberry Portage)

T. Anderson, B.A. (Hons.), B.Ed.

Centre Coordinator (Cross Lake)

TBA

Centre Coordinator (Dauphin)

P. McKay, B.Ed., M.Ed.

Centre Coordinator (Norway House)

R. Kozak, B.Sc., B.Ed., M.Ed.

Centre Coordinator (Oxford House)

TBA

Centre Coordinator (Pukatawagan)

TBA

Centre Coordinator (Thompson)

G. Ansine, B.Sc., Dip. Ed., B.Ed., M.Ed.

Centre Coordinator (St. Theresa Point)

H. Wood, B.Ed., St. Theresa Point

Centre Coordinator (Wasagamack)

TBA**Campus Manitoba**

Director

E. J. Warkentin, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D.

Technology Coordinator

TBA

Coordinator (Altona)

L. Forrester

Coordinator (Boissevain)

V. East, B.Sc.

Coordinator (Carman)

K. Grenier Mintenko, M.A.

Coordinator (Cross Lake)

D. Carriere

Coordinator (Dauphin)

D. Rehaluk, B.A.

Coordinator (Deloraine)

C. Mills, B.Ed.

Coordinator (Eriksdale)

A. Sweetland, B.Ped.

Coordinator (Flin Flon)

V. Munro, B.A.

Coordinator (Killarney)

C. Carlyle

Coordinator (Southport)

D. Nichol, B.A., B.Ed.

Coordinator (Steinbach)

M. A. Shukla

Coordinator (The Pas)

D. Marlow, B.Ed.

Coordinator (Swan River)

D. McCrear, B.A.

Coordinator (Thompson)

D. Hopkins, B.Ed.

Coordinator (White Bear)

D. Kinistino, B.A.**Enrolment Management Unit**

Recruitment

M. Kerr, B.G.S.**Financial and Registration Services**

Accountant

S. Spiss, C.G.A.

Manager

D. Berkan, C.G.A.

Manager, Grants and Special Projects

K. Bowie

Purchasing Officer

J. Chaboyer

Records and Examinations

C. Hearn**Health & Safety**

Officer

D. Hamilton**Human Resources**

Human Resource Officer

B. Bull

Payroll Officer

K. Liddle**Information Technology Services**

Help Desk

J. Baumgartner

User Services

P. Giesbrecht

Web Coordinator

P. Johanneson, B.Sc.**Institutional Advancement**

Campaign Officer

M. Hardy

Senior Development Officer

C. Yacyshen, B.A.

Communications Officer

T. Berry, B.Comm.

Alumni Officer

C. Eisler

Development Officer

S. English**Inter-Universities North**

Coordinator

E. Tyler, B.A., M.Ed.**Library**

Archives

T. Mitchell, B.A., M.A., Ed. Cert.

Automated Systems

C. Hurst, B.Sc., M.L.I.S.

Off-Campus Services

C. Kazakoff-Lane, B.A., M.L.I.S.

Public Services

L. Burridge, B.A., M.L.I.S.

Reference Services

R. Schira, B.A., M.A., M.L.I.S.**Presidents Office**

Executive Officer

K. Whelpton, B.A., B.Ed.**Senate Secretariat**

Calendar

P. Alvestad

Senate and Convocation

J. Olmstead Wood, B.A.

Senate and Awards

G. Coates, B.A., M.Sc.

Acting Associate Registrar

Student Services

Career Planning & Placement

D. Pople, B.A.

Coordinator, First Nations

L. McKay, B.A.

Counsellor

S. McMaster, B.Ed., M.Ed.

Counsellor

B. Sarbit, B.A., M.A.

Learning Skills

S. Grills, B.Sc., M.A.

Math Centre

P. DiMuro, Laur. Mat., B.Ed.

PLAR Advisor

E. Tyler, B.A., M.Ed.

Student Advisor (International)

L. Shewchuk, B.Ed., M.Ed.

Student Advisor

D. Macintyre, B.Sc., M.Sc.

Tutorial Services

J. Bessant, B.Mus., B.A.

Writing Centre

A. Braun, B.A.**M. Terry, B.Ed., B.A., M.Ed.****Vice-President Academic and Research**

Coordinator, Research Services

A. McNeill-Hordern, B.Sc., M.Mus.**15.4 FACULTY****Teaching Staff 2005-2006**

Abdou, Abdella, B.A.(Hons.) (New Brunswick), M.A. (McMaster), Ph.D. (Manitoba); Assistant Professor of English

Acharya, Sindhu, B.Sc. (Bangalore), B.Ed., M.Ed., M.A. (Annamali); Lecturer of Educational Psychology and Foundations (Travelling Professor, BUNTEP)

Adamo, Peter, B.Sc. (Spec.) (Brandon); Instructional Associate II, Geology

Ahmad, Faiz, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Agric.), Ph.D. (Saskatchewan); Professor of Botany

Anderson, Tiffany, B.A. (Hons.), B.Ed. (Queen's); Professional Associate II, Administration and Educational Services (BUNTEP)

Annis, Robert C., B.A. (Hons.), M.A. (Queen's), Ph.D. (Strathclyde); Associate Professor of Rural Development

Armstrong, Helen, B.Ed., M.A., Ph.D. (Saskatchewan); Associate Professor of Administration and Educational Services

Asgary, Ali, B.A., M.A., (Tehran), Ph.D. (Newcastle); Assistant Professor of Applied Disaster and Emergency Studies

Bailey, Beverley, B.Ed., M.A. (Victoria), Ph.D. (Toronto); Associate Professor of Educational Psychology and Foundations

Beesley, Kenneth B., B.E.S., Ph.D. (Waterloo); Professor of Rural Development

Berry, L., B.A. (St. Mary's); Professional Associate I, Physical Education

Berry, Mark, B.Sc. (Hons.) (Sunderland), Ph.D. (Saskatchewan); Assistant Professor of Chemistry

* Bessant, K., B.A. (Brandon), M.A., Ph.D. (Manitoba); Associate Professor of Rural Development (On leave January - June 2006)

Binda, Kissonpersad P., B.A. (Hons.) (Laurentian), B.Ed, M.Ed. (Toronto), C.E.T. (Western), Ph.D. (Manitoba); Professor of Curriculum and Instruction: Humanities

* Blaikie, John, B.A., M.A. (N. Bruns.); Associate Professor of English (On leave July - December 2005)

* Blain, Eleanor M., B.I.D., B.A., M.A. (Manitoba), Ph.D. (U.B.C.); Associate Professor of Languages (On leave July - December 2005)

* Bower, Arthur, B.Mus. (Illinois), S.M.M. (Union, New York), D. Mus. (Indiana); Associate Professor of Music (On leave September 2005 - August 2006)

Bowman, Ann Marie, R.N., B.S.(N). (N. Carolina), B.S.(Mus.) (Illinois), M.S. (N), Ph.D. (Minnesota); Associate Professor of Health Studies

Bowman, Wayne, B.S., M.S., Ed.D. (Illinois); Professor of Music

Brundige, Lorraine, B.A. (Hons.) (Illinois), S.M.M. (New York), D.Mus. (Indiana); Assistant Professor of Native Studies

* Bush, A. O., B.Sc., M.Sc. (Florida), Ph.D. (Alberta); Professor of Zoology (On leave July 2006 - June 2007)

Canart, Lucille, R.N., B.Sc.N. (Brandon); Instructional Associate II, Health Studies

Carney, Joseph P., B.Sc. (Lethbridge), M.Sc. (Toronto), Ph.D. (Manitoba); Assistant Professor of Zoology

Carrabré, T. Patrick, B.Mus. (Manitoba), M.Mus. (Western), M.Ph., Ph.D. (C.U.N.Y.); Professor of Music

Carrington, Margaret E., A.B. (Bryn Mawr), M.A., Ph.D. (New York); Professor of Physics and Astronomy

Carruthers, Glen, B.Mus. (Brandon), M.A. (Carleton), Ph.D. (Victoria), A.R.C.T.; Professor of Music

Carter, L., B.Ed. (Alberta); Professional Associate II, Physical Education

Cheverie, Anne, B.A., B.Ed. (P.E.I.), M.Ed. (Mt. St. Vincent); Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction: Humanities

Clark, Laurie, R.N., B.Sc., B.Sc.N. (Brandon), M.N. (Manitoba); Lecturer of Health Studies

Cockerline, Glenn E., B.A. (Montreal), B.Ed. (Queen's), M.S.Ed. (Northern Illinois); Assistant Professor of Curriculum & Instruction: Maths/Science



- Collyer, Tracey, R.N., B.Sc.N. (Brandon); Instructional Associate III, Health Studies
- Combet, Denis-Paul, B.A. (Victoria), M.A. (British Columbia), Ph.D. (De Nancy); Assistant Professor of Languages
- Conrad, Nicole J., B.A.(Hons.) (St. Mary's), Ph.D. (McMaster); Assistant Professor of Psychology
- Corenblum, Barry S., B.A. (Lethbridge), M.Sc. (Calgary), Ph.D. (Sask.); Professor of Psychology
- Corrigan, Samuel, B.A. (Manitoba), M.A. (U.B.C.), Ph.D. (Cambridge); Professor of Native Studies
- Creed, Carolyn, B.A. (Hons.) (Winnipeg), M.A. (Manitoba), Ph.D. (Manitoba); Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction: Humanities (Travelling Professor, BUNTEP)
- * Cutschall, Colleen, B.F.A. (Barat Coll.), M.S. Ed. (Black Hills St. Coll.); Professor of Visual Arts (On leave January - June 2006)
- Dagenais, Andr  e, B.Mus. (McGill), M.Mus. (Eastman), D.M.A. (Iowa); Assistant Professor of Music
- Demas, Cathy, R.P.N., B.A. (Brandon); Instructional Associate III, Health Studies
- Dolecki, Joseph F., B.A. (Minnesota), M.A. (Wash. State); Associate Professor of Economics
- Dong, Ronald Y., B.A. Sc. (Hons.) (Toronto), Ph.D. (U.B.C.); Professor of Physics and Astronomy
- * Dueck, Gerald D. P., B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. (Manitoba); Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science (On leave July 2005 - June 30 2006)
- DuWors, Kerry, B.Mus. (Victoria), M.Mus. (Toronto); Lecturer of Music
- Dzubinski, Steve, C.A.T. (C), M.A. (Phys.Ed.) (Alberta); Professional Associate III, Physical Education
- Eastman, D.E., B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. (McMaster); Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science
- Eberts, Derrek A., B.A. (Hons.), M.A. (Saskatchewan), Ph.D. (York); Associate Professor of Geography
- Edguer, Nutke, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Hacettepe), M.Sc. (Missouri), Ph.D. (Manitoba); Assistant Professor of Psychology
- Ehnes, Alan, B.M.E., M.M. (Northwestern); Associate Professor of Music
- Ehnes, James, B.Mus. (Julliard); Francis Chaplin Guest Professor of Violin
- Ek, Noreen D., R.P.N., B.A. (Spec.) (Brandon), M.A., Ph.D. (Manitoba); Assistant Professor of Health Studies
- Engelhardt, Heidi, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Guelph), Ph.D. (Western); Assistant Professor of Zoology
- English, John C. B., M.H.Sc. (McMaster), C.B.Sc., R.N., S.R.M.N. (England); Associate Professor of Health Studies
- Enns, Robin J., B.A., M.A. (N. Bruns.), B.Ed., Ph.D. (Toronto); Professor of Curriculum & Instruction: Maths/Science
- Ens, Denise, B.A. (Brandon), M.A. (Manitoba); Lecturer of Anthropology
- Erickson, Angela, R.N., B.Sc.N. (Minot); Instructional Associate II, Health Studies
- Everitt, John, B.A. (Leicester), M.A. (S.F.U.), Ph.D. (U.C.L.A.); Professor of Geography
- Fast Braun, Viola, R.N., B.R.E. (Wpg. Bible Coll.), B.Sc.N. (Alberta), M.N. (Calgary); Assistant Professor of Health Studies
- Ford, Robert, A., Mus. Dip., B.Mus. (Western), M.Mus. (Indiana); Associate Professor of Music
- Forrest, Bruce, B.Sc. (Western), M.Sc. (Bishops), Ph.D. (S.F.U.); Associate Professor of Chemistry
- Forsythe, James, B.F.A. (Alberta), M.F.A. (Victoria); Associate Professor of Drama
- Foster, Catherine, R.N., B.N. (Manitoba), M.S. (San Diego), M.S.N. (Phoenix); Lecturer of Health Studies
- Fowles, Willa B., R.N., B.G.S. (Brandon), M.D.E. (Athabasca); Administrative Associate II, Health Studies
- Fraser, Wenonah, B.Sc. (Calgary), M.G.I.S. (Alberta); Instructional Associate III, Geography
- Friesen, Kenneth, B.Ed. (Manitoba), B.Sc.P.E., M.P.E. (North Dakota); Assistant Professor of Physical Education
- Fugleberg, Todd, B.Sc. (Hons.) (Saskatchewan), M.Sc., Ph.D. (U.B.C.); Assistant Professor of Physics and Astronomy
- Gadbois, Shannon, B.A. (Hons.) (Bishop's), B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Queen's); Assistant Professor of Psychology
- Galloway, William J., B.Sc. (Spec.) (Brandon), M.Sc. (Manitoba); Instructional Associate III, Zoology
- Gamey, D. Lark, B.H.Ec., M.Ed. (Manitoba); Assistant Professor of Curriculum & Instruction: Maths/Science (Travelling Professor, BUNTEP)
- Gasse, Rosanne P., B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (McMaster); Associate Professor of English (Latin)
- Gatien, Gregory, B.A. (Saint Frances Xavier), M.Mus. (Eastman); Assistant Professor of Music
- * Gfellner, B.M., B.A. (Hons.) (Winnipeg), M.A. (N. Dak.), Ph.D. (Manitoba); Professor of Psychology (On leave July 2005 - June 2006)
- Ginader, Gerhard, B.A. (U.C. Berkeley), M.A. (UCLA), M.A. (San Fran.), Ph.D. (U.C. Berkeley); Associate Professor of Music
- Goernert, Phillip N., B.A. (Hons.) (Carleton), Ph.D. (Miami); Associate Professor of Psychology
- Gordon, William P., A.R.C.M. (Hons.); Associate Professor of Music
- Graham, Elizabeth A., B.A. (Cape Breton), M.A. (New Brunswick), Ph.D. (McMaster); Assistant Professor of Sociology
- Graham, Roberta J., B.H.E. (Manitoba), M.M.F.T. (Winnipeg); Lecturer of Health Studies
- Graveline, Fyre Jean, B.S.W. (Calgary), M.S.W. (Manitoba), Ph.D. (Dalhousie); Associate Professor of First Nations and Aboriginal Counselling
- Greenwood, David, B.Sc., B.Sc. (Hons.), Ph.D. (Adelaide); Associate Professor of Environmental Science
- Grills, C. Scott, B.A. (Hons.) (Wilfred Laurier), M.A. (Waterloo), Ph.D. (McMaster); Professor of Sociology (Arts)
- Gulliver, Austin F., B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. (Toronto); Professor of Physics and Astronomy
- Hardy, Denise, R.N., B.Sc. (Brandon); Instructional Associate II, Health Studies
- Harrison, Barbara, R.N., B.A., (Manitoba); Instructional Associate III, Health Studies
- Hatt, Blaine E., B.T., B.A., M.Ed. (New Brunswick); Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction: Humanities
- Hemmings, Jerry D., B.A. (Lakehead), M.A. (Appalachian State); Professor of Physical Education
- Henderson, Teresa, R.N., C.C.D. (St. Boniface), B.N. (Manitoba); Lecturer of Health Studies
- Henley, Richard, B.A. (Mt. Allison), B.Ed. (U.N.B.), M.Ed. (Manitoba), Ph.D. (Toronto); Associate Professor of Educational Psychology and Foundations (Travelling Professor, BUNTEP)
- Hicks, Beverley C., R.P.N., B.N. (McGill), M.Ed. (Manitoba); Assistant Professor of Health Studies
- Hoepfner, Raymond, B.A. (Manitoba), B.Sc., B.Ed., M.Ed. (Brandon); Administrative Associate II, Curriculum & Instruction: Maths/Science (Director, BUHEP)
- Hordern, Peter J.C., B.A. (Hons.), M.A. (Cambridge), Ph.D. (McMaster); Associate Professor of Religion
- Hughes, Kelly, R.P.N., R.N. (S.I.A.S.T.), B.Sc.M.H. (Brandon); Instructional Associate III, Health Studies
- Hurley, Joanne, R.N., R.P.N., B.Sc., P.N. (Brandon), C.C.H.R.A.; Instructional Associate II, Health Studies
- Hyndman, Kathryn, R.N., B.Sc.N. (Victoria), M.N. (Manitoba); Assistant Professor of Health Studies
- Issigonis, Michael, B.Sc. (Hons.) (Sheffield), M.Sc. (Toronto); Assistant Professor of Curriculum & Instruction: Maths/Science (Travelling Professor, BUNTEP)
- Jackson, Patrick, R.P.N. (BMHC), B.G.S., B.Sc. (Brandon), Ph.D. (McMaster); Assistant Professor of Zoology
- Johnston, Heather L., B.Comm. (Hons.) (Manitoba), C.A. (Man. Inst.); Assistant Professor of Business Administration
- Klonowski, Darek, B.Comm. (Alberta), M.B.A. (Saskatchewan), Ph.D. (Warsaw); Associate Professor of Business Administration
- * Kniskern, Julie-Ann, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., M.A. (Spec. Ed.) (Northern Michigan); Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction: Humanities (On leave January 2006 - June 2006)
- Kozak, R., B.Sc., B.Ed., M.Ed. (Manitoba); Professional Associate II, Curriculum & Instruction: Maths/Science (BUNTEP)
- Kramer, Reinhold, B.A., (Winnipeg) M.A., Ph.D. (Manitoba); Associate Professor of English
- Kruse, Portia, R.P.N., R.N., B.G.S. (Brandon); Instructional Associate III, Health Studies
- Kryluk, C., B.Sc. (Winnipeg), B.Ed. (Lakehead), M.P.E. (Manitoba); Professional Associate II, Physical Education



- Landry, G., B.A. (U.B.C.), M.A. (Oregon); Assistant Professor of Economics
- Lall, Melville, B.A. (Hons.) (Laurentian), B.Ed. (Queen's), M.Ed. M.A. (Toronto); Professional Associate III, BUNTEP
- Leseho, Johanna, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Victoria); Associate Professor of Educational Psychology and Foundations
- Li, Chenkuan, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Wuhan), Ph.D. (Regina); Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science
- Li, Rong-Yu, B.Sc. (Peking), M.Sc. (Nanjing), Ph.D. (Alberta); Assistant Professor of Geology
- Lindsay, John, B.A. (Hons.), M.C.P. (Manitoba); Assistant Professor of Applied Disaster and Emergency Studies
- Liu, Leo Y., B.A. (Law Coll., Nat.Taiwan), M.A. (Hawaii), M.L.S. (Western), Ph.D. (Alberta); Professor of Political Science
- MacKay, Lynn, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D. (York); Associate Professor of History
- MacNeill, Thomas B., B.A., B.Ed., M.Ed., Ph.D. (Alberta); Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction: Humanities
- Major, Rachel, B.A. (College Bruyere), B.Ed., M.A. (Alberta), Ph.D. (Oregon), S.E.S. (Ottawa); Associate Professor of Languages
- Malainey, Mary, B.A. (Hons.) (Alberta), M.A. (Saskatchewan), Ph.D. (Manitoba); Associate Professor of Anthropology
- Malazdrewicz, Michael, B.Sc. (Brandon), C.A.; Associate Professor of Business Administration
- Malcolm, Christopher D., B.A. (Memorial), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Victoria); Assistant Professor of Geography
- Malik, Amjad, B.Sc. (Hons.) (Faisalabad), B.G.S., B.Ed. (A.D.) (Brandon), M.Sc. (Hons.), Ph.D. (Faisalabad); Assistant Professor of Curriculum & Instruction: Maths/Science (Travelling Professor, BUNTEP)
- Malyon, Sandra, B.F.N.A.C. (Brandon); Administrative Associate I Curriculum and Instruction: Humanities (BUNTEP)
- Margetts, Sandy, T.T.C. (Brandon), B.A., M.Ed. (Alberta); Assistant Professor of Curriculum & Instruction: Maths/Science
- Marshall, Alison, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Toronto); Associate Professor of Religion
- McCallum, W., B.Mus., B.Ed. (Brandon), M.Mus. (UND Grand Forks), D.M.A. (North Texas); Assistant Professor of Music
- McCannell, Daryle, B.Sc., M.S., (Bemidji State); Assistant Professor of Physical Education
- McCorrister, Kandy, B.Ed., M.Ed. (Brandon); Professional Associate II, BUNTEP
- McGinn, Roderick Alan, B.A. (Western), M.Sc. (Alberta), Ph.D. (Manitoba); Professor of Geography
- McGonigle, Terence, B.Sc. (Sussex), Ph.D. (York, England); Assistant Professor of Botany
- McKay, P., B.Ed., M.Ed. (Brandon); Professional Associate II, Administration and Educational Services (BUNTEP)
- McMaster, George E., B.Sc. (Hons.), M.A. (Waterloo), Ph.D. (Manitoba), A.F.I.M.A.; Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science
- Medd, Susan, B.A. (Brandon), M.A. (Calgary); Lecturer of Religion
- Mendenhall, James, B.M., M.A. (Missouri); Associate Professor of Music
- Miller, Joan, B.Mus. (Sask.), M.Mus. (Indiana), D. Mus. (Ind.), A.R.C.T., L.R.A.M., F.T.C.L. (Trinity); Associate Professor of Music
- Mitchell, Thomas, B.A. (Brandon), M.A. (Manitoba), Ed. Cert.; Professional Associate III, History (Archives)
- Monu, E. D., B.A. (Hons.) (Ghana), M.A. (Manitoba), Ph.D. (Wisc.); Professor of Sociology
- * Morissette, Patrick, B.P.E. (New Brunswick), M.Ed. (Niagra), Ph.D. (Alberta); Professor of Health Studies (On leave January 2006 - June 2006)
- Mott, Morris K., B.A., M.A. (Manitoba), Ph.D. (Queen's); Associate Professor of History
- Mumin, A.H., P.Eng., B.A.Sc., M.A.Sc. (Toronto), Ph.D. (Western); Associate Professor of Geology
- Naidu, M. V., B.A., M.A., LL.B., LL.M. (Osmania), Ph.D. (Minnesota); Professor of Political Science
- Naylor, James, B.A., M.A. (Manitoba), Ph.D. (York); Associate Professor of History
- * Neil, Roger, B.F.A. (Concordia), B.Ed. (Simon Fraser), M.Ed. (Victoria), Ph.D. (Alberta); Professor of Educational Psychology and Foundations (On leave January 2006 - June 2006)
- Nelson, Karen, R.P.N. (Brandon); Instructional Associate II, Health Studies
- Neufeld, Gerald G., B.Sc., B.Ed. (Manitoba), M.S. (Rensselaer Polytechnic Inst.), Ph.D. (Florida State); Associate Professor of Curriculum & Instruction: Maths/Science
- Neufeld, Nancy, B.Sc. (McMaster), B.Ed. (Manitoba), B.A. (Brandon), M.Sc. (Rensselaer Polytechnic Inst.); Assistant Professor of Curriculum & Instruction: Maths/Science
- Nichol, Kathleen M., B.Sc., Ed. I. Cert., B.Ed. 5 (Brandon); Instructional Associate III, Physics, Chemistry and Mathematics
- Nicholson, Beverley A., B.A. (Brandon), M.A., Ph. D. (S.F.U.); Professor of Anthropology
- Nicholson, Sylvia, B.A. (Saskatchewan), M.L.S. (Western Ontario); Professional Associate II, Anthropology
- Nickelchok, R., B.Sc. (Waterloo), M.P.E. (Ottawa); Professional Associate II, Physical Education (Athletics)
- Nicol, D. Garry, B.G.S. (Brandon), B.E., M.Ed. (Colorado State); Associate Professor of Administration and Educational Services
- Nijissen, Leo, LL.B. (Saskatchewan); Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction: Humanities (Travelling Professor, BUNTEP)
- Nirupama, Niru, M.Sc., M.E. (Indian Inst. Tech., India), Dr. Eng. (Kyoto, Japan); Assistant Professor of Applied Disaster and Emergency Studies
- Novak, Arnold, B.A., B.Ed. (Brandon), M.Sc. Ed. Tech. (Wisconsin), Ph.D. (Indiana); Associate Professor of Administration and Educational Services
- Nyarku, Samuel K., B.Sc. (Ghana), P.D. (Cambridge); Associate Professor of Curriculum & Instruction: Maths/Science (Travelling Professor, BUNTEP)
- Odorico, Fiona, R.P.N. (Selkirk), D.N. (Red River), B.A. (Winnipeg), M.N. (Calgary); Assistant Professor of Health Studies
- Okrainec, J. Alexa, B.Sc. (Manitoba), M.C.L.S. (Western), Ph.D. (Manitoba); Assistant Professor of Educational Psychology and Foundations
- Oleson, D.S., B.A., M.A. (Manitoba); Assistant Professor of Psychology
- Paddock, R., B.P.E., B.Ed. (Manitoba); Professional Associate II, Physical Education
- Paton, William H. N., B.Sc. (Hons.) (Strathclyde), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Queen's); Professor of Botany
- * Pattison, Simon A. J., B.Sc. (Spec.) (Brandon), M.Sc., Ph.D. (McMaster); Associate Professor of Geology (On leave July 2005 - June 2006)
- Paul, David E., B.A., M.Ed. (Sask.); Professional Associate II, PENT
- Peden, Sherry L., B.Ed., M. Ed. (Brandon); Professional Associate II, Administration and Educational Services (BUNTEP)
- Pernal, A. B., B.A. (Assumption), M.A. (Windsor), Ph.D. (Ottawa); Professor of History
- * Pickering, Doug A., B.Sc., M.Sc. (Lakehead), Ph.D. (Hawaii); Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science (On leave July - December 2005)
- Playter, G. Ross, B.A. (Manitoba), B.A. (Spec.), B.Ed. (Brandon), M.Ed. (Manitoba), M.I.R. (Queens); Assistant Professor of Business Administration
- Pollex, Margaret, B.A. (Brandon); Instructional Associate II, Languages
- Price, Shelley, R.N., R.P.N., C.A.E., B.G.S. (Brandon); Instructional Associate III, Health Studies
- * Quinn, Louise A., B.A. (Hons.), M.A. (Cambridge), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Memorial); Associate Professor of Geology (On leave)
- Racher, Frances E., R.N., B.Sc.N., B.A. (Brandon), M.Sc. (Comm. Health) (Manitoba), Ph.D. (Calgary); Associate Professor of Health Studies
- Racine, Darrell G., B.A. (Brandon), M.T.S. (Harvard), M.A. (Cambridge); Assistant Professor of Native Studies
- * Ramsey, R. Douglas, B.A. (Guelph), M.A. (Memorial), Ph.D. (Guelph); Associate Professor of Rural Development (On leave July - December 2005)
- Ranoa, Milagros, B.A., M.A. (Philippines), Ph.D. (Chicago); Associate Professor of Sociology
- Ranville, Brian, B.P.Ed. (Manitoba); Professional Associate I, Educational Psychology and Foundations (BUNTEP)



- Richards, Gerald R., B.Ed., M.Ed. (Sask.), Ph.D. (Toronto); Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction: Humanities
- Richards, Gwynfor D., B.Sc. (Wales), M.Sc. (Reading), Ph.D. (Wales); Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science
- Richardson, Robert, M.M. (Georgia), M.M. (Eastman), Artist and Lic. Dip. (Toronto); Associate Professor of Music
- Richardson, Sylvia, Artist Dip. (Toronto), A.R.C.T.; Associate Professor of Music
- Robinson, J. Renée, R.P.N., B.Sc.M.H. (Brandon), M.Sc. (Comm. Health) (Manitoba); Associate Professor of Health Studies
- Robinson, Steven, B.A. (Regina), M.A., Ph.D. (Guelph); Associate Professor of Philosophy
- * Robson, Lisa M., B.A. (Brandon), M.A., Ph.D. (Saskatchewan); Assistant Professor of English (On leave January - December 2006)
- Roddy, Michael S., H.B.Sc. (Lakehead), M.Sc., Ph.D. (McMaster); Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science
- * Rombough, Peter J., B.Sc., (U.B.C.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Dalhousie); Professor of Zoology (On leave January - June 2006)
- Rose, Barbara C., B.A. (Hons.) (Queens), M.A. (Alberta), Ph.D. (Memorial); Assistant Professor of English
- Ross, Linda L., B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Manitoba); Associate Professor of Psychology (Health Studies)
- Rudoff, Mark, B.Mus. (Julliard), LL.B. (Saskatchewan), M.Mus. (Julliard); Assistant Professor of Music
- Rutherford, Pamela, B.Sc.(Spec.) (Toronto), M.Sc. (Western), Ph.D. (Victoria); Assistant Professor of Zoology
- Ryan-Nicholls, Kimberley D., R.P.N., R.N., B.Sc.N. (Brandon), M.D.E. (Athabasca); Assistant Professor of Health Studies
- Sawchuk, Joseph S., B.A., M.A. (Manitoba), Ph.D. (Toronto); Professor of Anthropology
- Scott, Sheila J., B.Mus., B.Mus.Ed. (Saskatchewan), M.Mus. (Calgary), Ph.D. (Alberta); Associate Professor of Music
- Serfaty, Meir, B.A. (Manchester), M.A. (Calgary), Ph.D. (Carleton); Professor of Political Science
- Simons, Richard, B.Sc. (Brandon), B.Sc. (North Wales), M.Sc. (Wales), Ph.D. (Guelph); Assistant Professor of Curriculum & Instruction: Maths/Science (Travelling Professor, BUNTEP)
- Simpson, John H., R.P.N., B.A. (Manitoba), Ed. Cert., M.Ed. (Brandon); Assistant Professor of Health Studies
- Skinner, Tom, B.Ed., M.Ed. (Manitoba), Ph.D. (Toronto); Assistant Professor of Administration and Educational Services
- Smith, David L., B.Sc. (Maine), M.Sc. (Alberta), Ph.D. (Saskatchewan); Assistant Professor of Botany
- Stanley, Nancy Mae, B.A., B.Ed., M.Ed. (Manitoba), Cert. of Rec, Ed.D. (Nova Southeastern, Florida); Professor of Physical Education
- Symons, Cameron, B.A. (Hons.) (Manitoba), B.Ed. (Lakehead), M.Ed., Ph.D. (Manitoba); Associate Professor of Educational Psychology and Foundations
- Tahmassebi, Daryoush, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Shahid), Ph.D. (Tarbiat); Assistant Professor of Chemistry
- Taylor, Daniel O., R.P.N., R.N., B.G.S. (Brandon), M.D.E. (Athabasca); Assistant Professor of Health Studies
- Temple, Beverley, R.N., B.Sc.N. (Brandon), M.N. (Manitoba); Assistant Professor of Health Studies
- Tselyakov, Alexander, Grad. Dip. (Tchaikovsky Cons., Moscow); Associate Professor of Music
- Untereiner, W.A., B.Sc. (Brandon), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Toronto); Associate Professor of Botany
- Van Seters, Tom, B.F.A. (Concordia), M.Mus., (McGill); Lecturer of Music
- * Van Walleghe, Marilyn J., B.P.H.E. (Laurentian), M.A. (Phys.Ed.) (Texas Women's); Assistant Professor of Physical Education (On leave)
- Visentin, Louis P., B.Sc. (St. Francis Xavier), M.Sc. (Detroit), Ph.D. (Michigan); Professor of Zoology
- Wastasecoot, Brenda, B.A., B.Ed., M.Ed. (Brandon); Instructional Associate III, First Nations and Aboriginal Counseling
- Wenger, Victoria, R.N., B.Sc.N. (Brandon); Instructional Associate III, Health Studies
- Westfall, David, B.A. (Utah State), M.A. (Washington-Seattle), Cert.Ed. (British Columbia); Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction: Humanities (Travelling Professor, BUNTEP)
- Whidden, Lynn, B.A., B.Mus. (Manitoba), M.A. (Minnesota), Ph.D. (Montreal); Associate Professor of Curriculum and Instruction: Humanities (Travelling Professor, BUNTEP)
- White, Rick, B.Sc. (Central State), B.Ed. (Brandon); Professional Associate I, Administration and Educational Services
- Will, C. Renee, R.N., B.N., M.B.A. (Manitoba), Ph.D. (Toronto); Associate Professor of Health Studies
- Wilson, Shawn, B.Sc. (Manitoba), M.A. (Alaska); Assistant Professor of First Nations and Aboriginal Counselling
- Wiseman, Dion J., B.Sc. (Brandon), M.S. (North Dakota), Ph.D. (Indiana); Associate Professor of Geography
- Wong, Siu Kwong (Kevin), B.A. (Baptist College), M.A., Ph.D. (Washington); Associate Professor of Sociology
- Woodland, Denise, R.N. (Brandon); Instructional Associate II, Health Studies
- Wright, Janet S., B.A. (Hons.) (Queen's), M.A. (Guelph), Ph.D. (Manitoba); Associate Professor of Psychology (Science)
- Xu, Lin, B.Sc. (China), B.V.A. (Sydney), M.F.A., (Washington); Lecturer of Visual Arts
- Yan, Xiaoqian (Sam), B.Sc., M.Sc. (Nanjing Univ.), Ph.D. (S.F.U.); Associate Professor of Chemistry
- Yoh, May, B.A. (Hons.) (Hong Kong), M.A. (Johns Hopkins), M.Sc. (Econ.) (L.S.E. London), Ph.D. (York); Associate Professor of Philosophy
- Zarry, Leonard, B.A., B.Ed. (Alberta), M.Ed., Ph.D. (Oregon); Associate Professor of Administration and Educational Services (PENT)
- Zehtab-Jadid, Fattaneh, B.Sc. (Babolsar, Iran), M.Sc. (Pittsburg); Assistant Professor of Economics
- Zhang, Yang, B.A. (Henean), M.S. (Jilin), Ph.D. (Western Ontario); Assistant Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science
- Chancellor Emeriti**
- Bell, Hon. Judge Ronald D., B.A. (Brandon), LL.B. (Manitoba); Chancellor Emeritus (Chancellor from May 1991 to October 1996)
- Kavanagh, K. B.Comm., LL.D.; Chancellor Emeritus (Chancellor from November 1996 - October 2002)
- President Emeritus**
- Mallea, John R., D.A.S.E. (Manchester), M.S. (Oregon), Ph.D. (Columbia); President Emeritus (President from 1985 to 1990)
- Professors Emeriti**
- Anderson, C. W., B.Ed. (Sask.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (McGill); Professor Emeritus of Psychology
- Black, J. Errol, B.A. (Manitoba), M.A. (Alberta); Professor Emeritus of Economics
- Blue, Arthur W., B.A. (Idaho), M.S. (Utah), Ph.D. (Iowa); Professor Emeritus of Native Studies
- Entz, Werner H., Ph.D. (Berlin); Professor Emeritus of Languages (German)
- Giles, Robin A., B.Sc. (Spec. Hons.), Ph.D. (London); Professor Emeritus of Physics and Astronomy
- Halamandaris, Pandelis G., B.A. (American U., Cairo), M.S., Ph.D. (Indiana); Professor Emeritus of Education
- Hanly, Kenneth, B.A., M.A. (Sask.), Ph.D. (Oregon); Professor Emeritus of Philosophy
- Jones, Lawrence, B.A. (Manitoba), Mus. M. (Yale), D.M.A. (Iowa), A.R.C.T., L.M.M.; Professor Emeritus of Music
- Knock, Edna, A.Mus. (Singing), A.Mus. (Music Ed.), B.Mus. (Brandon), Lic. Mus. (McGill), Dip. Orff Studies; Professor Emeritus of Music
- Lam, Yee Lay Jack, B.A. (Hons.) (Hong Kong), M.Ed., Ph.D. (Toronto); Professor Emeritus of Administration and Educational Services
- Letskman, Peter, B.Sc. (Hons.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Manitoba), F.C.I.C.; Professor Emeritus of Chemistry
- Macpherson, Gordon C., M.Mus. (Indiana), Artist Dip, L.R.C.T. (Toronto); Professor Emeritus of Music
- Mirkovic, Damir, LL.B. (Zagreb), M.A. (Brandeis), Ph.D. (Alberta); Professor Emeritus of Sociology
- Nichols, Kenneth, A. Mus. (Alberta), L.R.C.T., M.Mus. (Indiana), Ph.D. (Minnesota); Professor Emeritus of Music



Sharpe, Peggy A., B.A. (McMaster), M.M. (Northwestern),
A.T.C.M., D.Mus. (h.c.) (Brandon); Professor Emeritus of
Music
Stewart, D.B., B.Sc. (Hons.), M.D. (Manitoba), F.R.C.S.,
F.R.C.D.G.; Professor Emeritus of Zoology
Voorhis, Paul, B.A. (New York), Ph.D. (Yale); Professor Emeri-
tus of Native Studies
Watson, Lorne, B.A. (Toronto), M.A. (New York), D.Mus. (Indi-
ana), D.Mus. (h.c.) (Brandon), L.T.C.M. (Gold Medal);
Professor Emeritus of Music

Welsted, John E., B.Sc. (Bristol), M.Sc. (McGill), Dip.Ed., Ph.D.,
(Bristol); Professor Emeritus of Geography
Young, Harvey R., B.Sc. (Manitoba), M.Sc. (Alberta), Ph.D.
(Queen's); Professor Emeritus of Geology
Librarian Emeritus
Mitchell, Terence A., B.A. (Manitoba), B.Ed. (Manitoba), M.L.S.
(W. Michigan); Librarian Emeritus

